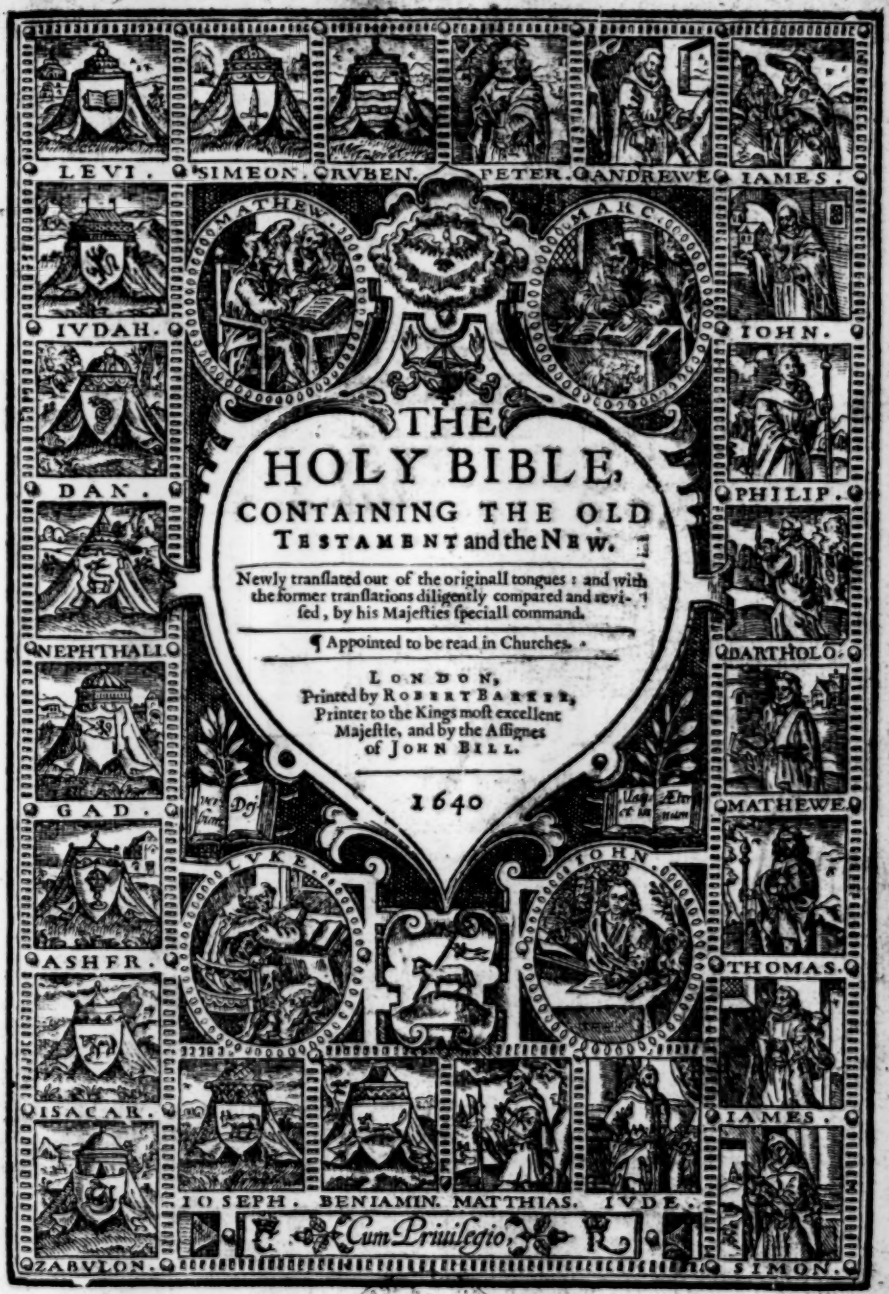
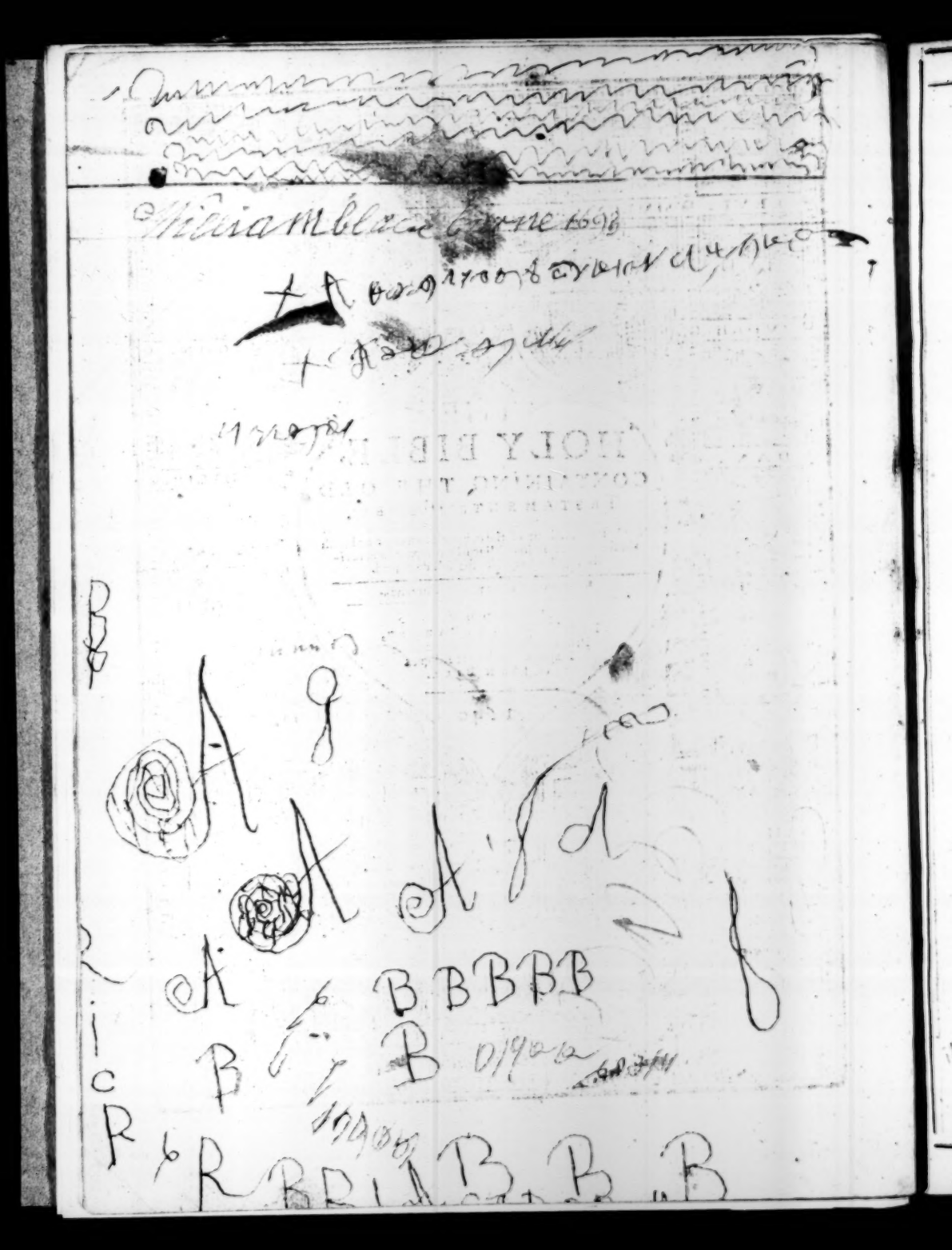

LEVI.
SIMEON.
RVBEN.
PETER.
ANDREWE.
IAMES.
IVDAH.
MATHEW.
MARC.
IOHN.
DAN.
PHILIP.
NEPHTHALI.
BARTHOLO.
GAD.
MATHEWE.
ASHER.
LVKE.
IOHN.
THOMAS.
ISACAR.
IAMES.
IOSEPH.
BENIAMIN.
MATTHIAS.
IVDE.
ZABVLON.
SIMON.
THE
HOLY BIBLE,
CONTAINING THE OLD
TESTAMENT and the NEW.
Newly translated out of the originall tongues: and with the former translations diligently compared and revised, by his Majesties speciall command.
¶ Appointed to be read in Churches.
LONDON,
Printed by ROBERT BARKER,
Printer to the Kings most excellent Majestie, and by the Assignes of JOHN BILL.
1640
Cum Priuilegio



TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTIE PRINCE, JAMES BY THE GRACE OF GOD KING OF GREAT BRITAINE, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

THE TRANSLATORS OF THE BIBLE wish Grace, Mercie, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our LORD.

GREAT and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soveraign) which Almighty GOD, the Father of all Mercies, bestowed upon us the people of ENGLAND, when first he sent your Majesties Royal person to rule and raign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our SION, that upon the setting of that bright Occidentall Starre, Queen ELIZABETH of most happy memorie, some thick and palpable clouds of darknesse would so have overshadowed this Land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsetled State: the appearance of your MAJESTY, as of the Sun

in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort, especially when we beheld the government established in your HIGHNESSE, and your hopefull Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and tranquillitie, at home and abroad.

But amongst all our joyes, there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the Preaching of GODS sacred Word amongst us, which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it self, not onely to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that Eternall happinesse which is above in Heaven.

Then, not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of your HIGHNESSE did leave it: Nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the Trueth of CHRIST, and propagating it far and neer, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your MAJESTIES loyall and Religious people unto you, that your very Name is precious among them, their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they blesse you in their hearts, as that sanctified person, who under GOD, is the immediate authour of their true happinesse. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of your MAJESTIE towards the house of GOD, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self abroad in the furthest parts of Christendome, by writing in defence of the Trueth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of Sinne, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by Religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of GOD, by hearing the word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church as a most tender and loving nourcing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and Religious affection in your MAJESTIE: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Work, which now with all humilitie we present unto your MAJESTIE. For when your Highnesse had once out of deep judgement apprehended, how convenient it was, that out of the Originall sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other forreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the English tongue: your MAJESTIE did never desist, to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the businesse might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the Mercy of GOD, and the continuance of our Labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope that the Church of England shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duety to offer it to your MAJESTIE, not onely as to our King and Soveraign, but as to the principall mover and Authour of the VVork: Humbly craving of your sacred MAJESTIE, that since things of this qualitie have ever been subject to the censures of ill meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and Patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as your HIGH-

NESSE

NESSE is, whose allowance and acceptance of our Labours, shall more honour and incourage us, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that, if on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will maligne us, because we are poor Instruments to make GODS holy Trueth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkenesse: or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who runne their own wayes, and give liking to nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by the trueth and innocencie of a good conscience, having walked the wayes of simplicitie and integritie, as before the LORD; And sustained without, by the powerfull Protection of your Majesties grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours, against bitter censures, and uncharitable imputations.

The LORD of Heaven and Earth blesse your Majestie with many and happy dayes, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched your Highnesse with many singular, and extraordinary Graces; so you may be the wonder of the world in this later Age, for happinesse and true felicitie, to the Honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through JESUS CHRIST our Lord and onely Saviour.

THE

Robock Blackburn was born
at Maxfields of ye
former of
mary Blackburn the dowtar
of william blackburn
wuj born may 16 and bab
tijod iune 6 1703 month
Elizobth and iane dautary
to will Blackburn waj
born iune 2 and bab
at tijod iuly 2 1704 month
william Blackburn the
jun of william Blackburn
wuj born ianuary 7
at 1707
Richard Blackburn the jun
of william blackburn
born aprill 12 1710
Borgmon blackburn
the jun of william black
burn waj born octobar 12 1715
ann Blackburn was born nouembar 1717
Jeh Blackburn jun of william Blackburn 1719
William Blackburn was born may 1720
William Blackburn Robecka Blackburn
was born May 8 1725
William Blackburn in the yer of our lord 1753

William Blackburn in the yer of our lord 1753

1753

THE TRANSLATORS To The Reader.

The best things have been calumniated,

ALL to promote the common good, whether it be by devising any thing our selves, or revising that which hath been laboured by others, deserveth certainly much respect and esteem, but yet findeth but cold entertainment in the world. It is welcomed with suspicion instead of love, and with emulation instead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cavill to enter, (and cavill, if it do not finde a hole, will make one) it is sure to be misconstrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will easily be granted by as many as know storie, or have any experience. For, was there ever any thing projected, that tended any way to the memorie or renowning of the Author? was there ever any thing supported by the authoritie of the Undertaker, or countenanced by the calling of the Commander? was there ever any thing soundly and profitably performed, concerning the common-wealth, the Church, learning, or the like, wherein some one or other did not shew himself envious or unthankful? Nehemiah is traduced by Sanballat, Tobiah, and Geshem, and they make accusation, that he practiseth to make himself King, that he buildeth the wall, that he may rebell, that he hireth Prophets to set up himself in Judah. Ezra is maligned by the Rulers, for that the holy seed was mingled with the people. Christ himself, the Prophet and Doctor of the Church, was called a deceiver, a seducer, a Samaritan, a Devil. Paul, the Teacher of the Gentiles, was accused for a mover of sedition, a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes, a prophaner of the Temple. And if the Spirit of God stirred up any godly King, Prophet, Apostle, Priest, or Levite, to do any thing for the Church, for the Temple, for the service of God, for the house of God, for the worship of God, it was misconstrued, depraved, and calumniated by some or other. Whereupon it is grown almost to a proverb, that no good deed can escape an ill report. And the wisest of the Heathen have disputed, that the chief cause why God doth suffer his Church to be troubled, is, that the envie of men should not be idle. Which thing seemeth to be verified by the Apostle Saint Paul, who saith, that a door and effectual is opened unto him, and many adversaries. Not unlike to that which he writeth of himself in the first of the Corinthians, that a great door and effectual was opened unto him, and there were many adversaries. As if there could be no passage for the Gospel, but over the belly of envie, nor entrance for truth, but upon the ruines of falshood. Yea, the Lord himself saith, that he came not to send peace, but a sword. Not that he is the Author of dissension, who is the God of peace and of order, but that the malice of Satan cannot endure the presence of the light, and the glorious shining of the Gospel is offensive to the eyes of the world. Notwithstanding, as the Sun doth not forbear his course for the mists that arise, but doth draw them up, that they may serve for the watering of the earth, which otherwise would wither: so the Church of God, and every good member thereof, ought not to stay their labour for the reproaches that are cast upon them, but to offer them up, that they may serve for the watering of the Church, which otherwise would wither. Thus much we thought good to say, partly to arm the weak against false imputations, which may be cast upon this work, and partly to meet with the curious, who are ready to take exception at every thing that is done. Not that we fear the censure of any man, whose judgement is worth the waighing, but because we know that nothing can proceed so exactly from any, but that it may receive taxation from some. Much more may this work be liable to reprehension, which consisteth of so many parts, and those contributed by sundry hands. For we are not ignorant what a generall humour there is in some men, to be busie-bodies, and to make it their profession to set upon every thing that is undertaken by others, that so they may lessen the price of it, if they can, by their detracting. Whereas if they would bring their wares, and shew what they can do themselves, they might perhaps be better employed, and more welcome. But we hope better things of the most, and that they will be ready to excuse, if not to approve our labours. For we have not only had before us the Translations which were current in the Primitive Church, and are mentioned by Eusebius, Hierome, and others, but we have also had the Greek Copies, Hebrew Originals, Chaldee Versions, Latin Translations, Spanish, French, Italian, Dutch, and English. Neither have we thought much to revise that which we had done, but offered it to the judgement of the most learned, and welwishers to the good success of the work, craving favour where we stand in need. Not that we affect curiositie any where, but that we have done with the Translation, as we would have done with the Creature, if we had been to make it: that is, to bring it to the utmost perfection. Yet to tell you what we have done, is not our purpose. Interpretum fungimur officio, nec quicquam amplius nostrum existimamus, quam ut quod sensum cujusque scriptoris commodissime reddere possimus, id maxime elaborandum nobis esse putemus. Thus far Hierome, who was no stranger to the Latin tongue, no not to the phrase of the Poets, and greatest Orators. Thus far he, who was thought by Austin to have attained to the perfection of the Hebrew Verity, and by the Greek Fathers to have been the only Linguist among the Latins. Thus far he, who was not content to have set forth the Translation of the Seventie, but he must also joyn himself with Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion, and make himself a fourth in that learned company. Thus far he, who was so exact in his Translation, that he was not afraid to call it a work of difficultie, as he doth in his Epistle to Pammachius. Thus far he, who was so modest, that he doth not only not conceal the faults of others, but he doth not seek to hide his own. Thus far he, who was so diligent, that he doth not only not dissemble the pains he took, but he doth even glory in it, as he doth in his Epistle to Sunnia and Fretela. Thus far he, who was so wise, that he doth not only not despise the judgement of others, but he doth even crave it, as he doth in his Epistle to Sophronius. Thus far he, who was so humble, that he doth not only not lift up himself above others, but he doth even submit himself unto others, as he doth in his Epistle to Damasus. Thus far he, who was so learned, that he doth not only not boast of his learning, but he doth even confess his ignorance, as he doth in his Epistle to Augustine. Thus far he, who was so holy, that he doth not only not seek his own glory, but he doth even seek the glory of God, as he doth in his Epistle to Paulinus. Thus far he, who was so zealous, that he doth not only not spare his own pains, but he doth even spend himself, as he doth in his Epistle to Eustochium. Thus far he, who was so faithful, that he doth not only not betray the truth of others, but he doth even defend it, as he doth in his Epistle to Pammachius. Thus far he, who was so constant, that he doth not only not waver in his judgement, but he doth even stand firm, as he doth in his Epistle to Oceanus. Thus far he, who was so wise, that he doth not only not despise the judgement of others, but he doth even crave it, as he doth in his Epistle to Sophronius. Thus far he, who was so humble, that he doth not only not lift up himself above others, but he doth even submit himself unto others, as he doth in his Epistle to Damasus. Thus far he, who was so learned, that he doth not only not boast of his learning, but he doth even confess his ignorance, as he doth in his Epistle to Augustine. Thus far he, who was so holy, that he doth not only not seek his own glory, but he doth even seek the glory of God, as he doth in his Epistle to Paulinus. Thus far he, who was so zealous, that he doth not only not spare his own pains, but he doth even spend himself, as he doth in his Epistle to Eustochium. Thus far he, who was so faithful, that he doth not only not betray the truth of others, but he doth even defend it, as he doth in his Epistle to Pammachius. Thus far he, who was so constant, that he doth not only not waver in his judgement, but he doth even stand firm, as he doth in his Epistle to Oceanus.

2 Sam. 11. 25
1. King. 22. 31.

them it is impossible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner sort onely, and that Princes are priviledged by their high estate, he is deceived. As *the sword devoureth as well one as the other*, as it is in *Samuel*, nay as the great Commander charged his souldiers in a certain battell, to strike at no part of the enemie, but at the face; And as the King of *Syria* commanded his chief captains *to fight neither with small nor great, save only against the King of Israel:* so it is too true, that Envie striketh most spitefully at the faireſt, and at the chiefeſt. *David* was a worthy Prince, and no man to be compared to him for his firſt deeds, and yet for as worthy an act as ever he did, (even for bringing back the Ark of God in ſolemnitie) he was ſcorned and ſcoffed at by his own wife. *Solomon* was greater then *David*, though not in vertue, yet in power: and by his power and wiſdome he built a Temple to the LORD, ſuch a one as was the glory of the land of Iſrael, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt of it. Otherwiſe, why do they lay it in his ſonnes diſh, and call unto him for eaſing of the burden, *Make*, ſay they, *the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his ſore yoke, lighter.* Belike he had charged them with ſome levies, and troubled them with ſome cariages; Hereupon they raiſe up a Tragedie, and wiſh in their heart the Temple had never been built. So hard a thing it is to pleaſe all, even when we pleaſe God beſt, and do ſeek to approove our ſelves to every ones conſcience.

2. Sam. 6. 16.

1. King. 24. 1.

C. Ceſar. Plutarch. Conſtantine. Aurel. Vict. Theodoſius. Zoſimus. Juſtinian.

The higheſt perſonages have been calumniated.

If we will deſcend to latter times, we ſhall finde many the like examples of ſuch kind, or rather unkind acceptance. The firſt Romane Emperour did never do a more pleaſing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to poſterity, for conſerving the record of times in true ſupputation, then when he corrected the Calender, and ordered the yeer according to the courſe of the Sunne: and yet this was imputed to him for novelty, and arrogancy, and procured to him great obloquie. So the firſt Chriſtened Emperour (at the leaſtwiſe that openly profeſſed the faith himſelf, and allowed others to do the like) for ſtrengthning the Empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name *Pupillus*, as who would ſay, a waſtefull Prince, that had need of a Guardian, or overſeer. So the beſt Chriſtened Emperour, for the love that he bare unto peace, thereby to enrich both himſelf and his ſubjects, and becauſe he did not ſeek warre but finde it, was judged to be no man at arms (though indeed he excelled in feats of chivalry, and ſhewed ſo much when he was provoked) and condemned for giving himſelf to his eaſe, and to his pleaſure. To be ſhort, the moſt learned Emperour of former times, (at the leaſt, the greateſt polititian) what thanks had he for cutting off the ſuperfluities of the laws, and digeſting them into ſome order and method? This, that he hath been blotted by ſome to be an Epitomiſt, that is, one that extinguiſhed worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgements into requeſt. This is the meaſure that hath been rendred to excellent Princes in former times, even *Cum bene faxerunt, male audire.* For their good deeds to be evill ſpoken of. Neither is there any likelihood, that envie and malignity died, and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproof of *Moſes* taketh hold of moſt ages; *You are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinfull men. What is that that hath been done? that which ſhall be done: and there is no new thing under the Sunne*, ſaith the wiſe man: and S. *Steven*, *As your fathers did, ſo do you.* This, and more to this purpoſe, His Majeſtie that now reigneth (and long, and long may he reign, and his off-ſpring for ever, *Himſelf, and children, and children children always*) knew full well, according to the ſingular wiſdome given unto him by God, and that are learning and experience that he hath attained unto; namely, that whoſoever attempteth any thing for the publike (ſpecially if it pertain to Religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God) the ſame letteth himſelf upon a ſtage to be glouted upon by every evill eye, yea, he caſteth himſelf headlong upon pikes, to be gored by every ſharp tongue. For he that medleth with mens Religion in any part, medleth with their cuſtome, nay, with their freehold; and though they finde no contentin that which they have, yet they cannot abide to hear of altering. Notwithſtanding his Royall heart was not daunted or diſcouraged for this or that colour, but ſtood reſolute, *as a ſtatua immoveable, and an anvild not eaſie to be beaten into plates*, as one ſaith; he knew who had choſen him to be a Souldier, or rather a Captain, and being aſſured that the courſe which he intended, made much for the glory of God, and the building up of his Church, he would not ſuffer it to be broken off for whatſoever ſpeeches or practiſes. It doth certainly belong unto Kings, yea, it doth ſpecially belong unto them, to have care of Religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to profeſſe it zealouſly, yea, to promote it to the uttermoſt of their power. This is their glory before all nations which mean well, and this will bring unto them a farre moſt excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Jeſus. For the Scripture ſaith not in vain, *Them that honour me, I will honour*, neither was it a vain word that *Euſebius* delivered long ago, that piety towards God was the weapon, and the onely weapon that both preſerved *Conſtantines* perſon, and avenged him of his enemies.

His Majeſties conſtancie notwithſtanding calumniation, for the ſurvey of the Engliſh tranſlations.

Num. 32. 14.
Eccles. 1. 9.
Acts 7. 51.
Αἰτὸς, ἡ γυνὴ δὲς, ἡ γυνὴ γυναικὸς γυναῖκες.
Suidas.
ὥσπερ τὶς ἀνδρεῖος ἀσπιδηφόρος ἡ ἄκμων ἀήττητος.

1. Sam. 2. 30.
Theodoret. Euſebius lib. 10. cap. 8.

But now what piety without trueth? what trueth (what ſaying trueth) without the word of God? what word of God (whereof we may be ſure) without the Scripture? The Scripcures we are commanded to ſearch, Joh. 5. 39. Eſa. 8. 20. They are commended that ſearched and ſtudied them, Act. 17. 11. and 8. 28, 29. They are reproved that were unskilfull in them, or ſlow to believe them, Mat. 22. 29. Luk. 24. 25. They can make us wiſe unto ſalvation, 2. Tim. 3. 15. If we be ignorant, they will inſtruct us; if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us; if in heavineſſe, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, inflame us. *Tolle, lege*; *Tolle, lege*, Take up and read, take up and read the Scriptures, (for unto them was the direction) it was ſayd unto S. *Auguſtine* by a ſupernaturall voyce, *Whatſoever is in the Scriptures, believe me*, ſaith the ſame S. *Auguſtine*, *is high and divine; there is verily trueth, and a doctrine moſt fit for the refreſhing and renewing of mens mindes, and truely ſo tempered, that every one may draw from thence that which is ſufficient for him, if he come to draw with a devout and pious minde, as true Religion requireth.* Thus S. *Auguſtine*. And S. *Hierome*, *Ama Scripturas, & amabit te ſapientia, &c.* Love the Scriptures, and wiſdome will love thee. And S. *Cyril* againſt *Julian*; *Even boyes that are bred up in the Scriptures, become moſt religious, &c.* But what mention we three or four uſes of the Scripture, whereas whatſoever is to be believed or practiſed, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or four ſentences of the Fathers, ſince whoſoever is worthy the name of a Father, from Chriſts time downward, hath likewiſe written not onely of the riches, but alſo of the perfection of the Scripture? *I adore the fulneſſe of the Scripture*, ſaith *Tertullian* againſt *Hermogenes*. And again, to *Apelles* an Heretike of the like ſtamp, he ſayth, *I do not admit that which thou bringeſt in* (or concludeſt) *of thine own* (head or ſtore, *de tuo*) without Scripture. So Saint *Juſtin Martyr* before him; *We muſt know by all means*, ſaith he, *that it is not lawfull* (or poſſible) *to learn*

S. Auguſt. confeſſ. lib. 8. cap. 12.
S. Auguſt. de utilit. credendi cap. 6.
S. Hierom. ad Demetriad.
S. Cyrill. 7. contra Julianum.
Tertul. adverſus Hermo.
Tertul. de carne Chriſti.
Juſtin. ουχ ἡμῶν. ὡς ἐκ ἐλπίδος. ἐξ τὸ.

The praiſe of the holy Scriptures.

(any thing) of God or of right piety, save only out of the Prophets, who teach us by divine inspiration. So Saint Basil after Tertullian, It is a manifest falling away from the Faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reject any of those things that are written, or to bring in (upon the head of them, ἐπεισάγειν) any of those things that are not written. We omit to cite to the same effect, S. Cyrill B. of Hierusalem in his 4. Cataches. S. Hierome against Helvidius, Saint Augustine in his third book against the letters of Petilian, and in very many other places of his works. Also we forbear to descend to latter Fathers, because we will not weary the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to be so full and so perfect, how can we excuse our selves of negligence, if we do not studie them, of curiosity, if we be not content with them? Men talk much of περιεργία, how many sweet and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosophers stone, that it turneth copper into gold: of Cornu-copia, that it had all things necessary for food in it, of Panaces the herb, that it was good for all diseases: of Catholicon the drugge, that it is in stead of all purges: of Vulcans armour, that it was an armour of proof against all thrusts, and all blows, &c. Well, that which they falsely or vainly attributed to these things for bodily good, we may justly and with full measure ascribe unto the Scripture, for spirituall. It is not onely an armour, but also a whole armory of weapons, both offensive, and defensive; whereby we may save our selves, and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herb, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every moneth, and the fruit thereof is for meat, and the leaves for medicine. It is not a pot of Manna, or a cruse of oyl, which were for memory onely, or for a meals meat or two, but as it were a showre of heavenly bread, sufficient for a whole host, be it never so great; and as it were a whole cellar full of oyl vessels, whereby all our necessities may be provided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a Panary of wholesome food against renowned traditions; a Physitions shop (Saint Basil calleth it) of preservatives against poysoned heresies; a Pandect of profitable Laws against rebellious spirits; a treasury of most costly jewels, against beggerly rudiments; Finally, a fountain of most pure water springing up unto everlasting life. And what marvell? The originall thereof being from heaven, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the enditer, the holy spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the Pen-men such as were sanctified from the womb, and endued with a principall portion of Gods spirit; the matter, verity, piety, purity, uprightnesse; the form, Gods word, Gods testimony, Gods oracles, the word of trueth, the word of salvation, &c. the effects, light of understanding, stablenesse of perswasion, repentance from dead works, newnesse of life, holinesse, peace, joy in the holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the studie thereof, fellowship with the Saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortall, undefiled, and that never shall fade away: Happy is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrice happy that meditateth in it day and night.

S. Basil. οἱ πάντες, ὑποφῆται κατηρξαν. καὶ ἡμεῖς.

Εἰρηνικὸν οὖν ἐστὶ ῥόπαλον, ἡ πάντας ἀγαπᾶν, καὶ μὴδὲν ὑπὲρ τοῦτο ἡγεῖσθαι, &c. An olive bow wrapped about with wooll, whereupon did hang figs and bread and hony in a pot, & oyl. καλὸν ἀγαθόν. S. Basil. in Psal. primum.

Translation necessary.

But how shall men meditate in that, which they cannot understand? How shall they understand that, which is kept close in an unknown tongue? as it is written, *Except I know the power of the voyce, I shall be to him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh, shall be a Barbarian to me.* The Apostle excepteth no tongue; not Hebrew the ancientest, not Greek the most copious, not Latine the finest. Nature taught a naturall man to confesse, that all of us in those tongues which we do not understand, are plainly deaf; we may turn the deaf ear unto them. The *Scythian* counted the *Athenian*, whom he did not understand, barbarous: so the *Romans* did the *Syrian*, and the *Jew*, (even Saint *Hierome* himself calleth the Hebrew tongue barbarous, belike because it was strange to so many) so the Emperour of *Constantinople* calleth the *Latine* tongue, barbarous, though Pope *Nicolas* do storm at it: so the *Jews* long before *Christ*, called all other nations, *Loguzim*, which is little better then barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth, that always in the Senate of *Rome* there was one or other that called for an interpreter: so lest the Church be driven to the like exigent, it is necessary to have translations in a readinesse. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernell; that putteth aside the curtain, that we may look into the most holy place; that removeth the cover of the well, that we may come by the water, even as *Jacob* rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, by which means the flocks of *Laban* were watered. Indeed without translation into the vulgar tongue, the unlearned are but like children at *Jacobs* well (which was deep) without a bucket, or something to draw with: or as that person mentioned by *Esay*, to whom when a sealed book was delivered, with this motion, *Read this, I pray thee*, he was fain to make this answer, *I cannot, for it is sealed.*

1. Cor. 14.

Clem. Alex. 1°. Strom. S. Hierom. in Damas. Michael, Theophil. fil. 2. Tom. Concil. ex edit. Petri Crab. Cicero 5°. de finibus. Gen. 29. 10. John 4. 11. Esay 29. 11. Sic S. Augustin. lib. 12. contra Faust. cap. 32.

The Translation of the old Testament out of the Hebrew into Greek.

While God would be known onely in *Jacob*, and have his Name great in *Israel*, and in none other place, while the dew lay on *Gideons* fleece onely, and all the earth besides was dry; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of *Canaan*, that is, *Hebrew*, one and the same originall in *Hebrew* was sufficient. But when the fulnesse of time drew neer that the Sunne of righteousnesse, the Sonne of God should come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the *Jew* onely, but also of the *Greek*, yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then lo, it pleased the Lord to stirre up the spirit of a *Greek* Prince, (*Greek* for descent and Language) even of *Ptolome Philadelph* King of *Egypt*, to procure the translating of the Book of God out of *Hebrew* into *Greek*. This is the translation of the *Seventy* Interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Saviour among the Gentiles by written preaching, as Saint *John* Baptist did among the *Jews* by vocall. For the *Grecians* being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer books of worth to lye moulding in Kings Libraries, but had many of their servants, ready scribes, to copie them out, and so they were dispersed and made common. Again, the *Greek* tongue was well known, and made familiar to most inhabitants in *Asia*, by reason of the conquests that there the *Grecians* had made, as also by the Colonies, which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well understood in many places of *Europe*, yea, and of *Affrike* too. Therefore the word of God being set forth in *Greek*, becometh hereby like a candle set upon a candlestick, which giveth light to all that are in the house, or like a proclamation sounded forth in the market place, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to contain the Scriptures, both for the first Preachers of the Gospel to appeal unto for witnesse, and for the learners also of those times to make search and triall by. It is certain, that that Translation was not so sound and so perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had been so sufficient for this work as the Apostles or Apostolike men? Yet it seemed good to the holy Ghost and to them, to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather then by

by making a new, in that new world and green age of the Church, to expose themselves to many exceptions and cavillations, as though they made a Translation to serve their own turn, and therefore bearing witnesse to themselves, their witnesse not to be regarded. This may be supposed to be some cause, why the Translation of the *Seventy* was allowed to passe for current. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the *Jewes*. For not long after *Christ*, *Aquila* fell in hand with a new Translation, and after him *Theodotion*, and after him *Symmachus*: yea, there was a fifth and a sixt edition, the Authours whereof were not known. These with the *Seventie* made up the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by *Origen*. Howbeit the Edition of the *Seventy* went away with the credit, and therefore not onely was placed in the midst by *Origen* (for the worth and excellency thereof above the rest, as *Epiphanius* gathereth) but also was used by the *Greek* Fathers for the ground and foundation of their Commentaries. Yea, *Epiphanius* above named doeth attribute so much unto it, that he holdeth the Authours thereof not onely for Interpreters, but also for Prophets in some respect: and *Justinian* the Emperour enjoyning the *Jews* his subjects to use specially the Translation of the *Seventie*, rendreth this reason thereof, because they were as it were enlightened with prophetical grace. Yet for all that, as the *Egyptians* are said of the Prophet to be men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: so it is evident (and Saint *Hierome* affirmeth as much) that the *Seventy* were interpreters, they were not Prophets; they did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one while through oversight, another while through ignorance, yea, sometimes they may be noted to adde to the Originall, and sometimes to take from it; which made the Apostles to leave them many times, when they left the *Hebrew*, and to deliver the sence thereof according to the troeth of the word, as the Spirit gave them utterance. This may suffice touching the *Greek* Translations of the old Testament.

Epiphan. de mensur. & ponderib.

See S. August. 2. de doctr. Christian. cap. 15. Novell. distax. 146.

οἱ ἑρμηνεῖς ὥσπερ κήρυκες ἀληθείας ἀπέσταλησαν παρὰ θεοῦ.

Esai. 31. 3. S. Hieron. de optimo genere interpret.

There were also within a few hundred yeers after CHRIST, Translations many into the Latine tongue: for this tongue also was very fit to convey the Law and the Gospel by, because in those times very many Countreys of the West, yea, of the South, East, and North, spake or understood Latine, being made Provinces to the *Romanes*. But now the Latine Translations were too many to be all good, for they were infinite (*Latini Interpretes nullo modo numerari possunt*, saith Saint *Augustine*.) Again, they were not out of the *Hebrew* fountain (we speak of the *Latine* Translations of the Old Testament) but out of the *Greek* stream, therefore the *Greek* being not altogether clear, the *Latine* derived from it, must needs be muddie. This moved S. *Hierome* a most learned father, and the best Linguist, without controversie, of his age, or of any that were before him, to undertake the translating of the Old Testament, out of the very fountains themselves, which he performed with that evidence of great learning, judgement, industry and faithfulnesse, that he hath for ever bound the Church unto him, in a debt of speciall remembrance and thankfulnesse.

S. Augustin. de doctr. Christ. lib. 2. cap. 11.

The translating of the Scripture into the vulgar tongues.

Now though the Church were thus furnished with *Greek* and *Latine* Translations, even before the faith of CHRIST was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know that even in S. *Hierome* time, the Consull of *Rome* and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) yet for all that the godly-learned were not content to have the Scriptures in the Language which themselves understood, *Greek* and *Latine*, (as the good Lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbours with the store that God had sent, that they also might provide for themselves) but also for the behoof and edifying of the unlearned, which hungred and thirsted after Righteousnesse, and had soules to be saved aswell as they, they provided Translations into the vulgar for their Countreymen, insomuch that most nations under heaven did shortly after their conversion, hear CHRIST speaking unto them in their mother tongue, not by the voice of their Minister onely, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough will serve the turn. First Saint *Hierome* saith, *Multarum gentium linguis Scriptura ante translata docet falsa esse quæ addita sunt, &c.* i. *The Scripture being translated before in the Languages of many Nations, doeth shew that those things that were added* (by *Lucian* or *Hesychius*) *are false*. So S. *Hierome* in that place. The same S. *Hierome* elsewhere affirmeth, that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the *Seventy*, *sua lingua hominibus*, i. for his countreymen of *Dalmatia*. Which words not onely *Erasmus* doeth understand to purport, that Saint *Hierome* translated the Scripture into the *Dalmatian* Tongue, but also *Sixtus Senensis*, and *Alphonsus a Castro* (that we speak of no more) men not to be excepted against by them of *Rome*, do ingeniously confesse as much. So S. *Chrysostome* that lived in S. *Hieromes* time giveth evidence with him: *The doctrine of S. John* (saith he) *did not in such sort* (as the Philosophers did) *vanish away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, and infinite other nations being barbarous people, translated it into their* (mother) *tongue, and have learned to be* (true) *Philosophers*, he meaneth Christians. To this may be added *Theodoret*, as next unto him, both for antiquity, and for learning. His words be these, *Every country that is under the Sunne is full of these words*, (of the Apostles and Prophets) *and the Hebrew tongue* (he meaneth the Scriptures in the *Hebrew* tongue) *is turned not only into the Language of the Grecians, but also of the Romans, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and briefly into all the Languages that any Nation useth*. So he in like manner, *Ulfilas* is reported by *Paulus Diaconus* and *Isidor* (and before them by *Sozomen*) to have translated the Scriptures into the *Gothicke* tongue: *John* Bishop of *Sevil* by *Vasseus*, to have turned them into *Arabick*, about the yeer of our Lord 717: *Beda* by *Cistertiensis*, to have turned a great part of them into *Saxon*: *Edmund* by *Thithmarus*, to have abridged the French Psalter, as *Beda* had done the *Hebrew*, about the yeer 800: King *Alured* by the same *Cistertiensis*, to have turned the Psalter into *Saxon*: *Methodius* by *Anastasius* (printed at *Ingolstad*) to have turned the Scriptures into *Sclavonian*: *Valdo*, Bishop of *Frising* by *Beatus Rhenanus*, to have caused about that time, the Gospels to be translated into *Dutch*-rithme, yet extant in the library of *Corbinian*: *Valdus*, by divers to have turned them himself, or to have gotten them turned into *French*: about the yeare 1160: *Charles* the fift of that name, surnamed *The wise*, to have caused them to be turned into *French*, about 200. yeers after *Valdus* his time, of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth *Beroaldus*. Much about that time, even in our King *Richard* the seconds dayes, *John Trevisa* translated them into *English*, and many *English* Bibles in written hand are yet to be seen with divers, translated, as it is very probable, in that age. So the *Syrian* translation of the New Testament is in most learned mens Libraries, of *Widmestadius* his setting forth; and the Psalter in *Arabick* is with many, of

S. Hieron. Marcell. Zosim.

2. King. 7. 9.

S. Hieron. præfat. in 4. Evangeliſt.

S. Hieron. Sophronio.

Sixt. Sen. lib. 4. Alphon. a Castro, lib. 1. cap. 23.

S. Chrysost. in Joan. cap. 1. Hom. 1.

Theodor. 5. Therapeut.

P. Diacon. lib. 12.

Isidor. in Chron. Goth.

Sozom. lib. 6. cap. 37.

V. Sinsl. Chron. Hispan.

Polydor. Virg. 5. histor. Anglorum testatur idem de Alured nostro.

Aventin. lib. 4. Circa annum 900. B. Rhenan. rerum German. lib. 3. Beroald.

Augustinus

Augustinus Nobiensis setting forth. So *Postel* affirmeth, that in his travail he saw the Gospels in the *Ethiopian* tongue. And *Ambrose Thesius* alledgeth the Psalter of the *Indians*, which he certifieth to have been set forth by *Potken* in *Syrian* Characters. So that, to have the Scriptures in the mother tongue, is not a quaint conceit lately taken up, either by the Lord *Cromwell* in *England*, or by the Lord *Radzil* in *Polonia*, or by the Lord *Ungnadius* in the Emperours dominion, but hath been thought upon, and put in practise of old, even from the first times of the conversion or reformation of any Nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable to cause faith to grow in mens hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalm, *As we have heard, so we have seen.* Thuan.

The unwillingnesse of our chief adversaries, that the Scriptures should be divulged in the mother tongue, &c.

Now the Church of Rome would seem at the length to bear a motherly affection towards her children, and so allow them the Scriptures in their mother tongue: but indeed it is a gift, not deserving to be called a gift, an unprofitable gift: they must first get a Licence in writing before they may use them, and to get that, they must approve themselves to their Confessor, that is, to be such as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet lowred with the leaven of their superstition. Howbeit, it seemed too much to *Clement* the 8. that there should be any Licence granted to have them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he overruleth and frustrateth the grant of *Pius* the fourth. So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (*Lucifuga Scripturarum*, as *Tertullian* speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their own sworn men, no not with the Licence of their own Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so unwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the peoples understanding in any sort, that they are not ashamed to confesse, that were forced them to translate it into English against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touch-stone, but hee that hath the counterfeit; neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactour, lest his deeds should be reproved: neither is it the plain-dealing Merchant that is unwilling to have the weights, or the measyard brought in place, but he that useth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and return to translation.

Psal. 48.8. Ἡμεῖς ἐδέμεθα κὰι ἐσόμεθα. Sophocles. See the observation (set forth by Clement his authority) upon the fourth rule of Pius the 4. his making in the Index, *lib. prohib. pag. 15. ver. 5. Tertul. de resur. carnis.* Jam. 3.10.

The speeches and reasons, both of our brethren, and of our Adversaries against this worke.

Many mens mouthes have been open a good while, (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the Translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of Translations made before: and ask what may be the reason, what the necessitie of the employment: Hath the Church been deceived, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread been mingled with leaven, her silver with drosse, her wine with water, her milk with lime? (*Lactes Ecclesiam malè mixtam*, saith S. *Irenæus*) We hoped that we had been in the right way, that we had had the Oracles of God delivered unto us, and that though all the world had cause to be offended and to complain, yet that we had none. Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but winde in it? Hath the bread been delivered by the Fathers of the Church, and the time proved to be *lapidosum*, as *Seneca* speaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certain brethren. Also the adversaries of *Judah* and *Hierusalem*, like *Sanballat* in *Nehemiah*, mock, as we hear, both at the worke and workmen, saying; *What do these weak Jewes, &c. will they make the stones whole again out of the heaps of dust which are burnt? although they build, yet if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stony wall.* Was their Translation good before? Why do they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholicks (meaning Popish *Romanists*,) alwayes go in jeopardie, for refusing to go to heare it? Nay, if it must be translated into English, Catholickes are likest to do it. They have learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabula*. We will answere them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus, with S. *Hierome*, *Damnamus veteres? minime. Sed pro virili portione studia in domum Dei conferimus, quadripartitum laboravimus. Tu in nos calumniam veteres, qui ante nos fuerunt, congessisse? Imo ego te arguo, quod veteribus non addideris.* That is, *Do we condemn the ancient? In no case: but after the endeavours of them that were before us, we take the best paines we can in the house of God.* As if he said, Being provoked by the example of the learned that lived before my time, I have thought it my duetie, to shew whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues, may be profitable in any measure to Gods Church, lest I should seeme to have laboured in them in vain, and lest I should be thought to glory in men, (although ancient,) above that which was in them. Thus S. *Hierome* may be thought to speak. S. *Hieron. epist. ad auct. Rustic.*

A satisfaction to our brethren.

And to the same effect say we, that we are so farre off from condemning any of their labours that travelled before us in this kinde, either in this land or beyond sea, either in King *Henries* time, or King *Edwards* (if there were any translation, or correction of a translation in his time) or Queene *Elizabeths* of ever-renowned memorie, that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posteritie in everlasting remembrance. The judgement of *Aristotle* is worthy and well knowen: *If Timotheus had not been, we had not had much sweet musicke; but if Phrynis* (*Timotheus* his master) *had not been, we had not had Timotheus.* Therefore blessed be they, and most honoured be their name, that breake the yce, and give the onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of soules. Now what can be more available thereto, then to deliver Gods book unto Gods people in a tongue which they understand? Since of an hidden treasure, and of a fountaine that is sealed, there is no profit, as *Ptolomæus Philadelph* wrote to the Rabbines or masters of the Jewes, as witnesseth *Epiphanius*: and as S. *Augustine* saith; *A man had rather be with his dogge then with a stranger* (whose tongue is strange unto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the later thoughts are thought to be the wiser: so if we building upon their foundation that went before us, and being holpen by their labours, do endeavour to make that better which they left so good; no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike us; they, we perswade our selves, if they were alive, would thanke us. The vintage of *Abiezer*, that strake the stroake: yet the gleaning of grapes of *Ephraim* was not to be despised. See *Judg. 8. verse 2.* Jeasa the king of *Israel* did not satisfie himself, till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet he offended the Prophet, for giving over then. *Aquila*, of whom we spake before, translated the Bible as carefully, and as skilfully as hee could; and yet he thought good to go over it again, and then it got the credit with the Jewes, to be called *ἀκριβῶς*, that is, accurately done, as Saint *Hierome* witnesseth. How many bookes of prophane learning have been gone over again and again, by the same translators, by others? Of one and the same book of *Aristotles* Ethikes, there are extant not so few as sixe or seven severall translations. Now if this cost may be bestowed upon the gourd, which affordeth us a little shade, and which to day flourisheth, but to morrow is cut downe; what may we bestow, nay, what ought we not to bestow upon the Vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stemme whereof abideth for ever? And this is the word of God

Aristot. 2. metaphys. cap. 1.

S. Epiphan. loco ante citato. S. Augustin. 29 de civ. Dei, c. 7.

Judg. 8.2. 2. King. 13. 18, 19.

S. Hieron. in Esaiæ cap. 5. Jonæ 2. 7.8.

God, which we translate. *What is the chaffe to the wheat, saith the Lord? Tanti vitreum, quanti verum Margaritum?* (saith *Tertullian*) if a toy of glasse be of that reckoning with us, how ought we to value the true pearl? Therefore let no mans eye be evill, because his Majesties is good; neither let any be grieved, that we have a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spirituall wealth of Israel (let *Sanballats* and *Tobiahs* do so, which therefore do bear their just reproof) but let us rather blesse God from the ground of our heart, for working this religious care in him, to have the translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this means it cometh to passe, that whatsoever is sound already (and all is sound for substance, in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours far better then their authentike vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if any thing bee halting, or superfluous, or not so agreeable to the originall, the same may be corrected, and the trueth set in place. And what can the King command to be done, that will bring him more true honour then this? and wherein could they that have been set a worke, approve their dutie to the King, yea their obedience to God, and love to his Saints more, then by yeelding their service, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the work? But besides all this, they were the principall motives of it, and therefore ought least to quarrell it: for the very Historicall trueth is, that upon the importunate petitions of the Puritans, at his Majesties coming to this Crown, the Conference at Hampton Court having been appointed for hearing their complaints: when by force of reason they were put from all other grounds, they had recourse at the last, to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the Communion book, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was, as they sayd, a most corrupted translation. And although this was judged to be but a very poor and emptie shift; yet even hereupon did his Majestie begin to bethink himself of the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently after gave order for this Translation which is now presented unto thee. Thus much to satisfie our scrupulous Brethren.

Tertul. ad Martyr. Si tanti vilissimum vitreum, quanti preciosissimum Margaritum: Hieron. ad Salvin.

Horat.

James 3.2.

Plutarch. in Camillo.

Ezra 3.12.

Tertul. de præscript. contra hæreses.

S. Augustin. 3. de doctr. Christ. cap. 30.

S. Augustin. 9. S. Augustin. lib. Retract. Video interdum vitia mea. S. Aug. ep. 8.

Now to the later we answer; that we do not denie, nay we affirm and avow, that the very meanest translation of the Bible in English, set forth by men of our profession, (for we have seen none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God. As the Kings speech which he uttered in Parliament, being translated into *French*, *Dutch*, *Italian* and *Latine*, is still the Kings Speech, though it be not interpreted by every Translator with the like grace, nor peradventure so fitly for phrase, nor so expressly for sence, every where. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a naturall man could say, *Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis, &c.* A man may be counted a vertuous man, though he have made many slips in his life, (else, there were none vertuous, for *in many things we offend all*) also a comely man and lovely, though he have some warts upon his hand, yea, not onely freakles upon his face, but also skarres. No cause therefore why the word translated should be denied to be the word, or forbidden to be currant, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For what ever was perfect under the Sunne, where Apostles or Apostolike men, that is, men indued with an extraordinarie measure of Gods spirit, and priviledged with the priviledge of infallibilitie, had not their hand? The Romanists therefore in refusing to hear, and daring to burne the Word translated, did no lesse then despite the spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whose sense and meaning, as well as mans weakenesse would enable, it did expresse. Judge by an example or two. *Plutarch* writeth, that after that *Rome* had been burnt by the *Gallies*, they fell soon to build it again: but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets, nor proportion the houses in such comely fashion, as had been most sightly and convenient; was *Catoline* therefore an honest man, or a good Patriot, that sought to bring it to a combustion? or *Nero* a good Prince, that did indeed set it on fire? So, by the story of *Ezra*, and the prophesie of *Haggai* it may be gathered, that the Temple built by *Zerubbabel* after the returne from *Babylon*, was by no meanes to be compared to the former built by *Solomon* (for they that remembred the former, wept when they considered the latter) notwithstanding, might this latter either have been abhorred and forsaken by the *Jews*, or prophaned by the *Greekes*? The like we are to think of Translations. The translation of the *Seventie* dissenteth from the Originall in many places, neither doeth it come neer it, for perspicuitie, gravitie, majestie; yet which of the Apostles did condemn it? Condemn it? Nay, they used it, (as it is apparant, and as Saint *Hierome* and most learned men do confesse) which they would not have done, nor by their example of using it, so grace and commend it to the Church, if it had been unworthy the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they urge for their second defence of their vilifying and abusing of the *English* Bibles, or some pieces thereof, which they meet with, for that heretikes (forsooth) were the authors of the translations, (heretikes they call us by the same right that they call themselves Catholikes, both being wrong) we marveile what divinitie taught them so. We are sure *Tertullian* was of another minde: *Ex personis probamus fidem, an ex fide personas?* Do we trie mens faith by their persons? we should trie their persons by their faith. Also S. *Augustine* was of an other minde: for he lighting upon certain rules made by *Tychonius* a *Donatist*, for the better understanding of the word, was not ashamed to make use of them, yea, to insert them into his own book, with giving commendation to them so farre forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seen in Saint *Augustines* third book *de doctrina Christiana*. To be short, *Origen*, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred yeers, were of an other minde: for they were so farre from treading under foot, (much more from burning) the Translation of *Aquila* a Proselyte, that is, one that had turned *Jew*; of *Symmachus*, and *Theodotion*, both *Ebionites*, that is, most vile heretikes, that they joyned them together with the *Hebrew* Originall, and the Translation of the *Seventy*, (as hath been before signified out of *Epiphanius*) and set them forth openly to be considered of and perused by all. But we weary the unlearned, who need not know so much, and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Yet before we end we must answere a third cavill and objection of theirs against us, for altering and amending our Translation so oft; wherein truely they deal hardly, and strangely with us. For to whom ever was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise) to go over that which he had done, and to amend it where he saw cause? Saint *Augustine* was not afraid to exhort Saint *Hierome* to a *Palinodia* or recantation; the same S. *Augustine* was not ashamed to retractate, we might say, revoke, many things that had passed him, and doeth even glory that he seeth his infirmities. If we will be sonnes of the Trueth, we must

An answer to the imputations of our Adversaries.

consider

consider what it speaketh, and trample upon our own credit, yea, and upon other mens too, if either be any way an hinderance to it. This to the cause: then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to be most silent in this case. For what varieties have they, and what alterations have they made, not onely of their Service books, Portesses and Breviaries, but also of their *Latine* Translation? The Service Book supposed to be made by Saint *Ambrose* (*Officium Ambrosianum*) was a great while in speciall use and request: but Pope *Hadrian* calling a Council with the ayd of *Charles* the Emperour, abolished it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the Service Book of Saint *Gregory* universally to be used. Well, *Officium Gregorianum* gets by this means to be in credit, but doeth it continue without change or altering? No, the very *Romane* Service was of two fashions, the New fashion, and the Old, (the one used in one Church, the other in another) as is to be seen in *Pamelius* a Romanist, his Preface, before *Micrologus*. The same *Pamelius* reporteth out of *Radulphus de Rivo*, that about the yeer of our Lord, 1277. Pope *Nicolas* the third removed out of the Churches of *Rome*, the more ancient books (of Service) and brought into use the Missals of the Friars Minorites, and commaunded them to be observed there; insomuch that about an hundred yeers after, when the above-named *Radulphus* happened to be at *Rome*, he found all the books to be new, (of the new stamp.) Neither was there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times onely, but also of late: *Pius Quintus* himself confesseth, that every Bishoprick almost had a peculiar kinde of service, most unlike to that which others had: which moved him to abolish all other Breviaries, though never so ancient, and priviledged, and published by Bishops in their Dioceses, and to establish and ratifie that onely which was of his own setting foorth, in the yeer 1568. Now, when the father of their Church, who gladly would heal the sore of the daughter of his people softly and sleightly, and make the best of it, findeth so great fault with them for their oddes and jarring; we hope the children have no great cause to vaunt of their uniformity. But the difference that appeareth between our Translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that we are specially charged with; let vs see therefore whether they themselves be without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault, to correct) and whether they be fit men to throw stones at us: *O tandem major parcas insane minori*: they that are lesse found themselves, ought not to object infirmities to others. If we should tell them that *Valla*, *Stapulensis*, *Erasmus*, and *Vives* found fault with their vulgar Translation, and consequently wished the same to be mended, or a new one to be made, they would answer peradventure, that we produced their enemies for witnesses against them; albeit, they were in no other sort enemies, then as Saint *Paul* was to the *Galatians*, for telling them the trueth: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftner. But what will they say to this, that Pope *Leo* the tenth allowed *Erasmus* Translation of the New Testament, so much different from the vulgar, by his Apostolike Letter and Bull; That the same *Leo* exhorted *Pagnin* to translate the whole Bible, and bare whatsoeuer charges was necessary for the work? Surely, as the Apostle reasoneth to the *Hebrews*, that *if the former Law and Testament had been sufficient, there had been no need of the latter*: so we may say, that if the old vulgar had been at all points allowable, to small purpose had labour and charges been undergone, about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Popes private opinion, and that he consulted onely himself; then we are able to go further with them, and to averre, that more of their chief men of all sorts, even their own *Trent*-champions *Pavia* and *Vega*, and their own Inquisitors *Hieronymus ab Oleastro*, and their own Bishop *Isidorus Clarus*, and their own Cardinall *Thomas a Vio Caietan*, do either make new Translations themselves, or follow new ones of other mens making, or note the vulgar Interpreter for halting; none of them fear to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an uniform tenour of text and judgement about the text, so many of their Worthies disclaiming the now received conceit? Nay, we will yet come neerer the quick: doth not their *Paris* edition differ from the *Louaine*, and *Hentenius* his from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authority? Nay, doth not *Sixtus Quintus* confesse, that certain Catholikes (he meaneth certain of his own side) were in such an humour of translating the Scriptures into *Latine*, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did strive what he could, out of so uncertain and manifold a varietie of Translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seem to be left certain and firm in them, &c? Nay further, did not the same *Sixtus* ordain by an inviolable decree, and that with the counsell and consent of his Cardinals, that the *Latine* edition of the Old and New Testament, which the Councill of *Trent* would have to be authentike, is the same without controversie which he then set foorth, being diligently corrected and printed in the Printing house of *Vatican*? Thus *Sixtus* in his Preface before his Bible. And yet *Clement* the eight his immediate successour, to accompt of, publisheth another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of *Sixtus*, (and many of them weighty and materiall) and yet this must be authentike by all means. What is to have the faith of our glorious Lord JESUS CHRIST with Yea and Nay, if this be not? Again, what is sweet harmony and consent, if this be? Therefore as *Demaratus* of *Corinth* advised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions among the *Grecians*, to compose his domestick broils: (for at that time his Queen and his son and heir were at deadly fuid with him) so all the while that our adversaries do make so many and so various editions themselves, and do jarre so much about the worth and authority of them, they can with no shew of equity challenge us for changing and correcting.

Duvall, lib. 3. cap. 2.

Horat.

Galat. 4. 16.

Sixtus Quintus.

Heb. 7. 11. and 8. 7.

Sixtus 5 præfat. ante Bibliam.

The purpose of the Translators, with their number, furniture, care, &c.

But it is high time to leave them, and to shew in brief what we proposed to our selves, and what course we held in this our perusall and survey of the Bible. Truely (good Christian Reader) we never thought from the beginning, that we should need to make a new Translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had been true in some sort, that our people had been fed with gall of Dragons in stead of wine, with whey in stead of milk;) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principall good one, not justly to be excepted against; that hath been our indeavour, that our mark. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other mens eyes then in their own, and that sought the truth rather then their own prayse. Again, they came or were thought to come to the work, not *ex secunda cathedra* (as one saith) but *ex primis subselliis*, that is, learned, not to learn: For the chief overseer and *πρωτοστάτης* under his Majestie, to whom not only we, but also our whole Church was much bound, knew by his own wisdome, which thing also *Nazianzen* taught so long ago, that it is a preposterous order to teach first & to learn after, yea that τὸ *ἐν πράξει μανθάνειν*, to learn and practise together, is neither commendable for the workman, nor safe for the work. Therefore

Nazianzen. de pp. Athan. magno.

Idem in Apologet.

fore such were thought upon, as could say modestly with Saint *Hierome*, *Et Hebraeum Sermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino prope ab ipsa incunabula ferè, utrisque summi.* both we have learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latine we have been exercised almost from our verie cradle. Saint *Hierome* maketh no mention of the *Greek* tongue, wherein yet he did excell, because he translated not the old Testament out of *Greek*, but out of *Hebrew*. And in what sort did these assemble? in the trust of their own knowledge, or of their sharpnesse of wit, or deepnesse of judgement, as it were in an arm of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that hath the key of *David*, opening and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the effect that Saint *Augustine* did; *O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight, let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them.* In this confidence, and with this devotion did they assemble together; not too many, lest one should trouble another; and yet many, lest many things haply might escape them. If you ask what they had before them, truly it was the *Hebrew* text of the old Testament, the *Greek* of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, where-through the olive branches emptie themselves into the gold. Saint *Augustine* calleth them precedent, or originall Tongues; Saint *Hierome*, fountains. The same S. *Hierome* affirmeth, and *Gratian* hath not spared to put it into his Decree, That *as the credite of the old Books* (he meaneth of the Old Testament) *is to be tried by the Hebrew Volumes, so of the New by the Greek tongue*, he meaneth by the originall *Greek*. If trueth be to be tried by these tongues, then whence should a translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore, the Scriptures we say in those tongues, we set before us to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speak to his Church by his Prophets and Apostles. Neither did we run over the work with that posting haste that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in seventy two dayes; neither were we barred or hindred from going over it again, having once done it, like Saint *Hierome*, if that be true which himself reporteth, that he could no sooner write any thing, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not have leave to mend it: neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helps, as it is written of *Origen*, that he was the first in a manner, that put his hand to write Commentaries upon the Scriptures, and therefore no marveil, if he over-shot himself many times. None of these things: the work hath not been hudled up in seventy two dayes, but hath cost the workmen, as light as it seemeth, the pains of twise seven times seventie two dayes and more: matters of such weight and consequence are to be speeded with maturitie: for in a businesse of moment a man feareth not the blame of convenient slackneſſe. Neither did we think much to consult the Translators or Commentators, *Chaldee, Hebrew, Syrian, Greek* or *Latine*, no nor the *Spanish, French, Italian*, or *Dutch*; neither did we disdain to revise that which we had done, and to bring back to the anvill that which we had hammered: but having and using as great helps as were needfull, and fearing no reproach for slownesse, nor coveting praise for expedition, we have at the length, through the good hand of the Lord upon us, brought the work to that passe that you see.

S. Aug. lib. 11. Confes. cap. 3.

S. Aug. 3. de doct. c. 3. &c.

S Hieron. ad Sunniam & Fretel.

S. Hieron. ad Lucinium, Dist. 9 ut veteres.

Joseph. Ant. l. 12.

S. Hieron. ad Pammac. pro l. adver. Jovinian.

φερετίσεσι.

φιλεῖ γὰρ ὀκνεῖν πρᾶγμ' ἀνὴρ πράσσων μέγα. Sophoc. in Elect.

πάντα τὰ ἀναγκαῖα σὺλα. S. Chrysost. in 2. Thes. cap. 2.

S. August. 2. de doctrin. Christ. c. 9.

S. Aug. lib. 8. de Gen. ad liter. c. 5. α'παξ λεγόμενα.

S. Aug. 2. de doct. Christ. cap. 14.

Sixtus 5. præf. Bib.

Plat. in Panto secundo.

ὁμοιοπαθὲς. πρῶτός γ' ἐς χρὰς ἰὼν.

Some peradventure would have no varietie of sences to be set in the margine, lest the authoritie of the Scriptures for deciding of controversies by that shew of uncertainitie, should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their judgement not to be so sound in this point. For though, *whatsoever things are necessarie, are manifest*, as S. *Chrysostome* saith, and as S. *Augustine*, *In those things that are plainly set down in the Scriptures all such matters are found that concern Faith, Hope, and Charitie.* Yet for all that it cannot be dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to wean the curious from loathing of them for their every-where-plainnesse, partly also to stirre vp our devotion to crave the assistance of Gods Spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seek ayd of our brethren by conference, and never scorn those that be not in all respects so complete as they should be, being to seek in many things our selves, it hath pleased God in his divine providence, here and there to scatter words and sentences of that difficultie and doubtfulnesse, not in doctrinall points that concern salvation (for in such it hath been vouched that the Scriptures are plain) but in matters of lesse moment, that fearfulnesse would better beseem us then confidence, and if we will resolve, to resolve upon modestie with Saint *Augustine*, (though not in this same case altogether, yet upon the same ground) *Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis*, it is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, then to strive about those things that are uncertain. There be many words in the Scriptures, which be never found there but once, (having neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrews* speak) so that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certain birds, beasts and precious stones, &c. concerning which the *Hebrews* themselves are so divided among themselves for judgement, that they may seem to have defined this or that, rather because they would say something, then because they were sure of that which they sayd, as Saint *Hierome* somewhere saith of the *Septuagint*. Now in such a case, doeth not a margine do well to admonish the Reader to seek further, and not to conclude or dogmatize upon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulitie, to doubt of those things that are evident: so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (even in the judgement of the judicious) questionable, can be no lesse then presumption. Therefore as S. *Augustine* saith, that varietie of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures: so diversitie of signification and sence in the margine, where the text is not so clear, must needs do good, yea, is necessary as we are perswaded. We know that *Sixtus Quintus* expressly forbiddeth, that any varietie of readings of their vulgar edition, should be put in the margine (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we have in hand, yet it looketh that way) but we think he hath not all of his own side his favourers, for this conceit. They that are wise, had rather have their judgements at libertie in differences of readings, then to be captivated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their Rhe Priest had all laws shut up in his breast, as *Paul* the second bragged, and that he were as free from errour by speciall priviledge, as the Dictators of *Rome* were made by Law inviolable, it were another matter; then his word were an Oracle, his opinion a decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and have been a great while, they finde that he is subject to the same affections and infirmities that others be, that his body is subject to wounds, and therefore so much as he prooveth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and imbrace.

Reasons moving us to set diversity of sences in the margine, where there is great probability for each.

Another thing we think good to admonish thee of (gentle Reader) that we have not tyed our selves to an uniformitie of phrasing, or to an identitie of words, as some peradventure would wish that we had done

Reasons inducing us not to stand curiously upon an identity of phrasing.

done, because they observe, that some learned men somewhere, have been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not varie from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified the same thing in both places (for, there be some words that be not of the same sense every where) we were especially carefull, and made a conscience, according to our dutie. But, that we should expresse the same notion in the same particular word; as for example, if we translate the *Hebrew* or *Greek* word once by *Purpose*, never to call it *Intent*; if one where *Journeying*, never *Travelling*; if one where *Think*, never *Suppose*; if one where *Pain*, never *Ache*; if one where *Joy*, never *Gladnesse*, &c. Thus to mince the matter, we thought to savour more of curiosity then wisedome, and that rather it would breed scorn in the Atheist, then bring profit to the godly Reader. For is the kingdome of God become words or syllables? why should we be in bondage to them if we may be free, use one precisely when we may use another no lesse fit, as commodiously? A godly Father in the Primitive time shewed himself greatly moved, that one of new-fanglenes called κράββατον σκίμπους, though the difference be little or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abused for turning *Cucurbita* (to which reading the people had beene used) into *Hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and upon so small occasions, we might justly feare hard censure, if generally we should make verball and unnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some unequall dealing toward a great number of good English words. For as it is written of a certain great Philosopher, that he should say, that those logs were happie that were made images to be worshipped, for their fellowes, as good as they, lay for blocks behinde the fire: so if we should say, as it were, unto certain words, Stand up higher, have a place in the Bible alwaies, and, to others of like qualitie, Get ye hence, be banished for ever, we might be taxed peradventure with S. *James* his words, namely, *To be partiall in our selves, and judges of evill thoughts.* Adde hereunto, that niceneſſe in words was alwayes counted the next step to trifling, and so was to be curious about names too: also that we cannot follow a better pattern for elocution then God himself; therefore he using divers words, in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: we, if we will not be superstitious, may use the same liberties in our English versions out of *Hebrew* and *Greek*, for that copie or store that he hath given us. Lastly, we have on the one side avoyded the scrupulositie of the Puritanes, who leave the old Ecclesiasticall words, and betake them to other, as when they put *washing* for *Baptisme*, and *Congregation* in stead of *Church*: as also on the other side, we have shunned the obscuritie of the Papists, in their *Azymes, Tunike, Rationall, Holocaustes, Prepuce, Pasche*, and a number of such like, whereof their late Translation is full, and that of purpose to darken the sense, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof, it may be kept from being understood. But we desire that the Scripture may speak like it self, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may be understood even of the very vulgar.

Many other things we might give thee warning of (gentle Reader) if we had not exceeded the measure of a Preface already. It remaineth, that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further then we can aske or think. He removeth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits, that we may understand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may love it above gold and silver, yea that we may love it to the end. Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye digged not; doe not cast earth into them with the Philistines, neither preferre broken pits before them with the wicked Jews. Others have laboured, and you may enter into their labours; O receive not so great things in vain! O despise not so great salvation! Be not like swine to tread under foot so precious things, neither yet like dogs to tear and abuse holy things. Say not to our Saviour with the *Gergesites*, Depart out of our coasts, neither yet with *Esau*, Sell your birthright for a messe of pottage. If light be come into the world, love not darknesse more then light: if food, if clothing be offered, go not naked, starve not your selves. Remember the advice of *Nazianzene*, *It is a grievous thing* (or dangerous) *to neglect a great suit, and to seeke to make markets afterwards*: also the encouragement of S. *Chrysostome*, *It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober* (and watchfull) *should at any time be neglected*: Lastly, the admonition and menacing of S. *Augustine*, *They that despise Gods will inviting them, shall feel Gods will taking vengeance of them.* It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the living God: but a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessednesse in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when he setteth his word before us, to read it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answere, Here am I; here we are to do thy will, O God. The Lord worke a care and conscience in us to know him and serve him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord JESUS CHRIST, to whom with the holy Ghost, be all praise and thanksgiving. Amen.

πολύσημα.

A bed. *Niceph. Callist. lib. 8. cap. 42. S. Hieron. in 4. Ionæ* See S. *Aug. epist.* 10.

λεπτολογία ἰδιολογία, τὸ ἀπυνθάνεσθαι ὅτι ὀνόματα. See *Euseb. præparat. lib.* 12. ex *Plato*.

Gen. 26. 15. Jerem. 2. 13

Matt. 8. 34. Hebr. 12. 16.

Nazianz. See *Euseb. præparat.* βαρὺ δοκεῖ πάσχειν παρὰ δόξαν τοῖς παρὰ δόξαν ἐπιμελουμένοις. *S. Augustin. ad artic. sibi falsò objectas Artic.* 16

Heb. 10. 31.

Chrysost. in Matt. ad rom cap. 4. orat. 6. in idem. ἀεὶ χρὴ πρὸς ἐκ κακοῦ.

¶ The names and order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the number of their Chapters.

Genesis hath	Chapters 50	Proverbs hath	Chapters 31
Exodus	40	Ecclesiastes	12
Leviticus	27	The song of Solomon	8
Numbers	36	Isaiah	66
Deuteronomie	34	Jeremiah	52
Joshua	24	Lamentations	5
Judges	21	Ezekiel	48
Ruth	4	Daniel	12
I. Samuel	31	Hosea	14
II. Samuel	24	Joel	3
I. Kings	22	Amos	9
II. Kings	25	Obadiah	1
I. Chronicles	29	Jonah	4
II. Chronicles	36	Micah	7
Ezra	10	Nahum	3
Nehemiah	13	Habakkuk	3
Esther	10	Zephaniah	3
Job	42	Haggai	2
Psalms	150	Zechariah 14	Malachi 4

¶ The Books called Apocrypha.

I. Esdras hath	Chapters 9	Baruch with the epistle of Jermiah	6
II. Esdras	16	The Song of the three children	
Tobit	14	The story of Susanna	
Judeth	16	The idol Bel and the dragon	
The rest of Esther	6	The prayer of Manasseh	
Wisdome	19	I. Maccabees	16
Ecclesiasticus.	51	II. Maccabees	15

¶ The Books of the New Testament.

Matthew hath	Chapters 28	II. Thessalonians hath	Chapters 3
Mark	16	I. Timothie	6
Luke	24	II. Timothie	4
John	21	Titus	3
The Acts	28	Philemon	1
The epistle to the Romanes	16	To the Hebrews	13
I. Corinthians	16	The epistle of James	5
II. Corinthians	13	I. Peter	5
Galatians	6	II. Peter	3
Ephesians	6	I. John	5
Philippians	4	II. John	1
Colossians	4	III. John	1
I. Thessalonians	5	Jude 1	Revelation 22

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth ſeparated from the waters, 11 and made fruitfull, 14 of the ſun, moon, and ſtars, 20 of fiſh and fowl, 24 of beaſts and cattell, 26 of man in the image of God, 29 Alſo the appointment of food.

IN * the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without forme, and void; and darkneſſe was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God ſaid, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God ſaw the light, that it was good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſſe.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſſe he called Night: † And the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters; and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament; and divided the waters which were under the firmament, from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament heaven: and the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that it was good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſſe, the herb yeelding ſeed, and the fruit-tree yeelding fruit after his kinde, whoſe ſeed is in it ſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſſe, and herb yeelding ſeed after his kinde: and the tree yeelding fruit, whoſe ſeed was in it ſelf, after his kinde: and God ſaw that it was good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for dayes, and yeeres.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: he made the ſtars alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to * rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſſe: and God ſaw that it was good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God ſaid, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and every winged fowl after his kinde: and God ſaw that it was good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, * Be fruitfull, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kinde, cattell, and creeping thing, and beaſt of the earth after his kinde: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kinde, and cattell after their kinde, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde: and God ſaw that it was good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſſe: and let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattell, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; * male and female created he them.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, * Be fruitfull and multiply, and replenish the earth, and ſubdue it, and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God ſaid, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing ſeed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yeelding ſeed; to you it ſhall be for meat:

30 And to every beaſt of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is † life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was ſo.

31 And * God ſaw every thing that he had made, and behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the ſixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 The firſt ſabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the rivers thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge onely forbidden, 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and inſtitution of marriage.

THUS the heavens and the earth were finiſhed, and all the hoſt of them.

A 2 * And

Pſal. 33. 6. and 136. 5. Acts 14. 15. and 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3.

2 Cor. 4. 6.

† Heb. between the light and between the darkneſſe.

† Heb. and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.

Pſal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. and 51. 15.

† Heb. expanſion.

† Pſal. 33. 7. and 136. 6. Job 38. 8.

† Heb. tender graſſe.

Deut. 4. 19. Pſal. 136. 7.

† Heb. between the day, and between the night.

† Heb. for the rule of the day, &c.

† Jer. 31. 35.

*1 Bſd. 6. 17. ‖ Or, creeping. † Heb. ſoul. † Heb. face of the firmament of heaven.

*Chap. 8. 17 and 9. 1.

*Chap. 5. 1. and 9. 6. Wiſd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Epheſ. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

* Mat. 19. 4.

*Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. creepeth.

† Heb. feeding ſeed. *Chap. 9. 3.

† Heb. a living ſoul. * Eccluſ. 39. 16.

2 *And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God †created and made.

4 ¶ These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, & every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, & there was not a man to till the ground.

6 ‖ But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † of the *dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and *man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden east-ward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good & evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first is *Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.

12 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of †Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man and put him into the garden of Eden, to dresse it, and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattell, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was * taken out of man.

24 *Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans shamefull fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankinde. 21 Their first clothing 22 Their casting out of Paradise.

NOw the serpent was more subtil then any beast of the field, which the LORD God had made; & he said unto the woman, †Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not *surely die.

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was †pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise; she took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God, walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattell, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the dayes of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be ‖ to thy husband, and he shall * rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the dayes of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it †bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken; for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name †Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also & to his wife did the LORD God

*Ex. 20.11. and 31.17. Deut. 5.14. Heb. 4.4.

†Heb. created to make.

‖Or, a mist which went up from, &c.

†Heb. dust of the ground.

*1 Cor. 15. 47. Eccles. 17.1. *1 Cor. 15. 45.

*Eccles. 24.25.

†Heb. Cush.

‖Or, eastward to Assyria.

‖Or, Adam.

†Heb. eating thou shalt eat.

†Heb. dying thou shalt die.

†Heb. as before him.

‖Or, the man.

†Heb. called

†Heb. builded.

*1 Cor. 11.8 *Matt. 19.5. Mark. 10.7. 1 Cor. 6.16. Ephes. 5.31.

†Heb. Yea because, &c.

*2 Cor. 11.3 1 Tim. 2.14.

†Heb. a desire.

*Eccles. 25.24. 1 Tim. 2.14

‖Or, things to gird about.

†Heb. wise

‖Or, subject to thy husband.

*1 Cor. 14. 34.

†Heb. caused to bud.

†Heb. Chavah.

God

God make coats of skins, and clothed them.
22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever;
23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.
24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned every way to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.
8 The murder of Abel. 9 The curse of Cain.
17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.
2 And she again bare his brother † Abel: and Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.
3 And † in processe of time it came to passe, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD:
4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had * respect unto Abel, and to his offering:
5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.
6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?
7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not || be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And || unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.
8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to passe when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and * slew him.
9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brothers keeper?
10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood crieth unto me from the ground.
11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.
12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yeeld unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.
13 And Cain said unto the LORD, || My punishment is greater then I can bear.
14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it shall come to passe, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.
15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.
16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.
17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.
18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael; and Mehujael begat Methusael; and Methusael begat † Lamech.
19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.
20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattell.
21 And his brothers name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp & organ.
22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal Cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brasse and iron: and the sister of Tubal Cain was Naamah.
23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for || I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man || to my hurt.
24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.
25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name † Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.
26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men || to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godlinesse and translation of Enoch.

THis is the * book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the * likenesse of God made he him;
2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty yeers, and begat a son in his own likenesse, after his image; and called his name Seth.
4 * And the dayes of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred yeers, and he begat sons and daughters.
5 And all the dayes that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty yeers, and he died.
6 And Seth lived an hundred and five yeers, and begat Enos.
7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven yeers, and begat sons and daughters.
8 And all the dayes of Seth were nine hundred and twelve yeers, and he died.
9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety yeers, and begat † Cainan.
10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen yeers, and begat sons and daughters.
11 And all the dayes of Enos were nine hundred and five yeers, and he died.
12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy yeers, and begat † Mahalaleel.
13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and fourty yeers, and begat sons and daughters.
14 And all the dayes of Cainan were nine hundred and ten yeers, and he died.
15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five yeers, and begat † Jared.
16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty yeers, and begat sons and daughters.
17 And all the dayes of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five yeers, and he died.
18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two yeers, and he begat Enoch.
19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred yeers, and begat sons and daughters.

†Heb. Hebel
†Heb. a keeper.
†Heb. at the end of dayes
†Heb. sheep, or, goats.
*Heb. 11.4.
Or, have the excellency? Or, subject unto thee.
*Wis. 10.3. Mat. 23.35. 1 Joh. 3.12. Jude 11.
†Heb. bloods.
Or, mine iniquity is greater then that it may be forgiven.
†Heb. Chanoch.
†Heb. Lamech.
†Heb. whetter.
Or, I would slay a man in my wound, &c. Or, in my hurt.
†Heb. Sheth
†Heb. Enosh Or, to call themselves by the name of the LORD.
*1 Chr. 1.1.
*Wis. 2.23.
*1 Chr. 1.1. &c.
†Heb. Kenan.
†Gr. Maleleel.
†Heb. Jered.

20 And all the dayes of Jared were nine hundred fifty and two yeers, and he died.
21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five yeers, and begat † Methuselah.
22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred yeers, and begat sons and daughters.
23 And all the dayes of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five yeers.
24 And * Enoch walked with God, and he was not: for God took him.
25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven yeers, and begat Lamech.
26 And Methuselah lived after he begat † Lamech seven hundred eighty and two yeers, and begat sons and daughters.
27 And all the dayes of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine yeers, and he died.
28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two yeers, and begat a son.
29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five yeers, and begat sons and daughters.
31 And all the dayes of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven yeers, and he died.
32 And Noah was five hundred yeers old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

† Gr. Mathusala.
* Ecclus. 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.
† Heb. Lemech.
† Gr. Noe.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wickednesse of the world, which provoked Gods wrath and caused the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the ark.

AND it came to passe, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,
2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were faire; and they took them wives of all which they chose.
3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his dayes shall be an hundred and twenty yeers.
4 There were giants in the earth in those dayes: and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men, which were of old, men of renown.
5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickednesse of man was great in the earth, and that ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart was onely evill † continually.
6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.
7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the aire: for it repenteth me that I have made them.
8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.
9 ¶ These are the generations of Noah: * Noah was a just man, and ‖ perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.
10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.
12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.
13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them, and behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.
14 ¶ Make thee an ark of † gopher wood: † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.
15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.
17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.
18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.
19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee: they shall be male & female.
20 Of fowls after their kinde, and of cattell after their kinde: of every creeping thing of the earth after his kinde: two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.
21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee, and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.
22 * Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

‖ Or, the whole imagination. *The Hebrew word signifieth not only* the imagination, *but also* the purposes and desires.
* Chap. 8. 21 Mat. 15. 19.
† Heb. every day.
† Heb. from man unto beast.
* Eccles. 44. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
‖ Or, upright.
‖ Or, from the earth.
† Heb. nests.
† Heb.
* Wil
† Heb. breath the spirit life.
* Wil 2 Per
* Heb. 11.
* 2 Pet. 2.
† Heb. seven. seven.
† Heb. blot out.
† Heb. ing a turnin
† Heb. in goi decre
† Heb. ing fo return
‖ Or, flood-gates.
† Heb. her to

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

AND the * LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark: for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.
2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.
3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
4 For yet seven dayes, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth fourty dayes & fourty nights; and every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.
5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.
6 And Noah was six hundred yeers old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.
7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.
8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,
9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.
10 And it came to passe ‖ after seven dayes, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.
11 ¶ In the six hundred yeer of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.
12 And the rain was upon the earth fourty dayes and fourty nights.
13 In the self-same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his

* Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
† Heb. seven. seven.
† Heb. blot out.
‖ Or, on the seventh day.
‖ Or, flood-gates.

his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast after his kinde, and all the cattell after their kinde, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde, and every fowl after his kinde, every bird of every † sort.

†Heb. wing.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was fourty dayes upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

*Wisd. 10.4

21 * And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattell, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

†Heb. the breath of the spirit of life.

22 All in whose nostrils was † the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

*Wisd. 10.4 2 Pet. 2.5.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattell, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and * Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty dayes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters asswage. 4 The ark resteth on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattell that was with him in the ark: and God made a winde to passe over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windowes of heaven were stopped, and the raine from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty dayes the waters were abated.

†Heb. in going and returning.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth moneth: in the tenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

†Heb. were in going and decreasing.

6 ¶ And it came to passe at the end of fourty dayes, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, untill the waters were dried up from off the earth.

†Heb. in going forth & returning.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

†Heb. caused her to come.

10 And he stayed yet other seven dayes, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth was an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven dayes, and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to passe in the six hundred and first yeer, in the first moneth, the first day of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattell, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kindes, went forth out of the ark.

†Heb. families.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, & offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

†Heb. a savour of rest.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; for the * imagination of mans heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

*Chap. 6.5. Mat. 15.19.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

†Heb. as yet all the dayes of the earth.

CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 signified by the rainbowe. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, * Be fruitfull and multiply, and replenish the earth.

*Chap. 1.28 and 8.17.

2 And the feare of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things.

*Chap. 1.29

4 * But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall you not eat.

*Lev. 17.14

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

*Mat. 26.52 Rev. 13.10. *Chap. 1.27

6 * Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: * for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitfull and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, & multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you.

10 And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

*Isa. 54.9. 11 And * I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that is with you, for perpetuall generations:

13 I do set my bowe in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

*Ecclus. 43. 11,12. 14 * And it shall come to passe when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bowe shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me, and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bowe shall be in the cloud, and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of † Canaan.

†Heb. Chenaan.

19 These are the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he dranke of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakednesse of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakednesse of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their fathers nakednesse.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed be Canaan, a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Shem: and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

‖Or, servant to them.

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

‖Or, perswade.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty yeers.

29 And all the dayes of Noah were nine hundred and fifty yeers, and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first monarch. 21 The sons of Shem.

NOw these are the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

*1 Chr. 1.5. 2 * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan, Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

*1 Chr. 1.8. 6 ¶ * And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

†Or, Babylon.

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Ashur, & builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

‖Or, he went out into Assyria.

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

‖Or, the streets of the city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

†Heb. Tzidon.

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar unto † Gaza, as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

†Heb. Azzah.

20 These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, and in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.

22 The * children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

*1 Chr. 1.17 †Heb. Arpachshad.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

†Heb. Shelah. *1 Chr. 1.19

25 * And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his dayes was the earth divided; and his brothers name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

†Heb. lip. †Heb. words

2 And it came to passe as they journeyed from the

the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language: and this they begin to do; and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, * because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ * These are the generations of Shem; Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, & begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 * And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat * Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, & begat Reu,

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat * Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; & the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the dayes of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth thorow Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

NOw the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: And Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed thorow the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the Name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there: for the famine was grievous in the land.

11 And it came to passe when he was come neer to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to passe when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to passe that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she was very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake; and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his

*Heb. a man said to his neighbour.

†Heb. burn them to a burning.

That is, confusion.

*Wis. 10.5.

*1 Chr. 1.17

*1 Chr. 1.19

* Called Luk. 3.35, Phalec.

*Luk. 3.35, Saruch.

*Luk. 3.34, Thara.

*Josh. 24.2. 1 Chr. 1.26.

*Neh. 9.7. Judeth 5.7. Acts 7.4.

*Acts 7.3.

*Cha. 18.18 and 22.18. Acts 3.25. Gal. 3.8.

*Cha. 13.15 *Chap. 13.4

†Heb. in going and journeying.

house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God renewetth the promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattell, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the *place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattell and the herdmen of Lots cattell: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we be †brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan: and Lot journeyed east; and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, *to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the †plain of Mamre which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

*Chap. 12.7

†Heb. men brethren.

*Chap. 12.7 and 26.4. Deut. 34.4.

†Heb. plains

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The battell of four kings against five. 13 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchisedeck blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tithe. 22 The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portion, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.

AND it came to passe in the dayes of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve yeers they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth yeer they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth yeer came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ||Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ||Elparan, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they returned and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar) and they joyned battell with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slimepits, and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ||armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hoba, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the *kings dale.

18 And *Melchisedeck king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God possessour of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him *tithes of all.

21 And

||Or, the plain of Kiriathaim.

||Or, the plain of Paran.

*Rom. Gal. Jam.

||Or, led forth.

||Or, instructed.

*2 Sam. 18.

*Heb. 7.1.

*Heb. 7.4.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the † perſons, & take the goods to thy ſelf.
22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up my hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, the poſſeſſour of heaven and earth,
23 That I will not take from a thread even to a ſhoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:
24 Save only that which the yong men have eaten, & the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, & Mamre, let them take their portion

† Heb. ſouls.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. 6 Abram is juſtified by faith. 7 Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſigne, 12 and a viſion.

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not Abram: I am thy ſhield, and thy exceeding great reward.

* Pſal. 16. 5.

2 And Abram ſaid, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſſe, and the ſteward of my houſe is this Eliezer of Damaſcus?
3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.
4 And behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir, but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.
5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, if thou be able to number them: And he ſaid unto him, * So ſhall thy ſeed be.

* Rom. 4. 18

6 And "he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteouſneſſe.

* Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.

7 And he ſaid unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.
8 And he ſaid, Lord GOD, whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?
9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three yeers old, and a ſhe-goat of three yeers old, and a ram of three yeers old, and a turtle dove, and a yoong pigeon.
10 And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but the birds divided he not.
11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away.
12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darkneſſe fell upon him.
13 And he ſaid unto Abram; Know of a ſurety * that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land that is not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them, and they ſhall afflict them four hundred yeers:

* Acts 7. 6.

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judge: and afterward ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.
15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.
16 But in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.
17 And it came to paſſe, that when the ſun went down, and it was dark, behold, a ſmoking furnace and † a burning lamp that paſſed between theſe peeces.

† Heb. a lamp of fire.

18 In that ſame day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

* Chap. 12. 7 and 13. 15. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,
20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims;
21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for deſpiſing her miſtreſſe, runneth away. 9 An angel ſendeth her back to ſubmit her ſelf, 11 and telleth her of her childe. 15 Iſhmael is born.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and ſhe had an handmaid an Egyptian, whoſe name was Hagar.
2 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

† Heb. be builded by her.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten yeers in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.
4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: And when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſſe was deſpiſed in her eyes.
5 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.
6 But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand, do to her † as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, ſhe fled from her face.

† Heb. doe with her as is good in thine eyes. † Heb. afflicted her.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſſe, by the fountain in the way to Shur:
8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarais maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſſe Sarai.
9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſſe, and ſubmit thy ſelf under her hands.
10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbred for multitude.
11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou art with childe, and ſhalt bear a ſon, and ſhalt call his name ‖ Iſhmael: becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, God ſhall hear.

12 And he will be a wilde man, his hand will be againſt every man, and every mans hand againſt him: * and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

* Chap. 25. 18.

13 And ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?
14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beerlahai-roi; behold, it is between Kadeſh and Bered.

* Chap. 24. 62. ‖ That is, the well of him that liveth and ſeeth me.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſons name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.
16 ¶ And Abram was fourſcore and ſix yeers old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater bleſſing. 10 Circumciſion is inſtituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and ſhe bleſſed. 16 Iſaac is promiſed. 23 Abraham and Iſhmael are circumciſed.

AND when Abram was ninety yeers old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and ſaid

said unto him, I am the Almighty God; * walk before me, and be thou || perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations:

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and I will make nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession, and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee; * Every man childe among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be * a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And † he that is eight dayes old * shall be circumcised among you, every man childe in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-childe, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a childe be born unto him that is an hundred yeers old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety yeers old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed, and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next yeer.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham was ninety yeers old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen yeers old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day.

2 * And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground;

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, passe not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morsell of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall passe on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastned into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetche a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man, and he hasted to dresse it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behinde him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my * lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a childe, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life; and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be * blessed in him?

19 For

*Chap. 5.22 ||Or, upright or, sincere.

†Heb. multitude of nations. *Rom. 4.17

†Heb. of thy sojournings.

*Acts 7.8.

*Acts 7.8. Rom. 4.11. †Heb. a son of eight dayes. *Lev. 12.3. Luke 2.21. John 7.22.

†Heb. She shall become nations.

*Chap. 18.10 and 21.2.

*Chap. 25.16

*Heb. 13.2.

†Heb. stay. †Heb. you have passed.

†Heb. haste

*Chap. 17.19 and 21.2.

*1 Pet. 3.6

*Chap. 12.3 and 22.18. Acts 3.25. Gal. 3.8.

19 For

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his houſhold after him and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgement; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew neer, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city; wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I finde in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which am but duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for lack of five? And he ſaid, If I finde there fourty and five, I will not deſtroy it.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be fourty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do it for fourties ſake.

30 And he ſaid unto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do it, if I finde thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy it for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy it for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vitious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindeneſſe. 12 Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountains. 18 He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 The inceſtuous originall of Moab and Ammon.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing them, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your waves. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

Chap. 18.4

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: onely unto theſe men do nothing: for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid again, This one fellow came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee then with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, even Lot, and came neer to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men * that were at the door of the houſe with blindneſſe, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to finde the door.

*Wiſ. 19.17

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring them out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place, becauſe the * cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

*Cha. 18.20

14 And Lot went out and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here, leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

†Heb. are found. ‖Or, puniſhment.

16 And * while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being mercifull unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

*Wiſ. 10.6.

17 And it came to paſſe, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; look not behinde thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain; eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life; and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city is neer to flee unto, and it is a little one: oh let me eſcape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

†Heb. thy face.

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The ſun was †riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

†Heb. gone forth.

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

*Deu. 29.23 Luke 17.29. Iſa. 13.19. Jer. 50.40. Amos 4.11. Jude 7.

25 And

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behinde him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to passe, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him: for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us, after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also: and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger arose, and lay with him: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south-country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she is † a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come neer her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she her self said, He is my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against me; therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afeard.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place, and they will slay me for my wives sake.

12 And yet indeed she is my sister, she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.

13 And it came to passe, when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; At every place whither we shall come, * say of me, He is my brother.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, & gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants, and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is born. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distresse. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight dayes old, * as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred yeers old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear, will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age.

8 And the childe grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out

†Heb. married to an husband.

‖Or, simplicity, or, sincerity.

*Cha. 12.

†Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

*Cha. 17. and 18. 10. *Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.

*Cha. 17.

*Gal. 4.

out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman. In all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar (putting it on her shoulder) and the childe, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandred in the wildernesse of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the childe under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sate her down over against him, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the childe. And she sat over against him, & lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad. And the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wildernesse, & became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wildernesse of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to passe at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore sweare unto me here by God, †that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: but according to the kindnesse that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witnesse unto me that I have digged this well.

31 ¶Wherefore he called that place ‖Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a ‖grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many dayes.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to passe after these things, that *God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, †Behold, here I am.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and sadled his asse, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering; and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the asse, and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son: and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, †Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and *laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, *By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son.

17 That in blessing I will blesse thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea †shore; and thy seed shall possesse the gate of his enemies.

18 *And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she

*Heb. 11. 17
†Heb. behold me.

†Heb. behold me.
‖Or, kid.

*Jam. 2. 21.

‖That is, the LORD will see, or, provide.
*Psal. 105. 9 Eccles. 44. 21. Luk. 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13.

†Heb. lip.

*Chap. 12. 3 and 18. 18. Eccles. 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Galat. 3. 8.

she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor.
21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,
22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.
23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abrahams brother.
24 And his concubine whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

* Called, Rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the years of the life of Sarah.
2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,
4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,
6 Hear us, my lord: thou art † a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.
7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth.
8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:
9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field, for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying place amongst you.
10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,
11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.
12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.
13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.
14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,
15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.
16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.
17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure
18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his city.
19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.
20 And the field and the cave that is therein were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying place, by the sons of Heth.

† Heb. a prince of God.

† Heb. full money.

† Heb. ears.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Abraham sweareth his servant. 10 The servants journey. 12 His prayer: 14 His signe. 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 fulfilleth his signe, 22 receiveth jewels, 23 sheweth her kindred, 25 and inviteth him home. 26 The servant blesseth God. 29 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The servant sheweth his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approve it. 58 Rebekah consenteth to go. 62 Isaac meeteth her.

AND Abraham was old and † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.
2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:
3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of † daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:
4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.
5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?
6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.
7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.
8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.
9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.
10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his master were in his hand) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.
11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, even the time † that women go out to draw water.
12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham:
13 Behold, * I stand here by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:
14 And let it come to pass, that the damsell to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindeness unto my master.
15 ¶ And it came to passe before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.
16 And the damsell was † very fair to look upon,

† Heb. goe into dayes.

* Chap. 47. 29.

* Chap. 12. 7 and 13. 15. and 15. 18. and 26. 4.

‖ Or, and

† Heb. that women which draw water, go forth.

* Verse 43.

† Heb. good of countenance.

on, a virgin, neither had any man known her; and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw water for thy camels alſo, untill they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſſe as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten ſhekels weight of gold;

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor:

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw & provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed be the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſell ran, and told them of her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſſe when he ſaw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD, wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that were with him.

33 And there was ſet meat before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, untill I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I am Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee one, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

43 * Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſſe, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; * Verſe 13.

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: let the ſame be the woman, whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew water: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her ſhoulder; and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I aſked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter art thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſters brothers daughter unto his ſon.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered, and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy maſters ſons wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

52 And it came to paſſe, that when Abrahams ſervant heard their words, he worſhipped the LORD, bowing himſelf to the earth.

53 And the ſervant brought forth † jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave alſo to her brother and to her mother precious things. † Heb. veſſell

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they roſe up in the morning, and he ſaid, * Send me away unto my maſter. * Verſe 56. and 59.

55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſell abide with us ‖ a few dayes, at the leaſt ten, after that ſhe ſhall go. ‖ Or, a full yeer, or ten months.

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way: ſend me away that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſell, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and her nurſe, and Abrahams ſervant, and his men.

60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou art our ſiſter, be thou the mother of thouſands of millions, and let thy ſeed poſſeſſe the gate of thoſe which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And

Or, jewell or the forehead.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south-country.

* Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

63 And Isaac went out to ‖ meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were coming.

‖ Or, to pray.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers death.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods: 7 His age and death: 9 His buriall. 12 The generations of Ishmael: 17 His age and death. 21 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strive in her womb. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birth-right.

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And * Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

* 1 Chron. 1. 32.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah: all these were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east-country.

7 And these are the dayes of the yeers of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen yeers.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of yeers; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;

10 * The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

* Chap. 23. 16.

11 ¶ And it came to passe after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs hand-maid, bare unto Abraham.

* Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

13 And * these are the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael; Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

* 1 Chron. 1. 29.

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these are the yeers of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven yeers: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria, and he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

† Heb. fell.

19 ¶ And these are the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fourty yeers old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and the one people shall be stronger then the other people, and * the elder shall serve the younger.

* Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her dayes to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairie garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand took hold on Esaus heel, and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore yeers old when she bare them.

* Hos. 12. 3.

27 And the boyes grew; and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. venison was in his mouth.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. with that red, with that red pottage.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am † at the point to die: and what profit shal this birth-right do to me?

† Heb. going to die.

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day. And he sware unto him, and * he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.

* Heb. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birth right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esaus wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the dayes of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistims, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed * I will give all these countreys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

* Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed.

* Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.
7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife, and he said, She is my sister; for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she was fair to look upon.
8 And it came to passe when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.
9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.
10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltinesse upon us.
11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, he that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.
12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same yeer an hundred fold, and the LORD blessed him.
13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great:
14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ||servants. And the Philistines envied him.
15 For all the wels which his fathers servants had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.
16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.
17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.
18 And Isaac digged again the wels of water, which they had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father: for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.
19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.
20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well || Esek, because they strove with him.
21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it || Sitnah.
22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well, and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it || Rehoboth, and he said; For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitfull in the land.
23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.
24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will blesse thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.
25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.
26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of his army.
27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?
28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;
29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.
30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.
31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.
32 And it came to passe the same day, that Isaacs servants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.
33 And he called it || Shebah: therefore the name of the city is || Beer-sheba unto this day.
34 ¶ And Esau was fourty yeers old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:
35 Which * were † a grief of minde unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

† Heb. if thou shalt, &c.

|| That is, an oath.
|| That is, the well of the oath.
* Cha. 27.46
† Heb. bitternesse of spirit.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunitie obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

AND it came to passe that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, here am I.
2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.
3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bowe, and go out to the field, and † take me some venison;
4 And make me savoury meat such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may blesse thee before I die.
5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to † bring it.
6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,
7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and blesse thee before the LORD before my death.
8 Now therefore my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.
9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.
10 And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may blesse thee before his death.
11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is an hairy man, and I am a smooth man.
12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.
13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them.
14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.
15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her yonger son:
16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

† Heb. hunt.

† Heb desireable.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it † to me.

† Heb. before me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am.

25 And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee: and he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

*Heb. 11.20

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: Cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy first-born Esau.

† Heb. trembled with a great trembling greatly.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who! where is he that hath † taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea and he shall be blessed.

† Heb. hunted

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

‖ That is, a supplanter.

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants, and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee my son?

‖ Or, supported.

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, * and wept.

*Heb. 12.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, † thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

* Verse 28. † Or, of the fatness.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, * Then will I slay my brother Jacob.

*Obad. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran,

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

*Chap. 28.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-Aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacob's ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacob's vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 * Arise, go to Padan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

*Hos. 12.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

† Heb. a assembly of people.

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

† Heb. of sojournings.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-Aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

† Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward * Haran.

* Called Charran 7.2. Chap.

11 And

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 *And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth and thou shalt †spread abroad *to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee, and * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadfull is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Bethel: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set for a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven yeers more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field: and lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him.

6 And he said unto them, † Is he well? And they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, † it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattell should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the wells mouth, then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to passe, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went neer, and rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her fathers brother, and that he was Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to passe when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a moneth.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautifull, and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven yeers for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, then that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven yeers for Rachel: and they seemed unto him but a few dayes for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife (for my dayes are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to passe in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, for an handmaid.

25 And it came to passe, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † countrey, to give the younger before the firstborn.

27 Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other yeers.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other yeers.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

† Heb. hearing.

† Heb. a moneth of dayes.

† Heb. place.

‖ That is, see a son.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name || Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called || Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name * || Judah, and † left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenness, giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan & Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policy whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name || Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, ¶ With † great wrastlings have I wrastled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name || * Naphtali.

9 ¶ When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name || Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name || Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the dayes of wheatharvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sons mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me: for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and she conceived and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to mine husband: and she called his name || Alachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowrie; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name || * Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name || Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

24 And she called his name || Joseph; and said, The LORD shall adde to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to passe, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, & how thy cattell was with me.

30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock:

32 I will passe thorow all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattell, and all the brown cattell among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousnesse answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stollen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the shegoats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three dayes journey betwixt himself & Jacob: and Jacob fed † rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasell and chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattell ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Labans cattell.

41 And it came to passe whensoever the stronger cattell did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattell in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But

|| *That is*, hearing.
¶ *That is*, joyned.
**Mat. 1. 2.*
|| *That is*, praise.
†*Heb.* stood from bearing

†*Heb.* be built by her.

‖ *That is*, judging.
†*Heb.* wrastlings of God.
|| *That is*, my wrastling.
**Called*, Mat. 4. 13. Nephthalim.
|| *That is*, a troop, *or*, company.
†*Heb.* in my happinesse.
|| *That is*, happy.

|| *That is*, an hire.

|| *That is*, dwelling.
**Called*, Mat. 4. 13, Zabulon.
|| *That is*, judgement.
|| *That is*, adding.

†*Heb.* broken forth.
†*Heb.* at foot.

†*Heb.* to morrow.

42 But when the cattell were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattell, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban pursueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policy to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Labans sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our fathers; and of that which was our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him † as before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it is not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages, then all the cattell bare speckled; and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattell ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattell of your father, and given them to me.

10 And it came to passe at the time that the cattell conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattell were ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattell are ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I am the God of Beth-el, * where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattell, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattell of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-Aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stollen the † images that were her fathers.

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven dayes journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed, that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stollen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me to kisse my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yester-night, saying, Take thou heed, that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house; yet wherefore hast thou stollen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stollen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sat upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found them not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What is my trespasse? what is my sin that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuffe; what hast thou found of all thy houshold-stuffe? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty yeers have I been with thee, thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten:

39 That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee: I bare the losse of it; of * my hand didst thou require it, whether stollen by day, or stollen by night.

40 Thus I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twentie yeers in thy house: I served thee fourteen yeers for thy two daughters, and six yeers for thy cattell; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with

Heb. as yesterday, and the day before.

Heb. broken forth. Heb. at foot.

Or, he-goats.

Heb. to morrow.

Cha. 28. 18

Heb. Teraphim.

Heb. the heart of Laban.

Heb. from good to bad.

Heb. hast stollen me.

Heb. felt.

*Exod. 22. 12.

me, surely thou hadst sent me away now emptie: God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattell are my cattell, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witnesse between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones: and they took stones, and made an heap; and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

‖ *That is*, the heap of witnesse.

48 And Laban said, This heap is a witnesse between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed,

49 And ‖ Mizpah: for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee when we are absent one from another.

‖ *That is*, a beacon, *or*, watch-tower.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives besides my daughters, no man is with us; See, God is witnesse betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap be witnesse, and this pillar be witnesse, that I will not passe over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not passe over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

‖ *Or*, killed beasts.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esaus coming. 9 He praieth for his deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is Gods host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ *That is*, two hosts, or camps.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

† *Heb.* field.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and staied there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may finde grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, * Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

* Cha. 31. 3.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staffe I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† *Heb.* I am lesse then all, &c.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother † with the children.

† *Heb.* upon.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother,

14 Two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels, with their colts, fourty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she-asses, and ten colts.

16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves, and said unto his servants, Passe over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacobs; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold, also he is behinde us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you finde him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behinde us: For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† *Heb.* my face.

21 So went the present over before him; and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

† *Heb.* caused to passe.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, untill the † breaking of the day.

† *Heb.* ascending of the morning.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou blesse me.

* Hos. 12. 4.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God & with men, and hast prevailed.

* Cha. 35. 10.

29 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, Wherefore is it, that thou doest ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel:

‖ Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Peniel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindnesse of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Salem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called Elelohe-Israel.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men: and he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids, and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, untill he came neer to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and imbraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, Who are those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came neer, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came neer, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph neer and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove which I met? and he said, These are to finde grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee: if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand; for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee, because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took it.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, passe over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, †according as the cattell that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, untill I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee some of the folk that are with me: And he said, † What needeth it? Let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattell: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of *Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcell of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of *Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-Israel.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it. 25 The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsell, and spake † kindly unto the damsell.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsell to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his sons were with his cattell in the field) and Jacob held his peace untill they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field, when they heard it, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: because he had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter, which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me finde grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsell to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister;

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor and Shechem Hamors son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he was more honourable then all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son

* Called Acts 7. 16, Emmor. [Or, lambs.

‖ That is, God the God of Israel.

† Heb. humbled her.

† Heb. to her heart.

came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men are peaceable with us: therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised.

23 Shall not their cattell, and their substance, and every beast of theirs be ours? onely let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to passe on the third day when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and *slew all the males.

*Chap. 49.6

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechems house, and went out.

†Heb. mouth

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, & I shall be destroyed, I & my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 6 He buildeth an altar at Beth-el. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth. 9 God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travelleth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and buriall of Isaac.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee * when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

*Cha. 27.43

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments,

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distresse, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their ear-rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (that is Beth-el) he and all the people that were with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place || El-beth-el, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

*Cha. 28. || That is, God of Beth-el.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called || Allon-bachuth.

|| That is, the oak of weeping.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, & blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob; thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, * but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

*Cha. 32.28

11 And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitfull and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travelled, and she had hard labour.

†Heb. a little piece of ground

17 And it came to passe when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to passe as her soul was in departing (for she died) that she called his name || Ben-oni: but his father called him || Benjamin.

|| That is, the son of my sorrow. || That is the son of the right hand

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to passe when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

*Chap. 49.4

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah Rachels hand-maid; Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah Leahs hand-maid, Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which is Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the dayes of Isaac were an hundred and fourescore yeers.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and * was gathered unto his people, being old and full of dayes: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

*Chap. 25.8

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 Esaus three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sons. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

NOW these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

2 Esau

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And * Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattell, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattell.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

9 ¶ And these are the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir.

10 These are the names of Esaus sons; * Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born son of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these were the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these are the sons of Reuel Esaus son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom: these are the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esaus wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These are the sons of Esau (who is Edom) and these are their dukes.

20 ¶ * These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister was Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal were these; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah, that found the mules in the wildernesse, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these are the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These are the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan; these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in † the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wifes name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of † the Edomites.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob; Joseph being seventeen yeers old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more then all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many || colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren; and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright;

*Cha. 28. || That is, God of Beth-el.

1 That is, Oak of weeping.

1 Chr. 1. 35

*Cha. 32. 3

† Heb. souls

* Josh. 24. 4

† Heb. Edom

* 1 Chron. 1. 35, &c.

Heb. a line e piece ground.

That is, the n of my row. That is the n of the ght hand.

Chap. 49.

1 Chr. 1. 38.

hap. 35.

† Heb. Edom

† Heb. of his fathers sojournings.

|| Or, pieces.

right: and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sun, and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here am I.

†Heb. see the peace of thy brethren, &c.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, †see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks, and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 And a certain man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this

†Heb. master of dreams.

†dreamer cometh:

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

*Ch. 42. 22

21 And *Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to passe when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many ||colours that was on him.

||Or, pieces.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrhe, going to carry it down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him: for he is our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren †were content.

†Heb. hearkened.

*Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13 Acts 7. 9.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen, and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, *and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver; and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The childe is not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy sons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, It is my sons coat: an *evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

*Ch. 44. 28. †Heb. eunuch. But the word doth signifie not only eunuches, but also chamberlains, courtiers, and officers.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many dayes.

35 And all his sons, and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

†Heb. chief of the slaughtermen, or, executioners. ‖Or, chief marshal.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an †officer of Pharaohs, and †‖captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespasse of Onan. 11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah: 13 she deceiveth Judah; 27 she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.

AND it came to passe at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was *Shuah, and he took her, and went in unto her:

*1 Chron. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 * And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

*Num. 26. 19.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name was Tamar.

7 And *Er Judahs first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

*Numb. 26. 19.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to passe, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did †displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

†Heb. was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren did.) And Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And †in processe of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, & went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

†Heb. the dayes were multiplied.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widowes garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her

her self, and sat in † an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot, because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send thee † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staffe that is in thine hand: and he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was || openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot finde her; and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place.

23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to passe about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she is with childe by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these are, am I with childe: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staffe.

26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She hath been more righteous then I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to passe in the time of her travell, that behold, twins were in her womb.

28 And it came to passe when she travelled, that the one put out his hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to passe as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, || How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee: therefore his name was called || * Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphars house. 7 He resisteth his mistresses temptation. 13 He is falsly accused. 19 He is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt, and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him; and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had put into his hand.

5 And it came to passe from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was a goodly person, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 There is none greater in this house then I: neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee; because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickednesse, and sin against God?

10 And it came to passe as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it came to passe about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his businesse, and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to passe, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

15 And it came to passe, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until her lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to passe, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to passe, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that were in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because the LORD was with him: and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

CHAP.

Heb. the or of es, 07, of najim.

Heb. a kid f the goats.

r, in najim.

Heb. become a ontempt.

Chron.

am. 26.

amb. 26.

r, where- re hast ou made is breach gainst ee? That is, breach.

Chr. 2. 4. Iath. 1, 3.

b. was in the s of the D.

b. the es were mplied.

† Heb. great.

† Heb. extended kindnesse unto him.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams. 20 They come to passe according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to passe after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt, and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them; and behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye so sadly to day?

† *Heb.* are your faces evil?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

10 And in the vine were three branches; and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three dayes;

‖ *Or,* reckon.

13 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

† *Heb.* remember me with thee.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindnesse, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stollen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

‖ *Or,* full of holes.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream; and behold, I had three ‖ white baskets on my head.

† *Heb.* meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker or cook.

17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three dayes:

‖ *Or,* reckon thee, *and take thy office* from thee.

19 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‖ *Or,* reckoned.

20 ¶ And it came to passe the third day, which was Pharaohs birth day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams. 9 Joseph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsell. 38 Joseph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

AND it came to passe at the end of two full yeers, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, and stood by the other kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† *Heb.* fat.

6 And behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east-winde sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.

8 And it came to passe in the morning, that his spirit was troubled, and he sent & called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, both me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And there was there with us a young man an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

* Chap. 12, &c.

13 And it came to passe, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

* Psal. 105.
† *Heb.* made him run.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that ‖ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

‖ *Or,* who thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me; God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badnesse.

20 And

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.
21 And when they had †eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill-favoured, as at the beginning: So I awoke.
22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.
23 And behold, seven ears ‖ withered, thin and blasted with the east-winde, sprung up after them.
24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it unto me.
25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one; God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.
26 The seven good kine are seven yeers; and the seven good ears are seven yeers: the dream is one.
27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, are seven yeers; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east-winde, shall be seven yeers of famine.
28 This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God is about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.
29 Behold, there come seven yeers of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.
30 And there shall arise after them seven yeers of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land.
31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following: for it shall be very †grievous.
32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.
33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.
34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plentious yeers.
35 And let them gather all the food of those good yeers that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.
36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven yeers of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land †perish not through the famine.
37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.
38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we finde such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?
39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.
40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.
41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.
42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.
43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had: and they cryed before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.
44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.
45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.
46 (¶ And Joseph was thirty yeers old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt.) And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.
47 And in the seven plentious yeers the earth brought forth by handfuls.
48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven yeers, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.
49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for it was without number.
50 * And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the yeers of famine came: which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.
51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born ‖ Manasseh: for God, said he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.
52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitfull in the land of my affliction.
53 ¶ And the seven yeers of plentiousnesse that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.
54 * And the seven yeers of dearth began to come according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.
55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph: what he saith to you, do.
56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.
57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 35 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

NOw when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?
2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.
3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.
4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.
5 And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.
6 And Joseph was the governour over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him, with their faces to the earth.

7 And

Heb. come the inward parts them.
Or, small.
Heb. fat.
Heb. heavy
Or, prepared of God.
Or, overseers.
Chap. 47. &c.
Heb. be not cut off.
Psal. 105. 21.
1 Mac. 2. 53 Acts 7. 10.
†Heb. be armed, or, silke.
Or, silk.
Or, tender father.
†Heb. Abrech.

‖ Or, prince.

* Chap. 46. 20 and 48. 5.
‖ Or, prince.

‖ That is, forgetting.
‖ That is, fruitfull.

* Psal. 105. 16.

†Heb. all wherein was.

* Acts 7. 12.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake †roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

†Heb. hard things with them.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph *remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

*Chap. 37. 5

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We are all one mans sons: we are true men; thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be †kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.

†Heb. bound

†Heb. gathered.

17 And he † put them all together into ward three dayes.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: for I fear God.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

*Chap. 43. 5

20 But *bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We are verely guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this distresse come upon us.

*Cha. 37. 21

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, *Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the childe, and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

†Heb. an interpreter was between them

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his asse provender in the inne, he espied his money: for behold, it was in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart † failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?

†Heb. went forth.

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying,

30 The man who is the lord of the land, spake †roughly to us, & took us for spies of the countrey.

†Heb. with us hard things.

31 And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies.

32 We be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the countrey, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men, leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you are no spies, but that you are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to passe as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray haires with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feast.

AND the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to passe when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did † solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your * brother be with you.

†Heb. protesting he protested.

*Cha. 42. 20

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

†Heb. asking he asked us

7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly of our state, and of our kinred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of these words: † Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

†Heb. mouth †Heb. knowing could we know?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: * if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

*Cha. 44. 32

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned † this second time.

†Or, twice by this.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money

money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an ouerlight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and † slay, and make ready: for these men shall † dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in, that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came neer to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the doot of the house,

20 And said, O sir, * † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to passe when we came to the inne, that we opened our sacks, and beheld, every mans money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and * gave them water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their † welfare, and said, † Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive: and they bowed down their heads and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought where to weep, and he entred into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves; because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins messe was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. they drank largely.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 Josephs policie to stay his brethren. 14 Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.

AND he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

† Heb. him that was over his house.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 Assoon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 Is not this it, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

‖ Or, maketh triall.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouthes, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whom soever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blamelesse.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his asse, and returned to the citie.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, make triall.

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lords servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant: and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came neer unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords eares, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a childe of his old age, a little

y, and I, as have been, c.

Heb. kill a killing. Heb. eat.

Heb. roll himself upon us.

Chap. 42.3 Heb. coming down we came down.

Heb. your money came to me.

28. proving he rested. 42.28.

Chap. 18.4 and 24.32.

Heb. peace. Heb. is there peace to your father?

28. asking asked us

28. mouth 28. know could know?

44.3

ewice this.

little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, *Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.

*Chap. 43. 3

24 And it came to passe, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother be with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, *Surely he is torn in pieces, & I saw him not since:

*Cha. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to passe, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became suretie for the lad unto my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

*Chap. 43. 9

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

†Heb. finde my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

†Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I am Joseph; Doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

*Act. 7. 13.
‖Or, terrified

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come neer to me, I pray you: and they came neer: and he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you to preserve life.

†Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes.
*Cha. 50. 20

6 For these two yeers hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five yeers, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

†Heb. to put for you a remnant.

8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be neer unto me, thou and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet there are five yeers of famine) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well and his servants.

†Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go get you unto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye, Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuffe: for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

†Heb. let not your eyes spare, &c.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

†Heb. mouth

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn, and bread and meat for his father by the way.

†Heb. carrying.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

†Heb. his

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt.

Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattell, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob & all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah, Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dina: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, were thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Jishuah, and Jisui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Aseneth the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loyns, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls were threescore and six.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men are shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattell; and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to passe when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattell, from our youth even until now, both we and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattell, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age: 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father, and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activitie among them, then make them rulers over my cattell.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old are thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, * The dayes of the yeers of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty yeers: few and evil have the dayes of the yeers of my life been, and have not attained unto the dayes of the yeers of the life of my fathers in the dayes of their pilgrimage.

10 And

*Deu. 10. 22

†Heb. they are men of cattell.

†Heb. how many are the dayes of the yeers of thy life? * Hebr. 11. 9, 13.

10 And Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.
11 ¶ And Joſeph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, in the land of Rameſes, as Pharaoh had commanded.
12 And Joſeph nouriſhed his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers houſhold with bread, ‖ according to their families.
‖Or, as a little childe is nouriſhed. Heb. according to the little ones.
13 ¶ And there was no bread in all the land: for the famine was very ſore, ſo that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reaſon of the famine.
14 And Joſeph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joſeph brought the money into Pharaohs houſe.
15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joſeph, and ſaid, Give us bread: for why ſhould we die in thy preſence? for the money faileth.
16 And Joſeph ſaid, Give your cattell; and I will give you for your cattell, if money fail.
17 And they brought their cattell unto Joſeph: and Joſeph gave them bread in exchange for horſes, and for the flocks, and for the cattell of the herds, and for the aſſes, and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattell, for that yeer.
†Heb. led them.
18 When that yeer was ended, they came unto him the ſecond yeer, and ſaid unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is ſpent, my lord alſo hath our herds of cattell; there is not ought left in the ſight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:
19 Wherefore ſhall we die before thine eyes, both we, and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be ſervants unto Pharaoh: and give us ſeed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not deſolate.
20 And Joſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians ſold every man his field, becauſe the famine prevailed over them: ſo the land became Pharaohs.
21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt, even to the other end thereof.
‖Or, princes.
22 Onely the land of the ‖ prieſts bought he not: for the prieſts had a portion aſſigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they ſold not their lands.
23 Then Joſeph ſaid unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is ſeed for you, and ye ſhall ſow the land.
24 And it ſhall come to paſſe in the increaſe, that you ſhall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſholds, and for food for your little ones.
25 And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: let us finde grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs ſervants.
26 And Joſeph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth part; except the land of the ‖ prieſts onely, which became not Pharaohs.
‖Or, princes.
27 ¶ And Iſrael dwelt in the land of Egypt in the countrey of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and grew and multiplied exceedingly.
28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen yeers: ſo † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and ſeven yeers.
†Heb. the dayes of the yeers of his life.
29 And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindely and truely with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:
*Chap. 24.2.
30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.
31 And he ſaid, Sweare unto me; and he ſware unto him. And * Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the beds head.
*Heb. it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joſeph with his ſons viſiteth his ſick father. 2 Jacob ſtrengtheneth himſelf to bleſſe them. 3 He repeateth the promiſe. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manaſſeh as his own. 7 He telleth Joſeph of his mothers grave. 9 He bleſſeth Ephraim and Manaſſeh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He propheſieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to paſſe after theſe things, that one told Joſeph, Behold, thy father is ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim.
2 And one told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.
3 And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me,
*Cha. 28. and 35.6.
4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion.
5 ¶ And now thy * two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine: as Reuben and Simeon they ſhall be mine.
*Cha. 41. Joſh. 13.
6 And thy iſſue which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, and ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.
7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame is Beth-lehem.
*Cha. 35.
8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who are theſe?
9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They are my ſons, whom God hath given me in this place: And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſſe them.
10 (Now the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, ſo that he could not ſee.) And he brought them neer unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.
†Heb. heavy.
11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.
12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.
13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought them neer unto him.
14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraims head, who was the younger; and his left hand upon Manaſſehs head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manaſſeh was the firſt-born.
15 ¶ And * he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,
*Heb. it.

16 The

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſſe the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this is the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know it, my ſon, I know it: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great; but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater then he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſſe, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bowe.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſſe them. 3 Their bleſſing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his buriall. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you that which ſhall befall you in the laſt dayes.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob, and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou art my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unſtable as water, † thou ſhalt not excell, becauſe thou * wenteſt up to thy fathers bed, then defileſt thou it: || he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi are brethren, ‖ inſtruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret: unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Curſed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruell. I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe: thy hand ſhall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah is a lions whelp: from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: he ſtouped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouze him up?

10 The ſcepter ſhall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him ſhall the gathering of the people be:

11 Binding his colt unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine, he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes ſhall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea, and he ſhall be for an haven of ſhips: and his border ſhall be unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar is a ſtrong aſſe, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt was good, and the land that it was pleaſant; and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan ſhall judge his people as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

† Heb. an arrow-ſnake.

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troup ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of Aſher his bread ſhall be fat, and he ſhall yeeld royall dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali is a hinde let looſe, he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph is a fruitfull bough, even a fruitfull bough by a well, whoſe † branches run over the wall.

† Heb. daughters.

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot at him, and hated him.

24 But his bowe abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: from thence is the ſhepherd the Stone of Iſrael.

25 Even by the God of thy father who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſſe thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breſts, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hils; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall raven as a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe are the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this is it that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them and ſaid unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

* Cha. 47. 30

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a buryingplace.

* Cha. 23. 16

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field, and of the cave that is therein, was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yeelded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funerall. 15 Joſeph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He ſeeth the third generation of his ſons. 24 He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth and is chefted.

AND Joſeph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalme his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And fourty dayes were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the dayes of those which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten dayes.

†Heb. wept.

4 And when the dayes of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, saying,

*Gen.47.29

5 * My father made me sweare, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee sweare.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen, and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, & there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven dayes.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

‖ That is, the mourning of the Egyptians.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For * his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham * bought with the field for a possession of a burying place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

*Act.7.16.
*Gen.23.16

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

†Heb. charged.

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespasse of thy brethren, and their sin: for they did unto thee evil: And now we pray thee forgive the trespasse of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face, and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, * Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

*Gen.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me, but God meant it unto good, to bring to passe, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

†Heb. to their heart.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten yeers.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, of the third generation: * the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

*Num.26.29.
†Heb. born.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and * God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

*Heb. visiting visit.

25 And * Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

*Exo.13.19

26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten yeers old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF Moses, called Exodus.

CHAP. I.

1 The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply. 15 The godlinesse of the midwives in saving the men children alive. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.

*Gen.46.8. Chap.6.14.

NOw these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob:

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the soules that came out of the loins of Jacob, were * seventy soules: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

†Heb. thigh. *Gen.46.27 Deut.10.22

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

*Acts 7.17.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitfull, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to passe, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them task-masters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom, and Raamses.

†Heb. and they afflicted them so they multiplied &c.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew: and they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And

14 And they made their lives bitter, with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all the ſervice wherein they made them ſerve, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee them upon the ſtools; if it be a ſon, then ye ſhall kill him, but if it be a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſſe, becauſe the midwives feared God, that he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

1 Moſes is born, 3 and in an ark caſt into the flags. 5 He is found and brought up by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He ſlayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reproveth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gerſhom is born. 23 God reſpecteth the Iſraelites cry.

AND there went * a man of the houſe of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he was a goodly childe, ſhe * hid him three moneths.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the childe therein; and ſhe laid it in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened it, ſhe ſaw the childe: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This is one of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this childe away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the childe, and nurſed it.

10 And the childe grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe in thoſe dayes, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that there was no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters; and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How is it that you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man; and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare him a ſon; and he called his name * Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

23 ¶ And it came to paſſe in proceſſe of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had reſpect unto them.

CHAP. III.

1 Moſes keepeth Jethros flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning buſh. 9 He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael. 14 The name of God. 15 His meſſage to Iſrael.

NOw Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in * a flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh; and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh was not conſumed.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here am I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, is holy ground.

6 Moreover he ſaid, * I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reaſon of their taſkmaſters; for I know their ſorrows:

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of

Cha. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59

Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

† Heb. a man a prince.

‖ Or, prince.

* Chap. 18. 3

* Gen. 15. 14 and 46. 4.

† Heb knew.

* Acts 7. 30.

* Joſh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.

* Matth. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.

the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppresse them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my Name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go (we beseech thee) three dayes journey into the wilderneſſe, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to passe, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 *But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment; and ye shall put them upon your sons and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil ‖ the Egyptians.

‖ Or, but by strong hand.

*Chap. 11.2 and 12.35.

‖ Or, Egypt.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Moses rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loath to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people beleeveth them.

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not beleeve me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground: and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may beleeve that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thy hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thy hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleeve thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first signe, that they will beleeve the voice of the latter signe.

9 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleeve also these two signes, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not † eloquent, neither † heretofore nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blinde? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou ‖ wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee in stead of a mouth, and * thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signes.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an asse, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all

† Heb. shall be and shall be.
† Heb. a man of words.
† Heb. since yesterday, nor since the third day.
* Mat. 10.19. Mar. 13.11. Luke 12.12.
‖ Or, should est.
* Chap. 7.1.

all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my first-born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy first-born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inne, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and † cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signes which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signes in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. 5 He increaseth the Israelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, * The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three dayes journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God, lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the task-masters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.

9 †Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can finde it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hasted them, saying, Fulfill your works, your † dayly tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday, and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants are beaten: but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, and sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, and work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish ought from your bricks of your dayly task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil intreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy Name, he hath done evil to this people: † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the Name of God Almighty, but by my Name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, & I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: & I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, con-

Chap. 3. 18

Chap. 7.

‖ Or, knife. Heb. made touch.

Heb. a matter of a day in his day.

† Heb. to stink.

† Heb. delivering thou hast not delivered.

† Heb. let the work be heavy upon the men.

cerning the which I did † swear, to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.

† Heb. lift up my hand.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkned not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruell bondage.

† Heb. shortnesse, or, straitnesse.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.
12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkned unto me: how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
14 ¶ These be the heads of their fathers houses: * The sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

*Gen. 46.9. 1 Chro. 5.3.

*1 Chr. 4.24

15 * And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.
16 ¶ And these are the names of * the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the yeers of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven yeers.

*Num. 3.17. 1 Chr. 6.1.

17 The sons of Gershon, Libni and Shimi, according to their families.
18 And * the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the yeers of the life of Kohath, were an hundred thirty and three yeers.

*Num. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6.2.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi, according to their generations.
20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: And the yeers of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven yeers.

*Chap. 2.2. Num. 26.59

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar; Korah and Nepheg, and Zichri.
22 And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri.
23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar & Ithamar.
24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, & Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.
25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and * she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

*Num. 25. 11.

26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.
27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.
28 ¶ And it came to passe on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses, in the land of Egypt,
29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.
30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a serpent. 11 The forcerers do the like. 19 Pharaohs heart is hardned.

14 Gods message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.
2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.
3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my signes and my wonders in the land of Egypt.
4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.
5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.
6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.
7 And Moses was fourescore yeers old, and Aaron fourescore and three yeers old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,
9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.
10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: And Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.
11 Then Pharaoh also called the wisemen, and the sorcerers; now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their inchantments.
12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.
13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them, as the LORD had said.
14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart is hardned, he refuseth to let the people go.
15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.
16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wildernesse: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.
17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand, upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.
18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loath to drink of the water of the river.
19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

† Heb. gathering of their waters.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he * lift up the rod and smote

*Chap. 17.

smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the * waters that were in the river, were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the river, died: and the river stunk, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 * And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them, as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven dayes were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh seeth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removeth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up, and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

4 * And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 * And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know, that there is none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses & Aaron went out from Pharaoh: & Moses cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps, and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them, as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, & smote the dust of ỹ earth, and it became lice in man & in beast: all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh: lo, he cometh forth to the water, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know, that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put † a division between my people, and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so: and * there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was † corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses & for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do: for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three dayes journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderness: only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boils and blains. 13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh seeth to Moses. 33 but yet is hardned.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD

fa. 78.44

Wisd. 17.7

dough.

Wisd. 17.7

have
honour
er me,
against
men.
ted. to cut
off.
against.
morrow.

‖Or, a mixture of noisom beasts, &c.

†Heb. a redemption. ‖Or, by to morrow. *Wisd. 16.9. ‖Or, destroyed.

*Chap. 3.18

LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattell which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattell of Israel, and the cattell of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow; and all the cattell of Egypt died, but of the cattell of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattell of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boil breaking forth with blains, upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boils: for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them, * as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for * this cause have I † raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power, and that my Name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattell, and all that thou hast in the field: for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattell flee into the houses.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants & his cattell in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, Assoon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD, and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail: that thou mayst know, how that the * earth is the LORDS.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was boiled:

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were † not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw, that the rain, & the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 God threateneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 27 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: * for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signs before him.

2 And that thou mayst tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signes which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the † locusts into thy coast.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth; and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail; and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were

*Chap. 4. 21

*Rom. 9. 17. †Heb. made thee stand.

†Heb. set not his heart unto.

†Heb. voice of God.

*Psal. 24.

†Heb. hail-stones, or, fire.

†Heb. by the hand of Moses.

*Chap. 4.

*Wisd. 16. †Heb. eye.

were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? Let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: Knoweſt thou not yet, that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: but † who are they that ſhall go?

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our ſons and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we muſt hold a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look to it, for evil is before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye that are men, and ſerve the LORD, for that you did deſire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt-winde upon the land all that day, and all that night: and when it was morning, the eaſt-winde brought the locuſts.

14 And the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous were they: before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkned, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte, and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt-winde, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt them into the Red ſea: there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſſe over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſſe which may be felt.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkneſſe in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three dayes: * but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your little ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give us alſo ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattell alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behinde: for therof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God, and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, untill we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy ſelf, ſee my face no more; for in that day thou ſeeſt my face, thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, I will ſee thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moſes threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſt-born.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he ſhall let you go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the eares of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moſes was very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaohs ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

4 And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt.

5 And all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſt-born of the maid-ſervant that is behinde the mill, and all the firſt-born of beaſts.

6 And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

7 But againſt any of the children of Iſrael ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

8 And all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee: and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the yeer is changed. 3 The paſſeover is inſtituted. 11 The rite of the paſſeover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The firſt-born are ſlain. 31 The Iſraelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the paſſeover.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 This moneth ſhall be unto you the beginning of moneths: it ſhall be the firſt moneth of the yeer to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth day of this moneth they ſhall take to them every man a lamb, according to the houſe of their fathers, a ‖ lamb for an houſe.

4 And

* Chap. 3. 22. and 12. 35.

* Eccluſ. 45. 1.

* Chap. 12. 29.

† Heb. that is at thy feet.

† Heb. heat of anger.

‖ Or, Kid.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male †of the first yeer: ye shall take it out from the sheep or from the goats.

†Heb. son of a yeer.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it †in the evening.

†Heb. between the two evenings.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night: rost with fire, and unleavened bread, and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but rost with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain untill the morning: and that which remaineth of it untill the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it, with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staffe in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORDS passeover.

12 For I will passe thorow the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the ‖gods of Egypt I will execute judgements: I am the LORD.

‖Or, princes.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will passe over you, and the plague shall not be upon you †to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

†Heb. for a destruction.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memoriall; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven dayes shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day untill the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every †man must eat, that only may be done of you.

†Heb. soul.

17 And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread: for in this self same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ *In the first moneth, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, untill the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

*Levit. 23.5 Num. 28.16

19 Seven dayes shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖lamb, according to your families, and kill the passeover.

‖Or, kid.

22 *And ye shall take a bunch of hyssope, and dip it in the blood that is in the basen, and strike the lintell and the two side-posts, with the blood that is in the basen: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house untill the morning.

*Heb. 11. 28.

23 For the LORD will passe thorow to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the blood upon the lintell, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will passe over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to passe when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 *And it shall come to passe when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

*Josh.

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORDS passeover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ *And it came to passe that at midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, *from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive, that was in the †dungeon: and all the first-born of cattell.

*Chap. 11. 4. *Wisd. 18. 5. †Heb. house of the pit.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said: and be gone, and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We be all dead men.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖Or, dough.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians *jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

*Chap. 3. 22. and 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, besides children.

*Num. 33. 3.

38 And †a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattell.

†Heb. a great mixture.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuall.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was *four hundred and thirty yeers.

*Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to passe, at the end of the four hundred and thirty yeers, even the self same day it came to passe, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is †a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed

†Heb. a night of observations for.

observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passeover: There shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A forreiner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten: thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: * neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passeover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come neer and keep it: and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to passe the self-same day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The first-born are sanctified to God. 3 The memoriall of the passeover is commanded. 11 The first-lings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Josephs bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out, in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.

6 Seven dayes shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven dayes: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a signe unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memoriall between thine eyes, that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from yeer to yeer.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 * That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males shall be the LORDS.

13 And every firstling of an asse thou shalt redeem with a ‖lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to passe when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes. For by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to passe, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was neer: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, through the way of the wildernesse of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wildernesse.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behinde the camp. 21 The Israelites passe thorow the Red sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are intangled in the land, the wildernesse hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And

*Josh. 6. 17. Num. 9. 12. Joh. 19. 36. ‖Or, do it.

*Chap. 12. 43.

*Wisd. 18.

†Heb. bondmen.

‖Or, kid.

*Chap. 22. 29. and 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. and 8. 16. Luke. 2. 23.

‖Or, dedicate. Heb. sanctifie.

*Chap. 12. 15. and 13. 6.

*Num. 18. 15.

†Heb. to morrow.

*Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Heb. 11. 22.

‖Or, by five in a rank. *Num. 33. 6.

*Num. 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Psal. 78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Neh. 9. 19.

*Num. 33. 7.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

*Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

9 But the * Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsmen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

*Chap. 6. 9.

12 *Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: || for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day ye shall see them again no more for ever.

|Or, for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsmen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsmen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behinde them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behinde them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east-winde all that night, and made the sea dry-land, and the waters were * divided.

*Josh. 4. 23 Psal. 114. 3. *Psal. 78. 13 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29.

22 And * the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsmen.

24 And it came to passe, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire, and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, || that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said,

|Or, made them to go heavily.

Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsmen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD †overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

†Heb. shook off.

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsmen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as * one of them.

*Psal. 106. 11.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great †work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

†Heb. hand.

CHAP XV.

1 Moses song. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree sweeteneth them. 27 At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.

THen sang * Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

*Wisd. 10. 20.

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, my hand shall || destroy them.

|Or. repossesse.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the || gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

|Or. mighty ones.

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

* Deut. 2. Josh. 2. 9.

15 Then

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed: the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 * Fear and dread shall fall upon them, by the greatnesse of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone, till thy people passe over, O LORD, till the people passe over, which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetesse, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrell in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD; for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he throwen into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wildernesse of Shur: and they went three dayes in the wildernesse, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called || Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD: and the LORD shewed him a * tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give eare to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmure for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent, 14 and manna. 16 The ordering of manna. 25 It was not to be found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wildernesse of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wildernesse.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wildernesse, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to passe, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what are we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, This shall be when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him: And what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come neer before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to passe as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wildernesse, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to passe, that at even * the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wildernesse there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar-frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, || It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, * This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, according to the number of your † persons, take ye every man for them which are in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some lesse.

18 And when they did mete it with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it untill the morning, and it bred wormes and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to passe that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came, and told Moses.

23 And

† Heb. the portion of a day in his day.

* Cha. 13. 21

* Num. 11. 31.

* Num. 11. 7 psal. 78. 24. Wis. 16. 20.

|| Or, what is this? or, it is a portion.

* John 6. 31 1 Cor. 10. 3.

† Heb. by the poll, or, head. † Heb. souls.

* 2 Cor. 8. 15

23 And he ſaid unto them, This is that which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow is the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake, to day; and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept untill the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day is a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not finde it in the field.

26 Six dayes ye ſhall gather it, but on the ſeventh day which is the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſſe, that there went out ſome of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two dayes: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof manna: and it was like coriander-ſeed, white: and the taſte of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſſe, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the teſtimonie to be kept.

*Joſh. 5.12 Neh. 9.15.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna fourty yeers, *untill they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, untill they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands. 15 Moſes buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-niſſi.

ALL the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſſe of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

*Num. 20.4

2 *Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore is this that thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattell with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith *thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 *Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ *Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto *Joſhua, Chuſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſſe when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes hands were heavy, and they took a ſtone and put it under him, and he ſat thereon: and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſtedie untill the going down of the ſun.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this for a memoriall in a book, and rehearſe it in the eares of Joſhua: for *I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi:

16 For he ſaid, ‖ †Becauſe the LORD hath ſworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons. 7 Moſes entertaineth him. 13 Jethros counſell is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHen *Jethro, the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, and that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro Moſes father in law, took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,

3 And her two ſons, of which the *name of the one was ‖ Gerſhom (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land.)

4 And the name of the other was ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, ſaid he, was mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh.)

5 ¶ And Jethro Moſes father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſſe, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him: and they aſked each other of their †welfare, and they came into the tent.

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, and all the travail that had †come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſſe which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And

10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD is greater then all gods; *for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them.

12 And Jethro Moses father in law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people; he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between †one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

18 †Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; *thou art not able to performe it thy self alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsell, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousnesse, and place such over them to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear the burden with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearfull presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third moneth, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And *Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 *Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now *therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for *all the earth is mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a *kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And *all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: *whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

16 And it came to passe on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud, so that all the people that was in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And *mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, †charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also which come neer to

the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 The ten commandments. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatry is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the altar should be.

*Deut. 5. 6. Psal. 81. 10. †Heb. servants.

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 *I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of †bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

*Levit. 26. 1 Psal. 97. 7.

4 *Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing, that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me:

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

*Lev. 19. 12 Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33.

7 *Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

*Cha. 23. 12 Ezek. 20. 12 Luk. 13. 14.

9 *Six dayes shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattell, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates.

*Gen. 2. 2.

11 For *in six dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

*Deut. 5. 16 Mat. 15. 4. Ephes. 6. 2.

12 ¶ *Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy dayes may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

*Mat. 5. 21.

13 *Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witnesse against thy neighbour.

*Rom. 7. 7.

17 *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his asse, nor any thing that is thy neighbours.

*Heb. 12. 18.

18 ¶ And *all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

*Deu. 5. 24. and 18. 16.

19 And they said unto Moses, *Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew neer unto the thick darknesse where God was.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my Name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And *if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not †build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

*Deu. Josh. †Heb. them hewing.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakednesse be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-servants. 5 For the servant whose ear is bored. 7 For women-servants. 12 For man-slaughter. 16 For stealers of men. 17 For cursers of parents. 18 For smiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goreth. 33 For him that is an occasion of harm.

NOw these are the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 *If thou buy an Hebrew servant; six yeers he shall serve, and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

*Lev. 25. Deu. 15. Jer. 34. †Heb. his body.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

†Heb. shall say.

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

†Heb. be evil in the eyes of.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

*Lev. 24.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then *I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

*Deu. 19.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

*Lev. 24. Prov. 20. Mat. 15. Mark 7. Or, stealeth.

17 ¶ And *he that ‖curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And

18 ¶ And if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite ‖ another with a ſtone, or with his fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaffe, then ſhall he that ſmote him be quit: only he ſhall pay for † the loſſe of his time, and ſhall cauſe him to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely † puniſhed:

21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhall not be puniſhed: for he is his money.

22 ¶ If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with childe, ſo that her fruit depart from her, and yet no miſchiefe follow; he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the womans huſband ſhall lay upon him: and he ſhall pay as the judges determine.

23 And if any miſchiefe follow, then thou ſhalt give life for life,

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, ſtripe for ſtripe.

26 ¶ And if a man ſmite the eye of his ſervant, or the eye of his maid, that it periſh; he ſhall let him go free for his eyes ſake.

27 And if he ſmite out his man-ſervants tooth, or his maid-ſervants tooth; he ſhall let him go free for his tooths ſake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then * the ox ſhall be ſurely ſtoned, and his fleſh ſhall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox ſhall be quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to puſh with his horn in time paſt, and it hath been teſtified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox ſhall be ſtoned, and his owner alſo ſhall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a ſum of money, then he ſhall give for the ranſom of his life, whatſoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a ſon, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment ſhall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox ſhall puſh a man-ſervant, or maid-ſervant; he ſhall give unto their maſter thirty ſhekels, and the ox ſhall be ſtoned.

33 ¶ And if a man ſhall open a pit, or if a man ſhall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or aſſe fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit ſhall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them, and the dead beaſt ſhall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they ſhall ſell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead ox alſo they ſhall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath uſed to puſh in time paſt, and his owner hath not kept him in; he ſhall ſurely pay ox for ox, and the dead ſhall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of dammage. 7 Of treſpaſſes. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of beaſtiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of ſtrangers widows, and fatherleſs. 25 Of uſury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magiſtrates. 29 Of the firſtfruits.

IF a man ſhall ſteal an ox or a ‖ ſheep, and kill it, or ſell it; he ſhall reſtore five oxen for an ox, and * four ſheep for a ſheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be ſmitten that he die, there ſhall no blood be ſhed for him.

3 If the ſun be riſen upon him, there ſhall be blood ſhed for him: for he ſhould make full reſtitution: if he have nothing, then he ſhall be ſold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or aſſe, or ſheep, he ſhall reſtore double.

5 ¶ If a man ſhall cauſe a field or vineyard to be eaten, and ſhall put in his beaſt, and ſhall feed in another mans field: of the beſt of his own field, and of the beſt of his own vineyard ſhall he make reſtitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, ſo that the ſtacks of corn, or the ſtanding corn, or the field be conſumed therewith: he that kindled the fire, ſhall ſurely make reſtitution.

7 ¶ If a man ſhall deliver unto his neighbour money or ſtuffe to keep, and it be ſtolen out of the mans houſe; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the maſter of the houſe ſhall be brought unto the judges, to ſee whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of treſpaſſe, whether it be for ox, or aſſe, for ſheep, for raiment, or for any manner of loſt thing, which another challengeth to be his: the cauſe of both parties ſhall come before the judges, and whom the judges ſhall condemn, he ſhall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an aſſe, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing it:

11 Then ſhall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it ſhall accept thereof, and he ſhall not make it good.

12 And * if it be ſtolen from him, he ſhall make reſtitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; then let him bring it for witneſſe, and he ſhall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it; he ſhall ſurely make it good.

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he ſhall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And * if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he ſhall ſurely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuſe to give her unto him, he ſhall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whoſoever lieth with a beaſt, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

20 ¶ * He that ſacrificeth unto any god, ſave unto the LORD onely, he ſhall be utterly deſtroyed.

21 ¶ * Thou ſhalt neither vex a ſtranger, nor oppreſſe him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ * Ye ſhall not afflict any widow, or fatherleſſe childe.

23 If thou afflict them in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me, I will ſurely hear their cry:

24 And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſſe.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment

to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27 For that is his covering onely, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to passe, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I am gracious.

28 ¶ *Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer †the first of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: *the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven dayes it shall be with his dam, on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: *neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witnesse. 3, 6 Of justice. 4 Of charitablenesse. 10 Of the yeer of rest. 12 Of the Sabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

‖Or, receive.

THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witnesse.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest judgement.

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his asse going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

†Heb. answer.

*Deut. 22.4 ‖Or, wilt thou cease to help him? or, and wouldest cease to leave thy businesse for him: thou shalt surely leave it to joyn with him.

5 *If thou see the asse of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And *thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the † wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for ye know the †heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

*Deut. 16.19 Ecclus. 20. 29. †Heb. the seeing. †Heb. soul. *Lev. 25. 3.

10 And *six yeers thou shalt sowe thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh yeer thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy ‖ olive-yard.

‖Or, olive-trees.

12 *Six dayes thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine asse may rest, and the son of thy hand-maid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

*Chap. 20. 8 Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14

13 And in all things that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ *Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the yeer.

*Deut. 16. 16 *Cha. 13. 3. and 34. 18.

15 *Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven dayes, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shall appear before me empty:

*Deut. 16. 16 Ecclus. 35. 4

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering, which is in the end of the yeer, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the yeer all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

‖Or, feast

19 *The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. *Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

*Cha.

*Deu.

*Chap.

20 ¶ *Behold, I send an angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my Name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

‖Or, I will be afflicted that afflict thee.

23 *For mine angel shall go before thee, and *bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

*Chap. *Josh. 11.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: *but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

*Deut.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ *There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy dayes I will fulfil.

*Deu.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

†Heb. necks

28 And *I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

*Josh. 24. 12.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one yeer, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, untill thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

*Cha. Deut.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, * it will surely be a snare unto thee.

*Deut. Josh. Judges

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth fourty dayes and fourty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD:

LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, * All the words which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moſes took half of the blood, and put it in baſons, and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, * All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moſes took the blood, and ſprinkled it on the people, and ſaid, Behold * the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and there was under his feet, as it were a paved work of a ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearneſſe.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix dayes: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moſes was in the mount fourty dayes, and fourty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Iſraelites muſt offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy-ſeat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candleſtick with the inſtruments thereof.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye ſhall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye ſhall take of them; gold, and ſilver, and braſſe,

4 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats hair,

5 And rams ſkins dyed red, and badgers ſkins, and Shittim-wood,

6 Oyl for the light, ſpices for anointing oyl, and for ſweet incenſe,

7 Onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the * ephod and in the * breaſt-plate.

8 And let them make me a ſanctuary: that I may dwell amongſt them.

9 According to all that I ſhew thee, after the patern of the tabernacle, and the patern of all the inſtruments thereof, even ſo ſhall ye make it.

10 ¶ * And they ſhall make an ark of Shittim-wood: two cubits and a half ſhall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without ſhalt thou overlay it: and ſhalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou ſhalt caſt four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings ſhall be in the one ſide of it, and two rings in the other ſide of it.

13 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou ſhalt put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The ſtaves ſhall be in the rings of the ark: they ſhall not be taken from it.

16 And thou ſhalt put into the ark the teſtimony which I ſhall give thee.

17 And thou ſhalt make a mercy-ſeat of pure gold: two cubits and a half ſhall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou ſhalt make two cherubims of gold: of beaten work ſhalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-ſeat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even ‖ of the mercy-ſeat ſhall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims ſhall ſtretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy-ſeat with their wings, and their faces ſhall look one to another: toward the mercy-ſeat ſhall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou ſhalt put the teſtimony that I ſhall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-ſeat, from * between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the teſtimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Iſrael.

23 ¶ * Thou ſhalt alſo make a table of Shittim-wood: two cubits ſhall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou ſhalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou ſhalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou ſhalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.

27 Over againſt the border ſhall the rings be for places of the ſtaves to bear the table.

28 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou ſhalt make the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withall: of pure gold ſhalt thou make them.

Chap. 19.8 verſ. 7. Deut. 5.27.

Verſ. 3.

1 Pet. 1.2. Heb. 9.20.

Chap. 34.28 Deut. 9.9.

†Heb. take for me. Or, heave-offering. *Chap. 35.5 ‖Or, ſilk.

*Chap. 28.4 *Chap. 28. 15.

*Chap. 37.1

*Num. 7.89

*Cha. 37.10

‖Or, of the matter of the mercy-ſeat.

‖Or, to pour out withall.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shew-bread before me alway.

*Cha. 37. 17

31 ¶ *And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds with a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

‖Or, cause to ascend. †Heb. the face of it.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

*Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5. †Heb. which thou wast caused to see.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffe-dishes thereof shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And * look that thou make them after their patern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rams skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of † cunning work shalt thou make them.

†Heb. the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.

2 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brasse, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖Or, covering.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth shall hang over the back side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

†Heb. in remainder, or, surplusage.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, of rams-skins died red, and a covering above of badgers-skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, of Shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

†Heb. hands.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north-side, there shall be twenty boards.

21 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both: they shall be for the two corners.

†Heb. twinned.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of Shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides west-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle * according to the fashion therof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

*Chap. 25. 9, 40. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of Shittim-wood, overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within

in the vail, the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between the holy place and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy place.

35 And thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

36 And thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks ſhall be of gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſſe for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle incloſed with hangings and pillars. 18 The meaſure of the court. 20 The oil for the lamp.

AND thou ſhalt make an altar of Shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare, and the height thereof ſhall be three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and thou ſhalt overlay it with braſſe.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make of braſſe.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſſe, and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſſe of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with braſſe.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make it.

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward: there ſhall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets ſhall be of braſſe: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets ſhall be of ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, there ſhall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets of braſſe: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of ſilver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court, on the weſt-ſide, ſhall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court, on the eaſt-ſide, eaſt-ward, ſhall be fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide of the gate ſhall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide ſhall be hangings, fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court ſhall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: and their pillars ſhall be four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court ſhall be filleted with ſilver: their hooks ſhall be of ſilver, and their ſockets of braſſe.

18 ¶ The length of the court ſhall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their ſockets of braſſe.

† Heb. fifty by fifty.

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court ſhall be of braſſe.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp † to burn always.

† Heb. to aſcend up.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the teſtimony, Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: It ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his ſons are ſet apart for the prieſts office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breaſt-plate with twelve precious ſtones. 30 The urim and thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bels. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons ſons.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office, even Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons ſons.

2 And thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all that are wiſe hearted, whom I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aarons garments to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

4 And theſe are the garments which they ſhall make; a breaſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of ſcarlet and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulder pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and ſo it ſhall be joyned together.

8 And the || curious girdle of the ephod which is upon it, ſhall be of the ſame, according to the work thereof, even of gold, of blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

|| Or, embroidered.

9 And thou ſhalt take two onix-ſtones, & grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael.

10 Six of their names on one ſtone, and the other ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone according to their birth.

11 * With the work of an engraver in ſtone, like the engravings of a ſignet, ſhalt thou engrave the two ſtones, with the names of the children of Iſrael; thou ſhalt make them to be ſet in ouches of gold.

* Wiſ. 18.24

12 And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones upon the ſhoulders of the ephod, for ſtones of memorial unto the children of Iſrael. And Aaron ſhall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two ſhoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou ſhalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends: of

of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgement, with cunning work after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four square it shall be being doubled: a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

†Heb. fill in it fillings of stone.

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a ‖sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

‖Or, rubie.

18 And the second row shall be an emerald, a saphir, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agat, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onie, & a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

†Heb. fillings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the ingravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the fore-part thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall binde the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgement, the urim and the thummim, and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‖Or, skirts.

33 ¶ And beneath upon the ‖hem of it, thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet round about the hem thereof, and bels of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 * And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

*Eccles. 9.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, & † consecrate them, & sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

†Heb. fill their hand.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakednesse: from the loins even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

†Heb. fill of their nakednesse. †Heb. be.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come neer unto the altar to minister in the holy place: that they bear not iniquity, and die. It shall be a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 The continuall burnt-offering. 45 Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: * Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

*Levit. 8.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock, and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.

*Cha. 30.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetuall statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sons.

†Heb. bind. †Heb. fill the hand. *Cha. 28.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and * Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

*Levit. 1.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD,

LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And *thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that is before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt ‖ wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And †that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven dayes, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the *bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven dayes shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven dayes thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; *two lambs of the first yeer, day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil: and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 This shall be a continuall burnt offering throughout your generations, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ And *I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The altar of incense. 11 The ransom of souls. 17 The brazen laver. 22 The holy anointing oil. 34 The composition of the perfume.

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of Shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-square shall it be) and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.

3 And

*Ecclus. 9.

Levit. 3. 3. *It seemeth by Antony, and the Hebrew Rabbins to be the midriffe.

‖ upon.

†Heb. fill their hand.

†Heb. fill of their wickedness. †Heb. be.

*Levit. 8.

‖ shake to and fro.

Cha. 30.

Heb bind.

Heb fill the hand. Cha. 28.

Levit. 14.

†Heb he of his sons.

*Levit. 8. 31 Mat. 12. 4.

*Num. 28. 3

‖ Or, Israel.

*Lev. 26. 12 2 Cor. 6. 16.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

†Heb. roof.
†Heb. walls.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withall.

†Heb. ribs.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that is by the ark of the testimony; before the mercy-seat, that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

†Heb. incense of spices.

8 And when Aaron || † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetuall incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

||Or, setteth up.
†Heb. causeth to ascend.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering, neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a yeer, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the yeer shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

†Heb. between the two evens.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 * When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number; then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when thou numbrest them.

*Num. 1. 2, 3
†Heb. them that are to be numbred

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (* A shekel is twenty gerahs) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

*Lev. 27. 25 Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty yeers old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give lesse then half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

†Heb. multiply.
†Heb. diminish.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brasse, and his foot also of brasse, to wash withall, and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come neer to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed, throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principall spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,

24 And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil-olive an * hin.

*Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the || apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

||Or, perfumer.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimonie,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum: these sweet spices with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like weight.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure and holy.

†Heb. salted

36 And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The observation of the sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel, the *son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

*1 Chron. 2. 20.

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse,

5 And in cutting of stones to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark

ark of the teſtimonie, and the mercy-ſeat that is thereupon, and all the †furniture of the tabernacle:
8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe:
9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver, and his foot:
10 And the clothes of ſervice, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſts office:
11 And the anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee, ſhall they do.
12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Verily my ſabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it is a ſigne between me and you, throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD, that doth ſanctifie you.
14 * Ye ſhall keep the ſabbath therefore: for it is holy unto you: Every one that defileth it, ſhall ſurely be put to death: for whoſoever doth any work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from amongſt his people.
15 Six dayes may work be done, but in the ſeventh is the ſabbath of reſt, † holy to the LORD: whoſoever doth any work in the ſabbath-day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.
16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the ſabbath, to obſerve the ſabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetuall covenant.
17 It is a ſigne between me and the children of Iſrael for ever: for * in ſix dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was refreſhed.
18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of teſtimonie, tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the abſence of Moſes, cauſe Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angred thereby. 11 At the intreaty of Moſes he is appeaſed. 15 Moſes cometh down with the tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He deſtroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuſe for himſelf. 25 Moſes cauſeth the idolaters to be ſlain. 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, * Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us: for as for this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.
3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings, which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.
4 * And he received them at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, Theſe be thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
5 And when Aaron ſaw it, he built an altar before it: and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow is a feaſt to the LORD.
6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.
7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themſelves.
8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe be thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * I have ſeen this people, and behold, it is a ſtiffe-necked people.
10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, & that I may conſume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.
11 * And Moſes beſought the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?
12 * Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak, and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.
13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, * I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit it for ever.
14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.
15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimonie were in his hand: the tables were written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other were they written.
16 And the * tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God graven upon the tables.
17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, There is a noiſe of war in the camp.
18 And he ſaid, It is not the voice of them that ſhout for maſtery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for † being overcome: but the noiſe of them that ſing, do I hear.
19 ¶ And it came to paſſe aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.
20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and ſtrawed it upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink of it.
21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?
22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they are ſet on miſchief.
23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for as for this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break it off: So they gave it me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.
25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people were naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto their ſhame, amongſt † their enemies)

Heb. veſſels
Chap. 20. 8 Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12
Heb. holineſſe.
Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.
Deu. 9. 10.
Heb. Tables
Acts 7. 40.
Chron. 20.
Pſ. 106. 19. Rom. 1. 22. 23
2 Cor. 10. 7
*Deut. 9. 12
*Chap. 33. 3 Deut. 9. 13.
*Pſ. 106. 23 †Heb. the face of the LORD.
*Nu. 14. 13.
*Gen. 12. 7. and 15. 7. and 48. 16.
*Chap. 31. 18
†Heb. weakneſſe.
*Deut. 9. 21
†Heb. thoſe that roſe up againſt them.

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who is on the LORDS ſide? let him come unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother, that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel ſhall go before thee. Nevertheleſſe, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf which Aaron made.

‖ Or, And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man hath been againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, &c.

† Heb. fill your hands.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes. 12 Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart and go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give it.

2 * And I will ſend an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou art * a ſtiffe-necked people: leſt I conſume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye are a ſtiffe-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, a far off from the camp; and called it the tabernacle of the congregation: And it came to paſſe, that every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.

8 And it came to paſſe, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſſe, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his ſervant Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people; and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee; that I may finde grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go with thee, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? Is it not in that thou goeſt with us? ſo ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken; for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſſe paſſe before thee, and I will proclaim the Name of the LORD before thee; * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſſe, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand, while I paſſe by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moſes intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table. 28 Moſes after fourty dayes in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon theſe tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And

* Gen. 12. 7.

* Deu. 7. 22. Joſh. 24. 11

* Cha. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.

* Rom. 9. 15.

* Deu. 10. 1.

3 And no man shall * come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us (for it is a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity, and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I * make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art, shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 * Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a * jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of * unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the * month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 * All that openeth the matrix is mine: and every firstling among thy cattel, whether ox or sheep, that is male.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me * empty.

21 ¶ * Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

23 ¶ * Thrice in the year shall all your menchildren appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

25 * Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a * kid in his mothers milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou * these words: for after the tenour of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 * And he was there with the LORD fourty days and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out: And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel, that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 * Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an † holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: * whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats-hair,

7 And rams-skins died red, and badgers-skins, and Shittim-wood,

8 And

---

2. 19. 12

Chap. 20. 5 Num. 5. 9. Jer. 32. 18.

Deut. 5. 2.

Exod. 23. 32 Deut. 7. 2.

Gen. 16. Jud. 2. Rom. 1. Chap. 20. 5

1 Kings 11. 2.

Exod. 23. 15

Exod. 13. 4.

Exod. 12. 29 Ezek. 44. 30

Prov. kid.

Exod. 23. 15 Exod. 23. 12 Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14 Exod. 23. 16 Heb. revolution of the year.

*Chap. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16

*Exod. 23. 18

*Exod. 23. 19 Deut. 14. 21.

*Deut. 4. 13.

*Exod. 24. 18 Deut. 9. 9.

†Heb. words

*2 Cor. 3. 13

*Chap. 20. 9 Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14, †Heb. holiness.

*Chap. 35. 21

8 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,
9 And onix stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate.
10 And every wise-hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded.
*Chap. 26. 1, &c. 11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets.
12 The ark and the staves thereof, with the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering,
13 The table and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shew-bread.
14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, & his lamps, with the oil for the light,
*Chap. 30. 1 15 * And the incense-altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle.
*Chap. 27. 1 16 * The altar of burnt-offering with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,
17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,
18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,
19 The clothes of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister in the priests office.
20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.
21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.
22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.
23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought them.
24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brasse, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found Shittim-wood for any work of the service, brought it.
25 And all the women that were wise-hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.
26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats hair.
27 And the rulers brought onix stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate:
*Cha. 30. 23 28 And * spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.
29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.
*Chap. 31. 2 30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship:
32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse,
33 And in the cutting of stones to set them, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.
34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.
35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberalitie of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.
2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.
3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withall. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.
4 And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.
5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more then enough for the service of the work which the LORD hath commanded to make.
6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary: so the people were restrained from bringing.
7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.
*Chap. 3. 4. 8 ¶ * And every wise hearted man among them, that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.
9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains were all of one cise.
10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.
11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain in the coupling of the second.
*Cha. 12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtain to another.
13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.
14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats hair, for the

the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brasse to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams-skins died red, and a covering of badgers-skins above that.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, of Shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and an half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side, south-ward.

24 And fourty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards.

26 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made * bars of Shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot thorow the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work.

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brasse.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy-seat, with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel made * the ark of Shittim-wood: two cubits and an half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the *mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and an half was the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof. *Cha. 25. 17

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

8 One cherub || on the end on this side, and another cherub || on the other end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. ||Or, out of, &c. ||Or, out of, &c.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; even to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table of Shittim-wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he over-laid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and over-laid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his * dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers || to cover withall, of pure gold. *Cha. 25. 29 ||Or, to pour out withall.

17 ¶ And he made the * candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same. *Cha. 25. 31

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made he after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower, and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so thorowout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ * And he made the incense altar of Shittim-wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (it was four-square) and two *Chap. 30. 1

two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withall.

28 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

* Chap. 30.35. 29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering. 8 The laver of brasse. 9 The court. 21 The sum of that the people offered.

* Chap. 27.1. AND * he made the altar of burnt-offering of Shittim-wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (it was four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brasse.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he of brasse.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of net-work, under the compasse thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brasse, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brasse.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withall; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver of brasse, and the foot of it, of brasse, of the ‖ looking-glasses of the women † assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

‖ Or, brasen glasses. † Heb. assembling by troops.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south-side southward, the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of silver.

11 And for the north-side, the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brasse twenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the west-side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

13 And for the east-side eastward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, were of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brasse, the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver, and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needle-worke, of blue, and purple, and scarlet and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brasse four, their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets of silver.

20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brasse.

* Chap. 27.19.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

26 A bekah for † every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

† Heb. a head.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brasse of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breast-plate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of the blue and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and * made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 31.10. and 35.19.

2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

4 They made shoulder pieces for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ And

6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a * memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square, they made the breast-plate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof being doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerand, a saphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agat, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastned in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did binde the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

25 And they made * bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron, and for his sons.

28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and * linen breeches of fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, * HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his tachs, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams-skins died red, and the covering of badgers-skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimonie, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brasse, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: And Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared. 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly: 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And * thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimonie, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

¶ 10 And

---

* Chap. 28.9

28.12

* Chap. 27.19.

Exodus. †Heb.

28.33

* Chap. 31.10. and 35.

28.42

*Chap. 28.36

*Chap. 26.35 †Heb. the order thereof.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and it shall be an altar † most holy.

†*Heb.* holinesse of holinesses.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to passe, in the first moneth in the second yeer, on the first day of the moneth, that the * tabernacle was reared up.

*Num. 7. 1.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastned his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the testimonie into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimonie, as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Exo. 35. 12

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD: as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the doore of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the doore of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the * LORD commanded Moses.

*Chap.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withall.

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came neer unto the altar, they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate: so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

*Num.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

1 Kin.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

†*Heb.* neyel.

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

¶ THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 The burnt-offerings, 3 of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattell, even of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering be a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

*Exo. 29. 10.

4 * And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that is by the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sons shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is in the fire which is upon the altar.

9 But the inwards and his legs shall he wash in water, and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering be of the flocks, namely of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice, he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn it on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the altar, on the east part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleave it, with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 The meat-offering of flour with oil and incense, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying-pan: 12 or of the first-fruits in the ear. 13 The salt of the meat-offering.

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour: and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sons the priests; and he shall take thereout his handfull of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering shall be Aarons and his sons; it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, it shall be an unleavened cake of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if the oblation be a meat-offering baken ‖ in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering, baken in the frying-pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an * offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, shall be Aarons and his sons: it is a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: For ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD; but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The peace-offering of the herd, 6 of the flock, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace-offering; if he offer it of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, * the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks: and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

15 And

† Heb. ascend

* Mar. 9. 49.

* Ex. 29. 22. ‖ Or, suet.

‖ Or, midriffe over the liver, and over the kidneys.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. * All the fat is the LORDS.

*Chap. 7. 25

17 It shall be a perpetuall statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * blood.

*Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. and 17. 14.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The sin-offering of ignorance, 3 for the priest, 13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler, 27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour * all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

*Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards:

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

*Exo. 29. 14 Num. 19. 5.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and *burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

†Heb. to without the camp. *Heb. 13. 11

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty:

†Heb. at the pouring out of the ashes. *Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the vail.

18 And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God, concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it is a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any † one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

†Heb. soul. †Heb. people of the land.

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And * he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, for a * sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof,

as

as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespasse-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The trespasse-offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witnesse, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattell, or a carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanesse of man, whatsoever uncleanesse it be that a man shall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him: when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confesse that he hath sinned in that thing.

6 And he shall bring his trespasse-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespasse which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin-offering first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oyl upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handfull of it, * even a memoriall thereof, and burn it on the altar, * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin-offering.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespasse, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespasse unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespasse-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall adde the fift part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespasse-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if * a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespasse-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist it not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespasse-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 The trespasse-offering for sins done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt-offering, 14 and of the meat-offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin-offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespasse against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or ‖ in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by † violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and * sweareth falsly; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsly; he shall even * restore it in the principall, and shall adde the fift part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his trespasse-offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespasse-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the * flock, with thy estimation, for a trespasse-offering, unto the priest.

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering: ‖ It is the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.)

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in

‖ Or, in dealing. † Heb. putting of the hand. *Num. 5. 6.

*Chap. 5. 16

‖ Or, in the day of his being found guilty. † Heb. in the day of his trespasse. *Chap. 5. 15

‖ Or, for the burning.

in it, it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.

*Chap. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.

14 ¶ And this is the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handfull, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat-offering, and shall burn it upon the altar, for a sweet savour, even the *memorial of it unto the LORD.

*Chap. 2. 9.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it is most holy, as is the sin-offering, and as the trespasse-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron, shall eat of it: It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: *every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

*Ex. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This is the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an *ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetuall, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

*Ex. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oyl, and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: It is a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessell wherein it is sodden, *shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed in water.

*Cha. 11. 33

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

30 *And no sin-offering wherof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withall in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

*Heb. 13. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the trespasse-offering, 11 and of the peace-offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a free-will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The priests portion in the peace-offerings.

LIkewise this is the law of the trespasse-offering: it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespasse-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof, the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespasse-offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

7 As the sin-offering is, so is the trespasse-offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have it.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priests that offereth it.

‖Or, on a flat plate, &c, line.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it untill the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing, shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, *having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

*Chap.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *Ye shall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

*Chap.

24 And

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it, shall be cut off from his people.

26 *Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood whether it be of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that * the breast may be waved for a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and * the garments, and * the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, * This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he * put in the breast-plate the urim and thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD * commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he * poured of the anointing oil upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctifie him.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and †put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 * And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew it, and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar; and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD * commanded Moses.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed it, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water, and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew it, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumbe of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards; and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them for a wave offering before the LORD.

*Exod. 29. 24, &c.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they were consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it for a wave-offering before the LORD: for of the ram of consecration it was Moses * part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Exo. 29. 26

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

*Exo. 29. 32

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh, and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation in seven dayes, until the dayes of your consecration be at an end: for * seven dayes shall he consecrate you.

*Exo. 29. 35

34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven dayes, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. 8 The sin-offering. 12 and the burnt-offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron blesse the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

AND it came to passe on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, *Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

*Exo. 29. 1.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and a calf, and a lamb, both of the first yeer, without blemish, for a burnt-offering,

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew neer and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which was for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering, and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, & the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which was the sin-offering for the people, & slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner.

‖Or, ordinance.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and †took an handfull thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

†Heb. filled his hand of it.

*Exo. 29.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which was for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar.

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

*Gen. 1 Kin. 2 Chron. 2 Mac. 41.

24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.

AND * Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

*Num. and 26. 1 Chr.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come neer, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So

5 So they went neer, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die; for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you: And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: It shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And * the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever, as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron which were left alive, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, * as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD, and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard that, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but dividеth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but dividеth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but dividеth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

7 And * the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud: he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kinde:

15 Every raven after his kinde:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kinde, and the lap-wing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withall upon the earth:

22 Even these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kinde, and the bald locust after his kinde, and the beetle after his kinde, and the grashopper after his kinde.

23 But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 The carcases of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not cloven footed, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kinde,

30 And the ferret, and the camelion, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These are unclean to you among all that creep:

* 2 Mac. 6. 18.

creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean untill the even.

32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessell of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessell it be, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean untill the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessell, whereunto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; *Chap.6.28 and * ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessell, shall be unclean.

35 And every thing, whereupon any part of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down, for they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

†Heb. a gathering together of waters. 36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, † wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown; it shall be clean.

38 But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon; it shall be unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die, he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean untill the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever †Heb. doth multiply feet. † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat, for they are an abomination.

†Heb. souls. 43 Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

*Chap.19.2 and 20.7. 1 Pet.1.15. 44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and * ye shall be holy, for I am holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of a woman after childe-birth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a *woman have conceived seed, and born a man-childe, then she shall be unclean seven dayes: according to the dayes of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

*Ch2.15.19 *Luke 2.21 Joh.7.22. 3 And in the * eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty dayes: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, untill the dayes of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-childe, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six dayes.

6 And when the dayes of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first yeer for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

†Heb. of his 7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

*Luke 8 * And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

†Heb. hand is not fi ency o

CHAP. XIII.

1 The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosie; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

Or, fo 3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper then the skin of his flesh; it is a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

a ing of 4 If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague, seven dayes.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven dayes more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin: the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And if the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see him: and behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be † quick raw flesh in the rising;

†Heb. quicke of liv flesh. 11 It is an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of him that hath the plague, from his head even to his foot, wherever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, if

if the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower then the skin, & the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower then the skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven dayes.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean, it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning bile; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is † a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper then the skin; it is a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hair on the bright spot, and it be no lower then the other skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven dayes.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or a woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it be in sight deeper then the skin, and there be in it a yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, even a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it be not in sight deeper then the skin, and that there is no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall, seven dayes.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall, seven dayes more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper then the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him; and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin: he is clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he is bald: yet is he clean. †Heb. head is pilled.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off, from the part of his head toward his face, he is fore-head-bald: yet is he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald fore-head, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the dayes wherein the plague shall be in him, he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone, * without the camp shall his habitation be. *Num. 5. 2. 2 Kin. 15. 5.

47 ¶ The garment also, that the plague of leprosie is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether it be in the warp, or woof, of linen, or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin: †Heb. work of.

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest. †Heb. vessell, or, instrument.

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague, seven dayes.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting leprosie; it is unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen, or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command, that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven dayes more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread;

spread; it is unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire: it is fret inward, † whether it be bare within or without.

†Heb whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper. 33 The signes of leprosie in an house. 48 The cleansing of that house.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: he * shall be brought unto the priest.

*Mat. 8.2. Mar. 1.40. Luke 5.12.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and behold, if the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two || birds alive, and clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

||Or, sparrows.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessell, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssope, and shall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

†Heb. upon the face of the field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven dayes.

9 But it shal be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first yeer without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

†Heb. the daughter of her yeer.

11 And the priest that maketh him clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a trespasse-offering, and the log of oyl, and * wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

*Ex. 29.24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the sin-offering is the priests; so is the trespasse-offering: it is most holy.

*Chap. 7.7.

14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespasse-offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oyl, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespasse-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that is in the priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and † cannot get so much, then he shall take one lamb for a trespasse-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

†Heb. hand not. †Heb. wave.

22 And two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespasse-offering, and the log of oyl, and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespasse-offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespasse-offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, some of the oyl that is in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oyl that is in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the trespasse-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that is in the priests hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get:

31 Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they ‖ empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the plague; that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower then the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven dayes.

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones, and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosie in the house: it is unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean untill the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest † shall come in and look upon it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessell over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssope, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssope, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner plague of leprosie, and * scall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot.

57 To teach † when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosie.

CHAP. XV.

1 The uncleanesse of men in their issues. 13 The cleansing of them. 19 The uncleanesse of women in their issues. 28 Their cleansing.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh because of his issue he is unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanesse in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanesse.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean; and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean untill the even.

6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean untill the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean untill the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean untill the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean untill the even: and he that beareth any of those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean untill the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean untill the even.

12 And the * vessell of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessell of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven dayes for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean untill the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean untill the even.

18 The woman also, with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean untill the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, and her issue

† Heb. in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.

‖ Or, running of the reins.

† Heb. vessell

* Chap. 6. 28

issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven dayes: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean untill the even.

†Heb. in her separation.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean untill the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean untill the even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he shall be unclean untill the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven dayes: and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many dayes out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the dayes of the issue of her uncleanesse shall be as the dayes of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the dayes of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shall be unclean, as the uncleanesse of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things, shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean untill the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven dayes, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the dore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanesse.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanesse, that they die not in their uncleanesse, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith,

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 How the high priest must enter into the holy place. 11 The sin-offering for himself. 15 The sin-offering for the people. 20 The scape-goat. 29 The yeerly feast of the expiations.

*Chap. 10. 2

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after * the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

*Exo. 30. 10 Heb. 9. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all times into the holy place within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which is upon the ark, that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercie-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and * make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

*Heb.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the dore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

†Heb. zel. †Heb. up.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him for a sin-offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scape-goat into the wildernesse.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which is for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And * he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and * sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

*He and *Chap.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanesse of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanesse.

†Heb. lech. *Luke

17 * And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, untill he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it, with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanesse of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confesse over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him

him away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſſe.

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited, and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſſe.

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy place, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcapegoat, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 * And the bullock for the ſin-offering, and the goat for the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, ſhall one carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And this ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: that in the ſeventh moneth, on the tenth day of the moneth, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall the prieſt make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, that ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, * once a yeer. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They muſt not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever there be of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man there be of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatſoever man there be of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the fleſh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls; for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatſoever man there be of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten; he ſhall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt.

14 * For it is the life of all fleſh, the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the blood of no manner of fleſh; for the life of all fleſh is the blood thereof: whoſoever eateth it ſhall be cut off.

15 And every ſoul that eateth † that which dieth of it ſelf, or that which was torn with beaſts (whether it be one of your own country, or a ſtranger) he ſhall both waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and be unclean until the even: then ſhall he be clean.

16 But if he waſh them not, nor bathe his fleſh, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Unlawfull marriages. 19 Unlawfull luſts.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I am the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do: neither ſhall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye ſhall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances to walk therein: I am the LORD your God.

5 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgements: * which if a man do, he ſhall live in them: I am the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you ſhall approach to any that is † neer of kin to him, to uncover their nakedneſſe: I am the LORD.

7 The nakedneſſe of thy father, or the nakedneſſe of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover; ſhe

is

* Ex. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

† Heb. that hunteth any hunting. * Gen. 9. 4.

† Heb. a carcaſe.

* Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

† Heb. remainder of his fleſh.

is thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakednesse.

*Cha.20.11 8 * The nakednesse of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy fathers nakednesse.

9 The nakednesse of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakednesse thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakednesse of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, even their nakednesse thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakednesse.

11 The nakednesse of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (she is thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakednesse.

*Cha.20.19 12 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy fathers sister: she is thy fathers near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy mothers sister: for she is thy mothers near kinswoman.

*Cha.20.20 14 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.

*Cha.20.12 15 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy daughter in law: she is thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakednesse.

*Cha.20.21 16 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy brothers wife: it is thy brothers nakednesse.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakednesse, for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickednesse.

‖Or. one wife to another. 18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakednesse besides the other in her life time.

*Cha.20.18 19 * Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakednesse, as long as she is put apart for her uncleannesse.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed * passe through the fire to * Molech, neither shalt thou prophane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

*Chap.20.2 2 Kin.23.10 * Called Ab. 7 43 Molech.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankinde, as with womankinde: it is abomination.

*Cha.20.15 23 * Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not commit any of these abominations, neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I am the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, * Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow; and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath prophaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I am the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not * swear by my Name falsly, neither shalt thou prophane the Name of thy God: I am the LORD.

13 ¶ * Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: * the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, * nor put a stumbling block before the blinde, but shalt fear thy God: I am the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousnesse in judgement; thou shalt not * respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousnesse shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the LORD.

17 ¶ * Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, * but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I am the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattell gender with a diverse kinde: Thou shalt not sowe thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that is a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, ‖ † she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he shall bring his trespasse-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespasse-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespasse-offering before

before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three yeers shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth yeer all the fruit thereof shall be † holy to praise the LORD withall.

25 And in the fifth yeer shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yeeld unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood, neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

27 * Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not * make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the LORD.

33 ¶ And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖ vex him.

34 * But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be as one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in metyeard, in weight, or in measure.

36 * Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I am the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 Of him that favoureth such an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of incest. 13 Of sodomy. 15 Of bestialitie. 18 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 * Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.
3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy Name.
4 And if the people of the land do any wayes hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:
5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.
6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.
7 ¶ * Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God.
8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctifie you.
9 ¶ * For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.
10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with another mans wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteresse shall surely be put to death.
11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakednesse: both of them shall be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.
12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.
13 * If a man also lie with mankinde, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.
14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickednesse: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickednesse among you.
15 * And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.
16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death, their blood shall be upon them.
17 * And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakednesse, and she see his nakednesse, it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakednesse, he shall bear his iniquity.
18 * And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakednesse; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.
19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.
20 And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakednesse: they shall bear their sin, they shall die childlesse.
21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it is † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakednesse, they shall be childlesse.
22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my * statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not out.
23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and * therefore I abhorred them.
24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possesse it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have separated you from other people.

*Cha. 11.44 and 19.2. 1 Pet. 1.16.
*Ex. 21.17. Pro. 20.20. Matth. 15.4
*Deu. 22.22 John 8.4,5.
*Chap. 18.8
*Chap. 18.5
*Cha. 18.23
*Chap. 18.9
*Cha. 18.19
†Heb. made naked.
†Heb. a separation.
*Cha. 18.26
*Cha. 18.25
*Deut. 9.5.

*Chap. 11.2 Deut. 14.4.

25 * Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing, that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

‖Or, moveth

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.

* Vers. 7. Chap. 19.2. 1 Pet. 1.16.

27 ¶ * A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

*Deu. 18.11 1 Sam. 28.7.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7, 13 Of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

‖Or, being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself *for his wife, &c.*

4 But ‖ he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 * They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

*Cha. 19.27

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctify you, am holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oyl was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God, for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations, that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

‖Or, food.

18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blinde man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing * superfluous,

*Cha. 22.23

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvie, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy Name, in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath * a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:

*Chap. 15.2 †Heb. running reins.

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such, shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it is his food.

8 * That which dieth of it self, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD.

*Exod. 22.31 Lev. 17.15 Deut. 14.21 Ezek. 4.14 44.31

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priests, or an hired servant shall not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy any soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

†Heb. the purchase of a soul

12 If the priests daughter also be married unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

†Heb. a stranger to a man

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no childe, and is returned unto her fathers house, * as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

*Chap. 21.3

14 ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly,

tingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not prophane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or || suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespasse, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 *But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or || sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a || lamb that hath any thing * superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these, because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven dayes under the dam: and from the eighth day and thence-forth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And whether it be cow or || ewe, ye shall not kill it * and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave * none of it untill the morrow: I am the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye prophane my holy Name, but * I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The sabbath. 4 The passeover. 9 The sheaf of first-fruits. 15 The feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.

3 *Six dayes shall work be done, but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings. *Exo. 20.9. Deut. 5.13. Luke 13.14

4 ¶ These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 *In the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, is the LORDS passeover. *Exo. 12.18 Num. 28.16

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth, is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven dayes ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven dayes: in the seventh day is an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work therein.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a || sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest: ||Or, handfull *Hebr.* an omer.

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof shall be two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, untill the self same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And * ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: *Deut. 16.9.

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty dayes, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, they are the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first yeer, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, even an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first yeer, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, for a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priests.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self same day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, *Chap. 19.9

land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the
*Deu.24.19 corners of the field when thou reapest, * neither
shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest:
thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the
stranger: I am the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-
ing,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
*Num.29. 1 In the *seventh moneth, in the first day of the
moneth shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of
blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work therein; but ye
shall offer an offering made by fire unto the
LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying,

*Cha.16,30 Num.29.7. 27 * Also on the tenth day of this seventh
moneth, there shall be a day of atonement, it shall
be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall af-
flict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire
unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day:
for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement
for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be
afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from
among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul it be that doth any
work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy
from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: it shall be
a statute for ever throughout your generations in
all your dwellings.

32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and
ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the
moneth at even: from even unto even shall ye
†Heb rest. † celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
*Num.29. 12. * The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth shall
be the feast of tabernacles for seven dayes unto
the LORD.

35 On the first day shall be an holy convocati-
on: ye shall do no servile work therein.

36 Seven dayes ye shall offer an offering made
*John 7.37. by fire unto the LORD: * on the eighth day shall
be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer
an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a
†Heb day of restraint. † solemn assembly, and ye shall do no servile work
therein.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD, which
ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer
an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a
burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice,
and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day;

38 Besides the sabbaths of the LORD, and be-
side your gifts, and beside all your vows, and be-
side all your free-will-offerings, which ye give
unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh
moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the
land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven
dayes: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on
the eighth day shall be a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the
†Heb fruit. † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees,
and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the
brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your
God seven dayes.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD
seven dayes in the yeer: It shall be a statute for
ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the
seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven dayes, all
that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I
made the children of Israel to dwell in booths,
when I brought them out of the land of Egypt:
I am the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of
Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 The oil for the lamps. 5 The shew-bread. 10 She-
lomiths son blasphemeth. 13 The law of blas-
phemie. 17 Of murder. 18 Of dammage. 23 The
blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that
they bring unto thee pure oil-olive, beaten, for the
light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the ta-
bernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it
from the evening unto the morning, before the
LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever
in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon *the pure can-
dlestick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake
twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be
in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on
a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon
each row, that it may be on the bread for a me-
morial, even an offering made by fire unto the
LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before
the LORD continually, being taken from the chil-
dren of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sons, and
they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy
unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made
by fire, by a perpetuall statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman
whose father was an Egyptian, went out among
the children of Israel; and this son of the Isra-
elitish woman, and a man of Israel strove to-
gether in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphe-
med the name of the LORD, and cursed: and
they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers
name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of
the tribe of Dan)

12 And they *put him in ward, †that the minde
of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-
ing,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without
the camp, and let all that heard him, * lay their
hands upon his head, and let all the congregation
stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of
Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall
bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the
LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all
the congregation shall certainly stone him: as
well the stranger, as he that is born in the land,
when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD,
shall be put to death.

17 ¶ *And he that †killeth any man, shall sure-
ly be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it
good; † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neigh-
bour; as * he hath done, so shall it be done unto
him:

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth:
as

as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have * one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sabbath of the seventh yeer. 8 The jubile in the fiftieth yeer. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land. 29 Of houses. 35 Compassion of the poor. 39 The usage of bond-men. 47 The redemption of servants.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep * a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six yeers thou shalt sowe thy field, and six yeers thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh yeer shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sowe thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: for it is a yeer of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you, for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattell, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of yeers unto thee, seven times seven yeers, and the space of seven sabbaths of yeers shall be unto thee fourty and nine yeers.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound, on the tenth day of the seventh moneth; in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth yeer, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth yeer be unto you: ye shall not sowe, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the jubile, it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the yeer of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbours hand; ye shall not oppresse one another:

15 According to the number of yeers after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of yeers of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of yeers thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewnesse of yeers thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the yeers of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppresse one another, but thou shalt fear thy God: For I am the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safetie.

19 And the land shall yeeld her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safetie.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh yeer? behold, we shall not sowe, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixt yeer, and it shall bring forth fruit for three yeers.

22 And ye shall sowe the eighth yeer, and eat yet of old fruit, untill the ninth yeer; untill her fruits come in, ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever: for the land is mine, for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it:

27 Then let him count the yeers of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, untill the yeer of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole yeer after it is sold: within a full yeer may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full yeer; then the house that is in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the countrey: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the yeer of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetuall possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt † relieve him: yea though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 * Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compell him to serve as a bond-servant:

‖ Or, to be quite cut off.
† Heb. for cutting off.
† Heb. his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.
‖ Or, may of the Levites redeem them
† Heb. redemption belongeth unto him
† Heb. his hand faileth
† Heb. strengthen.
* Ex. 22. 25. Deu. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8, and 22. 12.
* Exod. 21. 2. Deu. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
† Heb. serve thy self with him with the service, &c.

40 But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the yeer of jubile.

41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

†*Heb.* with the sale of a bond-man.

42 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

*Ephes. 6.9. Colos. 4.1.

43 * Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you: of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you; of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

†*Heb.* ye shall serve your selves with them.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

†*Heb.* his hand obtain, &c.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the yeer that he was sold to him, unto the yeer of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of yeers, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If there be yet many yeers behinde; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few yeers unto the yeer of jubile, then he shall count with him, and according unto his yeers shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yeerly hired servant shall he be with him: and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

‖*Or,* by these *years.*

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these yeers, then he shall go out in the yeer of jubile, both he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel are servants, they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt; I am the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Of idolatry. 2 Religiousnesse. 3 A blessing to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curse to those that break them. 40 God promiseth to remember them that repent.

*Exod. 20.4 Deut. 5.8. and 16.22. Psal. 97.7. ‖*Or,* pillar. ‖*Or,* figured stone. †*Heb.* a stone of picture. *Cha. 19.30 *Deu. 28.1.

YE shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up any ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.

2 * Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yeeld her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely.

*Jud. *Jud. 28. †Ki. to c. 7.34

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go thorow your land.

*Job 10.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitfull, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

*Ezek. 26. *2 Cor. 16.

11 * And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

*Deu. Lam. Mal.

14 ¶ * But if you will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant;

†*Heb.* you.

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the burning ague; that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sowe your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

*Prov.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you, shall reign over you, and * ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brasse:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yeeld her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.

‖*Or,* re adver with and *Jer.*

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattell, and make you few in number, and your high-wayes shall be desolate.

* 3 Sa. 22.15. Psal.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

24 * Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrell of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 And when I have broken the staffe of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by

by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 * And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. *28.53

30 And I will destroy your high places, and * cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you. *Ezek.6.4.7

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out the sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a †shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth. †Heb. driven

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. †Heb. eat you.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confesse their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespasse which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me,

41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember: and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgements, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God. * Lev.4.31 & 11.26.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the statutes, and judgements, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords. 2 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast given by vow. 14 Of an house. 16 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if it be from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it be from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.

7 And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy estimation; then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast; then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: †as thou valuest it who art the priest, so shall it be. †Heb. according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall adde a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctifie his house to be holy unto the LORD; then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house; then he shall adde the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver. †Heb. the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he sanctifie his field from the yeer of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctifie his field after the jubile; then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the yeer of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it; then he shall adde the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man; it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile,

shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if a man ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, even unto the yeer of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the yeer of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land did belong.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: * twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

*Exo. 30.13 Num. 3.47. Ezek. 45.12

26 ¶ Onely the † firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctifie it, whether it be ox or ſheep: it is the LORDS.

†Heb. firſt-born.

27 And if it be of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem it according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall adde a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 * Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, both of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing is moſt holy unto the LORD.

*Joſ.

29 None devoted which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed: but ſhall ſurely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the ſeed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORDS: it is holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall adde thereto the fifth part thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatſoever paſſeth under the rod, the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 Theſe are the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

¶ THE FOURTH BOOK OF Moſes, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moſes to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſſe of Sinai in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt day of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond yeer, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

*Exo. 30.12

2 * Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty yeers old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe are the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon, Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by their names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt day of the ſecond moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſſe of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were fourty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from

from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were fourty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations; after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These are those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel.

46 Even all they that were numbred, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

1 The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensigne of their fathers house: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the east side towards the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad, ſhall be Eliaſaph the ſon of Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, were an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camps: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide ſhall be the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim, ſhall be Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were fourty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him ſhall be the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, ſhall be Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, ſhall be Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, were an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan, ſhall be on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, ſhall be Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, ſhall be the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, ſhall be Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, ſhall be Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, were an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe are thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers; all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, were ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 The ſons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the prieſts, for the ſervice of the tabernacle, 11 in ſtead of the firſt-born. 14 The Levites are numbred by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gerſhonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moſes and Aaron. 40 The firſt-born are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

THeſe alſo are the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day that the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe are the names of the ſons of Aaron: Nadab the *firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 Theſe are the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

4 * And Nadab & Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſſe of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſt's office, in the ſight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi neer, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they ſhall wait on their prieſt's office: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, in ſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine,

13 Becauſe all the firſt-born are mine; * for on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt, mine they ſhall be: I am the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſſe of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward, ſhalt thou number them.

16 And Moſes numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 * And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And theſe are the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe are the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe are the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, even those that were numbred of them, were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behinde the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the doore of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath, shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, was Zuriel the son of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And under † the custodie and charge of the sons of Merari, shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, shall be Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred, at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattell of the Levites in stead of all the firstlings among the cattell of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Levites in stead of their cattell, and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more then the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels a piece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: * the shekel is twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption money, of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The age and time of the Levites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the priest. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites. 42 Of the Merarites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From thirty yeers old and upward, even untill fifty yeers old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vaile, and cover the ark of testimonie with it,

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the * table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withall: and the continuall bread shall be thereon.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the

*Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16 Ezek. 45. 12

*Ex. 25. 30.

‖Or, pour out withall.

*Ex. 25. 31. * Exod. 25. 37, 38. the * candlestick of the light, * and his lamps, and his tongs and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put it upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put them on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar, and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

‖ Or, bowls.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, pertaineth the oyl for the light, and the * sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the * anointing oyl, and the overlight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

*Ex. 30. 34. *Ex. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, untill fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. to war the warfare,

24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, cariage,

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them, so shall they serve.

† Heb. mouth

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons, shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers.

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. warfare.

31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; * the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

* Ex.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites; all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbred of them throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon: of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbred after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From

47 From thirty yeers old and upward, even unto fifty yeers old, every one that came to do the service of the ministerie, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation:

48 Even those that were numbred of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The triall of jealousie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every * leper, and every one that hath an * issue, and whosoever is defiled by the * dead.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, * When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespasse against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confesse their sin, which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespasse * with the principall thereof, and adde unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespasse unto, let the trespasse be recompensed unto the LORD, even to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, wherewith an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every || offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be * his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespasse against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witnesse against her, neither she be taken with the manner;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon: for it is an offering of jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her neer, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessell, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousie-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness || † with another in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside to another in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell.

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, Amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousie-offering out of the womans hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take a handfull of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to passe, that if she be defiled, and have done trespasse against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another in stead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquitie, and this woman shall bear her iniquitie.

CHAP. VI.

1 The law of the Nazarites. 22 The form of blessing the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall || separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

4 All the dayes of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All

13.3. 15.2. 21.1.

6.3.

6.5.

eave-ing.

10.12

*Ex.

†He. fast.

|| Or, in the power of thy husband. † Heb. under thy husband

† Heb. fall.

|| Or, make a singular Nazarites.

|| Or, Nazaritelhip. † Heb. vine of the wine.

5 All the dayes of the vow of his ſeparation, there ſhall no * raſor come upon his head: untill the dayes be fulfilled in the which he ſeparateth himſelf unto the LORD, he ſhall be holy, and ſhall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the dayes that he ſeparateth himſelf unto the LORD, he ſhall come at no dead body.

7 He ſhall not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the † conſecration of his God is upon his head.

8 All the dayes of his ſeparation he is holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the dayes of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt yeer for a treſpaſſe-offering: but the dayes that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this is the law of the Nazarite: when the dayes of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt yeer without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the firſt yeer without blemiſh, for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemiſh, for peace-offerings,

15 And a baſket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring them before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ram for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the baſket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put it in the fire which is under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the baſket, and one unleavened wafer; and ſhall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD: this is holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This is the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides that that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſſe the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſſe thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſſe them.

CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. 10 Their ſeverall offerings at the dedication of the altar. 89 God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy-ſeat.

AND it came to paſſe on the day that Moſes had fully * ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

2 That the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers (who were the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

3 And brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagen for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.

6 And Moſes took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them, was that they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering was one ſilver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty ſhekels, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a * meat-offering:

14 One ſpoon of ten ſhekels of gold, full of incenſe:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt yeer, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats, for a * ſin-offering:

17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt yeer. This was the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 He offered for his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty ſhekels, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten ſhekels, full of incenſe.

21 One

* Jud. 13.5. 1 Sam. 1.11

† Heb. ſeparation.

† Heb. fall.

*Acts 21.24

*Exo. 29.27

*En

† He Rood

*Levi

*Levi

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:
22 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering:
23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, did offer.
25 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
26 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, did offer.
31 His offering was one silver charger, of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
32 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, did offer.
37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
38 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer for a burnt-offering:
40 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering:
41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Shelumiel, the son of Zurishaddai.
42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, offered.
43 His offering was one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering:
44 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammiud, prince of the children of Ephraim offered.
49 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering:
50 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammiud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the son of Pedazur, prince of the children of Manasseh.
55 His offering was one silver charger of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
56 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedazur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, offered.
61 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
62 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, offered.
67 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
68 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:
70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, offered.
73 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
74 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:
76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer, This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.
78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali offered.
79 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
80 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:
82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.
84 This was the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel; twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:
85 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary.
86 The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels.
87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first yeer twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.
88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first yeer sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.
89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him; then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that was upon the ark of testimonie, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

‖ That is, God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou *lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.
3 And Aaron did so, he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.
4 *And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was *beaten work: according unto the patern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.
5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and †let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, even fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.
9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.
10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:
11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, for an † offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.
12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.
13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.
14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be *mine.
15 And after that, shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.
16 For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; in stead of such as open every womb, even in stead of the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.
17 *For all the first-born of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.
18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.
19 And I have given the Levites as † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.
20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.
21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.
22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.
23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five yeers old and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.
25 And from the age of fifty yeers they shall † cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more:
26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

*Ex. 25. 37. and 40. 25.
*Ex. 25. 31.
*Ex. 25. 18.
†Heb. let them cause a rasour to passe over, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 The passeover is commanded again. 6 A second passeover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderneſſe of Sinai, in the firſt moneth of the ſecond yeer, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 Let the children of Iſrael alſo keep the * paſſeover, at his appointed ſeaſon.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye ſhall keep it in his appointed ſeaſon: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof ſhall ye keep it.

4 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep the paſſeover.

5 And they kept the paſſeover on the fourteenth day of the firſt moneth at even, in the wilderneſſe of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the paſſeover on that day: and they came before Moſes, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And thoſe men ſaid unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon among the children of Iſrael?

8 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Stand ſtill, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If any man of you or of your poſterity ſhall be unclean by reaſon of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he ſhall keep the paſſeover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the ſecond moneth at even they ſhall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12 They ſhall leave none of it unto the morning, * nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the paſſeover they ſhall keep it.

13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the paſſeover; even the ſame ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people, becauſe he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon, that man ſhall bear his ſin.

14 And if a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn among you, and will keep the paſſeover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the paſſeover, and according to the manner thereof, ſo ſhall he do: * ye ſhall have one ordinance, both for the ſtranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And * on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the teſtimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, untill the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire, by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Iſrael journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iſrael journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: * as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they reſted in the tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many dayes, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And ſo it was when the cloud was a few dayes upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And ſo it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or whether it were two dayes, or a moneth, or a yeer that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Iſrael * abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed, they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 The uſe of the ſilver trumpets. 11 The Iſraelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moſes not to leave them. 33 The bleſſing of Moſes at the removing and reſting of the ark.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of ſilver; of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayeſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt-parts, ſhall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth-ſide ſhall take their journey: they ſhall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, you ſhall blow, but you ſhall not ſound an alarm.

8 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye ſhall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall be ſaved from your enemies.

10 Alſo in the day of your gladneſſe, and in your ſolemn dayes, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye ſhall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the twentieth day of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond yeer, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſſe of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſſe of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

14 ¶ * In the firſt place went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his hoſt was * Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, was Eliab the son of Helon.
17 And the tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.
18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.
19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the * sanctuary; and ‖ the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.
22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.
23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, was Gamaliel the son of Pedazur.
24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the son of Gideoni.
25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, was Pagiel the son of Ocran.
27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.
28 † Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.
29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.
30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.
31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us in stead of eyes.
32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.
33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to search out a resting place for them.
34 And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.
35 And it came to passe when the ark set forward, that Moses said, * Rise up LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.
36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

*Chap. 4. 4. ‖ That is, the Gershonites, and the Merarites, See ver. 17.

†Heb. these.

*Ps. 68. 1, 2.

†Heb. ten thousand thousands.

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer. 4 The people lust for flesh, and loath manna. 10 Moses complaineth of his charge. 16 God divideth his burden unto seventy elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-Hattaavah.

AND when the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt * among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.
2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.
3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.
4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that was among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, * Who shall give us flesh to eat?
5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely, the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:
6 But now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes.
7 And * the manna was as coriander-seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium:
8 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oyl.
9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.
10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.
11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?
12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom (as a nursing father beareth the sucking childe) unto the land which thou warest unto their fathers?
13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat.
14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.
15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight: and let me not see my wretchedness.
16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventie men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.
17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thy self alone.
18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.
19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two dayes, nor five dayes, neither ten dayes, nor twenty dayes;
20 But even a † whole moneth, untill it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsom unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?
21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I am, are six hundred thousand foot-men; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole moneth.
22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them,

‖Or, were as it were, complainers †Heb. it was evil in the ears of, &c.

†Heb. a moneth of dayes.

them to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?
23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſſe unto thee, or not.
24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.
25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſſe that when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they prophelied, and did not ceaſe.
26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophelied in the camp.
27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do prophelie in the camp.
28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, one of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, forbid them.
29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Enviеſt thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.
30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.
31 ¶ And there went forth a *winde from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let them fall by the camp, † as it were a dayes journey on this ſide, and as it were a dayes journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.
32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread them all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.
33 And while the * fleſh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.
34 And he called the name of that place, ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.
35 And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes. 14 God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt.

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‖Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.
2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken onely by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard it.
3 (Now the man Moſes was *very meek above all the men which were upon the face of the earth)
4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation: and they three came out.
5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.
6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in a viſion, and will ſpeak unto him in a dream.
7 My ſervant Moſes is not ſo, * who is faithfull in all mine houſe. *Heb. 3. 2.
8 With him will I ſpeak * mouth to mouth, even apparantly, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes? *Exo. 33. 11
9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.
10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became leprous, white as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, ſhe was leprous.
11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas my Lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done foolithly, & wherein we have ſinned.
12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.
13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.
14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven dayes? let her be * ſhut out from the camp ſeven dayes, and after that let her be received in again. *Lev. 13. 46
15 And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven dayes: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in again.
16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſſe of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land. 17 Their inſtructions. 21 Their acts. 26 Their relation.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.
3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men were heads of the children of Iſrael.
4 And theſe were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.
5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.
6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.
7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.
8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.
9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.
10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.
11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, namely, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.
12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.
13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.
14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.
15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.
16 Theſe are the names of the men which

Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spie out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way south-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad: and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes)

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderneſſe of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak were (now Hebron was built seven yeers before Zoan in Egypt)

*Deut. 1.24 (Or, valley.

23 *And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staffe; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

‖ Or, valley. ‖ That is, a cluster of grapes.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after fourty dayes.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto the wilderneſſe of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, & said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with * milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

*Exod. 33.3

28 Nevertheleſſe, the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once and possesse it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it, are † men of a great stature.

† Heb. men of statures.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The people murmure at the news. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moses perswadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land. 36 The men who raised the evil report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voyce and cryed; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſſe.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed thorow to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebell not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they beleeve me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

13 ¶ And *Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that * thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not * able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderneſſe.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is * long-suffering and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, *visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſſe of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But

21 But as truely as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wildernesse: and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkned to my voyce;

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them, that provoked me, see it:

24 But my servant * Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went, and his seed shall possesse it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wildernesse by the way of the Red-sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron saying,

27 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me.

28 Say unto them, * As truely as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wildernesse; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty yeers old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtlesse ye shall not come into the land concerning which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases they shall fall in this wildernesse.

33 And your children shall ‖ wander in the wildernesse fourty yeers, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wildernesse.

34 After the number of the dayes in which ye searched the land, even * fourty dayes (each day for a yeer) shall ye bear your iniquities, even fourty yeers) and ye shall know my ‖ breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation that are gathered together against me: in this wildernesse they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned and made all the congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the lands

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, * died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh; which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we * be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgresse the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and * discomfited them, even unto Hormah. *Deut. 1. 44

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering. 13. 29 The stranger is under the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for a heave-offering. 22 The sacrifice for sins of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 He that violated the sabbath, is stoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 *Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, *Levi. 23. 10.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice, * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a * sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock: *Levit. 23. 21 †Heb. separating. *Exo. 29. 18 *Levit. 2. 1.

4 Then * shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat-offering, two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour, mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine for an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: as ye do, so he shall do.

15 * One ordinance shall be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD. *Exo. 12. 49 Chap. 9. 14.

16 One law, and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the

bread of the land, ye ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, for an heave offering, as ye do the heave-offering of the threſhing floor: ſo ye ſhall heave it.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ſhall ye give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 Even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes; from the day that the LORD commanded Moſes, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it ſhall be, if ought be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

†Heb. from the eyes.

‖Or, ordinance.

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it is ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people were in ignorance.

*Levit 4. 27.

27 ¶ And * if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonment for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

†Heb doth.

29 Ye ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

†Heb with an high hand.

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doth ought † preſumptuouſly (whether he be born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall be utterly cut off: his iniquitie ſhall be upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſſe, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

*Lev. 24. 12

34 And they put him * in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

*Deut. 22. 12 Mat. 23. 5.

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 3 Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents. 31 The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others. 36 The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe. 41 Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.

NOw *Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took men.

*Chap. 26. 9 Jude 11

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

*Chap.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † Ye take too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation are holy every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD

†Heb. much to you.

4 And when Moſes heard it, he fell upon his face;

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who are his, and who is holy; and will cauſe him to come neer unto him: even him whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come neer unto him.

6 This do, take your cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow; and it ſhall be that the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he ſhall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 Seemeth it but a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you neer to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee neer to him, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee? and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe both thou, and all thy company are gathered together againſt the LORD: and what is Aaron that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 Is it a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſſe, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

†Heb. bore

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, * Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſſe from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

*Gen.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all

all thy company before the LORD; thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD, every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron, each of you his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate your selves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men: and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ * And it came to passe as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

33 They, and all that appertained to them went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that were round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD; therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a signe unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

40 To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to passe when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes onely flourisheth. 10 It is left for a monument against the rebels.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, * where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to passe, that the mans rod whom I shall chuse, shall blossome: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witnesse.

8 And it came to passe that on the morrow

Moses went into the tabernacle of witnesse; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yeelded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked and took every man his rod.

*Heb. 9. 4. †Heb. children of rebellion.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring *Aarons rod again before the testimonie, to be kept for a token against the †rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing neer unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the priests and Levites. 9 The priests portion. 21 The Levites portion. 25 The heave offering to the priests out of the Levites portion.

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons, and thy fathers house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witnesse.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuarie, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

*Chap. 3. 45.

6 And I, behold, I have *taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office unto you, as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespasse-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it, every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this is thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto *thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.

*Lev. 10. 14

12 All the †best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat of it.

14 *Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

*Le

15 Every thing that openeth *the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

*En and Lev. Chap

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, *which is twenty gerahs.

*Ex. Lev. Chap Exo

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the *wave-breast, and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: *I am thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

*Deu. and Josh. 14. 3. Ezek.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

†Mak

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquitie: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit) therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And this your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulnesse of the wine-presse.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the †best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it.

†Hebr

30 There-

20 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the wine-presse.

21 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your houshold: for it is your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her * forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and * sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight, *her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssope, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven dayes.

12 He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven dayes.

15 And every open vessell which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven dayes.

17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessell:

18 And a clean person shall take hyssope, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he is unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetuall statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean untill even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth it, shall be unclean untill even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage thorow Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

THEN came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: & the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 And the people * chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died * when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattell should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the dore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glorie of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation, and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

12 ¶ And

† Heb dust.
† Heb. living waters shall be given.

* Exo. 17. 2.
* Chap. 14. 33

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel; therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

* Psal. 106. 32. &c.

13 *This is the water of || Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD: and he was sanctified in them.

|| That is, Itsife.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the king of Edom, thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travell that hath † befallen us:

†Heb. found us.

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us passe I pray thee, through thy country: we will not passe through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the kings high way, we will not turn to the right hand, nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not passe by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattell drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without doing any thing else) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border; wherefore Israel turned away from him.

*Chap. 33. 37

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from *Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

†Heb. mouth

25 *Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

*Chap. 33. 38 Deut. 32. 50.

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and *Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

*Deut. 10. 6 and 32. 50.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty daies, even all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some losse destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fierie serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent. 10 Sundry journeyes of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

*Chap. 33. 40

AND when *king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place || Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red sea, to compasse the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much || † discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wildernesse? for there is no bread: neither is there any water, and *our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And *the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to passe that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 ¶ And *Moses made a serpent of brasse, and put it upon a pole, and it came to passe, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brasse, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and *pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth and pitched at || Ije-abarim, in the wildernesse which is before Moab, toward the sun rising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wildernesse that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, || What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the streame of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, sing ye unto it.

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the lawgiver with their staves. And from the wildernesse they went to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley that is in the † countrey of Moab to the top of || Pisgah, which looketh toward || Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 *Let me passe through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink of the waters of the well, but we will go along by the kings high-way, until we be past thy borders.

23 *And Sihon would not suffer Israel to passe through his border: but Sihon gathered all his

his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderneſſe: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was ſtrong.

25 And Israel took all theſe cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heſhbon was the citie of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the citie of Sihon: it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab: thou art undone, O people of * Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captiviti unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even unto Dibon, & we have laid them waſte even unto Nopha, which reacheth unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out againſt them, he and all his people, to the battell at Edrei.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

35 So they ſmote him and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks firſt meſſage for Balaam is refuſed. 15 His ſecond meſſage obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have ſlain him, if his aſſe had not ſaved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they were many: and Moab was diſtreſſed, becauſe of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab ſaid unto the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſſe of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

5 * He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people, for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, that we may ſmite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt, is bleſſed; and he whom thou curſeſt, is curſed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men are theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab hath ſent unto me, ſaying;

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them and drive them out.

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for they are bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, more, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou layeſt unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, * If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God to do leſſe or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarrie ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, and go with them; but yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſſe, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, becauſe he went: and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him. Now he was riding upon his aſſe, and his two ſervants were with him.

23 And * the aſſe ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſſe turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſſe, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in the path of the vineyards, a wall being on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſſe ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn, either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſſe ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſſe with a ſtaffe.

28 And

† Heb. I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.

† Heb. be not thou letted from, &c.

*Cha. 24. 13

*2 Pet. 2. 16 Jude 11.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the asse, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the asse, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asse said unto Balaam, Am not I thine asse, † upon which thou hast ridden || ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? and he said, Nay.

† Heb. who hast ridden upon me. || Or, ever since thou wast, &c.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and || fell flat on his face.

|| Or, bowed himself.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine asse these three times? Behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me.

† Heb. to be an adversary unto thee.

33 And the asse saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: Now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. be evil in thine eyes.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a citie of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto || Kirjath-huzoth.

|| Or, a citie of streets.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1. 13, 28. Balaks sacrifice. 7, 18 Balaams parable.

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

|| Or, he went solitary.

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie, whom the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hils I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

† Heb. my soul.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me: I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them; thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of || Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

|| Or, the hill.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet the LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

* Chap. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me thou son of Zippor:

19 God is not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt, he hath as it were the || strength of an unicorn.

* Chap. 24. 8.

|| Or, it.

23 Surely there is no enchantment || against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

|| Or, in.

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſſe of Iſrael. 10 Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him. 15 He propheſieth of the ſtar of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſſe Iſrael, he went not as at * other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſſe.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding in his tents according to their tribes, and the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 * And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid,

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide; as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed ſhall be in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce them thorow with his arrows.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed is he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed is he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed them theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will adverтiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter dayes.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt high, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a ſtar out of Jacob, and a ſcepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek was the ‖ firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ ſhall be that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and * took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſſe, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ until Aſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doth this?

24 And ſhips ſhall come from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredome and idolatry. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

AND Iſrael abode in * Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And * when Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw it, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them thorow, the man of Iſrael, and the woman thorow her belly: So the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

9 And * thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and four thouſand.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 * Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael (while he was zealous for my ſake among them) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie.

12 Wherefore ſay, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, even the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood, becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain,

‖ The firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael, Ex. 17. *Or ſhall be* even to deſtruction.

† *Heb.* Kain. *Or*, how long *ſhall it be ere* Aſſhur carry thee away captive?

slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of † a chief house among the Simeonites.

†Heb. house of a father.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Chap. 31. 2

17 * Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab. 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

AND it came to passe after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, *from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

*Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan neer Jericho, saying,

4 Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD *commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

*Chap. 1. 1.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

*Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this is that Dathan and Abiram which were * famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD.

*Chap. 16. 2

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a signe.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, fourty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sons of Judah, were Er and Onan, and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

*Gen. &c. and 4

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tolah, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families, were Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites.

*Josh.

30 These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites.

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

*Chap.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These

42 ¶ These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbred of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.

47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbred of them; who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These were the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 * To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the lesse inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ * And these are they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife was * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These are they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wildernesse of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They * shall surely die in the wildernesse: and there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

*Cha. 14.28 1 Cor. 10. 5,6.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successour. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

*Cha. 26. 33 Josh. 17. 3.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father * died in the wildernesse, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

*Cha. 14. 35 & 26. 64, 65

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

†Heb. diminished.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to passe unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to passe unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possesse it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

*Deu. 32. 49

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

*Cha. 20. 24

14 For ye * rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that is the * water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wildernesse of Zin.

*Cha. 20. 24 *Exod. 17. 7

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee

thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

*Ex. 28.30. 21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsell for him, *after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continuall burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new-moons, 16 at the passeover, 26 in the day of first-fruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire for † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

†Heb. a savour of my rest.

*Ex. 29.38. 3 And thou shalt say unto them, *This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first yeer without spot †day by day, for a continuall burnt-offering.

†Heb. in a day.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even.

†Heb. between the two evenings.

5 And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a *meat-offering mingled with the fourth part of an *hin of beaten oyl.

*Levit. 2.1.

6 It is a continuall burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

*Ex. 29.40. 7 And the drink-offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first yeer without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 This is the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first yeer without spot.

12 And three tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, for one ram:

13 And a severall tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering, unto one lamb, for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the yeer.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD, shall be offered, besides the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 *And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth is the passeover of the LORD. *Ex. 12.6. Lev. 23.5.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth is the feast: seven dayes shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the *first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein. *Lev. 23.7.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first yeer: they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram.

21 A severall tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which is for a continuall burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven dayes, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first yeer.

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram:

29 A severall tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer them besides the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and on the eight dayes of the feast of tabernacles.

AND in the seventh moneth, on the first day of the moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: *it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you. *Lev. 23.24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first yeer without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram:

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his

his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year, they shall be unto you without blemish.

9 And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one ram:

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continuall burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven dayes.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year: they shall be without blemish.

14 And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams:

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot.

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish.

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs shall be according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a * solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work therein. *Levit. 23. 36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink offering.

39 These things ye shall || do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ||Or, offer.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maids vow, 6 of a wives, 9 of a widows, or her that is divorced.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded;

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to binde his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. †Heb. profane.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and binde her self by a bond, being in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; †Heb. her vows were upon her.

7 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then her vows

shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard them.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquitie.

16 These are the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her fathers house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive. 19 How the souldiers with their captives and spoil, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites; afterward shalt thou * be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed to war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattell, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battell.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the * counsell of Balaam to commit trespasse against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven dayes: whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie your selves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purifie all your raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats hair, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battell, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brasse, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey, † that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation.

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battell, and between all the congregation.

28 And levie a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battell: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And

*Cha. 25. 17
*Cha. 27. 13

†Heb. a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.

* Josh. 13 21.

32 And the bootie being the reſt of the prey, which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand, and ſeuentie thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelue thouſand beeues,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirtie and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeuen and thirtie thouſand and five hundred ſheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeues were thirtie and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute was threeſcore and twelue.

39 And the aſſes were thirtie thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute was threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons were ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute was thirtie and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gaue the tribute, which was the LORDS heaue offering, vnto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes diuided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half that pertained vnto the congregation, was three hundred thouſand, and thirtie thouſand and ſeuen thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirtie and ſix thouſand beeues,

45 And thirtie thouſand aſſes, and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)

47 Euen of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fiftie, both of man and of beaſt, and gaue them vnto the Leuites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which were ouer thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds came neer vnto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid vnto Moſes, Thy ſeruants haue taken the ſum of the men of war which are vnder our †charge, and there lacketh not one man of vs.

50 We haue therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what euery man hath †gotten, of iewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, eare-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſoules before the LORD.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, euen all wrought iewels.

52 And all the gold of the †offering that they offered vp to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeuen hundred and fiftie ſhekels.

53 (For the men of war had taken ſpoil, euery man for himſelf.)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memoriall for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Iordan. 6 Moſes reproueth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moſes aſſigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOw the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattell: and when they ſaw the land of Iazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattell;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and ſpake vnto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and vnto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Iazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

4 Euen the country which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, is a land for cattell, and thy ſeruants haue cattell.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, If we haue found grace in thy ſight, let this land be giuen vnto thy ſeruants for a poſſeſſion, and bring vs not ouer Iordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid vnto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to warre, and ſhall ye ſit here?

7 And wherefore †diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going ouer into the land which the LORD hath giuen them? †Heb. break

8 Thus did your fathers when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.

9 For *when they went vp vnto the valley of Eſhcol and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had giuen them. *Chap. 13. 24

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ware, ſaying,

11 Surely none of the men that came vp out of Egypt, *from twentie yeers old and vpward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware vnto Abraham, vnto Iſaac and vnto Iacob; becauſe they haue not †wholly followed me: * Chap. 14. 28, 29. †Heb. fulfilled after me.

12 Saue Caleb the ſon of Iephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they haue wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wildernes fourty yeers, vntill all the generation that had done euill in the ſight of the LORD was conſumed.

14 And behold, ye are riſen vp in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinfull men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leaue them in the wildernes, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came neer vnto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheepfolds here for our cattell, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our ſelues will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, vntill we haue brought them vnto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return vnto our houſes, vntill the children of Iſrael haue inherited euery man his inheritance;

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Iordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to vs on this ſide Iordan Eaſtward.

20 ¶ And *Moſes ſaid vnto them, If ye will do this thing, If ye will go armed before the LORD to warre, *Joſh. 1. 13

21 And will go all of you armed ouer Iordan before the LORD, vntill he hath driuen out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſſe, before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and this

land shall be your possessi on before the LORD,
23 But if ye will not do so, behold ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will finde you out.
24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.
25 And the children of God, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.
26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks and all our cattell, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.
*Josh. 4. 12 27 * But thy servants will passe over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battell, as my lord saith.
28 So concerning them, Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:
29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of God, and the children of Reuben will passe with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:
30 But if they will not passe over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.
31 And the children of God, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.
32 We will passe over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be ours.
*Deut. 3. 12 Josh. 13. 8. and 22. 4. 33 And * Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og, king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.
34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,
35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,
36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.
37 And the children of Reuben, built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,
†Heb. they called by names, the names of the cities. 38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.
*Gene. 50. 23. 39 And the children of * Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.
40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir, the son of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.
* Deut. 3. 14. 41 And * Jair the son of Manasseh, went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.
42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and fourty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THese are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.
2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.
3 And they * departed from Rameses in the first moneth on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the passeover, the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.
4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first-born which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements.)
5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.
6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.
7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.
8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and * passed thorow the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three dayes journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.
9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.
10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red-sea.
11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the * wilderness of Sin.
12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.
14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.
15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai.
16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.
17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and * encamped at Hazeroth.
18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.
19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.
20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.
21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.
24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.
25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.
26 And they removed from Makheloth: and encamped at Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Terah.
28 And they removed from Terah, and pitched in Mithcah.
29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and * encamped at Moseroth.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And

34 And they removed from Jothathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the *wilderneſſe of Zin, which is Kadesh.

37 And they removed from *Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And *Aaron the prieſt went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fourtieth yeer, after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the firſt day of the fifth moneth.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three yeers old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And *king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Iſrael.

41 And they departed from mount *Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-Diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jeſhimoth, even unto ‖ *Abel-ſhittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan neer Jericho, ſaying,

51 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *When ye are paſſed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye ſhall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and deſtroy all their pictures, and deſtroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye ſhall diſpoſſeſſe the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to poſſeſſe it.

54 And *ye ſhall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, and to the moe ye ſhall †give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ſhall †give the leſſe inheritance, every mans inheritance ſhall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye ſhall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it ſhall come to paſſe, that thoſe which ye let remain of them, ſhall be *pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your ſides, and ſhall ver you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it ſhall come to paſſe, that I ſhal do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which ſhall divide the land.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this is the land that ſhall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coaſts thereof)

3 Then *your ſouth quarter ſhall be from the wilderneſſe of Zin, along by the coaſt of Edom, and your ſouth border ſhall be the utmoſt coaſt of the ſalt ſea eaſt-ward.

4 And your border ſhall turn from the ſouth to the aſcent of Akrabbim, and paſſe on to Zin: and the going forth thereof ſhall be from the ſouth to Kadesh-barnea, and ſhall go on to Hazar-addar, and paſſe on to Azmon.

5 And the border ſhall fetch a compaſſe from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſea.

6 And as for the weſtern border, you ſhall even have the great ſea for a border; this ſhall be your weſt border.

7 And this ſhall be your north border; from the great ſea, you ſhall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye ſhall point out your border unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border ſhall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it ſhall be at Hazar-enan: this ſhall be your north border.

10 And ye ſhall point out your eaſt border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the eaſt ſide of Ain; and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the †ſide of the ſea of Chinnereth eaſt-ward.

12 And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſalt-ſea: this ſhall be your land with the coaſts thereof round about.

13 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This is the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 *For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the houſe of their fathers, have received their inheritance, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes, and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan neer Jericho, eaſt-ward, toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe are the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: *Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

18 And ye ſhall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men are theſe: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the ſon of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the ſon of Chiſlon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the ſon of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joſeph, for the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, Hanniel the ſon of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the ſon of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the ſon of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, Paltiel the ſon of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Aſher, Ahihud the ſon of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.
29 These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and fourty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan neer Jericho, saying,
2 *Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.
3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattell, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.
4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.
5 And ye shall measure from without the citie on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the citie shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.
6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, there shall be *six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall adde fourtie and two cities.
7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, shall be fourty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.
8 And the cities which ye shall give, shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many, ye shall give many; but from them that have few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.
9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:
11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person † at unawares.
12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger, that the man-slayer die not until he stand before the congregation in judgement.
13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.
14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.
15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.
16 *And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
18 Or if he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) & he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.
20 But *if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait that he die;
21 Or in enmitie smite him with his hand that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meeteth him.
22 But if he thrust him suddenly *without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;
23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him that he die, and was not his enemie, neither sought his harm:
24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood, according to these judgements.
25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the citie of his refuge whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oyl.
26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the citie of his refuge whither he was fled;
27 And the revenger of blood finde him without the borders of the citie of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer, † he shall not be guilty of blood.
28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, untill the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.
29 So these things shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the *mouth of witnesses: but one witnesse shall not testifie against any person to cause him to die.
31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is † guilty of death, but he shall be surely put to death.
32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the citie of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, untill the death of the priest.
33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.
34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph came neer, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel.
2 And they said, *The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.
3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall

*Josh.21.2.

*Deu.4.41. Josh.20.2. and 21.3. †Heb. above them ye shall give

†Heb. they inherit.

*Deu.19.2. Josh.20.2.

†Heb. by errour.

*Exo.21. 14.

†Heb. with a stone of the hand.

*Deu.

*Exo.

†Heb. blood be in

*Deu. and 19. Matt. 2. Cor. Heb. †Heb. to die

†Heb. can be expiated for the land.

*Chap. Josh.

shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; * onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 * For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

12 And they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

*Cha. 27. 1.

†Heb. to sons that were of the families.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, called DEUTERONOMIE.

CHAP. I.

1 Moses speech in the end of the fourtieth yeer, briefly rehearsing the story 6 of Gods promise, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of sending the spies to search the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulitie, 41 and disobedience.

THese be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against || the Red-sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (There are eleven dayes journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadesh-barnea.)

3 And it came to passe in the fourtieth yeer, in the eleventh moneth, on the first day of the moneth, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them.

4 * After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei,

5 On this side Jordan in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hils, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have † set the land before you: go in and possesse the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you my self alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplyed you, and behold, you are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you as he hath promised you)

12 How can I my self alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 † Take ye wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and * judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

17 * Ye shall not † respect persons in judgement, but you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgement is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went thorow all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, and possesse it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and

*Deu. 2. 24. *Num. 21. 24. *Deu. 3. 1. *Gen. 12. 7. 13. 15. 17. 7, 8. *Deu. 1. 10. and 10. 22. Gen. 15. 5. 22. 17. Heb. as the sand which is upon the sea shore for multitude. 2. Chron. 1. 10. Heb. to do. †Heb. give. †Heb. gave. *Joh. 7. 24. *Lev. 19. 15. Deu. 16. 19. 1. Sam. 16. 7. Pro. 24. 23. †Heb. acknowledge faces.

they shal search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

*Num. 13. 3 23 And the saying pleased me well: and *I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

*Num. 13. 24. 24 And *they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

†Heb. melted. 28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller then we, the cities are great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the * Anakims there. * Num. 13. 28.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

*Ex. 13. 21. 33 Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

*Num. 14. 29. 35 * Surely there shall not one of these men of this evill generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers.

†Heb fulfilled to go after. 36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 * Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possesse it.

40 But as for you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

*Num. 14. 40. 41 Then he answered and said unto me, * We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them; Go not up, neither fight, for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

†Heb. you were presumptuous and went up. 43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain came out against you, and chased you as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many dayes, according unto the dayes that ye abode there.

CHAP. II.

1 The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

THen we turned and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red-sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many dayes.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to passe through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth, * because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wildernes: these fourty yeers the LORD thy God hath been with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, || Distresse not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battell: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims: but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their || stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, said I, and get you over * the || brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, untill we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight yeers; untill all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, untill they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to passe, when all the men of war were consumed, and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to passe over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And

19 And when thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſſe them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it to the children of Lot for a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

22 And the Avims which dwelt in Haſerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

24 ¶ Riſe up, take your journey, and paſſe over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſſe it, and contend with him in battell.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh, becauſe of thee.

26 ¶ And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſſe of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, with words of peace, ſaying,

27 *Let me paſſe thorow thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: onely I will paſſe thorow on my feet:

29 (As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar did unto me) untill I ſhall paſſe over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſſe by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſſe, that thou mayeſt inherit his land.

32 *Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we ſmote him and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly deſtroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city we left none to remain.

35 Onely the cattell we took for a prey unto our ſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatſoever the LORD our God forbade us.

CHAP. III.

1 The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan. 11 The bigneſſe of his bed. 12 The diſtribution of thoſe lands to the two tribes and half. 23 Moſes prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to ſee it.

THen we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and *Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battell at Edrei.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto *Sihon king of the Amorites which dwelt at Heſhbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands, *Og alſo the king of Baſhan, and all his people: and we ſmote him untill none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a citie which we took not from them, threeſcore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities were fenced with high wals, gates and bars, beſide unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women and children of every citie.

7 But all the cattell, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our ſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that was on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 Which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir.

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Baſhan, unto Salcah and Edrei cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan:

11 For onely Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedſtead was a bedſtead of iron: is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land which we poſſeſſed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coaſts of Geſhuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Baſhan-† havoth-jair unto this day.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, ‖ if the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the ſea of the plain, even the ſalt ſea, ‖ under Ashdoth-Pisgah eaſt-ward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſſe it: * ye ſhall paſſe over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all that are † meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattell (for I know that ye have much cattell) ſhall

* Numb. 21. 33 &c. Chap. 29. 7.

* Numb. 21. 24.

*Numb. 21. 33.

* Numb. 32. 33. Joſh. 13. 8. &c.

*Num. 32. 41.

‖ Or, under the ſprings of Piſgah, or, the hill.

* Numb. 32. 20.

† Heb ſons of power.

shall abide in your cities which I have given you;
20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possesse the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you.
* Josh. 22.4
21 ¶ And I *commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.
*Num. 27.18
22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.
23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,
24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatnesse, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?
25 I pray thee let me go over and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain and Lebanon.
*Num. 20.12 Chap. 1.37.
26 But the LORD *was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.
‖Or, the hill.
27 Get thee up into the top of ‖Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.
28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.
29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possesse the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.
*Deut. 12.32 Josh. 1.7. Prov. 30.6. Reve. 22.18
2 * Ye shall not adde unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish ought from it that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.
3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.
* Num. 25. 4, &c.
4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, are alive every one of you this day.
5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possesse it.
6 Keep therefore, and do them, for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.
7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for?
8 And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgements so righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?
9 Onely take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:
10 Specially the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the dayes that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.
11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain, and the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darknesse, clouds, and thick darknesse.
* Fr. was burning
† Or, a mid
12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † onely ye heard a voice.
† Or, a voice
13 And he declared unto you his covenant which he commanded you to perform, even ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.
14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possesse it.
15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)
16 Lest ye corrupt your selves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likenesse of male or female,
17 The likenesse of any beast that is on the earth, the likenesse of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,
18 The likenesse of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likenesse of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:
19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.
‖Or, imparted
20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.
21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.
22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possesse that good land.
23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the * LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likenesse of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.
* Or, Horeb
24 For the * LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.
* Chap. 6.15 Heb. 12.29
25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children children, and shalt have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt your selves, and make a graven image, or the likenesse of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:
26 I call heaven and earth to witnesse against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land, whereunto you go over Jordan to possesse it: ye shall not prolong your dayes upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.
27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among

among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt finde him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, even in the latter dayes, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God is a mercifull God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the dayes that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go, and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signes, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou art, to bring thee in to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

43 Namely, * Bezer in the wildernesse, in the plain countrey of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel * smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land * of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the * springs of Pisgah.

*Num. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.
*Num. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3.
*Chap. 3. 17

CHAP. V.

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 22 At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgements which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

2 * The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire.

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

6 ¶ * I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likenesse of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

10 * And shewing mercie unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltlesse that taketh his Name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six dayes thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day is the * sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine asse, nor any of thy cattell, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy dayes may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 * Thou shalt not kill.

*Num. 21. 24.
Chap. 1. 4.
*Num. 21. 33.
Chap. 3. 3.
*Chap. 3. 17
†Heb. keep to do them.
*Exod. 19. 5
*Exod. 20. 2 &c. Levit. 26. 1. Psal. 81. 10.
†Heb. servants.
*Exod. 34. 7
*Jer. 32. 18.
*Gen. 2. 2. Heb. 4. 4.
*Mat. 5. 21.

18 Neither

18 *Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.
* Luke 18.20.
19 *Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.
20 Neither ſhalt thou beare falſe witneſſe againſt thy neighbour.
*Rom.13.9.
*Rom.7.7.
21 *Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou couet thy neighbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſeruant, or his maid-ſeruant, his ox, or his aſſe, or any thing that is thy neighbours.
22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake vnto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſſe, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and deliuered them vnto me.
23 And it came to paſſe when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſſe (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came neer vnto me, euen all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.
24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed vs his glory, and his greatneſſe, and we haue heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we haue ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he *liueth.
*Exo.19.19
*Cha.4.33.
25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume vs. If we †heare the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.
†Heb. adde to hear.
26 For who is there of all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the liuing God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we haue) and liued?
27 Go thou neer and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and *ſpeak thou vnto vs all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak vnto thee, and we will hear it, and do it.
*Exo.20.19
28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake vnto me; and the LORD ſaid vnto me, I haue heard the voice of the words of this people, which they haue ſpoken vnto thee: they haue well ſaid all that they haue ſpoken.
29 O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would feare me, and keep all my commandments alwayes, that it might be well with them, and with their children for euer.
30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.
31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak vnto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the iudgements which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I giue them to poſſeſſe it.
32 Ye ſhall obſerue to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.
33 You ſhall walk in all the wayes which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may liue, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your dayes in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 The end of the law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

NOw theſe are the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the iudgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye †go to poſſeſſe it:
†Heb. paſſe ouer.
2 That thou mighteſt feare the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the dayes of thy life, and that thy dayes may be prolonged.
3 ¶ Heare therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerue to do it, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.
4 Heare, O Iſrael, the LORD our God is one LORD.
5 And *thou ſhalt loue the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.
*Deu.10.12.
*Mat.22.37.
*Mar.12.30.
*Luk.10.27.
6 And *theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart.
7 And thou ſhalt †teach them diligently vnto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt vp.
†Heb. whet.
8 And thou ſhalt binde them for a ſigne vpon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets betweene thine eyes.
9 And thou ſhalt write them vpon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.
10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall haue brought thee into the land which he ſware vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſhac, and to Iacob, to giue thee great and goodly cities which thou buildedſt not,
11 And houſes full of all good things which thou filledſt not, and wels digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and oliue-trees which thou plantedſt not, *when thou ſhalt haue eaten, and be full,
*Deu.8.10.
12 Then beware leſt thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of †bondage.
†Heb. ſeruants.
13 Thou ſhalt *feare the LORD thy God, and ſerue him, and ſhalt ſweare by his Name.
*Deu.10.20.
14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you:
15 (For the LORD thy God is a iealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.
16 ¶ *Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Maſſah.
*Mat.4.7.
*Luk.4.12.
17 You ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes which he hath commanded thee.
18 And thou ſhalt do that which is right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in and poſſeſſe the good land which the LORD ſware vnto thy fathers;
19 To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.
20 And when thy ſon aſketh thee †in time to come, ſaying, What mean the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes and the iudgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?
†Heb. to morrow.
21 Then thou ſhalt ſay vnto thy ſon, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought vs out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
22 And the LORD ſhewed ſignes and wonders, great and †ſore vpon Egypt, vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his houſhold, before our eyes:
†Heb. euill.
23 And he brought vs out from thence, that he might bring vs in, to giue vs the land which he ſware vnto our fathers.
24 And the LORD commanded vs to do all theſe ſtatutes, to feare the LORD our God, for our good alwaies, that he might preſerue vs aliue as it is at this day.
25 And it ſhall be our righteouſneſſe, if we obſerue to do all theſe commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded vs.

CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holiness of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.

WHen the *LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possesse it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier then thou; *31.3.

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; * thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: *23.32. *34.12.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. *Exo.23.24. &c.

6 * For thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God: * the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a speciall people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth. *14.2. *4.19. *9.5. *26.18. *2.9.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor chuse you, because ye were more in number then any people (for ye were the fewest of all people.)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. *Mat.1.25.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithfull God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. *Exo.20.5.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements which I command thee this day to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to passe, † if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers. †Deut.28.1.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: * there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattell. *Deut.28.4.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickenesse, and will put none of the * evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. *9.9.14. *5.26.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that will be a * snare unto thee. *23.33.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more then I, how can I dispossesse them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signes, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 * Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, untill they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. *Exo.23.28. Josh.24.12

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. †Heb. pluck off.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, untill they be destroyed. †Heb. before thy face.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, untill thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods * shall ye burn with fire, thou * shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God. *Deut.12.3. *Josh.7.21. 2. Mac.12. 40.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, * for it is a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live and multiply, and go in and possesse the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers. *Deut.13.17

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourty yeers in the wilderness to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know: that he might make thee know, that man doth * not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. *Mat.4.4. Luk.4.4.

4 * Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these fourty yeers. *Neh.9.21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys, and hills.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oil-olive and honey, †Heb. of olive-tree of oil

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarcenesse, thou shalt not lack any thing in it, a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hils thou mayest dig brasse.

10 * eaten

*Cha.6. 11, 12.

10 * When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt blesse the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandements, and his judgements, and his statutes which I command thee this day:

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wildernesse, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; * who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

* Numb.20. 11.

*Exod.16. 15.

16 Who fed thee in the wildernesse with *manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 And thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant, which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish: because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousnesse, by rehearsing their severall rebellions.

HEar, O Israel, thou art to passe over Jordan this day, to go in to possesse nations greater and mightier then thy self, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, * the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak?

*Numb.13. 28.

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee as a * consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

*Cha.4.24. Heb.12.29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousnesse the LORD hath brought me in to possesse this land: but for the wickednesse of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousnesse, or for the uprightnesse of thine heart dost thou go to possesse their land: but for the wickednesse of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possesse it, for thy righteousnesse; for thou art a stiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, and forget not how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wildernesse: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, untill ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the Lord.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then *I abode in the mount fourty dayes, and fourty nights, I neither did eat bread, nor drink water:

*Exod.24. 18.

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them was written according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to passe at the end of fourty dayes and fourty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, * Arise, get thee down quickly from hence: for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

*Exod.32. 7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, fourty dayes and fourty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at * Taberah, and at * Massah, and at * Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

*Num. 11. 3.

*Exod. 17. 7.

*Num. 11. 34.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possesse the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, as I fell down at the first, because the LORD had said, he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatnesse, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mightie hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, look not unto the stubbornnesse of this people, nor to their wickednesse, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, *Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wildernesse.

29 Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mightie power, and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 Gods mercy in restoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkning unto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, *Hew thee two tables of stone, like unto the first, and come up unto me in the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of Shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten †commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to *Mosera: *there Aaron dyed, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of riuers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to blesse in his Name, unto this day.

9 *Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, fourty dayes and fourtie nights, and the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possesse the land which I ware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his wayes, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold the heaven, and the heaven of heavens is the LORDS thy God, the earth also with all that therein is.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all peoples, as it is this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffe-necked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mightie, and a terrible, which *regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherlesse and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 *Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou *cleave, and swear by his Name.

21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt *with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee *as the starres of heaven for multitude.

*Psal. 24. 1.

*2. Chron. 19. 7. Job. 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1. Pet. 1. 17. *Cha. 6. 13. Matth. 4. 10 Luke 4. 8. *Chap. 13. 4 *Gen. 46. 27 Exod. 1. 5. *Gen. 15. 5.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promise of Gods great blessings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A carefull studie is required in Gods words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatnesse, his mightie hand, and his stretched-out arm.

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their charets, how he made the water of the Red-sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day,

5 And what he did unto you in the wildernesse, until ye came into this place,

6 And *what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that †was in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possesse the land whither ye go to possesse it:

9 And that ye may prolong your dayes in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possesse

*Numb. 16. 31. and 27. 3. Psal. 106. 17.

‖ Or, living substance which followed them. †Heb. was at their feet.

possesse it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possesse it, is a land of hils and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven.

†Heb. seeketh.

12 A land which the LORD thy God †careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are alwayes upon it, from the beginning of the yeer, even unto the end of the yeer.

13 ¶ And it shall come to passe, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul;

14 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine and thine oil.

†Heb. give

15 And I will † send grasse in the fields for thy cattell, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your selves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them:

17 And then the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven that there be no raine, and that the land yeeld not her fruit, and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

*Chap. 6.8.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and * binde them for a signe upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

*Chap. 4.10 and 6.7.

19 * And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the doorposts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your dayes may be multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the dayes of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his wayes, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possesse greater nations, and mightier then your selves.

*Josh. 1.3.

24 *Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wildernesse, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you, for the LORD your God shall lay the feare of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

*Chap. 28.2

27 * A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day;

*Cha. 28.15

28 And a * curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to passe when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possesse it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

*Chap. 27. 12, 13. Josh. 8.33.

30 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the Sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall passe over Jordan to go in to possesse the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possesse it and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe * to do all the statutes and judgements which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden. 17, 20, 26 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken 29. Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THese are the statutes and judgements which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possesse it, all the dayes that ye live upon the earth.

2 * Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possesse served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hils, and under every green tree.

3 And * you shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall * chuse out of all your tribes, to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safetie:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall chuse to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

12 And ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14 But in the place which the LORD shall chuse in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh

flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16 *Only ye shall not eat the blood, ye shal pour it upon the earth as water. *5.23

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the first-lings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse: thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 *Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon thy earth. *14.27. †7.31. 11 yes. 18.14. 19.8.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. *Ja.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee: then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roe buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

23 Only † be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh. *1. 2. 12.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall chuse:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possesse them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: * thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it. *4.2. 12.7. 30.6. 22.18

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how neer soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a signe or a wonder,

2 And the signe or the wonder come to passe, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them:

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and *cleave unto him. *Ch. 10. 20

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee. †Heb spoken revolt against the LORD.

6 ¶ If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosome, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers)

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him, neither shall thine eye pitie him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But *thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. *Ch. 17. 7.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. †Heb bondmen.

11 And * all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shal do no more any such wickednesse as this is, among you. *Ch. 17. 13

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 Certain men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their citie, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known) ‖Or, naughty men.

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that citie with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattell thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‖cursed ‖Or, devoted

sed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fiercenesse of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;
18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self, may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord. 28 The third yeers tithe of alms & charity.

YE are the children of the LORD your God: *ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldnesse between your eyes for the dead.
2 *For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.
3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.
4 *These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,
5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wilde goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wilde ox, and the chamois.
6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud amongst the beasts, that ye shall eat.
7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the cony; for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.
8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch the dead carcase.
9 ¶ *These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:
10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it is unclean unto you.
11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.
12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,
13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,
14 And every raven after his kinde,
15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde,
16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,
17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,
18 And the stork, and the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the *bat.
19 And every creeping thing that flieth, is unclean unto you; they shall not be eaten.
20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.
21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. *Thou shalt not seeth a kid in his mothers milk.
22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth yeer by yeer.
23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.
24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, or if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall chuse to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:
25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and binde up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse.
26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine household.
27 And *the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.
28 ¶ At the end of three yeers thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same yeer, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.
29 And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may blesse thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

*Levit. 19. 28.
*Chap. 7. 6. and 26. 18.
*Levit. 11. 2, &c.
‖ Or bison. †Heb. division.
*Levit. 11. 9
*Lev. 11. 19
*Exo. 23. 19 and 34. 26.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seventh yeer a yeer of release for the poor. 7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh yeer go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstlings males of the cattell are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

AT the end of *every seven yeers thou shalt make a release.
2 And this is the manner of the release: Every † creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour, shall release it, he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDS release.
3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release:
4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it:
5 Onely if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.
6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and *thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.
7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:
8 *But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.
9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh yeer, the yeer of release is at hand: and thine eye be evill against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee:

10 Thou

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou giuest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy in thy land.

12 ¶ And *if thy brother an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six yeers, then in the seventh yeer thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-presse; of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee)

17 *Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee: for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six yeers: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all that thou dost.

19 ¶ *All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God yeer by yeer, in the place which the LORD shall chuse, thou and thy household.

21 *And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blinde, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 *Onely thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the passeover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male must offer as he is able, at these feasts. 18 Of judges and justice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.

OBserve the *moneth of Abib, and keep the passeover unto the LORD thy God: for *in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passeover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock, and the herd, in the *place which the LORD shall chuse to place his Name there.

3 *Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven dayes shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

4 *And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven dayes, neither shall there any thing of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passeover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse to place his Name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passeover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six dayes thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day shall be a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work therein.

9 ¶ *Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sicle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his Name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven dayes, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seven dayes shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall chuse: because the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

16 ¶ *Three times in a yeer shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and *they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man shall give † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement, thou shalt not respect persons, *neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up any ‖ image which the LORD thy God hateth.

‖Or, kill.

†Heb. restraint.

*Lev. 23. 15

‖Or, sufficiency.

†Heb. floor and thy wine-presse.

*Ex. 23. 14. and 34. 23.

*Eccl. 35. 4.

†Heb. according to the gift of his hand.

* Exo. 23. 8.

‖Or, matters. †Heb. justice, justice.

*Levi. 26. 1. ‖Or, statue, or, pillar.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and dutie of a king.

‖Or, goat.

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, any bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evil favouredneſſe: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickednesse in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sunne, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

*Numb. 35. 30. Cha. 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2. Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

6 *At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; but at the mouth of one witnesse he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evill away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversie within thy gates; then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those dayes, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall chuse) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

†Heb. not to hearken.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, †and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evill from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possesse it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall chuse: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copie of this law in a book, out of that which is before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the dayes of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his dayes in his kingdom, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance. 3 The priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the Prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to die.

THe priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, *shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they *shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde unto the place which the LORD shall chuse;

7 Then he shall minister in the Name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter * to passe through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 * Or a charmer, or a counsulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possesse, hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me, unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According unto all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly

assembly, saying, *Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

18 *I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to passe, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my Name, I will require it of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to passe, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The priviledge thereof for the man-slayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witnesse.

WHen the LORD thy God *hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou †succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 *Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Who so killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not †in time past,

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the †head slippeth from the †helve, and †lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and †slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not †in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God *enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his wayes) *then shalt thou adde three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him †mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his citie shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pitie him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours land-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

15 ¶ *One witnesse shall not rise up against a man for any iniquitie, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witnesse rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖ that which is wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those dayes.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, if the witnesse be a false witnesse, and hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 *Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evill among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pitie, but *life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battell. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

WHen thou goest out to battell against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, and a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battell, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battell against your enemies: let not your hearts †faint, fear not and do not †tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

4 For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet †eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man eat of it.

7 *And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battell, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people; and they shall say, *What man is there that is fearfull and faint hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart †faint as well as his heart.

*Num. 35. 30 Chap. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. Joh. 8. 17. 2. Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28

*Or, falling away.

*Pro. 19. 5. 9. Dan. 13. 32.

*Ex. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matth. 5. 38

†Heb. be tender.

†Heb. make haste.

†Heb. made it common. See Levit. 19. 23.

*Chap. 24. 5

Judg. 7. 3.

†Heb. melt.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

†Heb. to be in the head of the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a citie to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be that all the people that is found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women and the little ones, and* the cattell, and all that is in the citie, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

* Josh. 8. 2.
†Heb. spoil

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities, which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field is mans life) † to employ them in the siege.

‖Or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.
†Heb. to go from before thee.

20 Onely the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, untill † it be subdued.

†Heb. it com edown

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of uncertain murder. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

IF one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that citie shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come neer (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the Name of the LORD) and by their † word shall every controversie, and every stroke be tried.

†Heb. mouth

6 And all the elders of that city that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Be mercifull, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

†Heb. imputed.

9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautifull woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and † pare her nails.

†Or, make them grow. †Heb. do.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivitie from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated: and if the first-born son be hers that was hated;

16 Then it shall be when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved first-born, before the son of the hated, which is indeed the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the first-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born is his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voyce of his father, or the voyce of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of the citie, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voyce, he is a glutton and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his citie shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evill away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for * he that is hanged, is † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

*Gal. 3. 13.
†Heb. a curse of God.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity towards brethren. 5 The sex is to be distinguished by apparell. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Confusion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20, 22 Of adultery. 25 Of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Incest.

THou shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt

*Exod. 23. 4.

shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not; then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee untill thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his asse, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost thing of thy brothers, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment; for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones or egs: and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the egs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an asse together.

11 ¶ * Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee * fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thy self.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evill name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsell, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsels virginitie, unto the elders of the citie in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter to this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughters virginitie: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the citie.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsell, because he hath brought up an evill name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his dayes.

20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginitie be not found for the damsell:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsell to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her citie shall stone her with stones that she die, because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put away evill from among you.

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evill from Israel. *Lev. 20. 10

23 ¶ If a damsell that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man finde her in the citie, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shal stone them with stones that they die; the damsell because she cryed not, being in the citie; and the man because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evill from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damsell in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die. ‖ Or, take strong hold of her.

26 But unto the damsell thou shalt do nothing, there is in the damsell no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsell cryed, and there was none to save her.

28 ¶ * If a man finde a damsell that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found: *Ex. 22. 16

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fiftie shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his dayes.

30 ¶ * A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt. *Lev. 18. 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleannesse to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthinesse. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of Usurie. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privie member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation, shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 * An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever. *Neh. 13. 1.

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and * because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. * Numb. 22. 5. 6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperitie all thy dayes for ever. † Heb. good.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he is thy brother, thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleannesse that chanceth

him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

†Heb. turneth toward.

11 But it shall be when euening †cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.

12 ¶ Thou shalt haue a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt haue a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou †wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

†Heb. sittest down.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no †unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

†Heb. nakedness of any thing.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the seruant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall chuse, in one of thy gates, where it †liketh him best: thou shalt not oppresse him.

†Heb. is good for him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel.

‖Or, Sodomitesse.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for euen both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

*Exo. 22.25. Lev. 25.36. Psal. 15.5.

19 ¶ *Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

*Eccles. 5.4

21 ¶ *When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform, even a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure, but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbours, *then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sicle unto thy neighbours standing-corn.

*Mat. 12.1. Mark 2.23. Luke 6.1.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosie. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of charitie.

*Mat. 5.31. and 19.7. Mar. 10.4.

†Heb. matter of nakedness. †Het cutting off.

WHen a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to passe that she finde no fauour in his eyes, because he hath found †some uncleannesse in her: then let him write her a bill of †diuorcement, and giue it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of diuorcement, and giueth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house, or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

5 ¶ *When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to warre, †neither shall he be charged with any businesse; but he shall be free at home one yeer, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

*Chap. 20.7. any thing shall upon

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the vpper mil-stone to pledge: for he taketh a mans life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put euil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed, in *the plague of leprosie, that thou obserue diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall obserue to do.

*Lev. 13.9.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did *unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

*Num. 12.10.

10 ¶ When thou dost †lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

†Heb. any thing of debt.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousnesse unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppresse an hired seruant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day *thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he is poor, and †setteth his heart upon it, lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

*Lev. Tob. †Heb. lifteth soul

16 *The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

*2.Kin. 14.6. 2.Chr. 25.4. Jer. 31. 10. Ezek.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgement of the stranger, nor of the fatherlesse, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ *When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

*Lev.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, †thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

†Heb. after thee.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it †afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

†Heb. after thee.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed fourty. 4 the ox is not to be muzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversie among men, and they come unto judgement, that the judges may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault by a certain number.

3 * Fourty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ * Thou shalt not muzle the ox when he †treadeth out the corn

5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no childe, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her:

6 And it shall be, that the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, & say, My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pitie her.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag †divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house †divers measures, a great and a small.

15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy dayes may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behinde thee, when thou wast faint and weary, and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thy enemies round about in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third yeers tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people

AND it shall be when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his Name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those dayes, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voyce, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signes and wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third yeer, which is * the yeer of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherlesse, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled: * Chap. 14.28

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed thing out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherlesse, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead, but I have hearkned to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou sware unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey. * Isa. 63.15.

16 ¶ This

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgements: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his wayes, and to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

*Chap.7.6 18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day, to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that thou ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones, 5 and to build an altar of whole ſtones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael, commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

*Joſh.4.1. 2 And it ſhall be on the day * when you ſhall paſſe over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter.

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

*Exo.20.25 Joſh.8.6. 5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: * thou ſhalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Gerizzim to bleſſe the people, when ye are come over Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

†Heb. for a curſing. 13 And theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe: Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

*Dan.9.11. 14 ¶ And * the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

15 Curſed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth it in a ſecret place: and all the people ſhall anſwer, and ſay, Amen.

16 Curſed be he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

17 Curſed be he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

18 Curſed be he that maketh the blinde to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

19 Curſed be he that perverteth the judgement of the ſtranger, fatherleſſe, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

20 Curſed be he that lieth with his fathers wife; becauſe he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

21 Curſed be he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

22 Curſed be he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 Curſed be he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 Curſed be he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

25 * Curſed be he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

26 * Curſed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The bleſſings for obedience. 15 The curſes for diſobedience.

AND it ſhall come to paſſe, * if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed ſhalt thou be in the citie, and bleſſed ſhalt thou be in the field.

4 Bleſſed ſhall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattell, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

5 Bleſſed ſhall be thy baſket and thy ‖ ſtore.

6 Bleſſed ſhalt thou be when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed ſhalt thou be when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee, to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven wayes.

8 The LORD ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſſe thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his wayes.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the Name of the LORD, and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

11 And * the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſſe all the work of thine hand: and * thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do them:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to passe, *if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the citie, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land; the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto, † for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

22 *The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extream burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew, and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And the heaven that is over thy head shall be brasse, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust; from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven wayes before them, and shalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madnesse, and blindnesse, and astonishment of heart.

29 And thou shalt grope at noon-dayes, as the blinde gropeth in darknesse, and thou shalt not prosper in thy wayes: and thou shalt be only oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: *thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine asse shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to relieve them.

32 Thy sonnes and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up: and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway;

34 So that thou shalt be mad, for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become * an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 *Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in: for the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards and dresse them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes: for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thy self with the oil: for thine olive shall cast his fruit.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shall go into captivitie.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust ‖ consume.

43 The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee for a signe, and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulnesse and with gladnesse of heart, for the abundance of all things.

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakednesse, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck until he have destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth; as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand.

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young.

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And

* 1. Kings 9.7. Jer. 24.9. and 25.9.
*Mica. 6.15 Hag. 1.6.

† Heb. they shall not be thine.
‖ Or, possesse.

† Heb. hear.
† Heb. strong, of face.

53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own †body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the siege and in the straitnelle wherewith thine enemies shall distresse thee:

54 So that the man that is tender among you and very delicate; his eye shall be evill toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosome, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitnesse wherewith thine enemies shall distresse thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicatenesse, and tendernesse, her eye shall be evill towards the husband of her bosome, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her †young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitnesse wherewith thine enemy shall distresse thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearfull name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of, and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sicknesse, and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD †bring upon thee, untill thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were *as the stars of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voyce of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to passe, that as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so the LORD will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou finde no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest; but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of minde.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again, with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy you.

*Levi. 26. 29. 2. Kin. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

†Heb. belly.

†Heb. after-birth.

†Heb. cause to ascend.

*Gen. 15. 5. Cha. 10. 22

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickednesse. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THese are the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, *Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signes, and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourtie yeers in the wildernesse: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battell, and we smote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 *Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest †enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may stablish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their †idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them.)

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ †gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to passe when he heareth the words of this curse, that he blesse himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to adde †drunkennesse to thirst:

20 The

20 The LORD will not ſpare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealouſie ſhall ſmoak againſt that man, and all the curſes that are written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the LORD ſhall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD ſhall ſeparate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes of the covenant, that † are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimſtone, and ſalt, and burning, that it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſſe groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ whom he had not † given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it all the curſes that are written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger and in wrath, and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The ſecret things belong unto the LORD our God: but thoſe things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promiſed unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifeſt. 15 Death and life are ſet before them.

AND it ſhall come to paſſe when all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe, which I have ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call them to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And ſhalt return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

4 * If any of thine be driven out unto the utmoſt parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſſe it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayeſt live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is far off.

12 It is not in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither is it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

15 ¶ See, I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes, and his judgements, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſſe thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, and that ye ſhall not prolong your dayes upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan to go to poſſeſſe it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, that I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him (for he is thy life, and the length of thy dayes) that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moſes encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joſhua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it in the ſeventh yeer to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joſhua, 19 and a ſong to teſtifie againſt the people. 24 Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a proteſtation to the elders.

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I am an hundred and twenty yeers old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, * Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God he will go over before thee, and he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſſe them: and Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, * as the LORD hath ſaid.

4 And the LORD ſhall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

5 And

*Cha. 28. 11

*Rom. 10. 6, &c.

*Cha. 4. 26.

* Num. 20. 12. Cha. 3. 27.

* Num. 27. 21.

*Chap.7.2. 5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do vnto them according vnto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong, and of a good courage, feare not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee, he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called vnto Joshua, and said vnto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people vnto the land which the LORD hath sworn vnto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not faile thee, neither forsake thee: feare not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it vnto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and vnto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven yeers, in the solemnitie of the *yeer of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

*Chap.15.1

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose; thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and feare the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And that their children which have not known any thing, may hear and learn to feare the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possesse it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said vnto Moses, Behold, the dayes approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the doore of the tabernacle.

†Heb. lie down. 16 ¶ And the LORD said vnto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise vp, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go to be amongst them, and will forsake me, and breake my covenant which I have made with them.

†Heb. finde them. 17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come vpon vs, because our God is not amongst vs?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned vnto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witnesse for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware vnto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn vnto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and breake my covenant.

21 And it shall come to passe when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witnesse: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their seed: for I know their imagination which they † go about, even now before I have brought them vnto the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, * Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware vnto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, vntill they were finished:

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witnesse against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiffe neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather vnto me all the elders of your tribes: and your officers, that I may speak these words in their eares, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will vtterly corrupt your selves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter dayes, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the eares of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, vntill they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses song which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the land and die.

GIve eare, O ye heavens, and I will speak: and heare, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the raine; my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small raine vpon the tender herb, and as the showers vpon the grasse:

3 Because I will publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatnesse vnto our God.

4 He is the rocke, his worke is perfect: for all his wayes are judgement: a God of truth, and without iniquitie, just and right is he.

5 †They have corrupted themselves, ‖their spot is not the spot of his children; they are a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and vnwise? is he not thy Father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and stablished thee?

7 ¶ Remember the dayes of old, consider the yeers of † many generations: aske thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most high divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORDS portion is his people; Jacob is the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wildernesse: he ‖ led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.
11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;
12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.
13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck hony out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.
14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.
15 ¶ But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatnesse; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the rock of his salvation.
16 They provoked him to jealousie with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.
17 They sacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.
18 Of the rock that begat thee thou art unmindfull, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.
19 And when the LORD saw it, he ‖ abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.
20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.
21 They have moved me to jealousie with that which is not God, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities, and * I will move them to jealousie with those which are not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ‖ shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.
23 I will heap mischiefs upon them, I will spend mine arrows upon them.
24 They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poyson of serpents of the dust.
25 The sword without, and terrour † within shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the sucking also, with the man of gray hairs.
26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:
27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemie, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, ‖ Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.
28 For they are a nation void of counsell, neither is there any understanding in them.
29 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end.
30 How should * one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?
31 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.
32 For their vine ‖ is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.
33 Their wine is the poyson of dragons, and the cruell venime of asps.
34 Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?
35 To me belongeth * vengeance, and recompence: their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamitie is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.
36 For the LORD shall judge his people, * and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that their † power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.
37 And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted,
38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be † your protection.
39 See now that I, even I am he, and there is no god with me: * I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.
40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever;
41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.
42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, (and my sword shall devour flesh) and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemie.
43 ‖ * Rejoyce, O ye nations, with his people; for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be mercifull unto his land, and to his people.
44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.
45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.
46 And he said unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day; which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.
47 For it is not a vain thing for you: because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your dayes in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possesse it.
48 * And the LORD spake unto Moses that self same day, saying,
49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.
50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:
51 Because * ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters ‖ of Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.
52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The majestie of God. 6 The blessings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Israel.

AND this is the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And

*Eccles 28.1. Rom.12.19 Heb.10.30.
*2.Mac.7.6
†Heb. hand.
†Heb. an hiding for you.
*1.Sam.2.6 Tob.13.2. Wisd.16.13.
‖Or, praise his people, ye nations, or, sing ye.
*Rom.15.10.
‖Or, Jothua.
*Chap.6.6. and 11.18.
*Numb. 27.12.
*Numb.20. 12,13. and 27.14.
Or, strife at Kadesh.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went † a fiery law for them.

†Heb a fire of law.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.

7 ¶ And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

*Exo. 28. 30

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, * Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

‖Or, let them teach, &c. §Or, let them put incense. †Heb at thy nose.

10 ‖ They shall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Israel thy law: §they shall put incense †before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him that they rise not again.

12 ¶ And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

*Gen. 49. 25

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, * Blessed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

†Heb thrust forth. †Heb moons

14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that * was separated from his brethren.

*Gen. 49. 26

17 His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousnesse: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, in a portion of the law-giver was he † seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgements with Israel.

†Heb. circled.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan is a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possesse thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

25 ‖ Thy shoes shall be iron and brasse; and as thy dayes, so shall thy strength be.

26 ¶ There is none like unto the God of Jesurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the skie.

27 The eternall God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy them.

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land. 5 He dieth there. 6 His buriall 7 His age. 8 Thirty dayes mourning for him. 9 Joshua succeedeth him. 10 The praise of Moses.

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, that is over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him all * the land of Gilead unto Dan.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the citie of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, * This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses was an hundred and twentie yeers old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † naturall force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty dayes: so the dayes of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face;

11 In all the signes and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mightie hand, and in all the great terrour which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

¶ THE

¶ THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5, 9 God promiseth to assist Joshua. 8 He giveth him instructions. 10 He prepareth the people to passe over Jordan. 12 Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in minde of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him sealtie.

NOw after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to passe, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses ministers, saying,

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.

3 *Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wildernesse and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shalbe your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the dayes of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: *I will not faile thee, nor forsake thee.

6 *Be strong, and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Onely be thou strong and very courageous: that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee, *turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good successe.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Passe through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three dayes ye shall passe over this Jordan, to go in to possesse the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possesse it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 *Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattell shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall passe before your brethren †armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever he be that doth rebell against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shalbe put to death: onely be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and *came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and †lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:

5 And it came to passe about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and assoon as they which pursued after them, were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof:

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land †faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD *dried up the water of the red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that were on the other side Jordan, *Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And assoon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither †did there remain any more courage in any man because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, sweare unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindnesse, that ye will also shew kindnesse unto my fathers house; and give me a true token:

13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother,

*Heb. 11.31 James 2.25
†Heb. lay.
†Heb. melt.
*Ex. 14.21. Cha. 4.23.
*Nu. 21.24.
†Heb. rose up.

mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

†Heb. in stead of you to die.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindely and truely with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord thorow the window: for her house was upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide your selves there three dayes, untill the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt binde this line of scarlet threed in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, & all thy fathers houshold home unto thee.

†Heb. gather.

19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltlesse: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house his blood shalbe on our head, if any hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our businesse, then we will be quit of thine oath, which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three dayes, untill the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought them thorowout all the way, but found them not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them.

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

†Heb melt.

CHAP. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to passe after three dayes, that the officers went thorow the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not neer unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed this way † heretofore.

†Heb. since yesterday, and the third day.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, * Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

*Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18 Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and passe over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel; that they may know that * as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail, drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant, even the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to passe assoon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above: and they * shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to passe when the people removed from their tents, to passe over Jordan, and the priests bearing the * ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest)

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood and rose up upon a heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, untill all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memoriall out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10, 19 The people passe over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to passe when all the people were clean passed * over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto * Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Passe over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a signe among you, that when

when your children aſk their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What mean you by theſe ſtones?
7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memoriall unto the children of Iſrael for ever.
8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.
9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day.
10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, untill every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over.
11 And it came to paſſe when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.
12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:
13 About fourtie thouſand ‖ prepared for war, paſſed over before the LORD unto battell, to the plains of Jericho.
14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes all the dayes of his life.
15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,
16 Command the prieſts that bear the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.
17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.
18 And it came to paſſe when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midſt of Jordan, and the ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as they did before.
19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan, on the tenth day of the firſt moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt border of Jericho.
20 ¶ And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.
21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall aſk their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What mean theſe ſtones?
22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.
23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, untill ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red ſea, * which he dried up from before us, untill we were gone over:
24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joſhua reneweth circumciſion. 10 The paſſeover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaſeth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joſhua.

AND it came to paſſe when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the ſide of Jordan weſt-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the ſea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael untill we were paſſed over, that their heart melted; neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.
2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee ‖ * ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time.
3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at the ‖ hill of the foreſkins.
4 And this is the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: all the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war died in the wilderneſſe by the way after they came out of Egypt.
5 Now all the people that came out, were circumciſed; but all the people that were born in the wilderneſſe by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumciſed.
6 For the children of Iſrael walked fourty yeers in the wilderneſſe, till all the people that were men of war which came out of Egypt were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD ware that * he would not ſhew them the land which the LORD ware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
7 And their children whom he raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed: for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way.
8 And it came to paſſe † when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.
9 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.
10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſſeover on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.
11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the paſſeover unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the ſelf-ſame day.
12 ¶ And the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that yeer.
13 ¶ And it came to paſſe when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there ſtood * a man over againſt him with his ſword drawn in his hand: and Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adverſaries?
14 And he ſaid, Nay, but as ‖ captain of the hoſt of the LORD am I now come. And Joſhua fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my Lord unto his ſervant?
15 And the captain of the LORDS hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt is holy: and Joſhua did ſo.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is ſhut up. 2 God inſtructeth Joſhua how to beſiege it. 12 The citie is compaſſed. 17 It muſt be accurſed. 20 The wals fall down. 22 Rahab is ſaved. 26 The builder of Jericho is curſed.

NOW when Jericho † was ſtraitly ſhut up, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none went in.

† Or, knives of flints, * Ex. 4. 25. ‖ Or, Gibeah-haaraloth.
* Numb. 14. 23.
† Heb. when the people had made an end to be circumciſed. ¶ That is, rolling.
* Ex. 23. 23. ‖ Or, prince. * Ex. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.
† Heb. did ſhut up, and was ſhut up.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See; I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſſe the citie, all ye men of warre, and go round about the city once: thus ſhalt thou do ſix dayes.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſſe the citie ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it ſhall come to paſſe that when they make a long blaſt with the rams horn, and when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the citie ſhall fall down †flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

†Heb under it.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſſe on, and compaſſe the citie, and let him that is armed paſſe on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſſe when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns, paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, and the †rereward came after the ark, the prieſts going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

†Heb. gathering hoſt.

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor †make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout.

†Heb make your voice to be heard.

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, the prieſts going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the citie once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix dayes.

15 And it came to paſſe on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the citie ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſſe at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the citie.

17 ¶ And the citie ſhall be ‖accurſed, even it and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe, and all that are with her in the houſe, becauſe * ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

‖Or, devoted

*Chap. 2. 4.

18 And you, in any wiſe keep your ſelves from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make your ſelves accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſſe and iron, are †conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

†Heb holineſſe.

20 So the people ſhouted when the prieſts blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſſe when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that * the wall fell down †flat, ſo that the people went up into the citie, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

*Heb. in their place.

†Heb. under it.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and oxe, and ſheep, and aſſe, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the countrey, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, * as ye ſware unto her.

*Chap. 2. 14.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her †kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

†Heb families.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: onely the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſſe and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael even unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured them at that time, ſaying, * Curſed be the man before the LORD, that riſeth up, and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt ſon ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

*1 King. 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was noiſed throughout all the countrey.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai. 6 Joſhuas complaint. 10 God inſtructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confeſſion. 23 He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſſe in the accurſed thing: for * Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

*Chap. 22. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 7.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the countrey. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let †about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few.

†Heb as.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ‖in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖Or, as in breaking.

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and put duſt upon their heads.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies.
9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth; and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?
10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore † lyest thou thus upon thy face?
11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuffe.
12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.
13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.
14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households, and the household which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.
15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought || folly in Israel.
16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes: and the tribe of Judah was taken:
17 And he brought the family of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken:
18 And he brought his household man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.
19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him, and tell me now what thou hast done, hide it not from me.
20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.
21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they are hid in the earth, in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.
22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.
23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.
24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.
25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.
26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: so the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of || Achor unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem where by Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua buildeth an altar, 32 writeth the law on stones, 33 propoundeth blessings and cursing.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, * Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.
2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: onely * the spoil thereof, and the cattell thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city, behinde it.
3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.
4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behinde the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:
5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to passe when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.
6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.
7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.
8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.
9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.
10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.
11 And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai.
12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side || of the city.
13 And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.
14 ¶ And it came to passe when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battell, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain: but he wist not that there were liers in ambush against him, behinde the city.
15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

necks.
fallest
wicked-
tongue
pour-
¶ That is, trouble.
*Deut. 1. 21 and 7. 18.
*Chap. 6. 21 *Deu. 20. 14.
† Heb. pulled
|| Or, of Ai.
† Heb. their lying in wait.

16 And all the people that were in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the citie.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand, toward the citie.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behinde them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſſe turned back upon the pursuers.

†Heb. hand.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they * let none of them remain, or escape.

*Deut. 7.2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to passe, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſſe wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, untill they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out his spear, untill he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

*Numb. 31. 22, 26. *Verse 1.

27 * Onely the cattell, and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree untill even-tide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, and * raise thereon a great heap of stones that remaineth unto this day.

*Chap. 7. 26

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the * book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

*Ex. 20.25. Deut. 27.5.

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copie of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal: * as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should blesse the people of Israel.

*Deut. 27.12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, * with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

*Deut. 31.12. †Heb. walked.

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league. 16 For which they are condemned to perpetuall bondage.

AND it came to passe when all the kings which were on this side Jordan, in the hils, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard thereof:

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one ‖ accord.

‖Heb. mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadours, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottels, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldie.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far countrey thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldie:

13 And these bottels of wine which we filled, were new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsell at the mouth of the LORD.

‖Heb. mouth.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to passe at the end of three dayes, after they had made a league with them, that

that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel, and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had *promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us.

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God *commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua resceueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hailstones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are mured in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to passe, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (* as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great citie, as one of the † royall cities, and because it was greater then Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand, there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to passe as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were mo which died with hail-stones, then they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, * Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, untill the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, but pursue after your enemies; and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to passe when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to passe when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees untill the evening.

27 And it came to passe at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took * them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, which remain untill this very day.

*Deu. 21. 23 Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed them, and all the souls that were therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho.

*Cha. 6. 21.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, untill he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hils, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel * commanded.

* Deu. 16. 17

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land, did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All the countrey taken by Joshua. 21 The Anakims cut off.

AND it came to passe, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 And to the Canaanite on the east, and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and charets very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their charets with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and to the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, untill they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bad him: he hought their horses, and burnt their charets with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, * as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only, that did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattell, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, untill they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 Even from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a citie that made peace with the children of Israel, save the * Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all other they took in battell.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, * according to their divisions by their tribes: and the land rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countreys Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOw these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer which is upon the bank of the river of Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from the ‖ south, under ‖ * Ashdoth-pisgah.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of * the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their division:

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: the * king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one:

10 * The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

13 * The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon one:

19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

NOw Joshua was old and stricken in yeers, and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in yeers, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east ward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

* Chap. 6. 2.
* Cha. 8 29
* Cha. 10. 23
* Cha. 10. 33
* Cha. 10. 38
* Cha. 10. 39
* Cha. 10. 28
‖ Or, Sharon.
* Cha. 11. 19
* Gen. 14. 1.
† Heb. to possesse it.
‖ Or, the cave.
* Num. 32. 33. Deu. 3. 12. 13. Cha. 22. 4.

9 From Aroer that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the citie that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:
10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:
11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:
12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of * the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.
13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.
14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, are their inheritance, as he said unto them.
15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, inheritance according to their families:
16 And their coast was from Aroer that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the citie that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:
17 Heshbon and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,
18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,
19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,
20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,
21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.
22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.
23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan and the border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.
24 And Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, even unto the children of Gad according to their families:
25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah:
26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:
27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and his border, even unto the edge of the sea of Cinneroth, on the other side Jordan eastward.
28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities and their villages.
29 ¶ And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of Manasseh, by their families.
30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities:
31 And half Gilead and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even to the one half of the * children of Machir by their families.
32 These are the countreys which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other Jordan by Jericho eastward.
33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not any inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, * as he said unto them.

*Deut 3.11 chap.12.4.

‖Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.

*Deut 3.17.

‖Or, springs. of Pisgah, or, the hill.

*Num.31.8

‖Or, diviner.

*Num. 36.

*Chap. 21.

*Num. 32.

*Num. 17.

*Num. 35. and 18.

*Num. 35.1. chap. 21.

*Num. 34.

‖Heb. el.

*Exod. 44.6

*Chap. 14.13 & 15.13. Judg. 1.10.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The nine tribes & half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.

AND these are the countreys which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, * which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.
2 * By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the halfe tribe.
3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.
4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattel, and for their substance.
5 * As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.
6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.
7 Fourty yeers old was I, when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espie out the land, and I brought him word again, as it was in mine heart.
8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly * followed the LORD my God.
9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.
10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these fourtie and five yeers, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now lo, I am this day fourscore and five yeers old.
11 * As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.
12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced) if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.
13 And Joshua blessed him, & gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.
14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And

15 And * the name of Hebron before, was Kirjath-arba, which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Calebs portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valour hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites are conquered.

THis then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * even to the border of Edom; the * wilderness of Zin southward, was the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh southward.

3 And it went out to the south side to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compasse to Karkaa.

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan: and their border in the north quarter, was from the bay of the sea: at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south-side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at * En-rogel.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that lieth before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which is Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof. This is the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, even * ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to passe, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field, and she lighted off her asse; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twentie and nine with their villages.

33 And in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah;

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim, fourteen cities with their villages, ‖ Or, or,

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay † neer Ashdod, with their villages. † Heb. by the place of.

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, ‖ Or, Janus.

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath arba (which is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages. * Chap. 14. 15.

55 Maon,

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi: six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The generall borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph †fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el;
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to *Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down west-ward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.
6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north side, and the border went about east ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:
7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh. 7 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joseph obtain another lot.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he was the *first-born of Joseph) to wit, for *Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.
2 There was also a lot for * the rest of the children of Manasseh, by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.
3 ¶ But *Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.
5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;
6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.
7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.
8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.
9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.
10 South-ward it was Ephraims, and north-ward it was Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.
11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countreys.
12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
13 Yet it came to passe when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.
14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto.
15 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood-country, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.
16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us, and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.
17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only.
18 But the mountains shall be thine, for it is a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

CHAP.

†Heb. went forth.

*Judg. 1, 26

*Gē 41.51. and 46.20.
*Ge. 50.23. Num 32.39
*Nu. 26.29.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Siloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go to possesse the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go thorow the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come again to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance; and Gad and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk thorow the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed thorow the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north side, and went up thorow the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſſe of Bethaven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which is Beth-el) southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, neer the hill that lieth on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon south ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) a citie of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, & the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this was the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side: this was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, & Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi (which is Jerusalem) Gibeath, and Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beersheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, to Baalath beer, Ramath of the south: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid east-ward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah.

14 And

*Cha. 15. 6.

‖Or. the plain.

†Heb. tongue.

‖Or. which is drawn.

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.
15 And Cattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.
16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.
17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.
18 And their border was towards Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,
19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,
20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,
21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.
22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.
23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.
24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.
25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,
26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,
27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,
28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon:
29 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong citie † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib.
30 Ummah also and Aphek, and Rehob: twentie and two cities with their villages.
31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.
32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.
33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan.
34 And then the coast turneth west-ward to Aznoth tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.
35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,
36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,
37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,
38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.
39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.
40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.
41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,
42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before Japho.
47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these cities with their villages.
49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts; the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:
50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even * Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim, and he built the city, and dwelt therein.
51 * These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:
3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.
4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the citie, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that citie; they shall take him into the citie unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.
5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.
6 And he shall dwell in that citie, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, and * until the death of the high priest that shall be in those dayes: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own citie, and unto his own house, unto the citie from whence he fled.
7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.
8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.
9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP.

† Heb. Tzor.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fourty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.

THen came neer the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattell.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here † mentioned by name.

10 Which the children of Aaron being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot.)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arbah the father of Anak (which city is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But * the fields of the city, and the villages thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the slayer: and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteketh with her suburbs, and Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, out of the other half-tribe of Manasseh, they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer: and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer: and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel, were fourtie and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 * There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to passe. * Chap. 23. 14, 15.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home. 10 They build the altar of testimony, in their journey. 11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good satisfaction.

THen Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,
2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voyce in all that I commanded you.
3 Ye have not left your brethren these many dayes unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.
4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, * which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.
*Nu. 32. 33. Chap. 13. 8.
5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, * to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, & with all your soul.
*Deu. 10. 12
6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.
7 ¶ Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan: but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,
8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattell, with silver, and with gold, and with brasse, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.
9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, & the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shilo, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.
10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.
11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.
12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shilo, to go up to war against them.
13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,
14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one was an head of the house of their fathers, among the thousands of Israel.
†Heb. house of the father.
15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,
16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespasse is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebell this day against the LORD?
17 Is the iniquitie * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed untill this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)
*Num. 25. 3.
18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebell to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.
19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then passe ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebell not against the LORD, nor rebell against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.
20 * Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespasse in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquitie.
*Chap. 7.
21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,
22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)
23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it;
24 And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?
†Heb. morrow.
25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.
26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice;
27 But that it may be * a witnesse between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.
*Gen. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27.
28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the patern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it is a witnesse between us and you.
29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.
30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.
†Heb. good in their eyes.
31 And

31 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, ſaid unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, † to the children of Manaſſeh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, becauſe ye have not committed this treſpaſſe againſt the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Iſrael out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, and the princes returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Iſrael, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleaſed the children of Iſrael, and the children of Iſrael bleſſed God, and did not intend to go up againſt them in battell, to deſtroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar || Ed: for it ſhall be a witneſſe between us, that the LORD is God.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joſhuas exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promiſes, 11 and by threatnings.

AND it came to paſſe, a long time after that the LORD had given reſt unto Iſrael from all their enemies round about, that Joſhua waxed old, and † ſtricken in age.

2 And Joſhua called for all Iſrael, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and ſaid unto them, I am old, and ſtricken in age:

3 And ye have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all theſe nations, becauſe of you; For the * LORD your God is he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot theſe nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great ſea † weſtward.

5 And the LORD your God, he ſhall expell them from before you, and drive them from out of your ſight, and ye ſhall poſſeſſe their land, as the LORD your God hath promiſed unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moſes, * that ye turn not aſide therefrom, to the right hand, or to the left,

7 That ye come not among theſe nations, theſe that remain among ſt you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cauſe to ſwear by them, neither ſerve them, nor bow your ſelves unto them:

8 || But cleave unto the LORD your God; as ye have done unto this day.

9 || For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and ſtrong: but as for you, no man hath been able to ſtand before you unto this day.

10 * One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand; for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promiſed you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † ſelves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Elſe if ye do in any wiſe go back, and cleave unto the remnant of theſe nations, even theſe that remain among you, and ſhall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you;

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of theſe nations from before you; * but they ſhall be ſnares and traps unto you, and ſcourges in your ſides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye periſh from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your ſouls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God ſpake concerning you; all are come to paſſe unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. *Cha.21.45

15 Therefore it ſhall come to paſſe, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promiſed you: ſo ſhall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have deſtroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and ſerved other gods, and bowed your ſelves to them; then ſhall the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and ye ſhall periſh quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Joſhua aſſembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief hiſtory of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A ſtone the witneſſe of the covenant. 29 Joſhuas age, death, and burial. 32 Joſephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joſhua gathered all the tribes of Iſrael to Shechem, and called for the elders of Iſrael, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they preſented themſelves before God.

2 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * Your fathers dwelt on the other ſide of the flood in old time, even Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they ſerved other gods. *Gen.11.31 Judit.5.6,7.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other ſide of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeed, and * gave him Iſaac. * Gen.21.2.

4 And I gave unto Iſaac, * Jacob and Eſau: and I gave unto * Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſſe it; * but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. ?Gen.25,26 * Gen.36.8. * Gen.46.6.

5 * I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongſt them: and afterward I brought you out. *Exod.3.10.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt, and you came unto the ſea, and the Egyptians purſued after your fathers with chariots and horſemen, unto the * Red ſea. * Exo.12.37 * Exo.14.9.

7 And when they cryed unto the LORD, he put darkneſſe between you and the Egyptians, and brought the ſea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have ſeen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderneſſe a long ſeaſon.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other ſide Jordan; * and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might poſſeſſe their land, and I deſtroyed them from before you. *Num.21.33

9 Then Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab, aroſe and warred againſt Iſrael, and * ſent and called Balaam the ſon of Beor to curſe you: *Num.22.5. Deut.23.4.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he bleſſed you ſtill: ſo I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And * I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

*Exo. 23.28 Deut. 7.20.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt, and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evill unto you to serve the LORD, chuse you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me, and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered, and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signes in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore will we also serve the LORD, for he is our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he is an holy God: he is a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD and serve strange gods, *then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

*Cha. 23.15

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voyce will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witnesse unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witnesse unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeers old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in * Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

*Chap. Judg.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the dayes of Joshua, and all the dayes of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

†Heb. longed dayes. Josh. *Gen. Exod. *Gen.

32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcell of ground which Jacob bought of * the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

‖Or, lambs.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

¶ THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 The acts of Judah and Simeon. 4 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwel in Judah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon & Ekron taken. 21 The acts of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to passe, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up; behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs, and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered their meat under my table; as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

†Heb. the thumbs of their hands and of their feet. ‖Or, picked.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the citie on fire.)

9 ¶ *And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

*Josh. 15.

‖Or, low countrey.

10 And

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before was * Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to passe when she came to him, that she moved him to aske of her father a field: and she lighted from off her asse, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the citie of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wildernesse of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the * city was called Hormah.)

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out the inhabitants of the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had charets of iron.

20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to discry Bethel; (now the name of the city before was * Luz)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and * we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a citie, and called the name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to passe when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coasts of the Amorites was from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim from the rock, and upward.

† Heb. was heavie.

‖ Or, Maaleh-akrabbim.

CHAP. II.

1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 6 The wickednesse of the new generation after Joshua. 14 Gods anger and pitie towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

‖ Or, messenger.

2 And * ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

* Deut. 7.2. * Deu. 12.3.

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be * as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a * snare unto you.

* Josh. 23. 13. * Ex. 23.33. and 34.12.

4 And it came to passe when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, & wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

‖ That is, weepers.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possesse the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the dayes of Joshua, and all the dayes of the elders that † out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Israel.

† Heb. prolonged dayes after Joshua.

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten yeers old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evill in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim.

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot

against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and * he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

*Psa. 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as * the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

*Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

†Heb. saved.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the dayes of the judge: (for it repented the LORD because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them.)

19 And it came to passe * when the judge was dead, that they returned, and ‖ corrupted themselves more then their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

*Cha. 3. 12. ‖Or, were corrupt. †Heb. they let nothing fall of their.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That thorow them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

‖Or, suffered.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel: 5 By communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim, 12 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOw these are the nations which the LORD left to prove Israel by them, (even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evill in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight yeers.

†Heb. Aramnaharaim.

9 And when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

†Heb. saviour.

10 And the Spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

†Heb. Aram.

11 And the land had rest fourtie yeers: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evill in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amelek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen yeers.

15 But when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖Or, the son of Jemini. †Heb. shut of his right hand.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

‖Or, graven images.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

†Heb. a parlour of cooling.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and ‖ the dirt came out.

‖Or, the dung.

23 Then Ehud went forth thorow the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came, and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

‖Or, doth his need.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened them: and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to passe when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim

Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to passe over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourescore yeers.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera. 18 Jael killeth Sisera.

AND the children of Israel again did evill in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty yeers he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 And Deborah a prophetesse, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun:

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman, and Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet, and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of *Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him,

15 And * the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. *Psal. 83. 9, 10.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles, and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, and there was not † a man left. †Heb. unto one.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle. ‖Or. rug, or, blanket.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty: and she opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. *Chap. 5. 25

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died. †Heb. put.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan. †Heb. going went and was hard.

CHAP. V.

1 The song of Deborah and Barak.

THen sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, even I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, * when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water. *Deut. 4. 11

5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, even * that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel. *Psal. 97. 5. †Heb. flowed. *Exo. 19. 18

6 In the dayes of * Shamgar the son of Anath, in the dayes of * Jael, the high-wayes were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked thorow † by-wayes. *Chap. 3. 31 *Chap. 4. 18 †Heb. walkers of paths †Heb. crooked wayes.

7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, untill that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among fourty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart is toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way. ‖Or, meditate

11 They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, †Heb. righteousnesses of the LORD

even the righteous acts towards the inhabitants of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake Deborah, awake, awake, utter a ſong: ariſe Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim was there a root of them againſt Amalek: after thee Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that †handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Iſſachar were with Deborah: even Iſſachar, and alſo Barak, he was ſent on †foot into the valley: ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben, there were great †thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodeſt thou among the ſheep-folds to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben, there were great ſearchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? Aſher continued on the ſea †ſhore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that †jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the ſtars in their †courſes fought againſt Siſera.

21 The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon: O my ſoul, thou haſt troden down ſtrength.

22 Then were the horſe-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ prauſings, the prauſings of their mighty ones.

23 Curſe ye Meroz, (ſaid the Angel of the LORD) curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

25 He aſked water, and ſhe gave him milk, ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and †with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera, ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

27 †At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down †dead.

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried throw the lattiſe, Why is his chariot ſo long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, yea, ſhe returned †anſwer to her ſelf,

30 Have they not ſped? have they not divided the prey, †to every man a damſel or two? to Siſera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both ſides, meet †for the necks of them that take the ſpoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him, be as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt fourty yeers.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Iſraelites for their ſin are oppreſſed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An angel ſendeth Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideons preſent is conſumed with fire. 24 Gideon deſtroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a ſacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-ſhalom. 28 Joaſh defendeth his ſon, and calleth him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideons army. 36 Gideons ſignes.

AND the children of Iſrael did evill in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian ſeven yeers.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed againſt Iſrael: and becauſe of the Midianites the children of Iſrael made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and ſtrong holds.

3 And ſo it was when Iſrael had ſowen, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt, even they came up againſt them:

4 And they encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed the increaſe of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no ſuſtenance for Iſrael, neither ‖ ſheep, nor ox, nor aſſe.

5 For they came up with their cattell, and their tents, & they came as graſſhoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to deſtroy it.

6 And Iſrael was greatly impoveriſhed, becauſe of the Midianites; and the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to paſſe when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD ſent † a prophet unto the children of Iſrael, which ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the houſe of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppreſſed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I ſaid unto you, I am the LORD your God, * fear not the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voyce.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and ſate under an oke which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joaſh the Abi-ezrite: and his ſon * Gideon threſhed wheat by the wine-preſſe, † to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon ſaid unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, ſaying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forſaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and ſaid, Go in this thy might, and thou ſhalt ſave Iſrael from the hand of the Midianites: have not I ſent thee?

15 And he ſaid unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith ſhall I ſave Iſrael? behold, † my family is poor in Manaſſeh, and I am the leaſt in my fathers houſe.

16 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, then ſhew me a ſigne that thou talkeſt with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come

†Heb. draw with the pen, &c.

†Heb. his feet.

‖Or, in the diviſions, &c.

†Heb. impreſſions. ‖Or, in. ‖Or, pore. ‖Or, creeks.

†Heb. expoſed to reproach.

†Heb. paths.

‖Or, tranſplings, or, plungings.

†Heb. ſhe hammered.

†Heb. between. †Heb. deſtroyed.

†Heb. words

†Heb. to the head of a man.

†Heb. for the necks of the ſpoil.

†Heb. ſtrong.

‖Or, ſheepcote.

‖Or, a ſtrong place.

*1 Sam. 15.33. Jer. 48.10.

*Heb. called.

*Heb. threſhed.

†Heb. my thouſand is poor.

come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry untill thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staffe that was in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day, it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven yeers old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his fathers houshold, and the men of the citie, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the citie arose early in the morning, behold the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, ‖ Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the citie said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilest it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God; * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. *Gen. 18. 32.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons armie of two and thirtie thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barly cake. 16 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever is fearfull and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twentie and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand. *Deu. 20. 8. 1. Mac. 3. 56.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men, but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host.

11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterward shall thy hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant, unto the outside of the ‖ armed men that were in the host.

‖ Or, ranks by five.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and * all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

* Cha. 6. 33.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

† Heb. the breaking thereof.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. trumpets in the hand of all of them.

‖ Or, firebrands, or, torches.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withall: and they cryed, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cryed, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and * the LORD set every mans sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, ‖ in Zererath, and to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

* Isaiah 9. 4.

‖ Or, towards.

† Heb. lip.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepresse of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

* Psal. 83. 11. Isa. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuseth government. 24 His ephod cause of idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Israelites idolatry and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † sharply.

† Heb. why hast thou done this to us.

† Heb. vehemently.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their † anger was abated towards him, when he had said that.

† Heb. their spirit was let fall from him.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah † Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we should give bread unto thine army?

† Heb. the palms of Zebah and Zalmunna.

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb. thresh.

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

‖ Or, a hundred and twenty thousand.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

† Heb. terrified.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battell before the sun was up,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.

† Heb. wrote.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?

16 And he took the elders of the citie, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. knew.

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and slew the men of the citie.

18 ¶ Then

18 Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye ſlew at Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou art, ſo were they, each one reſembled the children of a king.

19 And he ſaid, They were my brethren, even the ſons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſt-born, Up, and ſlay them: but the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us, for as the man is, ſo is his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that were on their camels necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, becauſe they were Iſhmaelites)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give them. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requeſted, was a thouſand and ſeven hundred ſhekels of gold, beſide ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that were about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his citie, even in Ophrah; and all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it; which thing became a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietneſſe fourtie yeers in the dayes of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons † of his body begotten; for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he † called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to paſſe aſſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baalberith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

35 Neither ſhewed they kindneſſe to the houſe of Jerubbaal, namely Gideon, according to all the goodneſſe which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by a conſpiracy with the Shechemites and murder of his brethren is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conſpireth with the Shechemites againſt him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and ſoweth the citie with ſalt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is ſlain by a piece of a milſtone. 56 Jothams curſe is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mothers father, ſaying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the eares of all the men of Shechem, † Whether is better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal, (which are threeſcore and ten perſons reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I am your bone and your fleſh.

3 And his mothers brethren ſpake of him in the eares of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts enclined † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He is our brother.

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten pieces of ſilver out of the houſe of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light perſons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers houſe at Ophrah, and ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, being threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding, yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king ‖ by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told it to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them, and they ſaid unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſſe, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and ‖ go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig-tree, Come thou and reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſſe, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth you anoint me king over you, then come and put your truſt in my ſhadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands.

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are riſen up againſt my fathers houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech, the ſon of his maid-ſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he is your brother.

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with

† Heb. what is good? whether, &c.

† Heb. after.

‖ Or, by the oak of the pillar. See Joſh. 24.26.

‖ Or, go up and down for other trees

‖ Or, thiſtle.

† Heb. caſt his life.

with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, then rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three yeers over Iſrael,

23 Then God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty done to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which ſlew them, and upon the men of Shechem which †aided him in the killing of his brethren.

†Heb. ſtrenthned his hands to kill.

25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made ||merry, and went into the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech.

||Or, ſongs.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? is not he the ſon of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand, then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine armie, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the citie heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was ||kindled.

||Or, hot.

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech †privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the citie againſt thee.

†Heb. craftily, or, to Tormah.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it ſhall be, that in the morning, aſſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the citie: and behold, when he and the people that is with him come out againſt thee, then mayeſt thou do to them †as thou ſhalt finde occaſion.

†Heb. as thine hand ſhall finde.

34 ¶ And Abimelech roſe up and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that were with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains, as if they were men.

37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See, there come people down by the †middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ||Meonenim

†Heb. navel

Or, the regarders of times.

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who is Abimelech that we ſhould ſerve him? is not this the people whom thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people were come forth out of the citie, and he aroſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and ſlew them.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the citie all that day, and he took the citie, and ſlew the people that was therein, and beat down the citie, and ſowed it with ſalt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entred into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him, and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that were with him, What ye have ſeen †me do, make haſte, and do as I have done.

†Heb. me.

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the citie, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the citie, and ſhut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman * caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his ſkull.

* Iudg. 9. 54.

54 Then he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him thorow, and he died.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedneſſe of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines, and Ammonites oppresse Israel. 10 In their misery God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

AND after Abimelech, there arose to ‖ † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three yeers, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two yeers.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirtie asse-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And * the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and * Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that yeer they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen yeers, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppresse you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 * Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and crie unto the gods which ye have chosen, let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us onely, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

NOW * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to passe † in processe of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distresse?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou maiest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witnesse between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, * Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, * Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked thorow the wildernesse unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh:

17 Then * Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, passe thorow thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab, but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along thorow the wildernesse, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

19 And

---

* Heb. 11. 32 called Jephthae.
† Heb. a woman an harlot.
† Heb. from the face.
† Heb. after dayes.
† Heb. be the hearer between us.
* Num. 21. 13.
* Deut. 2. 9.
* Num. 20. 14.
* Num. 21. 13. and 22. 36.

19 And * Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon: and Israel said unto him, Let us passe, we pray thee, thorow thy land unto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to passe thorow his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possesse it?

24 Wilt not thou possesse that which Chemosh thy God giveth thee to possesse? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possesse.

25 * And now art thou any thing better then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred yeers? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, || and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith even twenty cities, and unto || the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she was his onely childe; || † besides her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to passe when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginitie, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two moneths: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to passe at the end of two moneths that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a || custom in Israel,

40 That the daughters of Israel went † yeerly || to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four dayes in a yeer.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirtie sons, and thirtie daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon, who had fourtie sons, and thirtie nephews, judged Israel.

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now, Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourtie and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six yeers: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirtie sons, and thirtie daughters whom he sent abroad, and took in thirtie daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven yeers.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten yeers.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried

*Deut. 2. 26.

*Deut. 2. 36.

*Num. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 24. 9.

†Heb. that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.

||Or, I will offer it, &c.

||Or, Abel.

||Or, he had not of his own, either son or daughter.

†Heb. of himself.

ried in Aijalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten asse-colts: and he judged Israel eight yeers.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife, 8 The angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered. 24 Samson is born.

AND the children of Israel † * did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines fourty yeers.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and * no razor shall come on his head: for the childe shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the childe shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the childe that shall be born.

9 And he harkened to the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to passe: † how shall we order the childe, and how † shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us retain thee, untill we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is † secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to passe, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and his wife) then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, * We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the childe grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase. 10 Samsons marriage-feast. 11 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for † she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had domin'on over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and

For. wonderfull.

*Exo. 33. 20 Chap. 6. 22.

†Heb. she is right in my eyes.

†Heb. in meeting him

and behold, there was a swarm of bees, and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to passe when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the seven dayes of the feast, and finde it out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, shirts.

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetnesse. And they could not in three dayes expound the riddle.

15 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? is it not so?

† Heb. to possesse us, or to impoverish us.

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

17 And she wept before him the ‖ seven dayes, while the feast lasted: and it came to passe on the seventh day that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

‖ Or, the rest of the seven dayes.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the Sun went down, What is sweeter then honey? and what is stronger then a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Askelon, and slew thirtie men of them, and took their ‖ spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

‖ Or, apparel.

20 But Samsons wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes & fire-brands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines. 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

BUt it came to passe within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer then she? † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blamelesse then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the mids between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To binde Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to binde thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your selves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but we will binde thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him; and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an asse, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, with the jaw-bone of an asse † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an asse have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to passe when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that was in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which is Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the dayes of the Philistines twenty yeers.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, entiſeth Samſon. 6 Thrice ſhe is deceived. 15 At laſt ſhe overcometh him. 21 The Philiſtines take him and put out his eyes. 22 His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 And it was told the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put them upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to paſſe afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength lieth, and by what means we may prevail againſt him, that we may binde him to || afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of ſilver.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength lieth, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict ther.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they binde me with ſeven || † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dryed, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber.) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines be upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they binde me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines be upon thee, Samſon. (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened it with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines be upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength lieth.

16 And it came to paſſe, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him ſo that his ſoul was † vexed unto death.

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a rafour upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: If I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any other man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines be upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſſe, and he did grinde in the priſon-houſe.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, after he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our God hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, † which ſlew many of us.

25 And it came to paſſe when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe, and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars wherein the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines were there: and there were upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ſon which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with all his might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were more then they which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the buryng-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twentie yeers.

CHAP.

† Heb. ſhortned.

† Heb. bored out.

|| Or, as when he was ſhaven.

† Heb. and who multiplied our ſlain.

† Heb. before them.

|| Or, he leaned on them.

† Heb. my ſoul.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images, 5 and he ornaments for them. 7 He hireth a Levite to be his priest.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver is with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand, for my son to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an * ephod and * teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 * In those dayes there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the citie from Bethlehem-judah, to sojourn where he could finde a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may finde a place.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the yeer, and || † a suit of apparell, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

*Chap. 8.27
*Gen. 31.19
Hos. 3.4.
†Heb. filled the hand.
*Chap. 18.1 and 21.25.
†Heb. in making his way.
||Or, a double suit, &c.
†Heb. an order of garments.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back newes of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest, and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.

IN * those dayes there was no king in Israel: and in those dayes the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan, sent of their family five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsell, we pray thee of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt carelesse, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and there was no † magistrate in the land that might put them to wame in any thing: and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothfull to go, and to enter to possesse the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, it is behinde Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spie out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the

*Chap. 17.6 and 21.25.
†Heb. sons.

the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattell, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses neer to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What ailest thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What ailest thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy houshold.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned, and went back unto his house.

27 And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the citie with fire.

28 And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no businesse with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob: and they built a citie, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the * city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the citie was Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, untill the day of the captivitie of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve pieces to send them to the twelve tribes.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, * when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there † four whole moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak † friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsell saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three dayes: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they rose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. strengthen.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning, on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † untill after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb til the day declined

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold now, the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb is weak. † Heb. is a the pitching time of the day. † Heb to thy tent.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which is Jerusalem) and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

† Heb to over against Jebus.

11 And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel, we will passe over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw neer to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on, and went their way, and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in, and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the citie: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence am I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD: and there is no man that † receiveth me to house.

† Heb gathereth.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever, let all thy wants lie upon me, only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old

man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

*Gen. 19.6. 23 And * the man, the master of the house went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

†Heb. the matter of this folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans house, where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her up upon an asse, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your mindes.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a generall assembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly. 12 The Benjamites being cited, make head against the Israelites 18 The Israelites in two battels lose fourtie thousand. 26 They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.

THen all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickednesse?

4 And † the Levite the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

†Heb. the man the Levite.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

†Heb. humbled.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdnesse and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel, give here your advice and counsell.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.

9 But now, this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah, we will go up by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuall for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

†Heb. fellow.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickednesse is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evill from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battell against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men † left handed, every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not misse.

†Or, lame.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these were men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsell of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battell against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battell against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battell again in aray in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up, and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsell of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battell against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came neer against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the

LORD,

LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those dayes,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those dayes) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the citie, and they began † to smite of the people, and kill as at other times, in the high-wayes, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirtie men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us as at the first: but the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the citie, unto the high-wayes.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battell was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twentie and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites: because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew themselves along, and smote all the citie with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ signe between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the citie.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battell, Benjamin began † to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirtie persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battell.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the citie with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behinde them, and behold, † the flame of the citie ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battell overtook them; and them which came out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-wayes five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twentie and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 * But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every citie, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives. 16 They advise them to surprize the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to passe in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up unto the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives.

8 ¶ And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this is the thing that ye shall do, * Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent some † to speak to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then

*Cha. 21. 13

†Heb. was found.

†Heb. were found.

* Numb. 31. 17.

†Heb. knoweth the lying with man.

†Heb. yong women virgins.

†Heb. and spake and called. or, proclaim peace.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh †yearly in a place which is on the north-side of Bethel, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the the high way that goeth up from Beth el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 * In those dayes there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

†Heb. from yeer to yeer. Or, toward the sun rising. Or, on.

¶ THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly received.

NOw it came to passe in the dayes when the judges †ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem Judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

†Heb. judged.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and †continued there.

†Heb. were.

3 And Elimelech Naomies husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth; and they dwelled there about ten yeers.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them: and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may finde rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voyce, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

13 Would ye †tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go: and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem: and it came to passe when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the citie was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me

me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitesse her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great favour. 18 That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitesse said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall finde grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto ‖ Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD be with you: And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsell is this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsell that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ‖ Let me finde favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsell in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them, that she may glean them, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindnesse to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is neer of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitesse said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bad her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to passe at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou art ‖ a neer kinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindnesse in the latter end, than at the beginning, in

† Heb. shame her not.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

‖ Or, fall upon thee.

‖ Or, lift up the clothes that are on his feet.

‖ Or, took hold on.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

aſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † citie of my people doth know, that thou art a vertuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I am thy neer kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman neerer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down untill the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet untill the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ vaile that thou haſt upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix meaſures of barley, and laid it on her: and ſhe went into the citie.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who art thou, my daughter? and ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix meaſures of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, untill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, untill he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinſman. 6 He refuſeth the redemption according to the manner in Iſrael. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

Then went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the citie, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab, ſelleth a parcell of land, which was our brother Elimelechs.

4 And † I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beſides thee, and I am after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem it.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy it alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſſe, the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem it for my ſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy ſelf, for I cannot redeem it.

7 * Now this was the manner in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a teſtimony in Iſrael.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid to Boaz, Buy it for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabiteſſe the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders ſaid, We are witneſſes: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

14 And the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed be the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of thy life, and † a nourither of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then ſeven ſons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the childe, and laid it in her boſome, and became nurſe unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now theſe are the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David.

† Heb. gate.

‖ Or, ſheet, or, apron.

* Hebr. I ſaid, I will reveal in thine ear.

* Deut. 25.

† Heb. richen, power. † Heb. claim for name. * Gen. 1. Chr. Mat. 1.

† Heb. to cauſe name to

‖ Or, redeem. † Heb. nourith. † Heb. gray

* 1. Chr. 2. 4. Matth.

‖ Or, Salmah

¶ THE

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL, otherwise called, The first book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yeerly at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-Zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his citie * † yeerly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave a || worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And as he did so yeer by yeer, || † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee then ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she was † in bitternesse of soul, and prayed to the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man-childe, then I will give him unto the LORD all the dayes of his life, and * there shall no rasour come upon his head.

12 And it came to passe as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, onely her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I am a woman † of a sorrowfull spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my || complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered, and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid finde grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to passe, † when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son and called his name ||Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yeerly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the childe be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe was young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this childe I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have || lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, || he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulnesse. 12 The sin of Elies sons. 18 Samuels ministery. 20 By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitfull. 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 27 A prophesie against Elies house.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God.

|| Or, meditation.

† Heb. revolution of dayes.

|| That is, asked of God.

|| Or, returned him whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD. || Or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let not
†Heb. hard. † arrogancie come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.
4 The bows of the mightie men are broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.
5 They that were full, have hired out themselves for bread, and they that were hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.
*Deut. 32. 39. Wis. 16. 13. Tob. 13. 2. *Psa. 113. 7.
6 *The LORD killeth, and maketh alive, he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.
8 He* raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the begger from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glorie: for the pillars of the earth are the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.
9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darknesse, for by strength shall no man prevail.
*Cha. 7. 10.
10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: *out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.
11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the childe did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.
12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.
13 And the priests custom with the people was, that when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand.
14 And he strook it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites, that came thither.
15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.
†Heb. as on the day. 16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now, and if not, I will take it by force.
17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.
* Exod. 28. 4. 18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, being a childe, *girded with a linen ephod.
19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from yeer to yeer when she came up with her husband, to offer the yeerly sacrifice.
||Or, petition which he asked, &c. 20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the || loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went to their own home.
21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the childe Samuel grew before the LORD.
†Heb assembled by troups. 22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
||Or, I hear evill words of you. 23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things: for || I hear of your evill dealings, by all this people.
||Or, to cry out. 24 Nay my sons: for it is no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people || to transgresse.
25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.
26 (And the childe Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)
27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?
28 And did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and *did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?
29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded in my habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?
30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, that thy house and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour; and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.
31 Behold, the dayes come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.
||Or, in this habitation. 32 And thou shalt see || an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.
33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.
34 And this shall be a signe unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.
35 And I will raise me up a faithfull priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my minde: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.
36 And it shall come to passe that every one that is left in thine house, shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsell of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into || one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

AND the childe Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli, and the word of the LORD was precious in those dayes; there was no open vision.
2 And it came to passe at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see;
3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep:
4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here am I.
5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down, and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of *every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: †when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 ‖ * For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquitie which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here am I.

16 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide any ‖ thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

27 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was ‖ established to be a prophet of the LORD.

22 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark to the terrour of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas wife discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battell, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and when † they joyned battell, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the armie in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the elders were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas were there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto us, for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

8 Wo unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wildernesse.

9 Be strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, † as they have been unto you: † quit your selves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas were † slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the armie, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way-side watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight yeers old; and * his eyes † were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the armie, and I fled to day out of the armie. And he said, What † is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to passe when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel fourty yeers.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with childe, neer ‖ to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self and travelled; for her pains † came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the childe ‖ Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law, and her husband.)

22 And

† Heb. yesterday or the third day.

* Judg. 13. 1.
† Heb. be men.

† Heb. died.

* Chap. 3. 2.
† Heb. stood.

† Heb. is the thing.

‖ Or, to cry out.

† Heb. were turned.
† Heb. set not her heart.
‖ That is, where is the glory? or, there is no glory.

23 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath when it was brought thither, 10 and so with them of Ekron when it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold, onely || the stump of Dagon was left to him.

|| Or, the fishie part.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with * emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

* Psal. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our God.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither.

9 And it was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron; and it came to passe as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not and our people: For there was a deadly destruction throughout all the citie, the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the citie went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After seven moneths the Philistines take counsell how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to them of Kiriathjearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespasse-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What shall be the trespasse-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on † you all, and on your lords.

† Heb.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought || wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

|| Or, in.
* Exod.
† Heb.

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him for a trespasse-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then || he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

|| Or, is.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespasse-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the || great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the

the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Bethshemite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers unto the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 After twenty yeers, 3 the Israelites by Samuels means solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to passe, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty yeers: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then * put away the strange gods, and * Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away * Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the Lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cryed unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD || heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battell against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it || Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the dayes of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines, and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the dayes of his life.

16 And he went from yeer to yeer † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the maner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yeeld unto importunity of the people.

AND it came to passe when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his wayes, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah;

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy wayes: now * make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done, since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore || hearken unto their voice: || howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his charets, and to be his horsemen, and some shall run before his charets.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and will set them to eare his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his charets.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And

|| That is, the stone of help.

† Heb. and be circuited.

* Deu. 16. 19

* Hos. 13. 10 Acts 13. 21. † Heb. was evill in the eyes of Samuel.

|| Or, obey. || Or, notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliue-yards, even the best of them, and giue them to his seruants.

†Heb. eunuchs.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and giue to his † officers, and to his seruants.

16 And he will take your men-seruants, and your maid-seruants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his worke.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his seruants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall haue chosen you: and the LORD will not heare you in that day.

19 ¶ Neuertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel, and they said, Nay, but we will haue a king ouer us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may iudge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the eares of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken vnto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said vnto the men of Israel, Go ye euery man vnto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses, 6 by the counsell of his seruant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods reuelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

*Cha. 14. 51. 1. Chron. 8. 33. ‖Or, the son of a man of Jemini. Or, substance.

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was * Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choise young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: from his shoulders and vpward, he was higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish Sauls father were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the seruants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed thorow mount Ephraim, and passed thorow the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed thorow the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed thorow the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his seruant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leaue caring for the asses, and take thought for vs.

6 And he said vnto him, Behold now, there is in this a city a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith, commeth surely to passe: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his seruant, But behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what † haue we?

†Heb. is gone out of, &c. †Heb. with us? †Heb. ther is found in my hand.

8 And the seruant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I haue here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of siluer: that will I giue to the man of God to tell us our way.

9 (Before time in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a prophet, was before time called a seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his seruant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went vnto the city where the man of God was.

11 ¶ And as they went vp † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said vnto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is: behold, he is before you: make haste now; for he came to day to the city, for there is ‖ a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway finde him, before he go vp to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat vntill he come, because he doth bleese the sacrifice, and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get ye vp, for about † this time ye shall finde him.

14 And they went vp into the citie: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go vp to the high place.

15 ¶ *Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear, a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain ouer my people Israel, that he may saue my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I haue looked vpon my people, because their cry is come vnto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said vnto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reigne ouer my people.

18 Then Saul drew neer to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer: go vp before me vnto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three dayes ago, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: and on whom is all the desire of Israel? is it not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his seruant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirtie persons.

23 And Samuel said vnto the cook, Bring the portion which I gaue, of which I said vnto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took vp the shoulder, and that which was vpon it, and set it before Saul: and Samuel said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set it before thee, and eat; for vnto this time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I haue inuited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the citie, Samuel communed with Saul vpon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to passe about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Vp, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the citie, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the seruant passe on before vs, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three signes. 9 Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subjects.

THen Samuel took a viall of oil, and powred it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt finde two men by * Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah: & they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, which is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to passe when thou art come thither to the citie, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets comming down from the high place with a psalterie, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signes are come unto thee, † that thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: * seven dayes shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was so, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signes came to passe that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to passe when all that knew him before time, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered, and said, But who is their father? therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together, unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities, and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come neer, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come neer by their families, the family of Matrie was taken; and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuffe.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people from the shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

† Heb. let the king live.

‖ Or, he was as though he had been deaf.

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachfull condition. 4 They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition I will make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven dayes respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. forbear us.

4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel, by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul, and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

† Heb. as one man.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

‖ Or, deliverance.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to passe, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voyce in all that ye said unto me, and have made you a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray headed, and behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, * here I am, witnesse against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any † bribe ‖ to blinde mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

* Eccles. 46.19.

† Heb. ransom.

‖ Or, that I should hide mine eyes at him.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD is witnesse against you, and his anointed is witnesse this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, He is witnesse.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, made.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. mercies.

8 * When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD * sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

* Gen. 46.

* Exod.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

* Judg.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

* Judg.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us, when the LORD your God was your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him and obey his voice, and not rebell against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God

† Heb. mouth.

† Heb. after.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebell against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat-harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickednesse is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins, this evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickednesse, yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart:

21 And turn ye not aside, for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. from ceasing.

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ‖ how great things he hath done for you.

‖ Or, what great &c.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines great host. 6 The distresse of the Israelites. 8 Saul wearyed of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policie of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.

SAul † reigned one yeer, and when he had reigned two yeers over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that was in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsmen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

8 ¶ * And he tarried seven dayes, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to passe, that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have stablished thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people that were † present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way to Beth horon: and another company turned to the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears.)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to passe in the day of battell, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

† Heb. a file with mouthes.
† Heb. to set

‖ Or. standing camp.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul not staying the priests answer, setteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, joyn against them. 24 Sauls unadvised adjuration hindreth the victory. 32 He restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

NOw ‖ it came to passe upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that is on the other side: but he told not his father.

‖ Or. there was a day.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which is in Migron: and the people that were with him, were about six hundred men;

3 And Ahiah the son of Ahitub * I-chabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

* Chap. 4. 21

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

† Heb. tooth.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD, to save by many or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I am with thee according to thine heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will passe over unto these men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

* 2. Chron. 14, 11.

9 If

†Heb. be still,

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a signe unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer slew made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.

‖Or, half a furrow of an acre of land.

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

†Heb. a trembling of God.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to passe while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ‖ noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

‖Or, tumult.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battell: and behold, * every mans sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.

†Heb. were cried together. * Judg. 7. 22 2. Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp, from the countrey round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites, that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battell.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battell passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood, and there was hony upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them * with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew them there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD; † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw neere hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsell of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye neer hither all the * † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the first-born, Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captain of his host was Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the dayes of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul favoureth the Kenites. 8 He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil. 10 Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, Gods rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, * The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voyce of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, * how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and asse.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindnesse to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, until † they be consumed.

† Heb. they consume them.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flee upon the spoil, and didst evill in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey is better then sacrifice: and to hearken, then the fat of rams.

* Eccles. 5. 1 Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 9. 13 and 12. 7.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornnesse is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

† Heb. divination.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voyce.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine that is better then thou.

29 And also the ‖ Strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent.

‖ Or, eternity or, victory.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitternesse of death is past.

*Exo. 17.11 Nu. 14.45.

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childelesse, so shall thy mother be childelesse among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgement is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 16 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evill spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

†Heb. in thine hand.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

†Heb. meeting.

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to passe when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the †outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

†Heb. eyes. *1 Chr. 28 9 Psal. 7.9. Jer. 11.20. and 17.10. and 20.12.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him passe before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to passe by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to passe before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

* 2 Sam. 7 8. Psal. 78.70. †Heb. round

12 And he sent, and brought him in: now he was ruddie, and withall † of a beautifull countenance, and goodly to look to: And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

†Heb. fair of eyes.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evill spirit from the LORD ‖troubled him.

‖Or, terrified

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evill spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants which are before thee, to seek out a man who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to passe when the evill spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of warre, and prudent in ‖matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an asse laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to passe, when the evill spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evill spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battell, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battell, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and †set the battell in aray against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

5 And he had an helmet of brasse upon his head, and he was † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brasse.

6 And he had greaves of brasse upon his legs, and a ‖target of brasse between his shoulders.

7 And the staffe of his spear was like a weavers beam, and his spears head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battell in aray? am not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? chuse you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me,

me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David was * the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse, and he had eight sons, and the man went among men for an old man in the dayes of Saul. * 1 Sam. 16. 1.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three sons that went to the battell, were Eliab the first born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself fourty dayes.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. † Or, chees of milk.

19 Now Saul and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. ‖ Or, main of a land.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battell. ‖ Or, place of the carriages.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battell in array, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and ‡ saluted his brethren. † Or, stuff. ‡ Heb. asked the peace of.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid. † Heb. from his face.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel. * Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men, and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderneſſe? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſſe of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battell.

29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner. † Heb. word

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he † sent for him. † Heb. took him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock: ‖ Or, kid.

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brasse upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail. † Heb. clothed, &c. with his clothes.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved it: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staffe in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling was in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine. ‖ Or, valley. † Heb. vessell.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew neer unto David, and the man that bare the shield went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a faire countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the Name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wilde beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. † Heb. shut thee up.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battell is the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David,

that David hasted, and ran toward the armie to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

* Ecclus. 47.4. 1 Mac. 4.30

50 So * David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted and pursued the Philistines, untill thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling is.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praise, 10 seeketh to kill him in his fury, 12 feareth him for his good successe, 17 offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 David perswaded to be the kings son in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michals dowry. 28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.

AND it came to passe when he had made end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bowe, and to his girdle.

‖ Or, prospered.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants.

‖ Or, Philistines. † Heb. three-stringed instruments.

6 And it came to passe as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † instruments of musick.

7 And the women answered one another as they played and said, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

* Ch. 21.11. Eccl. 44.6 & 47.7 & 49.4.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?

† Or, displeased him: and he said.

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it: and David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his waies; and the LORD was with him.

‖ Or, prospered.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels; for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

† Heb. a son of valour.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, or my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to passe at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

† Heb. was right in his eyes.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law, in the one of the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings son in law.

23 And Sauls servants spake those words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a kings son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

† Heb. According to these words spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowrie; but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings son in law: and the dayes were not † expired.

† Heb. filled.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men, and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David, and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to passe after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely then all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much † set by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill David. 4 He perswadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of Davids good successe in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out against him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Sauls messengers sent to take David, 22 and Saul himself prophesieth.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thy self:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his *life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voyce of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as † in times past.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter: and they fled from † him.

9 And the evill spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down throw a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats hair for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? and one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah, and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, Is * Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. fell.

* Cha. 10. 11

CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? and what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so.

† Heb. uncover mine ear.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do it for thee.

‖ Or, Say what is thy minde, and I will do, &c.

† Heb. speaketh, or, thinketh.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the fields unto the third day at even.

6 If thy father at all misse me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his citie: for there is a yeerly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

‖ Or, feast.

7 If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have

have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evill is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindely with thy servant, for *thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self, for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

*Chap. 18. 3 and 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evill were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

†Heb. searched.

†Heb. uncover thine ear.

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evill, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not onely while yet I live, shew me the kindnesse of the LORD, that I die not;

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindnesse from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

†Heb. cut.

16 So Jonathan † made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, || because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

||Or, by his love towards him.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

†Heb. missed

19 And when thou hast stayed three dayes, then thou shalt go down || † quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the businesse was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone || Ezel.

||Or, diligently. †Heb. greatly. †Heb. in the day of the businesse.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, finde out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for there is peace to thee, and † no hurt; as the LORD liveth.

||Or, that showeth the way. †Heb. not any thing.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall, and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to passe on the morrow, which was the second day of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, || † Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakednesse?

||Or, perverse rebell. †Heb. perverse rebellion.

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

†Heb. is the son of death.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain: what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, finde out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

†Heb. passed him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.

†Heb. armes. †Heb. his armes.

41 ¶ And assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kiss'd one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, || forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and my seed for ever. And he arose, and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

||Or, 2 Sam. 15. 27.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliaths sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a businesse, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the businesse whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee, and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is †present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is *hallowed bread, if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three dayes, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, || yea though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed bread; for there was no bread there but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings businesse requireth haste.

9 Then the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in *the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapt in a cloth behinde the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that, here. And David said, There is none like that, give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, *Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and || scrabled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man || is mad, wherefore then have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulnesse. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one that was in distresse, and every one that † was in debt, and every one that was † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father, and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a || tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that †sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Hear I am, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who is so faithfull among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this † lesse or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the || †footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob the citie of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech, the

son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, resceueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again: and the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattell, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to passe when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

* Chap. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him: and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee tell thy servant. And the LORD said, he will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

† Heb. shut up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbear to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wildernesse in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wildernesse of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw, that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wildernesse of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not finde thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

† Heb. on the right hand of the desert.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part shall be to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. foot shall be.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to passe, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: But David and his men were in the wildernesse of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek him; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wildernesse of Maon: and when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wildernesse of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

† Heb. spread themselves upon.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to passe when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wildernesse of En-gedi.

† Heb. after.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wilde goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-coats by the way, where was a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

5 And it came to passe afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord, the king. And when Saul looked behinde him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord: for he is the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickednesse proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause and † deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to passe when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou art more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me; and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home: But David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran sendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabals churlishnesse, he mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail understanding thereof, 18 taketh a present. 23 and by her wisdom 32 pacifieth David. 30 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 36 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

AND * Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wildernesse of Paran. * Chap. 28. 3. Ecclus. 46. 13, 20.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose || possessions were in Carmel, and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. || Or businesse.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautifull countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings, and he was of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wildernesse, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name; † Heb. ask him in my name of peace.

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. † Heb. shamed.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men finde favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased. † Heb. rested

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a dayes that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be? † Heb. slaughter.

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword: and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuffe.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wildernesse to salute our master, and he † railed on them. † Heb. flew upon them.

15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as we were conversant with them when we were in the fields. † Heb. shamed.

16 They were a wall to us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son

son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred ‖ clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

‖ Or, lumps.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the asse, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the asse, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. ears,

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. lay it to his heart.

26 Now therefore my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath with-holden thee from coming to shed blood, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord be as Nabal.

† Heb. saving thy self

27 And now this ‖ blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, present,

† Heb. walk at the feet of, &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespasse of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house: because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy dayes.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out † as out of the midle of a sling.

† Heb. in the midst of the bought of a sling.

30 And it shall come to passe when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

† Heb. no staggering, or, stumbling.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkned to thy voice and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing lesse or more, until the morning light.

37 And it came to passe in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to passe about ten dayes after, that the LORD smote Nabal that he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickednesse of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted and arose, and rode upon an asse, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. at feet.

43 David also took Ahinoam, * of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

* Josh. 15. the of.

44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son of Laish which was of Gallim.

* 1 Sam. 14. 49.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, * Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?

* Chap. 23. 19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wildernesse of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wildernesse of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wildernesse, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wildernesse.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the son of Ner the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

* Chap. 14. 50. and 17. 55. ‖ Or, midst of his carriages.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the

the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battell, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off (a great space being between them.)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done: as the LORD liveth, ye are † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed: and now see where the kings spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? and David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evill is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold, the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also † still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invading other countreys, perswadeth Achish he fought against Judah.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines, and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail the Carmelitesse Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royall city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was † a full yeer, and four moneths.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparell, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battell, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know

† Heb. shut.

† Heb. be consumed.

† Heb. the number of dayes.
† Heb. a yeer of dayes.
‖ Or, Gerzites.

‖ Or, did you not make a rode? &c.

† Heb. to stink.

know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

*Chap. 25. 1

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own citie: and Saul had put away thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD anſwered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at Endor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he ſaid, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me him up whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ware to her by the LORD, ſaying, As the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voyce: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

†Heb. what is his form?

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form is he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up, and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he ſtooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

†Heb. by the hand of prophets.

16 Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou aſk of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done || to him, * as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:

||Or. for himſelf. *Chap. 15. 28 †Heb. mine hand.

18 Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voyce of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee, into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow ſhalt thou and thy ſons be with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voyce, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me;

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voyce of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſell of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voyce: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And ſhe brought it before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philiſtines, 3 is diſallowed by their princes. 6 Achiſh diſmiſſeth him with commendations of his fidelitie.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rereward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What do theſe Hebrews here? And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, Is not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe dayes, or theſe yeers, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell unto me, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battell, leſt in the battell he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? ſhould it not be with the heads of theſe men?

*Ch. 12. 12.

5 Is not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, * Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out, and thy coming in with me in the hoſt, is good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me, unto this day: nevertheleſſe, † the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been † with thee, unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achiſh anſwered, and ſaid to David, I know that thou art good in my ſight, as an angel

angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counsell, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 Davids law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuffe. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to passe when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that were therein; they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the men that were with him, lift their voice, and wept, untill they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God. † bitter.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troup? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behinde, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three dayes and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three dayes agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, they were † spread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. † Heb. their morrow.

17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, which they drave before those other cattell, and said, This is Davids spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint, that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David and to meet the people that were with him; and when David came near to the people, he † saluted them. † Or, asked them how they did.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and men of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart. † Heb. men.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battell, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike.

25 And it was so from that day † forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day. † Heb. and forward.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold, a † present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD. † Heb. blessing.

27 To them which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir,

28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were Eshtemoa,

29 And to them which were in Rachal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach,

31 And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possesse the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcases. 11 They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons.

3 And the battel was sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me thorow therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me thorow, and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to publish it in the house of their idols and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul:

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and * burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven dayes.

* 1 Chron. 10. 1.
‖ Or, wounded.
† Heb. shooters, men with bowes.
† Heb. found him.
‖ Or, mock me.
* Jer. 34. 5.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL, otherwise called, The second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Sauls death, is slain. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.

NOw it came to passe after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the * slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two dayes in Ziklag:

2 It came even to passe on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and horsmen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behinde him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, † Here am I.

8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, * How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go neer, and fall upon him. And he smote him, that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son,

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bowe: behold, it is written * in the book ‖ of Jasher)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 * Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets

* 1 Sam. 30. 17.
† Heb. What was, &c.
† Heb. behold me.
* Josh. 10. 13.
* Num. 24. 17.

streets of Askelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bowe of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter then eagles, they were stronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battell! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderfull, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished.

CHAP. II.

1 David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindnesse to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortall skirmish between twelve of Abners and twelve of Joabs men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahels buriall.

AND it came to passe after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that were with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 * And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, That * the men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindnesse unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindnesse and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindnesse, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son was fourty yeers old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two yeers: but the house of Judah followed David.

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven yeers, and six monethes.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battell that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light † of foot † as a wilde roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behinde him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behinde him: and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to passe, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderneſſe of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troup, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitternesse in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren.

27 And Joab said, As God liveth, unlesse thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But

* Chap. 2. 4.
* 1. Sam. 31. 11.
* Chap. 1. 15.
* Josh. 15. 57.
* Num. 21. 32.

† Heb. them together.

‖ That is, the field of strong men.
† Heb. of his feet.
† Heb. as one of the roes that is in the field.
† Heb. from after Abner.
‖ Or, spoil.

† Heb. from the morning
‖ Or, gone away.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abners men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 During the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 Six sons were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battell, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David, but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse.

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to passe while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was *Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

*Chap. 21. 10

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindnesse this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, †that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

†Heb. saying

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me *for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

*1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from *Phaltiel the son of Laish.

*2 Sam. 25. 44. Phalti.

16 And her husband went with her †along weeping behinde her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David †in times past to be king over you.

18 Now then do it; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the eares of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the eares of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twentie men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that were with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troup, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the host that was with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? Behold, Abner came unto thee, why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew it not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab *took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖quietly: and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of *Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltlesse before the LORD for ever, from the †blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not †fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staffe, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because they had slain their brother *Asahel at Gibeon in the battell.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the †bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before †wicked men so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I am this day † weak, though anointed king, and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ishbosheths head to be buried.

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son, that was lame of his feet, and was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to passe as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name was Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat, and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemie, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When * one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, || who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the * sepulchre of Abner in Hebron. *Chap. 3. 32

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 Davids age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulbery trees.

THEN * came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. *1 Chr. 11. 1

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. *Psal. 78. 71

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah * seven years, and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. *Chap. 2. 11

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blinde and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: || thinking, David cannot come in hither. ||Or, saying, David shall not, &c.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blinde, that are hated of Davids soul, * he shall be chief and captain: || wherefore they said, The blinde and the lame shall not come into the house. *1 Chr. 11. 6 ||Or, because they had said, Even the blinde & the lame, he shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it The city of David, and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him. †Heb. went going and growing.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees and carpenters, and † masons; and they built David an house. *1 Chr. 14. 1 †Heb. hewers of the stone of the wall.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And * David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. *1 Chro. 3. 9

14 And * these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem, Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, *1 Chro. 3. 5

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold. *1 Chro. 11. 16, & 14. 8.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtlesse deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

* Isa. 28. 21.

20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

§ That is, the plain of breaches.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men * ‖ burnt them.

* 1 Chro. 14. 12. ‖ Or, took them away.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: but fetch a compasse behinde them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou heares the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah 11 God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childlesse to her death.

AGain David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

* 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6. ‖ Or, at which the name, even the name of the LORD of hosts was called upon † Heb. made to ride. ‖ Or, the hill.

2 And * David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth between the Cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of * the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

* 1 Sam. 7. 1 † Heb. with.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of firre-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threshing floor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ shook it.

* 1 Chron. 13. 9. ‖ Or, stumbled.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his ‖ error: and there he died by the ark of God.

‖ Or, rashnesse.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

† Heb. broken. ‖ That is, the breach of Uzzah.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertained unto him, because of the ark of God. * So David went and brought up the ark of God, from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladnesse.

* 1 Chron. 15. 25.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might, and David was girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

† Heb. stretched.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, & peace-offerings, * he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

* 1 Chron. 16. 2.

19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine: so all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to blesse his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelesly uncovereth himself!

‖ Or, in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants.

21 And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

‖ Or, of the handmaids of my servants.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe to the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed. 18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

AND it came to passe, * when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

* 1 Chron. 17. 1.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart: for the LORD is with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to passe that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

† Heb. my servant David.

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel

Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me a house of Cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And * when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 * He shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son: * if he commit iniquitie, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house, and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee; thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come, and is this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And *what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and * thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD hast spoken it, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines, and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garisons in Edom. 16 Davids officers.

AND * after this it came to passe, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and so the Moabites became Davids servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand ‖ charets, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the charet-horses, but reserved of them for an hundred charets.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brasse.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and Joram † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brasse.

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat him a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men.

* 1 Chron. 15.25 the Levites.

‖ Heb. any of the judges.

* 2 Sam. 11. 1. Psal. 78.70. ‖ Heb. from after.

‖ Heb. from the face.

* 1 Chron. 17.11. 2 Sam. 7.12. Kings 2. Kings 2. and 1. Chron. 10. Heb. 1.5. Psal. 89. 3,4,30,32.

‖ Or, the rod of the sons of men.

‖ Or, the law.

* 1 Chron. 17.16.

Deut. 4.7.

‖ Heb. the servants of David.

† Heb. opened the ear.

* John 17.17. † Heb. be thou pleased and blesse.

* 1 Chron. 18.1, &c. ‖ Or, the bridle of Ammah.

* Psal. 60.2. ‖ Or, of his ‖ As 1 Chr. 18.4.

† Heb. his smiting.

14 ¶ And he put garriſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garriſons, and all they of Edom became Davids ſervants: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, and David executed iudgement and iuſtice unto all his people.

16 And Ioab the ſon of Zeruiah was over the hoſt, and Iehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud was †recorder.

17 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, were the prieſts, and Seraiah was the ‖ ſcribe.

18 * And Benaiah the ſon of Iehoiada was over both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and Dauids ſons were ‖ chiefe rulers.

†Heb. remembrancer, or, writer of chronicles, ‖Or, ſecretary.

* 1. Chron. 18. 17. ‖Or, princes.

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba ſendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Ionathans ſake he entertaineth him at his table, and reſtoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmour.

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſſe for Ionathans ſake?

2 And there was of the houſe of Saul, a ſeruant whoſe name was Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſeruant is he.

3 And the king ſaid, Is there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I might ſhew the kindneſſe of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Ionathan hath yet a ſon, which is * lame on his feet.

*Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where is he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he is in the houſe of Machir the ſon of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent and fet him out of the houſe of Machir the ſon of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the ſon of Ionathan the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reuerence: and David ſaid, Mephibosheth! And he anſwered, Behold thy ſeruant.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Feare not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſſe, for Ionathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What is thy ſeruant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead dog as I am?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſeruant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore and thy ſons, and thy ſeruants ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in the fruits, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy maſters ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons, and twenty ſeruants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that the lord my king hath commanded his ſeruant, ſo ſhall thy ſeruant do. As for Mephibosheth ſaid the king, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the kings ſons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young ſon, whoſe name was Micha; and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, were ſeruants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Ieruſalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly entreated. 6 The Ammonites ſtrengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Ioab and Abiſhai. 15 Shobach making a new ſupply of the Syrians at Helam, is ſlain by David.

AND it came to paſſe after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

*1. Chron. 19. 1.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſſe unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſſe unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſeruants, for his father: and Davids ſeruants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather ſent his ſeruants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpie it out, and to overthrow it?

†Heb. in thine eyes doth David.

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſeruants, and ſhaued off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 When they told it unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Iericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand foot-men, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Ishtob twelue thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of it, he ſent Ioab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ishtob, and Maacah were by themſelues in the field.

9 When Ioab ſaw that the front of the battell was againſt him before and behinde, he choſe of all the choice men of Iſrael, and put them in aray againſt the Syrians.

10 And the reſt of the people he deliuered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put them in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 And Ioab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battell againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entred into the citie: ſo Ioab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Ieruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelues together.

16 And Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the riuer, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed ouer Iordan, and came

came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and fourty thousand horse-men, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bathsheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

AND it came to passe, that † after the yeer was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battell, that * David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to passe in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self, and the woman was very beautifull to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and one said, Is not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her, and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖ for she was * purified from her uncleanesse) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with childe.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet, and Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a messe of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat, and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battell, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to passe when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote * Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battell more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, † displeased the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge. 7 David reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth & prayeth for the childe, while it liveth. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and tormenteth the people thereof.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city, the one rich and the other poor.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor man had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children: it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosome, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dresse for the wayfaring-man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

* 1. Chr. 19. 1.

† Heb. in thine eyes doth displease him.

† Heb. at the return of the yeer. 1 Chr. 20. 1

* Lev. 15. 19 and 18. 19.

† Heb. went after him.

† Heb. strong. † Heb. from after him.

* Judg. 9. 53

† Heb. be evil in thine eyes. † Heb. so and such.

† Heb. was evill in the eyes of.

† Heb. morsel

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing, ‖ shall surely die.

‖Or, is worthy to die.

6 And he shall restore the lamb * fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pitie.

* Exod. 22. 1

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I * anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

* 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosome, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evill in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evill against thee out of thine own house, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

*Deu. 28. 30 Cha. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, * The LORD also hath put away thy sin, thou shalt not die.

*Ecclus. 47. 11.

14 Howbeit because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the childe also that is born unto thee, shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD struck the childe that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the childe, and David † fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

†Heb. fasted a fast.

17 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that the childe died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they said, Behold, while the childe was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voyce: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

†Heb. do hurt.

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the childe was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the childe dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparell, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the childe while it was alive, but when the childe was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the childe was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the childe may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again: I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * she bare a son, and * he called his name Solomon, and the LORD loved him.

* Matth. 1 (Chron. 22. 9. ‖ Theodoret. loved of the Lord.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royall citie.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the citie, and take it: lest I take the citie, and † it be called after my name.

†Heb. my name be called upon it.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head (the weight whereof was a talent of gold, with the pretious stones) and it was set on Davids head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance.

*1 Chron. 20. 2.

†Heb. very great.

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them passe thorow the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her. 15 He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away. 19 Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose. 23 At a sheep-shearing, among all the kings sons, he killeth Amnon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Gesshur.

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar, and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

†Heb. was wonderfull in the eyes of Amnon.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab was a very subtill man.

4 And he said unto him, Why art thou, being the kings son, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absaloms sister.

†Heb. leane. †Heb. morning by morning.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dresse the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made him self sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnons house, and dresse him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house, (and he was laid down) and she took ‖flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And he took a pan and poured them out before him, but he refused to eat: and Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not †force me: for *†no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.

13 And I whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger then she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her †exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, was greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evill in sending me away is greater then the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministred unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the doore after her.

18 And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters that were virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the doore after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, †regard not this thing. So Tamar remained †desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to passe after two full yeers, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the kings sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers, let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be †valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man †gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to passe while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the †appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behinde him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come: †as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to passe as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept †very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son ‖of Ammihud king of Geshur: and David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three yeers.

39 And the soul of king David ‖longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Joab, hyring a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem. 25 Absaloms beautie, hair, and children. 28 After two yeers, Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.

NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart was toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparell, and anoint not thy self with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead.

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, †Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead.

6 And thine handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was †none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the

‖Or, will you not, since I have commanded you?
†Heb. sons of valour.
†Heb. rode.
†Heb. mouth.
‖Or. settled.
†Heb. according to the word of thy servant.
†Heb. with a great weeping greatly.
‖Or. Ammihur.
‖Or. was consumed.
†Heb. Save.
†Heb. no deliverer betweenthem.

life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder † upon the earth.

†Heb. upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquitie be on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne be guiltlesse.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shal not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

†Heb. that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faultie, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: || neither doth God respect any person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

||Or, because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

19 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

†Heb. for rest.
†Heb. to hear.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand, or to the left, from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of || his servant.

†Heb. blessed.
||Or, thy.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beautie: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

†Heb. As for Absalom, there was not a blemish in all him to praise greatly.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every yeers end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full yeers in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there, go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

†Heb. near my place.

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the kings face, and if there be any iniquitie in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king, and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracie. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping, 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsell. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fiftie men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what citie art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

†Heb. to come.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right, but there is || no man deputed of the king to hear thee.

||Or, not will hear you from the king deputed.

4 Absalom said moreover, O that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after fourtie yeers, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me

me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, Assoon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counseller, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants, that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women which were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him, and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also a exile.

20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and passe over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over, the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall finde favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a * seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. * 1 Sam. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. † Heb. going up and weeping.

31 ¶ And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspiratours with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsell of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy fathers servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsell of Ahithophel.

35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks son, and Jonathan Abiathars son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absaloms counsel. 20 Ahithophels counsel.

AND when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wildernesse, may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is thy masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee that I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O king. † Heb. I do obeisance.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth and cursed still as he came. ‖ Or, he still came forth and cursed.

6 And

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men were on his right hand, and on his left.

†Heb. man of blood.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and † behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.

†Heb. behold thee in thy evil.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this * dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

* 1 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 9. 8.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benjamite do it? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

‖Or, tears. †Heb. eye.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hils side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

†Heb. dusted him with dust.

14 And the king, & all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, & Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.

†Heb. Let the king live.

17 And Absalam said unto Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsell of Ahithophel which he counselled in those dayes was as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so was all the counsell of Ahithophel, both with David, and with Absalom.

†Heb. word.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsell is overthrown by Hushai's according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himself. 25 Amasa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

MOreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

†Heb. was right in the eyes of. †Heb. was in his mouth.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

†Heb. mouth.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his † saying? if not, speak thou.

†Heb. counselled.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsell that Ahithophel hath † given, is not good at this time.

†Heb. hath counselled.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be † chafed in their mindes, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field, and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

†Heb. bitter of soul.

9 Behold, he is now hid in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to passe when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

†Heb. is fallen.

10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him, are valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsell, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battell in thine own person.

†Heb. that thy face proceed, &c.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him, as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that are with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, untill there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsell of Hushai the Archite is better then the counsell of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsell of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evill upon Absalom.

†Heb. commanded.

15 ¶ Then said Hushi unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsell Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily passe over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon: and the thing was not known.

20 And

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not finde them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to passe after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise and passe quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his asse, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim, and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa was a mans son, whose name was Jithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to passe when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

29 And hony, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wildernesse.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, & cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbred the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us, neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou † succour us out of the citie.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field, against Israel: and the battell was in the wood of Ephraim:

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battell was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, then the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that was under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand shekels of silver, in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldest have set thy self against me.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom; and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him; and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in * the kings dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day Absaloms place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever (said he) let me run. And he said unto him; Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over ran Cushi.

24 And

† Heb. multiplied to devour.

† Heb. weigh upon mine hand.

† Heb. beware who-soever *yea*, of, &c.

† Heb. before thee.

† Heb. heart.

* Gene. 14. 17.

† Heb. judged, him from the hand, &c.

† Heb. be a man of tidings.

† Heb. be what *may*

‖ Or, convenient.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew neer.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

†Heb. I see the running

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the former, is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖† All is well: and he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

‖Or, peace be to thee. †Heb peace. †Heb. lifted up.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.

†Heb. is there peace.

30 And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

†Heb. tidings is brought.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

†Heb. salvation, or, deliverance.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battell.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voyce, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

†Heb. by loving, &c. †Heb. that princes or servants are not to thee.

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not carry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee then all the evill that befell thee from thy youth untill now.

†Heb. to the heart of thy servants.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battell: now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

†Heb. are ye silent.

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.)

12 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man, so that they sent this word unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And *Shimei the son of Gera a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

*1 Kin. 2. 8.

17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and *Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

*Chap. 9. 2.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the kings houshold, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

†Heb. the good in her eyes.

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember * that which thy servant did perverslly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

*Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I am this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his

his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came again in peace.

25 And it came to passe when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an asse, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant is lame.

27 And *he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king: but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes.

28 For all of my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore yeers old, and * he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he was a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I am this day fourscore yeers old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of sing-men, and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own citie, and be buried by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, that will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stollen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is neer of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings cost? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrell, Sheba maketh a partie in Israel. 3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetuall prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the citie by Sheba's head. 23 Davids officers.

AND there hapned to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women his * concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three dayes, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then did Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kisse him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high-way: And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went thorow all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And

† Heb. set us at light.

* Chap. 16, 22.
† Heb. a house of ward.
† Heb. bound
† Heb. in widowhood of life.
† Heb. call.

† Heb. deliver himself from our eyes.
* Cha. 8. 18.

† Heb. double not his stroke.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the citie, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖Or, it stood against the outmost wall

†Heb. marred to throw down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come neer hither that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come neer unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? and he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsell at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

‖Or, they plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.

19 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a citie and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him onely, and I will depart from the citie. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

†Heb. by his name.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the citie, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

†Heb. were scattered.

23 ¶ Now * Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

* Cha. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was ‖ recorder:

‖Or, remembrancer.

25 And Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests.

‖Or, a prince.

26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The three yeers famine for the Gibeonites, cease by hanging seven of Sauls sons. 10 Rizpahs kindeneſſe unto the dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.

Then there was a famine in the dayes of David, three yeers, yeer after yeer, and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

†Heb. sought the face, &c.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but * of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

* Josh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſſe the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, that I will do for you.

‖Or, It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

‖Or, cut us off.

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ whom the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give them.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of * the LORDS oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

* 1 Sam. 20. 42.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

‖Or, Merab.

†Heb. brought up.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the dayes of harvest, in the first dayes, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, untill water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

* Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stollen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the * Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

* 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear weighed three hundred shekels of braſſe in weight) he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David.

‖Or, a giant.

†Heb. a spear of.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battell, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

†Heb. candle.

18 * And it came to passe after this, that there was again a battell with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of ‖ the giant.

* 2 Sam. 21. 18.

‖Or, a giant.

19 And there was again a battell in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim a Beth-lehemite, slew * the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staffe of whose spear was like a weavers beam.

* 1 Chron. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battell in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

‖Or, a giant.

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea the brother of David slew him.

‖Or, reproached.

* 1 Sam. 16. 9.

22 These

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A Psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerfull deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, * The LORD is my rock and my fortresse, and my deliverer:

3 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distresse I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wrath.

9 There went up a smoak † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darknesse was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the winde.

12 And he made darknesse pavilions round about him, † dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightnesse before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven; and the most high uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them: lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousnesse: according to the cleannesse of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God:

23 For all his judgements were before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousnesse: according to my cleannesse in his eye-sight.

26 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy self mercifull, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes are upon the haughtie, that thou mayest bring them down.

29 For thou art my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darknesse.

30 For by thee I have run ‖ through a troup: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 As for God, his way is perfect, the word of the LORD is ‖ tryed: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our God?

33 God is my strength and power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet like hindes feet: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bowe of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentlenesse hath † made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again untill I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battell: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save: even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It is God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy Name.

51 He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and * to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mightie men.

NOw these be the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The

gor. wrestle. Psal. 18.27.

‖ Or. candle.

‖ Or. broken a troup.

‖ Or. refined. † Heb. rideth, or, looseth.

† Heb. equalleth.

† Heb. for the war.

† Heb. multiplied me.

† Heb. ancles

† Heb. caused to bow.

† Heb. sons of the stranger. ‖ Or. yeeld feigned obedience. † Heb. lie.

† Heb. giveth avengement for me.

* Rom. 15.9.

* Chap. 7.12.

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, || He that ruleth over men, must be just, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds, as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 ¶ But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man that shall touch them, must be †fenced with iron, and the staffe of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the same place.

8 ¶ These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: || The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same was Adino the Eznite) || he lift up his spear against eight hundred, †whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him was * Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battell, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines untill his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him onely to spoil.

11 And after him was * Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together || into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ||three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troup of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David was then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, †and slew them, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the first three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, ‡ who had done many acts, he slew two †lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in the time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staffe, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was || more honourable then the thirtie, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him over his || †guard.

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirtie: Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

25 Shamma the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the || brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirtie and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine moneths and twenty dayes, bring the musters of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chuseth the three days pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and || he moved David against them to say, Go number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, || Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God adde unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out

Or, be thou ruler, &c.

†Heb. filled.

Or, Jolhebbasshebet the Tachmonite head of the three.

|| See 1 Chr. 11.11.

†Heb. slain.

* 1 Chron. 11.12.

* 1 Chron. 11.27.

|Or, for foraging.

|Or, the three captains over the thirty.

* 1 Chron. 11.20.

†Heb. slain.

†Heb. great of acts.

out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi: and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites; and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone thorow all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty dayes.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king, and there were in Israel, eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things, chuse thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven yeers of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD (for his mercies are ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, *the LORD repented him of the evill, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD, when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David according to the saying of Gad, went up, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

* 1 Sam. 15. 11.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS, commonly called, The third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Abishag cherisheth David in his extream age. 5 Adonijah, Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdom. 11 By the counsel of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moveth the king, 22 and Nathan secondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijahs guests flee. 50 Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour, is dismissed by Solomon.

NOw king David was old, and † stricken in yeers; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosome, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damosel thorowout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunnamite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damosel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.

† Heb. a damsel, a virgin.

† Heb. be a cherisher unto him.

† Heb. reign.

† Heb. from his dayes.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they †following Adonijah, helped him.

8 But Zadok the priest and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep, and oxen, and fat cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by ‖ Enrogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsell, that thou mayst save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine hand-maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber; and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeysance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine hand-maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to passe, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba; and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distresse,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne, in my stead, even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead; and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king, say so too.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon; and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy; so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him, heard it as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this is the noise that ye have heard.

46 And

†Heb. his words were with Joab.

†Heb. helped after Adonijah.

‖Or, the wel Rogel.

* 2 Sam. 3. 4.

†Heb. fill up

†Heb. what to thee.

†Heb. finners.

†Heb. let king Adonijah live.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to bleſſe our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name; and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed be the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath given one to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing it.

49 And all the gueſts that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, there ſhall not a hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſſe ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 2 of religiouſneſſe, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon ſucceedeth. 13 Adonijah moving Bath-ſheba to ſue unto Solomon for Abiſhag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the prieſthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there ſlain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jeruſalem, by occaſion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

NOw the dayes of David drew nigh that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt * ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf.

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, * there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

5 Moreover thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto * Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto * Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that were on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſſe unto the ſons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

8 And behold, thou haſt with thee * Shimei the ſon of Gera a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, * I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſſe: for thou art a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So * David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the dayes that * David reigned over Iſrael, were fourty yeers: ſeven yeers reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three yeers reigned he in Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ * Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and that all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I aſk one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And he ſaid, Speak I pray thee unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother, and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, I pray thee ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Aſk on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou aſk Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Aſk for him the kingdom alſo; (for he is mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he * promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou art † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou barreſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father,

* 2 Sam. 16.5. †Heb. ſtrong.

* 2 Sam. 19.23.

*Acts 2.29 and 13.36. * 2 Sam. 5.4. 1 Chron. 29.26,27. * 2 Chron. 29.23.

†Heb. turn not away my face.

* 2 Sam. 7.12,13.

†Heb. 1 man of death.

ther, and becau't thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might * fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

1 1 Sam. 2.31,35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, he is by the altar: then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, * Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and * Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

* 2 Sam. 3.27.
* 2 Sam. 20.10.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host; and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maacah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word that I have heard, is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privie to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head.

45 And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the * kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 1.1.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches and honour. 16 Solomons judgement between the two harlots.

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

* Chap. 7.8.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for there was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

‖ Or, kindness.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king in stead of David my father: and I am but a little childe: I know not how to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

* 2 Chr. 1.10. † Heb. hearing.

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self † long life: neither hast asked riches for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding † to discern judgement;

† Heb. days. † Heb. to hear.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

* Mat. 6. 33.

13 And I have also * given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that

that there ‖ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy dayes.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my wayes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, * as thy father Dauid did walk, then I will lengthen thy dayes.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream: and he came to Ierusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a childe, with her in the house.

18 And it came to passe the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans childe died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosome, and laid her dead childe in my bosome.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my childe suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son: and this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living childe in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living childe was, unto the king (for her bowels † yerned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living childe, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living childe, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was † in him, to do judgement.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Solomons princes. 7 His twelve officers for provision. 20, 24 The peace and largenesse of his kingdom. 22 His daily provision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdom.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these were the princes which he had, Azariah the son of Zadok, ‖ the priest:

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖ scribes: Iehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder:

4 And Benaiah, the son of Iehoiada was over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan was principall officer, and the kings friend.

6 And Ahishar was over the household: and * Adoniram the son of Abda was over the ‖ tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his moneth in a yeer made provision.

8 And these are their names: ‖ the son of Hur in mount Ephraim.

9 ‖ The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-bethhanan.

10 ‖ The son of Hesed, in Aruboth, to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

11 ‖ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean to Abel-Meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead, to him pertained the towns of Iair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead: to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls, and brasen bars.

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo had ‖ Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth.

17 Iehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar.

18 Shimei the son of Elah in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the onely officer which was in the land.

20 ¶ Iudah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And * Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the dayes of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day, was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Iudah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the dayes of Solomon.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had fourty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victuall for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wisdom and

* Chap. 5. 14
‖ Or, levie.
‖ Or, Ben-hur
‖ Or, Ben-dekar.
‖ Or, Ben-hesed.
‖ Or, Ben-Abinadab.
‖ Or, Ben-geber.
‖ Or, to Mahanaim.
* Ecclus. 47. 13.
† Heb. bread
† Heb. cors.
† Heb. confidently.
* 2 Chron. 9. 25.
‖ Or, mules or swift beasts
* Ecclus. 47. 14, 15, 16.

understanding, exceeding much, and largeneſſe of heart, even as the ſand that is on the ſea-ſhore.

30 And Solomons wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children of the eaſt countrey, and all the wiſdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiſer then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.

33 And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyſope that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpoſe to build the temple, and deſired to furniſh him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram bleſſing God for Solomon, and requeſting food for his family, furniſheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

AND Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

*1 Chro. 2. 3

2 And * Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every ſide, untill the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, ſo that there is neither adverſary, nor evill occurrent.

†Heb. ſay.

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.

*2 Sam. 7. 13
1 Chr. 22. 10

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that there is not among us any that can ſkill to hew timber, like unto the Zidonians.

†Heb. ſay.

7 ¶ And it came to paſſe, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: and I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

†Heb. heard.

9 My ſervants ſhall bring them down from Lebanon unto the ſea: and I will convey them by ſea in flotes, unto the place that thou ſhalt † appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive them: and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, in giving food for my houſhold.

†Heb. ſend.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, according to all his deſire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheat for food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram yeer by yeer.

†Heb. cors.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom * as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

* Chap. 3. 12

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levie out of all Iſrael; and the levie was thirty thouſand men.

†Heb. a levie of exactors.

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a moneth by courſes: a moneth they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and * Adoniram was over the levie.

* Chap. 4. 6

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains:

16 Beſides the chief of Solomons officers which were over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, and hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew them, and the || ſtone ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

|| Gebalites.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11. Gods promiſe unto it. 15 The cieling and adorning of it. 13 The cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building of it.

AND* it came to paſſe in the four hundred and fourſcore yeer after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth yeer of Solomons reign over Iſrael, in the moneth Zif, which is the ſecond moneth, that he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

* 1 King. 16. 1

† Heb. a beginning.

2 And the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe: twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof, before the houſe.

4 And for the houſe he made || windows of narrow lights.

|| Or, ſhut windows.

5 ¶ And || againſt the wall of the houſe he built † chambers round about, againſt the walls of the houſe round about, both of the temple, and of the oracle; and he made † chambers round about.

|| Or, upon.

† Heb. ſides.

6 The nethermoſt chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was ſix cubits broad, and the third was ſeven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the houſe, he made † narrowed reſts round about, that the beams ſhould not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe.

† Heb. leſſenings.

7 And the houſe when it was in building, was built of ſtone, made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer, nor axe, nor any tool of iron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber was in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. ſhoulder.

9 So he built the houſe and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe || with beams and boards of cedar.

|| Or, with rafters and boards.

10 And then he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 Concerning this houſe which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute

execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, * which I spake unto David thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was fourty cubits long.

18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all was cedar, there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart was twentie cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and so covered the altar which was of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ‖ † olive-tree, each ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, were ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and * they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors of olive-tree: the lintell and side-posts were ‖ a fifth part of the wall.

32 The ‖ two doors also were of olive-trees, and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts of olive-tree, ‖ a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doors were of fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

35 And he carved thereon cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered them with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth yeer was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh yeer, in the moneth Bul, (which is the eight moneth) was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: so was he seven yeers in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons house, 2 of the house of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgement, 8 of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten sea, 27 of the ten bases, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.

BUt Solomon was building his own house thirteen yeers, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon, the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirtie cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that lay on fourtie five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And there were windows in three rows, and † light was against light in three ranks.

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirtie cubits: and the porch was ‖ before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were ‖ before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement; and it was covered with cedar, † from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter (* whom he had taken to wife) like unto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inward court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He was † a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brasse, and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brasse. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he † cast two pillars of brasse of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compasse either of them about.

16 And he made two chapters of molten brasse, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the

Sam. 7.

Chron. 10.

from floor of house to the &c. so verse.

gourds. open-s of wers.

shut

oylie. trees oyl.

15. 20. the rubims etched th their ngs.

open rs of wers. five-nare. leaves the rs. open-gs of wers. four-nare.

der.

the vaults and ings with cedar.

*Cha. 9. 10.

†Heb. ribs.

†Heb. sight against sight. Or, spaces and pillars. were square in prospect. Or, according to them. Or, according to them. †Heb. from floor to floor.

*Chap. 3. 1.

†Heb. the son of a widow-woman.

†Heb. fashioned.

Or, with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.

height of the one chapiter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter was five cubits:

17 And nets of checker-work, and wreathes of chain-work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars, were of lilie-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the net-work: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 * And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars was lilie-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compasse it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, * compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brasse; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases was on this manner: They had borders, and the borders were between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were between the ledges, were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions, and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brasse: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders were four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels were † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their fellocs, and their spokes were all molten.

34 And there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters were of the very base it self.

35 And in the top of the base was there a round compasse of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof were of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brasse: one laver contained fourty baths: and every laver was four cubits, and upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons: so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, even two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were † upon the pillars:

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases:

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea:

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, were of † bright brasse.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, † in the clay ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, † because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brasse found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew-bread was,

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers of pure gold: and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things * which David his father had dedicated, even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The feast of the dedication of the temple. 12, 54 Solomons blessing. 22 Solomons prayer. 62 His sacrifice of peace-offerings.

THen * Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon, in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which is Zion.

2 And

* 2 Chron. 3. 17.
‖ That is, he shall establish.
‖ That is, in it is strength.
† Heb. from his brim to his brim.
* 2 Chron. 4. 3.
† Heb. in the base.
† Heb. in knobbes.
† Heb. thereabout.
† Heb. the sea.
† Heb. brightness. Exod. 39.
† Heb. in the thickness of the ground.
† Heb. in the casting or melting.
† Heb. fenced.
† Heb. in the press.
† Heb. in the things of David.
* 2 Chron. 5. 1.
† Heb. princes.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast in the moneth Ethanim, which is the seventh moneth.
3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.
4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.
5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep, and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.
6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.
7 For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.
8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the ‖ holy place, before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.
9 There was nothing in the ark * save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel when they came out of the land of Egypt.
10 And it came to passe when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the house of the LORD.
11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud, for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.
12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD * said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.
13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.
14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood)
15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,
16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no citie out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my Name might be therein; but I chose * David to be over my people Israel.
17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.
18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my Name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:
19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house unto my Name.
20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.
21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.
22 ¶ And Solomon stood before * the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:
23 And he said, * LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walke before thee with all their heart:
24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.
25 Therefore now LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked before me:
26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word (I pray thee) be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.
27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much lesse this house that I have builded!
28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:
29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, * My Name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖ towards this place.
30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.
31 ¶ If any man trespasse against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:
32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants; condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousnesse.
33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confesse thy Name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:
34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.
35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:
36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel; that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.
37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities: whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickenesse there be;
38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own

* 2 Mac. 2. 8

* Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12. † Heb. there shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight. † Heb. only if.

* Deut. 12. 11. ‖ Or, in this place.

‖ Or, in this place.

† Heb. and he require an oath of him.

‖ Or, towards

‖ Or, jurisdiction.

own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his wayes, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou onely knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the dayes that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country, for thy Names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have builded, is called by thy Name.

†Heb. thy Name is called upon this house. †Heb. the way of the citie.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battell against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the citie which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy Name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

‖Or, right.

46 If they sin against thee, (*for there is no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or neer;

* 2 Chron. 6. 36. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

47 Yet if they shall †bethink themselves in the the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickednesse;

†Heb. bring back to their heart.

48 And so return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

‖Or, right.

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they be thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, * as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

*Exo. 19. 5.

54 And it was so that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel, with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

†Heb. fallen.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may encline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his commandements, and his statutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

†Heb. a thing of a day in his day.

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD your God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments as at this day.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

* 1 Chron. 7. 7.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

* 1 Chron. 7. 4.

64 * The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD, was too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven dayes and seven dayes, even fourteen dayes.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyfull and glad of heart, for all the goodnesse that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

‖Or, did.

CHAP. IX.

1 Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon. 10 The mutuall presents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites, honourable servants. 24 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 25 Solomons yeerly solemn sacrifices. 26 His navie fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND * it came to passe when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

* 2 Chron. 7. 11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

* Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, * to put my Name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

* Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightnesse, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

5 Then

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, * as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 But if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed * for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a byword among all people:

8 And at this house which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evill.

10 ¶ And * it came to passe at the end of twenty yeers, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house

11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king fiftie talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this is the reason of the levie which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the citie, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmar in the wildernesse, in the land.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen; and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levie a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon * make no bond-men: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the citie of David, unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a yeer did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that was before the LORD: so he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navie of ships in Ezion geber, which is beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red-sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the navie his servants, ship-men that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twentie talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of ivorie. 21 His vessels. 24 His presents. 26 His charets and horse. 28 His tribute.

AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the Name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, untill I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperitie exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navie also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plentie of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such * almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides that which Solomon gave her † of his royall bounty:

* 2 Chron. 8. 11.

† Heb. upon it.

† Heb. lip.

* 2 Chron. 9. 1. Mat. 12. 42. Luk. 11. 31.

† Heb. words

† Heb. standing. ‖ Or, butlers.

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, sayings.

† Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodnesse to the fame.

‖ Or, rails. † Heb. a prop.

* 2 Chron. 9. 10.

† Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.

bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeer, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides that he had of the merchant-men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governors of the countrey.

‖Or, capetains

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.

17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the * house of the forrest of Lebanon.

* Chap. 7. 2.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivorie, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round † behinderand there were † stayes on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stayes.

†Heb. on the hinder part thereof.

†Heb. hands.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

†Heb. so.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon were of pure gold, ‖ none were of silver, it was nothing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

‖Or there was no silver in them.

22 For the king had at sea a navie of Tharshish, with the navie of Hiram: once in three yeers came the navie of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivorie, and apes, and peacocks.

‖Or, elephants teeth

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

†Heb. sought the face of.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeer by yeer.

26 ¶ * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 2 Chron. 1. 14.

27 And the king † made silver to be in Jerusalem, as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore-trees, that are in the vale, for abundance.

†Heb. gave.

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

*2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28. †Heb. and the going forth of the horses which was Solomons. †Heb. by their hand.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatneth him. 14 Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt, 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damascus, 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomons acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

BUt king Solomon loved * many strange women (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites:

*Deu. 17. 17 Eccles. 47. 19. ‖Or, besides.

2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, * Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

*Exo. 34. 16

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to passe when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

*Judg. 2. 13.

6 And Solomon did evill in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.

†Heb. fulfilled not after.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel * which had appeared unto him twice,

*Chap. 3. 5. and 9. 2. *Chap. 6. 12.

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

*Heb. a commanding.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

†Heb. is with thee. *Chap. 12. 15.

12 Notwithstanding in thy dayes I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: but will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite, he was of the kings seed in Edom.

15 * For it came to passe when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom.

* 2. Sam. 8. 14

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houshold among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

†He said to me, send me away.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to

to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, * when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the dayes of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And *Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name was Zeruah a widow woman) even he lift up his hand against the king.

27 And this was the cause that he lift up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and † repaired the breaches of the citie of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to passe at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite, found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the citie which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my wayes, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgements, as did David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the dayes of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the citie which I have chosen me to put my Name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my wayes, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt untill the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the † acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, was * fourty yeers.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of David his father: and * Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

AND *Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to passe when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in *Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt.)

3 That they sent, and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous; now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three dayes, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsell of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What counsell give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavie, but make thou it lighter unto us; Thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavie yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old mens counsell that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsell of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavie, and I will adde to your yoke; my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Where-

---

ch. not.

1 Sam. 8. 3
10. 18.

Chron.

closed

ch. did
ck.
ch. bur-

2. Sa
16.

14. 12. 15

ck. lamp,
andle.

for words.
or, things.

† Heb. dayes.
* 2 Chron. 3. 30.
* Mat. 1. 7. called Roboam.

* 2 Chron 10. 1.

* Chap. 11. 40.

* Chap. 4. 7

† Heb. hardly.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD *spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

*Cha. 11. 31

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute, and all Israel stoned him with stones that he died; therefore king Rehoboam †made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

†Heb. strengthned himself.

19 So Israel ‖rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

‖Or. fell away.

20 And it came to passe when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah *only.

*Cha. 11. 13

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But *the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

*2 Chron. 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: *behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Exod. 32. 8

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

‖Or, went up to the altar, &c.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he ‖offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el ‖sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

‖Or, to sacrifice.

33 So he ‖offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, even in the moneth which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet refusing the kings entertainment departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet seducing him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old propher, 33 who confirmeth his prophecie. 33 Jeroboams obstinacie.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‖to burn incense.

‖Or, to sacrifice.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a childe shall be born unto the house of David, *Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee.

*1 Kings 13.

3 And he gave a signe the same day, saying, This is the signe which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to passe when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cryed against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought †the LORD, and the kings hand was restored again, and became as it was before.

†Heb. the face of the Lord.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel, and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the asse. So they saddled him the asse, and he rode thereon,

14 And

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak; and he ſaid unto him, Art thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I am.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was ſaid to me by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

18 He ſaid unto him, I am a prophet alſo as thou art, and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread, and drink water: but he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſſe as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camſt back, and haſt eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which the LORD did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water, thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſſe after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſadled for him the aſſe, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him: and his carcaſe was caſt in the way, and the aſſe ſtood by it; the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard thereof, he ſaid, It is the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Sadle me the aſſe. And they ſadled him.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſſe and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſſe.

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſſe, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave, and they mourned over him, ſaying, Alas my brother!

31 And it came to paſſe after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God is buried, lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſſe.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evill way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people, priests of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became one of the prieſts of the high places.

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to deſtroy it from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. returned and made.

† Heb. filled his hand.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgement. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reign. 25 Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem. 29 Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboam.

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that * I ſhould be king over this people.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the childe.

4 And Jerobams wife did ſo, and roſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon, for he is ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf to be another woman.

6 And it was ſo, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the doore, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf to be another? for I am ſent to thee with † heavy tidings.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that onely which was right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evill above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behinde thy back:

10 Therefore behold, * I will bring evill upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that pisseth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the citie, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken it.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: and when thy feet enter into the citie, the childe ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found ſome good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover,

* Chap. 11. 31.

† Heb. in thine hand.

‖ Or, cakes.

‖ Or, bottle.

† Heb. ſtood for hoarineſſe.

† Heb. hard.

* Chap. 15. 29.

* Chap. 21. 21.

2. Kin. 9. 8.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the dayes which Jeroboam reigned, were two and twenty yeers; and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. lay down.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah: *Rehoboam was fourty and one yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen yeers in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chuſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammoniteſſe.

* 2 Chron. 12.13.

22 And Judah did evill in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſie with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, ſtanding images, or, ſtatues.

24 And there were alſo Sodomites in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

25 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the fifth yeer of king Rehoboam, that Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem;

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he even took away all; and he took away all the ſhields of gold * which Solomon had made.

* Cha. 10.16

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings houſe.

† Heb. runners.

28 And it was ſo, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their dayes.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammoniteſſe. And Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reign. 7 Aſa ſucceedeth him. 9 Aſa's good reign. 16 The war between Baaſha and him, cauſeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad. 23 Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth Aſa. 25 Nadabs wicked reign. 27 Baaſha conſpiring againſt him, executeth Ahijahs propheſie. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baaſha's wicked reign.

NOw in the eighteenth yeer of king * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

* 2. Chron. 13.

2 Three yeers reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him, and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſſe, for Davids ſake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, candle.

5 Becauſe David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any thing that he commanded him all the dayes of his life, * ſave only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

* 2. Sam. 11. and 12.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

* 2. Chron. 13.

8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and * Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2. Chron. 14.1

9 ¶ And in the twentieth yeer of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, reigned Aſa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one yeers reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his ‖ mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

‖ Or, grandmother.

11 And Aſa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

12 And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And alſo * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen; becauſe ſhe had made an idol in a grove; and Aſa † deſtroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron.

* 2. Chron. 15.16

† Heb. ſtamped it.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheleſſe, Aſa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his dayes.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himſelf had dedicated, into the houſe of the LORD, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels.

† Heb. holy things.

16 ¶ And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their dayes.

17 And Baaſha king of Iſrael went up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not ſuffer any to go out, or come in to Aſa king of Judah.

18 Then Aſa took all the ſilver and the gold that were left in the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and delivered them into the hand of his ſervants: and king Aſa ſent them to * Benhadad the ſon of Tabrimon, the ſon of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying,

* 2. Chron. 16.2

19 There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold; come and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. go up.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of the hoſts, which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Ijon, and Dan,

Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to passe, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah (none was † exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second yeer of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two yeers.

26 And he did evill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philistines (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third yeer of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to passe when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto * the saying of the LORD which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

33 In the third yeer of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha, the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four yeers.

34 And he did evill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1,7 Jehu's prophesie against Baasha. 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophesie. 15 Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahabs most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins.

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like * the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 * Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evill that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth yeer of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two yeers.

9 And his servant Zimri (captain of half his chariots) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh yeer of Asa king of Juda, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to passe when he began to reign, assoon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, || neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † by Jehu the prophet;

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh yeer of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven dayes in Tirzah: and the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the people that were encamped, heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to passe when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the kings house over him with fire, and died;

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evill in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni

* 2 Chr. 15. 29
* Cha. 14. 11
† Heb. which was over.
|| Or, both his kinsmen and his friends.
† Heb. by the hand of.

the son of Ginath, to make him king, and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one yeer of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reigne over Israel twelve yeers: six yeers reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, †Samaria.

†Heb. Shomeron.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evill in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth yeer of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel, and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two yeers.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evill in the sight of the LORD, above all that were before him.

†Heb. was it a light thing? &c.

31 And it came to passe, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove, and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his dayes did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, *according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

*Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiseth the widows son. 24 The woman beleeveth him.

AND †Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these yeers, but according to my word.

†Heb. Elijahu. Luke 4. 25. he is called Elias. *Eccles. 48. 3. Jam. 5. 17.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee east-ward, and hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to passe † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

†Heb. at the end of days.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to *Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

*Take a cake, called Vrga.

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessell, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsell of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handfull of meal in a barrell, and a little oyl in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dresse it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrell of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyl fail, until the day that the LORD †sendeth raine upon the earth.

†Heb. giveth.

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat ‖ many dayes.

‖ Heb. yeer.

16 And the barrell of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD which he spake † by Elijah.

†Heb. by the hand of.

17 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistresse of the house, fell sick, and his sickenesse was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me, to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evill upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he †stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childes soul come † into him again.

†Heb. measured. †Heb. into his inward parts.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the childe came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the childe, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth, is truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from

from heaven convinceth Baals prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaineth rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to passe after many dayes, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third yeer, saying, Go shew thy selfe unto Ahab, and I will send raine upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himselfe unto Ahab: and there was a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which was † the governour of his house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly.

4 For it was so, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may finde grasse to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lese not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to passe throughout it: Ahab went one way by himselfe, and Obadiah went another way by himselfe.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

12 And it shall come to passe, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid a hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my selfe unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him, and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to passe when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I even I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chuse one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dresse the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the Name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Chuse you one bullock for you selves, and dresse it first; for ye are many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even untill noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But there was no voyce, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to passe at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he is a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cryed aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives, and lancers, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to passe when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the time of the † offering of the evening sacrifice; that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD, that was broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, * Israel shall be thy name.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the Name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do it the second time: and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time: and they did it the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to passe at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

(Or. thoughts.

† Heb. the word is good.

(Or. answer. ‖ Or. heard. (Or. leaped up & down at the altar. † Heb. with a great voice. (Or. he meditateth. † Heb. hath a pursuit. † Heb. poured out blood upon them. † Heb. ascending. † Heb. attention.

* Gene. 32. 28. 2 Kings 17. 34.

† Heb. went.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God, the LORD, he is the God.

‖Or, apprehend. 40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖Or, a sound of a noise of rain. 41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for there is ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to passe at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

†Heb. tie, or, binde.

45 And it came to passe in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and winde, and there was a great rain: and Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

†Heb. till thou come to Jezreel. 46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderneſſe being weary of his life, is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeared unto him, ſending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withall, how he had ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, So let the gods do to me, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he ſaw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

†Heb. for his life. 4 ¶ But he himſelf went a dayes journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper tree: and he requeſted † for himſelf that he might die, and ſaid, It is enough now, O LORD, take away my life: for I am not better then my fathers.

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe and eat.

†Heb. bolſter. 6 And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe and eat, becauſe the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat fourty dayes and fourty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold the word of the LORD came to him, and he ſaid, unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

10 And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and * I, even I only am left, and they ſeek my life to take it away.

*Rom. 11. 11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD paſſed by, and a great and ſtrong winde rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the winde: and after the winde an earthquake, but the LORD was not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was ſo, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, there came a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

14 And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, even I only am left, and they ſeek my life to take it away.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damascus: and when thou comeſt, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.

*2 King. 9. 1. Eccles. 40. 8. 16 And * Jehu the ſon of Nimshi ſhalt thou anoint to be king over Iſrael: and * Elisha the ſon of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, ſhalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

*Luke 6. 22. called Nebat. 17 And it ſhall come to paſſe, that him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael, ſhall Jehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu, ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

*Rom. 11. 4. ‖Or, I have left. 18 * Yet ‖ I have left me ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence and found Elisha the ſon of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, kiſſe my father, and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

†Heb. return. 21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them; and boyled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose and went after Elijah, and miniſtred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Benhadad not content with Ahabs homage, beſiegeth Samaria. 11 By the direction of a prophet, the Aſſyrians are ſlain. 22 As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Aſſyrians truſting in the valleys, come againſt him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgement, the Syrians are ſmitten again. 31 The Syrians ſubmitting themſelves, Ahab ſendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet under the parable of a priſoner making Ahab to judge himſelf, denounceth Gods judgments againſt him.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together, and there were thirtie and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the citie, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad.

3 Thy

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.
4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.
5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:
6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.
7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.
8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not unto him, nor consent.
9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.
10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so to me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.
11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harnesse, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.
12 And it came to passe, when Ben-hadad heard this † message (as he was drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set your selves in aray: and they set themselves in aray against the city.
13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.
14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battell? And he answered, Thou.
15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.
16 And they went out at noon, but Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.
17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.
18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.
19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.
20 And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.
21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.
22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou dost: for at the return of the yeer, the king of Syria will come up against thee.
23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hils, therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.
24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.
25 And number thee an army, like the armie † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.
26 And it came to passe at the return of the yeer, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.
27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.
28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is God of the hils, but he is not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
29 And they pitched one over against the other seven dayes. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battell was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.
30 But the rest fled to Aphek into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.
31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are mercifull kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.
32 So they girded sackcloth on their loyns, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.
33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: Then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and he caused him to come up into the chariot.
34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.
35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets, said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.
36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee.

† Heb. that was fallen.
† Heb. to the war with Israel.
‖ Or, were victualled.
‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. into a chamber, within a chamber.

thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded him.

†Heb. ſmiting and wounding.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battell, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

†Heb. weigh

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So ſhall thy judgement be, thy ſelf haſt decided it.

†Heb. he was not.

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he was of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Becauſe thou haſt let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Cha. 22. 37

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters againſt Naboth, he is condemned of blaſphemy. 15 Ahab taketh poſſeſſion of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgements againſt Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.

AND it came to paſſe after theſe things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it is neer unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

†Heb. be good in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him; for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doeſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed them with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

†Heb. in the top of the people.

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſſe againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king: and then carry him out, and ſtone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, even againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſſe when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſſe when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſſe it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found thee: becauſe thou haſt ſold thy ſelf to work evill in the ſight of the LORD.

21 Behold, * I will bring evill upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab * him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and * him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

* 2 King. 9. 8.

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked me to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

* 1 King. 14. 10. * 1 King. 15. 29.

23 And * of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the || wall of Jezreel.

* 2 King. 9. 10. || Heb. rampire.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſſe in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife || ſtirred up.

|| Heb. perſwaded.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſſe when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evill in his dayes: but in his sons dayes will I bring the evill upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him. 41 Jehoshaphats good reign, 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram succeedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs evill reign.

AND they continued three yeers without war, between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to passe in the third yeer, that *Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be † still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battell to Ramoth-gilead? and Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, * I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire I pray thee at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evill. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before him.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, untill thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper, for the LORD shall deliver it into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good.

14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the Name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hils, as sheep that have not a shepherd. And the LORD said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tel thee that he would prophesie no good concerning me, but evill?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ perswade Ahab that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade him, and prevail also: go forth and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evill concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, * Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ † into an inner chamber to hide thy self.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, untill I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise my self, and enter into the battell, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battell.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains, that had rule over his charets, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save onely with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to passe when the captains of the charets saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cryed out.

33 And it came to passe, when the captains of the charets perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a certain man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the † joynts of the harnesse: wherefore he said unto the driver of his charet, Turn thine hand, and carrie me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

35 And the battell † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his charet against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midst of the charet.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying,

Chron. 1, &c.

‖ Or, deceive

* 2 Chron. 18.23.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. chamber in a chamber.

‖ Or, when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battell.

† Heb. in his simplicitie. † Heb. joynts and the brest-plate. * Heb. made sick. † Heb. ascended. † Heb. bosom.

every man to his citie, and every man to his own countrey.

†Heb. came. 37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the charet in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according * unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

* Chap. 21. 19. 39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Chron. 20. 31. 41 ¶ And * Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth yeer of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirtie and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the wayes of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away: for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the dayes of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

48 Jehoshaphat ‖ made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

‖ Or, to go to Ophir for gold. 49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth yeer of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two yeers over Israel.

52 And he did evill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS, commonly called, The fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

*Chap. 3. 5. THen Moab rebelled against Israel, * after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattesse in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the God of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

†Heb. the bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it 4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed, on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

†This was one manner of man. 7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, He was an hairie man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fiftie, with his fiftie: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifties, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifties. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifties.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifties, with his fiftie: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifties. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifties.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifties went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifties thy servants be precious in thy sight.

†This also fell. 14 Behold,

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second yeer of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan: 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successour. 16 The yong prophets hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholsom waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

AND it came to passe when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirl-winde, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said to Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood †to view afar off: And they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to passe when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, ‖Thou hast asked a hard thing; nevertheless, if thou see when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to passe as they still went on, and talked, that behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and *Elijah went up by a whirlwinde into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw it, and he cried, *My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsmen thereof: and he saw him no more; and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back and stood by the †bank of Jordan.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither, and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which were *to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: and they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now there be with thy servants fifty †strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon †some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three dayes, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground †barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt there in. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD; I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren land.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the citie, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the Name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare fourty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth

* Ecclus. 48.2. 1 Mac. 2 58. * Cha. 13.14

† Heb. lip.

* Verse 7.

† Heb. sons of strength. † Heb. one of the mountains.

† Heb. causing to miscarry.

teenth yeer of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve yeers.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the †image of Baal that his father had made.

†Heb. statue.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams with their wooll.

* Chap. 1. 1.

5 But it came to passe when *Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? and he said, I will go up: *I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

* 1 King. 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compasse of seven dayes journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattel †that followed them.

†Heb. at their feet.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrell. And it came to passe when the minstrell played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see winde, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and †mar every good piece of land with stones.

†Heb. grieve.

20 And it came to passe in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they †gathered all that were able to †put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

†Which were able to gird on their harness. †Heb. passed.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely †slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore Moab to the spoil.

†Heb. smitten.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.

‖ Heb. smote them, even in their country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it: and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: †only in Kirharaseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

† Heb. and.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battell was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords: to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widows oil. 8 He giveth a son to the good Shunammite. 18 He raiseth again her dead son. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. 42 He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me: what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels, ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Heb. borrow not little.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to passe when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessell. And he said unto her, There is not a vessell more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Heb. debts.

8 ¶ And †it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; & she †constrained him to eat bread. And so it was that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. there was a day, that. † Heb. held him.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been carefull for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then is to be done for her, And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, * About this † season according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be † well.

24 Then she saddled an asse, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to passe when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the childe? And she answered, It is well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came neer to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loyns, and take my staffe in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staffe upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staffe upon the face of the childe, but there was neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The childe is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the childe, and the flesh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up and stretched himself upon him: and the childe neesed seven times, and the childe opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wilde vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to passe as they were eating of the pottage, that they cryed out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot: and they could not eat thereof.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twentie loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitour said, What should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, * They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8 Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable; because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mightie man in valour, but he was a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

3 And

† Heb. attention.

† Heb. once hither, and once thither.

† Heb. evill thing.

‖ Or, in the scrip or, garment.

* Joh. 6. 11.

† Heb. before.
‖ Or. gracious.
† Heb. lifted up, or, accepted in countenance
‖ Or. victory.
† Heb. was before.

3 And she said unto her mistresse, Would God my lord were †with the prophet that is in Samaria: for he would †recover him of his leprosie.

†Heb. before
†Heb. gather in.

4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took †with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

†Heb. in his hand.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to passe when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

8 ¶ And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the doore of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, †‖ I thought, he will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and †strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

†Heb. said.
‖Or. I said with my self, He will surely come out, &c.
†Heb. move up & down.

12 Are not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean: So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came neer, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little childe, and *he was clean.

*Luk. 4.27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17. And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon, when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the charet to meet him, and said, † Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents; and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants: and they bare them before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his charet to meet thee? is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and to thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim. 8 He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel. 13 The armie which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindnesse. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them: and when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axe head fell into the water: and he cryed, and said, Alas master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? and he shewed him the place: and he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsell with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my‖ camp.

‖Or. encamping.

9 And

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou passe not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spie where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the citie both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for * they that be with us, are more then they that be with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain was full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindenesse. And he smote them with blindenesse, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the citie: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek: but he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to passe when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

22 And he answered them, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bowe? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master: so the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to passe after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was sold for fourescore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of doves dung for five pieces of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by, upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the wine-presse?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So * we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to passe when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked and behold, he had sack-cloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house (and the elders sat with him) and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the doore, and hold him fast at the doore: is not the sound of his masters feet behinde him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evill is of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophesieth incredible plentie in Samaria. 3 Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord who would not beleeve the prophecie of plentie, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the presse.

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windowes in heaven might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here untill we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the citie, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came

* Deu. 28. 53
† Heb. other.

† Heb. a lord which leaned to the king, leaning upon his hand.

came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

† Heb. we shall finde punishment.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the citie: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.

11 And he called the porters, and they told it to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us, they know that we be hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city: behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: (behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) (and let us send and see.

† Heb. in it.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way was full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to passe as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite having left her countrey seven yeers, to avoid the fore-warned famin:, for Elisha's miracle sake, hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Benhadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehorams wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reign. 28 He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

* Cha. 4. 35.

THen spake Elisha unto the woman, (* whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wherersoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven yeers.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven yeers.

3 And it came to passe at the seven yeers end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to passe as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, eunuch.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus, and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. in his hand.

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he setled his countenance † stedfastly, untill he was ashamed, and the man of God wept.

† Heb. it setled.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with childe.

13 And Hazael said, But what is thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? and Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me, that thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to passe on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth yeer of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, * Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

* 2 Chr. 21. 1. † Heb. reigned.

17 Thirty and two yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight yeers in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, * as he promised to give him alway a † light and to his children.

20 ¶ In his dayes Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth yeer of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty yeers old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one yeer in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evill in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians † had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The prophet having done his message, fleeth. 11 Jehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD; I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the doors, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, even the young man the prophet went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting, and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain: and Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oyl on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and * I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the son of Ahijah.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of * Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, It is false, tell us now: and he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But * king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your mindes, then † let none go forth nor escape out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he driveth † furiously.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was ready. And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to passe when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts are so many?

23 And Joram turned his hands and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and

* 1 Kings 21.15.
* 1 Kings 14.10, and 21.21.
* 1 Kings 14.10. and 21.22.
* 1 Kings 16.3.

† Heb. reigneth.

* Cha. 8.29.
† Heb. Jehoram.
† Heb. smote
† Heb. let no escaper go, &c.

‖ Or, marching.
† Heb. in madnesse.
† Heb binde.
† Heb found.

† Heb. filled his hand with a bow.

†Heb. bowed.

and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the * LORD laid this burden upon him.

* 1 Kings 21.29.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

†Heb. bloods.

‖Or, portion.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: and they did so, at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh yeer of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

†Heb. put her eyes in painting.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him, two or three ‖ eunuchs.

‖Or, chamberlains.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down, and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed woman, and bury her, for she is a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the scul, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

†Heb by the hand of.

* 1 Kings 21.23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the fact by the prophesie of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slaieth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them † that brought up Ahabs children, saying,

†Heb. nourishers.

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the citie, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us, we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be † mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons being seventie persons, were with the great men of the citie which brought them up.)

†Heb. to me.

7 And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventie persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, untill the morning.

9 And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake † by his servant Elijah.

* 1 Kings 21.19. †Heb. hand.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, untill he left him none remaining.

‖Or, acquaintance.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria: and as he was at the † shearing-house in the way,

†Heb. house of gathering.

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

†Heb. found. †Heb. for peace.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, even two and fourtie men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, coming to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand: and he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

†Heb. met. †Heb. blessed.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: so they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: † for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal, whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtiltie, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

†Heb. for to me.

20 And

20 And Jehu said, †Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Jehu sent thorow all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him.

25 And it came to passe alloon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with †the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the †images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu †took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those dayes the LORD began †to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan †east-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer (which is by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And †the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, was twenty and eight yeers.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royal, is hid six yeers in the house of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh yeer anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

AND when *Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the †seed royall.

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six yeers: and Athalia did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And *the seventh yeer Jehoiada sent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; a third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behinde the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house ‖ that it be not broken down.

7 And two ‖ †parts of all you, that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priests give king Davids spears and shields that were in the temple.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right †corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, †God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, and of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword: for the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king, and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars, and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars:

and

* 2 Chron. 23.9.

†Or, from breaking up [or] companies.

†Heb. hands

†Heb. mould er.

†Heb. let the king live.

and the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the citie was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the kings house.

21 Seven yeers old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoida. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

* 2 Chron. 24. 1.

IN * the seventh yeer of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and fourty yeers reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his dayes wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, † the money that every man is set at, and all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was so that † in the three and twentieth yeer of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters, and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair it.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they deale faithfully.

16 The trespasse-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jehoash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Jehoash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

IN * the three and twentieth yeer of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen yeers.

2 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all their dayes.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before time.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now

†Heb. offices.

§Or, holy things. †Heb. holinesses. †Heb. the mony of the souls of his estimation. †Heb. ascendeth upon the heart of a man. †Heb. in the twentieth yeer and third yeer.

†Heb. threshold.

§Or, secretary. †Heb. bound up.

†Heb. brought it forth.

†Heb. went forth.

†Heb. went up.

§Or, Jehmillo.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh yeer of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen yeers.

11 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin: but he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bowe and arrows: and he took unto him bowe and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bowe: and he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot, and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the yeer.

21 And it came to passe as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of men, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the dayes of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

IN the second yeer of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. * 2 Chron. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine yeers in Jerusalem; and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to passe as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants * which had slain the king his father. * Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers: but every man shall be put to death for his own sin. * Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day. ‖Or, the rock.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarrie † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? †Heb. at thy house.

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents. †Heb. was smitten.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king

of Judah. lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

* 2 Chron. 25. 27. 19 Now * they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

* 2 Chron. 26. 1. he is called Uzziah. 21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which was sixteen years old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned fourty and one years.

24 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath, unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant * Jonah, the son of Amittai the prophet, which was of Gathhepher.

* Mat. 12. 39, 40, called Jonas. 26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel, and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reign. 5 He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth. 8 Zechariah the last of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a moneth, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jothams good reign. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.

IN the twentie and seventh yeer of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fiftie yeers in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a severall house, and Jotham the kings son was over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the cittie of David, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirtie and eighth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

* Chap. 10. 30. 12 This was * the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth generation. And so it came to passe.

* Num. 1. 1. & Chap. 10. 30. † Heb. in the ninth of days. 13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth yeer of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracie which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it, and all the women therein, that were with childe he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi, to reign over Israel, and reigned ten yeers in Samaria.

18 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his dayes from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

* 1 Chron. 5. 26. 19 And * Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. Salem. 20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mightie men of wealth, of each man fiftie shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two yeers.

24 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fiftie men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty yeers.

28 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracie against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth yeer of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second yeer of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began * Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. Chr. 27. 1

33 Five and twenty yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In those dayes the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a patern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion. 17 He spoileth the temple. 19 Hezekiah succeedeth him.

IN * the seventeenth yeer of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. Chr. 28. 1

2 Twenty yeers old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to passe through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hils, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ * Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. Isa. 7. 1.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin. † Heb. dammesek.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus, and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar and the patern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar, according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Urijah the priest made it against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar. † Heb. which were his.

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, & put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sins, is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth yeer of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, nine yeers.

2 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and †gave him ‖ presents.

†Heb. rendred. ‖Or, tribute.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done yeer by yeer: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three yeers.

*Chap. 18. 10.

6 ¶ * In the ninth yeer of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

†Heb. statues.

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

* Deut. 4. 19

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shall not do this thing.

†Heb. by the hand of all. * Jer. 18. 11. and 25 5. and 35. 15.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets: and by all the seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evill wayes, and keep my commandments, and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

*Deut. 31. 27.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but * hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

* Exod. 32. 8 1 Kin. 12. 28

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to passe through the fire, and used divination and inchantments, and sold themselves to do evill in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets: so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz, and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 * They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manner: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, * whom he named Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, * Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reign: 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions, soliciteth the people to revolt.

NOW it came to passe in the third yeer of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that * Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twentie and five yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twentie and nine yeers in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those dayes the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him, and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines even unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced citie.

9 ¶ And * it came to passe in the fourth yeer of king Hezekiah (which was the seventh yeer of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three yeers they took it, even in the sixth yeer of Hezekiah (that is * the ninth yeer of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

13 ¶ Now in * the fourteenth yeer of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shakeh, from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the high way of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household; and Shebna the ‖scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‖ sayest, (but they are but † vain words) I have counsell and strength for the war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staffe of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for charets, and for horsmen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand it) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own pisse with you?

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cryed with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah

† Heb Sanherib.

† Heb. them.

† Heb. heavie.

‖ Or, secretarie.

‖ Or, talkest. † Heb. word of the lips. ‖ Or, but counsell and strength are for the war. † Heb. trustest thee.

‖ Or, hostages.

† Heb. the water of their feet.

dece ve you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria.

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Isaiah his prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 25 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

*Isa. 37. 1. AND *it came to passe when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to *Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

*Luke 3. 4. called Esaias.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

‖ Or, provocation.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are † left.

† Heb. found.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a tumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed: as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Heb. given.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voyce, and lift up thine eyes on high? even against the holy One of Israel.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

† With by the hand of. † Heb. the tallness. Or, the choice of. ‖ Heb. field. Or, forrest.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, fenced cities, or ramous heaps.

25 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest

‖ Or, seek my favour. † Heb. make with me a blessing. ‖ Or, pit.

‖ Or, deceiveth.

shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were as the grasse of the field, and as the green herb, as the grasse on the house tops, and as corn blasted, before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine eares, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be a signe unto thee, ye shall eat this yeer such things as grow of themselves, and in the second yeer that which springeth of the same, and in the third yeer sowe ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, he shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this citie, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this citie to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

35 ¶ And * it came to passe that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourescore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to passe, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer * his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia, and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a signe of his promise. 12 Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivitie. 20 Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.

IN * those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

4 And it came to passe afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen yeers, and I will deliver thee, and this citie out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this citie for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took, and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the signe that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day.

9 And Isaiah said, This signe shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and * he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, * shall be carried into Babylon, nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, ‖ Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my day dayes?

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool and a conduit, and brought water into the citie, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manasseh his reign. 3 His great idolatry. 10 His wickednesse causeth prophecies against Judah. 17 Amon succeedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reign. 23 He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.

MAnasseh * was twelve yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned fiftie and five yeeres

* Ecclus. 48. 23. Isa. 38. 8. † Heb. degrees. * Isa. 37. 1.

‖ Or, spicery.

‖ Or, jewels. † Heb. vessels.

* Cha. 24. 13 and 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22.

‖ Or, shall there not be peace and truth? &c.

* 2 Chron. 33. 1.

yeers in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did that which was evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

* Cha. 18.4. 3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

* Jer. 32.34 *2 Sam. 7.13 4 And * he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, * In Jeruſalem will I put my Name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſon paſſe thorow the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſſe in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe, of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, * In this houſe and in Jeruſalem which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my Name for ever.

* 1 King. 8.29. and 9.3 Chap. 23.27

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land, which I gave their fathers; onely if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil then did the nations, whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

*Jer. 15.4. 11 * Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I am bringing ſuch evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both * his ears ſhall tingle.

* 1 Sam. 3. 11.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as a man wipeth a diſh, † wiping it, and turning it upſide down.

† Heb. he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhall become a prey and a ſpoil to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done that which was evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth. 16 Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem † from one end to another, beſide his ſin wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing that which was evil in the ſight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

* 2 Chron. 33.20. 18 And * Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

19 ¶ Amon was twenty and two yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned two yeers in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did that which was evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them.

22 And he forſook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the king in his own houſe.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

25 Now the reſt of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his ſepulchre, in the garden of Uzzah, and * Joſiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Joſiah his good reign. 3 He taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Joſiah ſendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but reſpite thereof in Joſiahs time.

JOſiah * was eight yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one yeers in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boſcath.

2 And he did that which was right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in all the wayes of David his father, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the eighteenth yeer of king Joſiah, that the king ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, the ſon of Meſhullam the ſcribe, to the houſe of the LORD, ſaying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high prieſt, that he may ſum the ſilver which is brought into the houſe of the LORD, which the keepers of the † doors have gathered of the people.

† Heb. threſhold.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which is in the houſe of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the houſe,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and maſons, and to buy timber and hewen ſtone to repair the houſe.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, becauſe they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high prieſt ſaid unto Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the ſcribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and ſaid, Thy ſervants have † gathered the mony that was found in the houſe, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. poured out.

10 And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to paſſe when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Achbor the ſon of Michaiah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah went unto Huldah the propheteſſe, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvah, the ſon of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evill upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, as touching the words which thou haſt heard:

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thy ſelf before the LORD, when thou heardeſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation, and a curſe, and haſt rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I alſo have heard thee, ſaith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes ſhall not ſee all the evill which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joſiah cauſeth the book to be read in a ſolemn aſſembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord. 4 He deſtroyeth idolatry. 15 He burnt dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-propheſied. 21 He kept a moſt ſolemn paſſeover. 24 He put away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods finall wrath againſt Judah. 29 Joſiah provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is ſlain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz ſucceeding him, is impriſoned by Pharaoh Nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim his wicked reign.

AND * the king ſent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, & of Jeruſalem.

2 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people † both ſmall and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the houſe of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king ſtood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, with all their heart, and all their ſoul, to perform the words of this covenant, that were written in this book: and all the people ſtood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the ſecond order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the veſſels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the hoſt of heaven: and he burnt them without Jeruſalem, in the fields of Kidron, and carried the aſhes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous prieſts, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incenſe in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jeruſalem, them alſo that burnt incenſe unto Baal, to the ſun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the hoſt of heaven.

6 And he brought out the * grove from the houſe of the LORD, without Jeruſalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and ſtampt it ſmall to powder, and caſt the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houſes of the Sodomites that were by the houſe of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the prieſts out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the prieſts had burnt incenſe, from Geba to Beer-ſheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entring in of the gate of Joſhua the governour of the citie, which were on a mans left hand at the gate of the citie.

9 Nevertheleſſe the prieſts of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jeruſalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his ſon or his daughter to paſſe through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horſes that the kings of Judah had given to the ſun, at the entring in of the houſe of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which was in the ſuburbs, and burnt the chariots of the ſun with fire.

12 And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which * Manaſſeh had made, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake them down from thence, and caſt the duſt of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Jeruſalem, which were on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which * Solomon the king of Iſrael had builded for Aſhtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemoſh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, and ſtampt it ſmall to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Joſiah turned himſelf, he eſpied the ſepulchres that were there in the mount, and ſent, and took the bones out of the ſepulchres, and burnt them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to

† Heb. cauſed to ceaſe.
† Heb. chemarim.
‖ Or, twelve ſignes, or, conſtellations.
* Cha. 21. 7.
† Heb. houſes.
‖ Or, eunuch, or, officer.
* Cha. 21. 5.
‖ Or, tranſ from thence.
‖ That is, the mount of olives.
* 1 Kings 11. 7.
† Heb. ſtatues.

to the* word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, * Keep the passeover unto the LORD your God, * as it is written in this book of the covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passeover, from the dayes of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the dayes of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth yeer of king Josiah, wherein this passeover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the law, which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned unto the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose their any like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fiercenesse of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My Name shall be there.

28 For the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ * In his dayes Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz was twenty and three yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Necho put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to *Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh Necho.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruine. 5 Jehoiakin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

IN his dayes Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three yeers: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiakin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiakin was eighteen yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three moneths: and his mothers name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan, of Jerusalem.

9 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ * At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the citie † was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the citie, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And

* 1 King. 13.2.

† Heb. to escape.

‖ Or, sacrificed.

* 2 Chr. 35.1 1 Esdr. 1.1. * Exo. 12.3. Deut. 16.2.

‖ Or, teraphim.

* Lev. 20.27 Deut. 18.11

† Heb. angers.

* 1 King. 8. 29. and 9.3. chap. 21.7.

* 2 Cro. 35. 20.

* 2 Chr. 36.1

* Dan. 1.1.

† Heb. came him, made.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth yeer of his reign.

13 * And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he * carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and crafts-men, and smiths a thousand, all that were strong, and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 * Zedekiah was twenty and one yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Jerusalem, and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzaradan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant except a few poor labourers into captivity, 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 22 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 23 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evilmerodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to passe * in the ninth yeer of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh yeer of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the * fourth moneth, the famine prevailed in the citie, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which is by the kings garden, (now the Caldees were against the city round about) and the king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the armie of the Caldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgement upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the seventh day of the moneth (which is the nineteenth yeer of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon unto Jerusalem:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great mans house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the armie of the Caldees that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen.

13 And * the pillars of brasse that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brasse of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brasse wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brasse of all these vessels was without weight.

17 * The height of the one pillar was eightеen cubits, and the chapiters upon it was brasse: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brasse: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principall scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the city.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ * And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 * And when all the * captains of the armies, they, and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that

---

12 2. Chron. 36.10. Jer. 24.1. 29.2. ‖ Or, eunuchs

13 2. Kin. 24.13. 2. Chron. 36.7. Jer. 27.19. 52.17.

15 2. Chron. 36.10. Jer. 24.1. ‖ Or, eunuchs

16 Jer. 37.1.

17 2. Kin. 24.17. Jer. 52.1.

18 2. Kin. 24.18. Jer. 52.1.

19 2. Kin. 24.12. ‖ Or, chief marshall.

20 2. Kin. 24.20. Jer. 52.3.

1 2. Kin. 24.20. Jer. 39.1. 52.4. * Chap. 17. and 27. † Heb. hand.

2 Jer. 39.1. 52.4.

3 Jer. 52.6.

4 2. Kin. 24.7. Jer. 39.4. 52.7. * Dan. 11. † Heb. gave him. made.

7 Jer. 52.10. † Heb. fallen away.

8 Jer. 52.12. ‖ Or, chief marshall.

9 2. Kin. 24.13. Jer. 52.13. 2. Chron. 36.19.

10 Jer. 52.14.

11 Jer. 52.15. † Heb. fallen away.

12 2. Chron. 36.20. Jer. 52.16.

13 Jer. 27.19. 52.17. * Chap. 20.17. Jer. 27.22.

14 Jer. 52.18.

15 Jer. 52.19.

16 Jer. 52.20. † Heb. the one sea.

17 * 1. Kin. 7.15. Jer. 52.21.

18 Jer. 52.24. † Heb. threshold. ‖ Or, eunuch. † Heb. saw the kings face.

19 ‖ Or, scribe of the captain of the host.

20 Jer. 52.25.

21 Jer. 52.27.

22 * Jer. 40. 5, 9.

23 * Jer. 40.7.

that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royall, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah that he died, and the Iewes and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pasle in the seven and thirtieth yeer of the captivitie of Jehoiachin king of Iudah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the yeer that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Iudah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindely to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the dayes of his life.

30 And his allowance was a continuall allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. of the kingdom.

* Jere. 41. 2.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 Adams line to Noah. 5 The sons of Japheth. 8 The sons of Ham. 17 The sons of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Ishmaels sons. 32 The sons of Keturah. 34 The posteritie of Abraham by Esau. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

ADam, * Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalalel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

* Gen. 5. 3, 9

5 ¶ * The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

* Gen. 10. 2.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, Diphath, as it is in some copies.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, Rodanim, according to some copies

8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

* Gen. 10, 8.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and * Caphtorim.

* Deut. 2, 23

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of * Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

* Gen. 10. 23 and 11. 10. ‖ Or, Mash, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was ‖ Peleg, (because in his dayes the earth was divided) and his brothers name was Joktan.

‖ That is, division.

20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

* Gen. 10. 26.

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 * Eber, Peleg, Rehu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 Abram, the same is Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham; * Isaac, and * Ishmael.

29 ¶ These are their generations: the * first-born of Ishmael, Nabaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 ¶ The sons of * Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna was Lotans sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah, * Dishon. And the sons of Dishon, ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishon; Uz and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these are the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his citie was Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land

land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 *And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was ‖ Pai: and his wives name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * dukes of Edom were, duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth.

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these are the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeels posterity. 34 Sheshans posterity. 42 Another branch of Calebs posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

THese are the sons of ‖ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanitesse. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evill in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Chalcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and Chelubai.

10 And Ram * begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.

13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimmah the third,

14 Nathanael the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth her sons are these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel. *Exo. 31. 2.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he †married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub. †Heb. took.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 *And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, even threescore cities: all these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. * Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born of Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai: Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad. *Chap. 11. 41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his first-born, which was the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha

48 Maacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb was * Achsah.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons, ‖ Haroe, and ‖ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zarathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salmah; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 The sons of David. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successours of Jeconiah.

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron: the first-born * Amnon of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitesse: the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitesse:

2 The third Absalom the son of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fift Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth Ithream by * Eglah his wife.

4 These six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel.

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and * Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons son was * Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah were, the first-born, ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of * Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah * his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir, ‖ Salathiel * his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hosama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister.

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IIII.

1, 11 The posteritie of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. 5 Of Ashur, the posthumus son of Hezron. 9 Of Jabez, and his prayer. 21 The posteritie of Shelah. 24 The posteritie, and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THe sons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

5 ¶ And * Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah, and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahstari. These were the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah were Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † O that thou wouldest blesse me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep me from evill, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel.

17 And the sons of Ezra were Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah, the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the

* Josh. 15. 17.

‖ Or, Reaiah. Chap. 4. 2.

‖ Or, half of the Menuchites, or, Hatsi-hammenuchoth

‖ Or, Atarites or crowns of the house of Joab.

* Judg. 1. 16

* Jer. 35. 2.

* 2 Sam 3. 2.

* Josh. 15. 36

‖ Or, Chiliab 2 Sam. 3. 3.

* 2 Sam. 3. 5.

* 2 Sam. 5. 14.

‖ Or, Shammua. 2 Sam. 5. 14.

‖ Or, Bethsheba. 2 Sam. 11 3.

‖ Or, Eliam, 2 Sam. 11. 3.

‖ Or, Elishua, 2 Sam. 5. 15.

‖ Or, Beliada Chap. 14. 7.

* 2 Sam. 13. 1

* 1 King. 11. 43. and 15. 6

‖ Or, Abijam 1 King. 15. 1

‖ Or, Azariah 2 Chro. 22. 4 and 21. 17.

‖ Or, Uzziah 2 Kin. 15. 30

‖ Or, Jehoahaz, 2 Kin 23. 30

‖ Or, Eliakim 2 Kin. 23. 34

‖ Or, Mattania. 2 Kin. 24. 17

* Matt. 1. 11

‖ Or, Jehoiachin, 2 Kin. 24. 6. or, Coniah. Jer. 22 24.

* 2 Kin 24. 17. being his uncle

† Heb. Shealtiel.

* Mat. 1. 12.

the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh which Mered took.

19 And the ſons of his wife ‖ Hodia, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the ſons of Shimon were Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the ſons of Iſhi were, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The ſons of Shelah, * the ſon of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joaſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem; and theſe are ancient things.

23 Theſe were the potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The ſons of Simeon were, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul;

25 Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon.

26 And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon.

27 And Shimei had ſixteen ſons, and ſix daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-ſheba, and Molada, and Hazar-ſhual;

29 And at ‖ Bilha, & at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Bethmarcaboth, and ‖ Haſar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: Theſe were their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages were, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that were round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe were their habitations, and ‖ their genealogie.

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah, the ſon of Amaziah,

35 And Joel; and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraia, the ſon of Aſiel,

36 And Eliœnai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaia, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah.

38 Theſe † mentioned by their names, were princes in their families, and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name, came in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe there was paſture there for their flocks.

42 And ſome of them, even of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who loſt his birth-right) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conqueſt of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad: 18 The number and conqueſt of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half tribe. 25 Their captivity for their ſin.

NOw the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael (for he was the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birth-right was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael; and the genealogie is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the * chief ‖ ruler, but the birth-right was Joſephs)

3 The ſons, I ſay, of * Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned) were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderneſſe from the river Euphrates; becauſe their cattell were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the dayes of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-land of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of * Baſhan, unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers were Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe are the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jeroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bowe, and skilfull in war, were four and fourtie thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battell,

* Gen. 35. 22 and 49. 4.
* Gen. 49. 8, 10.
* Micah 5. 2 Matt. 2. 6.
‖ Or, prince.
* Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.
‖ Or, Tiglath-pileſer 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.
‖ Or, Shemaiah, ver. 4.
* Joſh. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. upon all the face of the eaſt.
* Joſh 13. 11.
* Chr. 27. 29
† Heb. their going forth.
* 1 King. 15. 5, 32.
† Heb. ſons of valour.
* Gen. 25. 15

battell, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

†Heb. led captive.

21 And they † took away their cattell; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

†Heb. souls of men. as, Num. 31. 35

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

†Heb. men of names.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

* 2 Kings 17 7.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of * Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

* 2 Kings 15. 19.

*2 Kin. 17. 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 The sons of Levi. 4 The line of the priests unto the captivity. 16 The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

*Gen. 46. 11 Exod. 6. 16. ‖Or, Gershom, ver. 16

THE sons of Levi; * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; * Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

*Levit. 10. 1

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

* 2 Sam. 15. 27.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priests office, † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

†Heb. in the house. * 1 King. 6. 2 Chron. 3.

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

‖Or, Meshullam, Chap. 9. 11. * Nehem. 11. 11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

* 2 Kings. 25. 18.

15 And Jehozadak went into captivity, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

*Exod. 6. 16 ‖Or, Gershon, ver. 1.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these be the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, * Zimmah his son,

*Verse 43. ‖Or, Iddo. verse 41. ‖Or, Adaiah. verse 42. ‖Or, Ethni. verse 41.

21 ‖ Joah his son, ‖ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; ‖ Aminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; * Amasai, and Ahimoth.

*Verse 35. 36. ‖Or, Zophai. 1 Sam. 1. 1.

26 As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born, ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.

‖ Called Joel, verse 33. and 1 Sam. 8. 2.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the * ark had rest.

*Chap. 16.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And these are they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites, Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

†Heb. stood.

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of * Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

*Exod. 6. 24

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) even Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Melchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

‖Or, Ishaiah. Chap. 15. 17.

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamir,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar incense, and were appointed for

*Levit. 1. 9. * Exod. 30. 7.

for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites; for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin: Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half tribe, namely, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, * by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

66 And the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 * And they gave unto them of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: they gave also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs.

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom were given out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs,

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs; and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim.
21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.
23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraims habitations.
30 The sons of Asher.

NOw the sons of Issachar were, * Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four. *Gen. 46. 13. Num. 26, 23

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, to wit, of Tola: they were valiant men of might in their generations; * whose number was in the dayes of David two and twentie thousand and six hundred. * 2. Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them by their generations, after the house of their fathers were bands of souldiers for war, six and thirtie thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, were men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ The sons of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. *Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers mightie men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twentie and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these are the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogie by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mightie men of valour, was twentie thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael by the heads of their fathers, mightie men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred souldiers, fit to go out for war and battell. ‖Or. Iri, verse 7. ‖Or. Ahiram, Num. 26, 28

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, and Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, whom she bare: (but his concubine the Aramitesse bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name was Maacha) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam, and Rakem.

* 1 Sam. 12. 11. 17 And the sons of Ulam; * Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim, Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son.

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in that land, slew, because they came down to take away their cattell.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and she called his name Beriah, because it went evill with his house.

24 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzensherah)

25 And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Tela his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son.

‖ Or, Nun, Num. 13. 8. 27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations were, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eastward * Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof.

* Josh. 16. 7 † Heb. daughters. 29 And by the borders of the children of * Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, * Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 ¶ * The sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these are the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their fathers house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogie of them that were apt to the war and to battell, was twentie and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers, of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to * Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath,

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal,

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi,

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak,

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athalia,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri the sons of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon, (whose * wives name was Maachah)

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan was ‖ Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza.

37 And

37 And Woza begat Bineа: Rapha was his
son, Elasa his son, Azel his son:
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are
these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and She-
ariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were
the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were,
Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eli-
phelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of
valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons
an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of
Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 The originall of Israels and Judahs genealogies.
2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Le-
vites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.
27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The stock of
Saul and Jonathan.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and
behold, they were written in the book of the
kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away
to Babylon for their transgression.
2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in
their possessions in their cities, were the Israelites,
the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.
3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of
Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of
the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh.
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri,
the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of
Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born,
and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their
brethren, six hundred and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the
son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah the son of
Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and E-
lah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and
Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of
Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,
9 And their brethren, according to their gene-
rations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these
men were chief of the fathers in the house of their
fathers.
10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoi-
arib, and Jachin,
11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of
Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth,
the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of
Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiah:
the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of
Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of
Immer,
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of
their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and
threescore; † very able men for the work of the ser-
vice of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of
Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Ha-
shabiah, of the sons of Merari,
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and
Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the
son of Asaph,
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son
of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the
son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the
villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters were Shallum, and Ak-
kub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their bre-
thren: Shallum was the chief.
18 Who hitherto waited in the kings gate east-
ward; They were porters in the companies of
the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of
Ebiasaph, the son of Korah and his brethren:
(of the house of his father) the Korahites were
over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates
of the tabernacle: and their fathers being over
the host of the LORD, were keepers of the en-
trie.
20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the
ruler over them in time past, and the LORD
was with him.
21 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, was
porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congre-
gation.
22 All these which were chosen to be porters in
the gates, were two hundred and twelve. These
were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages:
whom David and Samuel the seer † did ordain
in their ‖ set office.
23 So they and their children had the oversight
of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely
the house of the tabernacle, by wards.
24 In four quarters were the porters, toward
the east, west, north, and south.
25 And their brethren which were in their villa-
ges, were to come after seven dayes from time to
time with them.
26 For these Levites, the four chief porters
were in their ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ cham-
bers and treasuries of the house of God.
27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of
God, because the charge was upon them, and
the opening thereof every morning pertained to
them.
28 And certain of them had the charge of the
ministring vessels, that they should † bring them
in and out by tale.
29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee
the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctu-
ary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl,
and the frankincense, and the spices.
30 And some of the sons of the priests made
* the ointment of the spices.
31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites (who
was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had
the ‖ set office over the things that were made ‖ in
the pans.
32 And other of their brethren of the sons of
the Kohathites, were over the † shew-bread to pre-
pare it every Sabbath.
33 And these are the singers, chief of the fathers
of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers,
were free: for † they were employed in that work
day and night.
34 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief
throughout their generations; these dwelt at Je-
rusalem.
35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gib-
eon, Jehiel, whose wives name was * Maachah:
36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and
Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab:
37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and
Mikloth.
38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam; and they
also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over
against their brethren.
39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul,
and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and
Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal;
and Merib-baal begat Micah.
41 And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and
Melech, and Tahrea, * and Ahaz.

Gen. 46. Num. 3. & 26. 1 Chr. 6. 16.
Gen. 10. 15. 1 Chr. 1. 13.
Num. 3. 6. 1 Chr. 23. 28.
Num. 4. 3. 1 Chr. 23. 3.
Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 11. 3.
Ezra 2. 43. Neh. 11. 21.
Ezra 2. 6. Neh. 11. 4.
Ezra 2. 59. Neh. 11. 35.
Ezra 2. 61. Neh. 7. 63.
Ezra 2. 36. Neh. 7. 39.
Ezra 2. 40. Neh. 7. 43.
Ezra 2. 42. Neh. 7. 45.
Ezra 2. 60. Neh. 7. 62.
Ezra 2. 55. Neh. 7. 57.
Ezra 2. 57. Neh. 7. 59.
Ezra 2. 58. Neh. 7. 60.
Ezra 2. 44. Neh. 7. 47.
Ezra 2. 46. Neh. 7. 48.
Ezra 2. 45. Neh. 7. 48.
Ezra 2. 47. Neh. 7. 50.
Ezra 2. 48. Neh. 7. 51.
Ezra 2. 49. Neh. 7. 52.
Ezra 2. 50. Neh. 7. 53.
Ezra 2. 51. Neh. 7. 54.
Ezra 2. 52. Neh. 7. 55.
Ezra 2. 53. Neh. 7. 56.
Ezra 2. 54. Neh. 7. 57.
Ezra 2. 56. Neh. 7. 58.
Ezra 2. 61. Neh. 7. 63.
Ezra 2. 62. Neh. 7. 64.
Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.
Ezra 2. 64. Neh. 7. 66.
Ezra 2. 65. Neh. 7. 67.
Ezra 2. 66. Neh. 7. 68.
Ezra 2.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza.

43 And Moza begat Binea, and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names are theſe; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. Theſe were the ſons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philiſtines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindneſſe of Jabeſh-gilead toward Saul and his ſons. 13 Sauls ſin for which the kingdom was tranſlated from him to David.

* 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

NOw * the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael, and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell downe ſlain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul, and after his ſons, and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchiſhua, the ſons of Saul.

‖Or, Iſhui, 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battell went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

†Heb. Hooters with bows.

†Heb. found him.

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me thorow therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and ‖ abuſe me: but his armour-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖Or, mock me.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that were in the valley, ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead; then they forſook their cities, and fled: and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had ſtripped him, they took his head and his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of their gods, and faſtened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul;

12 They aroſe, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them to Jabeſh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven dayes.

†Heb. tranſgreſſed.

* 1 Sam. 15. 23.

* 1 Sam. 28. 7

†Heb. Iſai.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his tranſgreſſion which he † committed againſt the LORD, * even againſt the word of the LORD which he kept not, and alſo for aſking counſell of one that had a familiar ſpirit, * to enquire of it;

14 And enquired not of the LORD; therefore he ſlew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the ſon of † Jeſſe.

CHAP. XI.

1 David by a generall conſent is made king at Hebron. 4 He winneth the caſtle of Zion from the Jebuſites by Joabs valour. 10 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

* 2 Sam. 5. 1.

THen * all Iſrael gathered themſelves to David unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy fleſh.

2 And moreover † in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou waſt he that leddeſt out, and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD thy God ſaid unto thee, Thou ſhalt ‖ feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

†Heb. yeſterday and the third day.

‖Or, rule.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Iſrael to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Iſrael according to the word of the LORD, † by * Samuel.

† 1 Sam. 13.

* 1 Sam. 16.

4 ¶ And David and all Iſrael * went to Jeruſalem which is Jebus, where the Jebuſites were, the inhabitants of the land.

* 1 Sam. 17. 54.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt not come hither. Nevertheleſs David took the caſtle of Zion, which is the city of David.

6 And David ſaid, Whoſoever ſmiteth the Jebuſites firſt, ſhall be † chief and captain. So Joab the ſon of Zeruiah went firſt up, and was chief.

† Heb. Head.

7 And David dwelt in the caſtle, therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.

‖ Heb. Tzion.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the reſt of the city.

† Heb. quickened.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hoſts was with him.

† Heb. went and increaſing.

10 ¶ * Theſe alſo are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ ſtrengthened themſelves with him in his kingdom, and with all Iſrael, to make him king according to the word of the LORD, concerning Iſrael.

* 1 Chron. 12. 1.

‖ Or, with him.

11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jaſhobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains, he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred, ſlain by him at one time.

‖ Or, Ben Hachmoni.

12 And after him was Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philiſtines were gathered together to battell, where was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philiſtines.

‖ Or, Ephes-dammim. 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ ſet themſelves in the midſt of that parcell, and delivered it, and ſlew the Philiſtines; and the LORD ſaved them by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Heb. ſtood.

‖ Or, victory.

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the hoſt of the Philiſtines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, captains over the thirty. * 2 Sam. 23. 13.

16 And David was then in the hold, and the Philiſtines garriſon was then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that is at the gate.

18 And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And ſaid, My God forbid it me, that I ſhould do this thing: ſhall I drink the blood of theſe men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mightieſt.

† Heb. with their lives.

20 ¶ And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his ſpear againſt three hundred, he ſlew them, and had a name among the three.

* 2 Sam. 23. 18, 19.

21 * Of the three he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the firſt three.

22 Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant

valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

22 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of great stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand was a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staffe, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies, were Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the son of Hagari,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirtie with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖ son of Shimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag.
23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

NOw * these are they that came to David to Ziklag † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left, in hurling stones, and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash the sons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirtie, and over the thirtie, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Iesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wildernesse, men of might, and men † of war, fit for the battell, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were † as swift as the roes upon the mountains: 1 Chr.

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first moneth, when it had † overflowen all his * banks, and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse, peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thy helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David, (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battell, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, * He will fall to his master Saul, † to the jeopardy of our heads.)

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediel, and Michael and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at that time day by day, there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these are the numbers of the ‖ † bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield, and spear, were six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites,

† Heb. of the host.
† Heb. as the roes upon mountains to make haste.
‖ Or, one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.
† Heb. filled over.
* Josh. 3. 15
† Heb. before them.
† Heb. be one.
‖ Or, violence.
† Heb. the spirit clothed Amasai.
* 1 Sam. 29. 4.
† Heb. on our heads.
‖ Or, with a band.
‖ Or, captains, or, men.
† Heb. heads.
‖ Or, prepared.

aronites,

nites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twentie and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the †kinred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twentie thousand and eight hundred, mightie men of valour, †famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them were two hundred, and all their brethren were at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battell, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: they were † not not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battell, ‖ expert in war, fourtie thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battell, an hundred and twentie thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, were of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three daies, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for there was joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So * David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to * Baalah, that is, to Kirjath jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came unto the threshing-floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, * because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark home to himself to the citie of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed * the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Hirams kindnesse to David. 3 Davids felicitie in people, wives and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistines.

NOw * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons, and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Elphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that * David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 There-

†Heb. brethren.
†Heb. a multitude of them.
†Heb. men of names.
‖Or, rangers of battell. or, ranged in battell.
‖Or, set the battell in array.
†Heb. without a heart and a heart.
‖Or, keeping their rank.
‖Or, victuall of meal.
†Heb. let us break forth, and send.
†Heb. in the cities of their suburbs.
†Heb. bring about.
*1 Sam. 7. 1 2 Sam. 6. 3.
* Josh. 15.
† Psal. 132. 6 and the ark is risen.
† Psal. 33. 2.
‖ Called Uzzah, 2 Sam. 6. 8.
* Num. 4. 15.
‖ That is, breach of Uzza.
* Heb. 2. 26.
* 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.
† Heb. 21.
‖ Or, Elishua, 2 Sam. 5. 15.
* 2 Sam. 5. 17.
‖ That is a place of breaches.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, * and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battell: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom. 25 He performeth the solemnities thereof with great joy. 25 Michal despiseth him.

AND David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his || brethren two hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief: and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves both ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as * Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren * Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphalehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brasse.

20 And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphalehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps || on the Sheminith to excell.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites || was for † song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilfull.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amasai, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezar the priests did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah were door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the || song, with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the citie of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids festivall sacrifice. 4 He ordered a quire to sing thanksgiving. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zachariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then

1 Sam. 5.

† Heb. Is it to carry ark of God, but for Levites. 1 Chron. 15. 2, &c.

* Ps. 105. 1, &c.

* 2 Sam. 12, &c.

* 2 Sam. 6. 17

|| Or, on the eighth to oversee.

|| Or, was for the carriage: instructed about the carriage.

† Heb. lifting up.

* 2 Sam. 6. 12. 13, &c.

|| Or, carriage

† Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered first this psalm to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

* Psa. 105.1. 8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his Name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory you in his holy Name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God, his judgements are in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindefull alwayes of his covenant: the word which he commanded to a thousand generations;

* Gen. 17.2. and 26.3. and 28.13. 16 Even of the * covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

†Heb. the cord. †Heb. men of number. 18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

* Gen. 34.30 19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and strangers in it:

20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people:

* Gen. 12.17 and 20.3. 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproved kings for their sakes,

22 Saying, * Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

* Psa. 105.15 * Psa. 96.1. 23 * Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvelous works among all nations.

* Lev. 19.4. 25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods * of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour are in his presence, strength and gladnesse are in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his Name: bring an offering and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holines.

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulnesse thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

* Psa. 107.1 and 118.1. and 136.1. 34 * O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy Name, and glory in thy praise.

*Deu. 27.15 36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all * the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every dayes work required:

38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosa to be porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that was at Gibeon,

† Heb. a morning and an evening. 40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel:

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musicall instruments of God: and the sons of Jeduthun were † porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house, and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

* 2 Sam. 7.1, &c. NOw * it came to passe as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said to David, Do all that is thine heart, for God is with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day, but † have from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.

† 2 Sam. been. 6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

† 2 Sam. after. 7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-coat, even † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickednesse waste them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when thy dayes be expired, that thou must go to be with thy fathers that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

* 2 Sam. 7.14. 13 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him,

him, as I took it from him that was before thee.
14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.
15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast also spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.
18 What can David speak more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.
19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatnesse, in making known all these † great things.
20 O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatnesse and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?
22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest their God.
23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.
24 Let it even be established, that thy Name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.
25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house; therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.
26 And now LORD (thou art God, and hast promised this goodnesse unto thy servant)
27 Now therefore || let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 15 Davids officers.

NOw after this, * it came to passe, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.
2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids servants, and brought gifts.
3 ¶ And David smote || Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.
4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, David also houghed all the chariot-horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.
5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twentie thousand men.
6 Then David put garisons in Syria Damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.
7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
8 Likewise from || Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brasse, wherewith * Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brasse.
9 ¶ Now when || Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:
10 He sent || Hadoram his son to king David, || to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou) and with him all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brasse.
11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.
12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.
13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom: and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.
14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.
15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud || Recorder.
16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and || Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests, and || Shavsha was scribe.
17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David were † chief about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

NOw * it came to passe after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.
2 And David said, I will shew kindnesse unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindnesse to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father; so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.
3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spie out the land?
4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.
5 Then there went certain, and told David how

†Heb. Darmesek.

|| Called in the book of Sam. Beta and Berothai.
* 1 Kings 7. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 15.
||Or, Toi. 2. Sam. 8. 9.
||Or, Joram. 2. Sam. 8. 10
||Or, to salute.
†Heb. to blesse.
†Heb. was the man of wars.

||Or, remembrancer.
||Called, Ahimelech in Sam.
||Called, Seraiah in Sam. and Shitha, 1 King. 4. 3.
†Heb. at the hand of the king.

*2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

†Heb. in thine eyes doth David, &c.

how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho untill your beards be grown, and then return.

†Heb. to stink.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syriamaacheh, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacha and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battell.

8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the hoste of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, were by themselves in the field.

†Heb. the face of the battell was, Or, young men.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battell was set against him, before and behinde, he chose out of all the || choice of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

†Heb. Abishai.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that were with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battell; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the || river: and || Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, went before them.

|| That is, Euphrates. Or. Shobach. 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battell in aray against them: so when David had put the battell in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men which fought in chariots, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three severall overthrows of the Philistines.

*2 Sam. 11. 1 †Heb. at the return of the yeer.

AND * it came to passe, that † after the yeer was expired, at the time that kings go out to battell, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David * took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it, and it was set upon David's head; and he brought also exceeding much spoyl out of the city.

* 2 Sam. 12. 30. Or, massie.

3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with sawes, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to passe after this, * that there || † arose war at || Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Sipai that was of the children of || the giant, and they were subdued.

* 1 Chron. 11. 29. Or, massie. 2 Sam. 21. 18. Heb. the seed of the giant.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of || Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose speare staffe was like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was † a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also was † the son of the giant.

* 2 Sam. 21. 20. Heb. a man of measure. Heb. sprung of the giant.

7 But when he || defied Israel, Jonathan the son of || Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

|| Or, reproached. Heb. Shimeah. 1 Sam. 16. 9.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David, by Gads direction purchaseth Ornans threshing floor, where having built an altar, God giveth a signe of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague. 28 David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the Angel.

AND * Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

* 2 Sam. 24. 1.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but my lord the king, are they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespasse to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab, wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David: and all they of Israel were a thousand thousand, and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

* 2 Sam. 24. 10.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee three things, chuse thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Chuse thee

12 Either three years famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great are his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel, and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent * an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lift up his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders of Israel who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the Name of the LORD.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be staied from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes; lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering were at that season in the high place at * Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

* 1 Kin. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39 2 Chr. 1. 3.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nailes for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings, and brasse in abundance without weight.

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, * Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD, must be exceeding magnificall, of fame, and of glory throughout all countreys: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

* Cha. 29. 1.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my minde to build an house unto the Name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, * Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my Name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

* Cha. 28. 3.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietnesse unto Israel in his dayes.

‖ That is, peaceable.

10 * He shall build an house for my Name, and he shall be my son, and I will be his Father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13.

11 Now my son, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper if thou takest heed to fulfill the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand

‖ Or, in my poverty.

thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brasse, and iron without * weight: (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto.

* As vers. 3.

15 Moreover, there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men, for every manner of work.

‖ That is, masons and carpenters.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brasse, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel, to help Solomon his son, saying,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the Name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath. 21 The sons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

SO when David was old and full of dayes, he made * Solomon his son king over Israel.

*Cha. 28. 5

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of * thirty yeers and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

* Num. 4. 3.

4 Of which twenty and four thousand were ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand were officers and judges.

‖ Or, to oversee.

5 Moreover, four thousand were porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (said David) to praise therewith.

6 And * David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

* Exo. 6. 16. cha. 6. 1, &c. 2. Chr. 8. 14. and 29. 25.

† Heb divisions.

7 ¶ Of the * Gershonites were ‖ Laadan, and Shimei.

* Cha. 26. 21

‖ Or, Libni. Chap. 6. 17.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei, were Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei.

‖ Or, Zizah. vers. 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their fathers house.

† Heb. did not multiply sons.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of * Amram; Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his Name for ever.

* Exod. 6. 20
* Exod. 28. 1 Heb. 5. 4.

14 Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 * The sons of Moses were, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer were * Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish:

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi, Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These were the sons of * Levi, after the house of their fathers: even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * twenty yeers and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

26 And also unto the Levites, they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites were † numbred from twenty yeers old, and above:

28 Because † their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God:

29 Both for the shew bread, and for * the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the ‖ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

NOw these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron: * The sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, then of the sons of Ithamar: and thus were they divided: among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the sanctuarie, and governours of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nathanael the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites; one † principall household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fift to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi were these: of the sons of Amram, Shubael: of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.

23 And the sons of * Hebron, Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzziel, Michah: of the sons of Michah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah was Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari were, Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah, Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish was Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principall fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The number and offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot, into four and twenty orders.

MOreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman, the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

5 All these were the sons of Heman the kings seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons, and three daughters.

6 And these were under the hands of their father, for song in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of God, † according to the kings order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholler.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

26 The

‖ Otherwise called Jeshareiah, verse 14.

† Heb by the hands of the king.

† Heb. Izri, verse 11.

‖ With Shemaiah, verse 17.

‖ Or, Azareel, verse 18.

‖ Or, Shubael, verse 20.

‖ Or, matters.

† Heb by the hands of the king.

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The division of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

CONcerning the divisions of the porters; of the Korhites was ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, Shelemiah, ver. 14
‖ Or, Ebiasaph. Chap. 6 37. and 9. 19.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah were Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.
4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom were, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed edom, as chap. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.
7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men: Elihu, and Semachia.
8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons, and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-edom.
9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.
10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief (for though he was not the first born, yet his father made him the chief)
11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosa were thirteen.
12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.
13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

‖ Or, as well for the smal as for the great.

14 And the lot east-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellour) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

‖ Called Meshelemiah, ver. 1.

15 To Obed-edom south-ward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

† Heb. gatherings.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah, the lot came forth west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

‖ See 1 Kin. 10. 5. 2 chro. 9. 4.

17 East-ward were six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two and two.
18 And Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, and two at Parbar.
19 These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.
20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

† Heb holy things.

21 As concerning the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite were, ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, which were over the treasures of the house of the LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites:
24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, were over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.
27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

† Heb. From.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son Zeruiah had dedicated, and wholsoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.
29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.
30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. over the charge.

31 Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fourtieth yeer of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.
32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

† Heb. words.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelve captains for every severall month. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbring of the people is hindred. 25 Davids severall officers.

NOw the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the yeer, of every course were twentie and four thousand.
2 Over the first course for the first moneth, was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twentie and four thousand.
3 Of the children of Perez, was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first moneth.
4 And over the course of the second moneth, was ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, Dodai the Ahohite.

5 The third captain of the host, for the third moneth, was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a † chief priest: and in his course were twentie and four thousand.

† Heb. head.

6 This is that Benaiah, who was * mighty among

among the thirty and above the thirty: and in his courſe was Amizabad his ſon.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth moneth, was Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth captain for the ſixth moneth, was Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh captain for the ſeventh moneth, was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth moneth, was Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth moneth, was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth moneth, was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh moneth, was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth moneth, was ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Heled, 1 Chr. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azarel the ſon of Jeroham: Theſe were the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty yeers old and under: becauſe the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe * there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael: neither † was the number put in the accompt of the chronicles of king David.

* 2 Sam. 24. 1. Chap. 21. 7. † Heb. ended.

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures was Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, was Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, was Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, was Zabdi the Shiphmite.

† Heb. ſtrong.

28 And over the olive-trees, and the ſycamore-trees that were in the low plains, was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl was Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, was Shetrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys, was Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo was Obil the Iſhmaelite: and over the aſſes was Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe were the rulers of the ſubſtance which was king Davids.

32 Alſo Jonathan Davids uncle was a counſellour, a wiſe man, and a ‖ ſcribe: and Jehiel the ſon of Hachmoni was with the kings ſons.

‖ Or, ſecretary.

33 And Ahitophel was the kings counſellour, and Hushai the Archite was the kings companion.

‖ Or. Hachmonite.

34 And after Ahitophel, was Jehoiada the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar; and the generall of the kings army, was Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a ſolemn aſſembly having declared Gods favour to him, and promiſe to his ſon Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God. 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to build the temple. 11 He giveth him paterns for the form, and gold and ſilver for the materials.

AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and ‖ poſſeſſion of the king, and of his ſons, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, cattell. ‖ Or, eunuches.

2 Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, As for me, I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footſtoole of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God ſaid unto me, * Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my Name, becauſe thou haſt been a man of war, and haſt ſhed † blood.

* 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 King. 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8. † Heb. bloods

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be king over Iſrael for ever: for he hath choſen * Judah to be the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah, the houſe of my father; and among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make me king over all Iſrael:

* Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13 Pſal. 78. 68.

5 * And of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me many ſons) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Iſrael.

* Chap. 23. 1

6 And he ſaid unto me, * Solomon thy ſon he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him to be my ſon, and I will be his father.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13 1 Chro. 22. 9.

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be † conſtant to do my commandments, and my judgments, as at this day.

† Heb. ſtrong

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God, that ye may poſſeſſe this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for * the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7 Pſal. 7. 9. and 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do it.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the patern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

†Heb. of all that was with him.

12 And the patern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 He gave of gold by weight, for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, silver also for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kinde of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof, and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick, and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and likewise silver for the tables of silver.

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons he gave gold by weight for every bason; and likewise silver by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the patern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

* 1 Sam. 4. 4 1 Kin. 6. 23, &c.

19 All this, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this patern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed; for the LORD God, even my God, will be with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, untill thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of God, and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilfull man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and intreaty 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Davids thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people having blessed God and sacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reign and death.

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet * young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

*Chap. 22. 5

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brasse for things of brasse, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood, onyx-stones, and stones to be set, glistring stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withall.

* 1 Kin. 9. 28.

5 The gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. to fill his hand.

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers, and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brasse, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 * Thine, O LORD, is the greatnesse and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven, and in the earth, is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

* Mat. 6. 13 1 Tim. 1. 17. Apoc. 5. 13.

12 Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might, and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious Name.

14 But who am I, and what is my people that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Or, obtain strength. † Heb. of thine hand.

15 For * we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: * our dayes on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none † abiding.

* Psal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. * Psal. 102. 11. † Heb. continuance.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own.

17 I know also my God, that thou * triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightnesse. As for me, in the uprightnesse of mine heart, I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy, thy people which are † present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

* 1 Chron. 28. 9. † Heb. found.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now blesse the LORD your God. And all the

the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladnesse, and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and * anointed him unto the LORD to be the chief governour, and Zadok to be priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mightie men, and all the sons likewise of king David † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and * bestowed upon him such royall majestie, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse, reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel, was fourty yeers. Seven yeers reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three yeers reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of dayes, riches and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys.

* 1 Kings 3. 11. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.

‖ Or, historie. † Heb. words

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 Solomons choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomons strength and wealth.

AND * Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at * Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wildernesse.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover, * the brasen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me * to reign in his stead:

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: * for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 * Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may † go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, & thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as * none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 * And Solomon gathered charets and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred charets, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the charet-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 * And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that are in the vale for abundance.

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a charet for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifte: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria † by their means.

* 1 Kings 1. 39. and 29. Sam. 6. 17.

* 1 Chron. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.

* 1 Kings 4. 26. and 10. 26, &c.

* 1 Kings 10. 27.

Chap. 9. 27.

† Heb. gave.

* 1 Kings 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28.

† Heb. the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.

† Heb. by their hand.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 Solomons labourers for the building of the temple. 2 His ambassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff. 11 Huram sendeth him a kinde answer.

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the Name of the LORD, and a house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourescore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell t᷑ein, even ſo deal with me.

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the Name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him † ſweet incenſe, and for the continuall ſhew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Iſrael.

5 And the houſe which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.

6 * But who † is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave onely to burn ſacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſſe, and in iron, and in purple, and crimſon, and blue, and that can ſkil † to grave with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can ſkill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build, ſhall be † wonderfull great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed be the LORD God of Iſrael that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon † endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 The ſon of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, ſkilfull to work in gold, and in ſilver, in braſſe, in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to finde out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine which my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by † ſea to Joppa, and thou ſhalt carrie it up to Jeruſalem.

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the ſtrangers that were in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fiftie thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

18 And he ſet * threeſcore and ten thouſand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

CHAP. III.

2 The place and time of building the temple. 3 The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe. 11 The cherubims. 14 The vail and pillars.

THen * Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing floor of * ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond day of the ſecond moneth, in the fourth yeer of his reign.

3 ¶ Now theſe are the things * wherein Solomon was † inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure was threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the * porch that was in the front of the houſe, the length of it was according to the breadth of the houſe, twentie cubits, and the height was an hundred and twentie: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beautie, and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the houſe, twentie cubits, and the breadth thereof twentie cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold amounting to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty ſhekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the moſt holy houſe he made two cherubims ‖ of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing was likewiſe five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing was five cubits alſo, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twentie cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces were ‖ inward.

14 ¶ And he made the * vail of blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Alſo he made before the houſe * two pillars of thirtie and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin; and the name of that on the left ‖ Boaz.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The altar of braſſe. 2 The molten ſea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candleſticks, and tables. 9 The

for, Hiram, 1. King. 5. 1.

†Heb. incenſe of ſpices.

* 1 Kings 8. 27. Cha. 6. 18.

†Heb. hath retained, or, obtained ſtrength.

†Heb. to grave gravings.

‖ Or, almuggim, 1 Kin. 10. 11.

†Heb. great and wonderfull.

†Heb. knowing prudence and underſtanding.

†Heb. according to all thy need.

†Heb. Japho.

* As verſ. 2.

†Heb. the men the ſtrangers.

* As in verſe 2.

9 The courts, and the instruments of brasse. 19 The instruments of gold.

MOreover, he made an altar of brasse, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim round in compasse, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compasse it round about.

3 * And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compasse it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thicknesse of it was an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brasse,

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

12 To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were † upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases.

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brasse.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brasse could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread was set.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs made he of gold, and that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple were of gold.

CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle. 11 God being praised, giveth a visible signe of his favour.

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: * and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated, and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments put he among the treasuries of the house of God.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which is Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which was in the seventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests, and the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses * put therein at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to passe when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were † present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course.

12 * Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren; being arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps stood at the east-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to passe, as the trumpetters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD: and when they lift up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, * For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD:

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

‖ Or, bowls.

* 1 King. 7. 51.

* 1 King. 8. 2, &c.

‖ Or, they are there, as 1 King. 8. 8.

* Deut. 10. 2, 5.

‖ Or, where.

† Heb. found.

* 1 Chron. 25. 1.

* Psal. 136.

CHAP. VI.

1 Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God. 12 Solomons prayer in the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.

* 1 King. 8. 12, &c. * Levit. 16. 2

THen * said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the * thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel, to build an house in, that my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my Name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

* 2 Sam. 7. 2 1 Chr. 28. 2.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my Name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands;

† Heb. the length thereof, &c.

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees, before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven)

* Exo. 15. 11

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, * there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth, which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants that walk before thee with all their hearts,

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 2. 4. and 6. 12. † Heb. there shall not a man be cut off. * Psa. 132. 12. * Chap. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; * yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy Name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth || towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel || be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confesse thy Name, and pray and make supplication before thee || in this house,

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turn from their sin when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon the land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness there be;

29 Then what prayer, or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands || in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou only * knowest the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger * which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy Name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy Name.

34 If

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee towards this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sin against thee (for there is *no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, if they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivitie, saying, We have sinned, we have done amisse, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivitie, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the citie which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy Name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer, and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent † unto the prayer that is made in this place.

41 Now *therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodnesse.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimonie to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

NOw *when Solomon had made an end of praying, the *fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the sacrifices: and the glorie of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glorie of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glorie of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praysed the LORD, saying, For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people, offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twentie and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twentie thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 *And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised † by their ministery: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven dayes, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto *the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eight day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven dayes, and the feast seven dayes.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodnesse that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus *Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, *and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 If my people †which are called by my Name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked waies: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now *mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer that is made in this place.

16 For now have *I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for ever: and mine eies, & mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, *† There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 *But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, *Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites rulers.

rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomons yeerly solemn sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navie fetcheth gold from Ophir.

* 1 Kings 9. 10, &c.

AND * it came to passe (at the end of twentie yeers, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-Zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderneſſe, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with wals, gates and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the charet-cities, and the cities of the horſemen, and † all that Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

†Heb. all the deſire of Solomon which he deſired to build.

7 ¶ As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites which were not of Iſrael;

8 But of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael conſumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, unto this day.

9 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon make no ſervants for his work: but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his charets and horſemen.

10 And theſe were the chief of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

* 1 Kings 3. 1. and 7. 8.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the citie of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he ſaid, My wife ſhall not dwell in the houſe of David king of Iſrael, becauſe the places are † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

†Heb. holineſſe.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

* Ex. 29. 38.

13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moſes, on the ſabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts, * three times in the yeer, even in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles.

* Ex. 23. 14. Deu. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the * courſes of the prieſts to their ſervice, and the Levites to their charges, to praiſe and miniſter before the prieſts, as the dutie of every day required: the * porters alſo by their courſes at every gate: for † ſo had David the man of God commanded.

* 1 Chron. 24. 1.

* 1 Chron. 9. 17.

†Heb. ſo was the commandment of David the man of God.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the prieſts and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treaſures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the houſe of the LORD, and until it was finiſhed: ſo the houſe of God was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the ſea-ſide in the land of Edom.

‖Or, Elath, Deut. 2. 8.

18 And Huram ſent him by the hands of his ſervants, ſhips, and ſervants that had knowledge of the ſea, and they went with the ſervants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wiſdom of Solomon. 13 Solomons gold. 15 His targers. 17 The throne of ivory. 20 His veſſels. 23 His preſents. 25 His charets and horſe. 26 His tributes. 29 His reign and death.

AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, ſhe came to prove Solomon with hard queſtions at Jeruſalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare ſpices, and gold in abundance, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

* 1 King 10. 1, &c. Mat. 12. 42. Luk. 11. 31.

2 And Solomon told her all her queſtions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen the wiſdom of Solomon, and the houſe that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparell, his ‖ cup-bearers alſo, and their apparell; and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the LORD; there was no more ſpirit in her.

‖Or, burden.

4 And ſhe ſaid to the king, It was a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wiſdom:

†Heb. word. ‖Or, doings.

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen it: and behold, the one half of the greatneſſe of thy wiſdom was not told me: for thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard.

1 Kin. 4. 26

7 Happy are thy men, and happy are theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and hear thy wiſdom.

8 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to ſet thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: becauſe thy God loved Iſrael, to eſtabliſh them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and juſtice.

Gen. 15. 18 Deut. 1. 7. Euphrates. 2 Chron. 9. 26.

9 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices great abundance, and precious ſtones: neither was there any ſuch ſpice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

1 Kin. 10. 22. 1 Kin. 10. 11.

10 And the ſervants alſo of Huram, and the ſervants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious ſtones.

Heb. words of days. 2 Chron. 2. 8. 12.

11 And the king made of the algum-trees, ‖ † terraſſes to the houſe of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and pſalteries for ſingers: and there were none ſuch ſeen before in the land of Judah.

‖Or, ſtaires. †Heb. kings ways.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her deſire, whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſides that which ſhe had brought unto the king: ſo ſhe turned, and went away to her own land, ſhe and her ſervants.

1 King. 13.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeer, was ſix hundred and threeſcore and ſix talents of gold:

14 Beſides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and ſilver to Solomon.

‖Or, princes.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: ſix hundred ſhekels of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred ſhields made he of beaten gold: three hundred ſhekels of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the houſe of the forreſt of Lebanon.

17 ¶ More-

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And there were six steps to the throne with a foot-stool of gold, which were fastned to the throne, and †stayes on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stayes.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon were of † pure gold: ‖ none were of silver, it was not any thing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three yeers once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to heare his wisdom that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnesse, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeer by yeer.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that are in the low plains in abundance.

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty yeers.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsell, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram and make Rehoboam to flee.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to passe when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three dayes. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsell with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kinde to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsell which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forsook the counsell of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will adde thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel saw, that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now David see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an armie to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But

† Heb. stayes.
‖ Heb. ivory, and apes and peacocks.
* 1 Kings 4. 26
‖ Heb. river.
† Heb. gave.
* 1 Kin. 10. 28.
* 1 Chron. 29. 29. 2 Chron. 9. 29.
† Heb. words
* 2 Chron. 12. 15
* 1 King. 12. 1. &c.
† Heb. laded.
* 1 Kings 11. 29.
† Heb. strengthened himself.
* 1 King. 12 21. &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,
3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,
4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.
5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.
6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,
7 And Bethzur, and Shocho, and Adullam,
8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,
9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,
10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.
11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victuall, and of oil and wine.
12 And in every severall citie he put shields and speares, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.
13 And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel, †resorted to him out of all their coasts.
14 ¶ For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for *Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.
15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.
16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.
17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three yeers: for three yeers they walked in the way of David and Solomon.
18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse:
19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.
20 And after her he took *Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.
21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives, and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)
22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren, for he thought to make him king.
23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victuall in abundance: and he desired †many wives.

†Heb. presented themselves to him.
* Cha. 13.9.
* 1 King. 15.2.
†Heb. a multitude of wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the LORD is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

AND it came to passe when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.
2 And it came to passe that in the fifth yeer of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, (*because they had transgressed against the LORD)
3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsmen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.
4 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.
5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem, because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.
6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD is righteous.
7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem, by the hand of Shishak.
8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countreys.
9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had *made.
10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brasse, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.
11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.
12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.
13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for *Rehoboam was one and fourty yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen yeers in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah, an Ammonitesse.
14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.
15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the †book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? and there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.
16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of David, and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

* 1 King. 14.25.
‖ Or, yet a little while.
* Cha. 9.16.
‖ Or, and also in Judah there were good things found.
* 1 King. 14.21.
‖ Or, framed.
†Heb. words.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

NOW * in the eighteenth yeer of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.
2 He reigned three yeers in Jerusalem: (his mothers

* 1 King. 15.1, &c.

mothers name also was Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battell in aray with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battell in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought ye not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath * rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David: and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves which Jeroboam * made you for gods.

9 * Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him, and the priests which minister unto the LORD, are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their businesse.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the * shew-bread also set they in order upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behinde them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battell was before and behinde: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to passe, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the dayes of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mightie, and married fourteen wives, and begat twentie and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his wayes, and his sayings, are written in the ‖ storie of the prophet * Jddo.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatrie: 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies: 9 calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of David, and * Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten yeers.

2 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers; and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places, and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those yeers, because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of men that bare targets, and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mightie men of valour.

9 ¶ * And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred charets, and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battell in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cryed unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy Name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou art our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that were with him, pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattell, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP.

‖ Or, commentarie.
* Chap. 12. 15.
* 1 Kings 15. 8, &c.
† Heb. statues.
† Heb. sun-images.
1 Chr. 16. 8.
* 1 Sam. 14. 6.
‖ Or, mortall men.
† Heb. broken.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel moved by the prophesie of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

1 AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

†Heb. before Asa.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

†Heb. beaten in pieces.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and citie of citie: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that was before the porch of the LORD.

†Heb. abominations.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third moneth, in the fifteenth yeer of the reign of Asa.

†Heb. in that day.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, * should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

*Deut. 13.9

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voyce, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also concerning * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

*1 King. 15. 13.
†Heb. horrour.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his dayes.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth yeer of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other acts; in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and buriall.

1 IN the six and thirtieth yeer of the reign of Asa, * Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

* 1 King. 15. 17.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

†Heb. Darmesek.

3 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel: and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

†Heb. of his armies.

5 And it came to passe, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not * the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet because thou didst relie on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

*2 Chron. 12. 3.
†Heb. a host and very many chariots.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of them, whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore, from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

‖Heb. of them.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa † oppressed some of the people the same time.

†Heb. crushed.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirtie and ninth yeer of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth yeer of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the citie of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

†Heb. digged.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatnesse, captains, and armies.

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat because he walked in the first wayes of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart || was lift up in the wayes of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third yeer of his reign, he sent to his princes, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver, and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah || castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in Jerusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: of Judah the captains of thousands; Adnah the chiefe, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin, Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bowe and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

* 1 Kings 15. 24.

† Heb. gave

† Heb. was encouraged.

† Heb. way.

|| Or, palaces.

† Heb. at his hand.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joyned in affinitie with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

2 * And † after certain yeers, he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and perswaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go up with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for God will deliver it into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his || officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a || void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until they be † consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the Name of the LORD?

16 And he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesie good unto me, || but evil)

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the

* 1 Kings 22. 2.

† Heb. at the end of the yeers.

† Heb. yet, or, more.

|| Or, eunuchs

† Heb. hasten

|| Or, floor.

† Heb. glory consume them.

† Heb. with one mouth.

|| Or, but for evil.

the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and on his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entise Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

*Job 1.6. 20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entise him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD said, Thou shalt entise him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came neer, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‖ † into an inner chamber to hide thy self.

‖Or, from chamber to chamber. †Heb. chamber in a chamber.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battell, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battell.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to passe when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them to depart from him.

†Heb. from after him. 32 For it came to passe that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

†Heb. in his simplicitie. †Heb. between the joynts, and between the breast-plate †Heb. made sick. 33 And a certain man drew a bowe † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harnesse: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit, king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about time of the sun going down, he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instruction to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

*Chap. 17. 4, 6. 3 Nevertheless, there are * good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

†Heb. is turned unto me. 4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people, from Beersheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, citie by citie,

†Heb. in the matter of judgement. *Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1. Pet. 1. 17. 6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you † in the judgement.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do it: for there is no iniquitie with the LORD our God, nor * respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall even warn them, that they trespasse not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespasse.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. †Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

†Heb. acting and do.

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophecie of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having blessed God at Berachah return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphats reign. 35 His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

IT came to passe after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battell.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar, which is En-gedi.

†Heb. his face. 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together to ask help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over

over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 Art not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy Name, saying,

9 * If when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy Name is in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou *wouldst not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

11 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes are upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jehiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battell is not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † clifte of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderneſſe of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battell; set your selves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD will be with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſſe of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holineſſe, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy endureth for ever.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſſe, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance, both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stripe off for themselves) more then they could carry away: and they were three dayes in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, the valley of Berachah unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ * And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works: and the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophesie of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppresse him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death and buriall.

NOw * Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these we e

† Heb. for the destruction.

† Heb. there was not an escaping.

‖ That is, blessing.

† Heb. head.

* 1. Kings 22. 41, &c.

† Heb. words

* 1 Kings 16. 1.

† Heb. was made to ascend.

* 1 Kings 22. 50.

were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the first-born.

4 Now * when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.

* Kings. 8. 16, 17.

5 ¶ Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

* Cha. 22. 3.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his * sons for ever.

† Heb. lamp or, candle. * 2 Sam. 7. 12 1 King. 11. 36 1 King. 8. 19 Psal. 132. 11 &c.

8 ¶ In his dayes the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. hand.

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* King. 8. 21

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libna revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father; Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better than thy self:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. a great stroke

15 And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians that were neer the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, And † carried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save || Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

† Heb caried captive.

|| Or, Ahaziah, Ch. 22, 1 or, Azariah, verse 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to passe that in processe of time, after the end of two yeers, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight yeers, and departed † without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. without desire.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacie with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royall, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

* 1 King. 8. 24, &c.

* Ch. 21. 17.

2 Fourty and two yeers old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one yeer in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

* Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellour to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsell, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And || Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. wherewith they had smitten him. || Or, called also Azariah, verse 6. and Jehoahaz. Ch. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed * to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. shoulder. house. * 2 King. 9. 7. * 2 King. 9. 16.

8 And it came to passe that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

ver. 17. * 2 King. 11. 1.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royall of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six yeers, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

AND in the seventh yeer Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, And Azariah the son

* 2 King. 11. 4, &c.

* Ch. 22. 2.

* 2 King. 11. 9, &c.

son of Obed, and Maasiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath *said of the sons of David.

4 This is the thing that ye shall do, A third part of you entring on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the † doors;

5 And a third part shall be at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister, of the Levites, they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded; and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears and bucklers, and shields, that had been king Davids, which were in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple, to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and *gave him the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes, and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her, and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDs people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and *slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had *distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the *law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, as it was ordained † by David.

19 And he set the *porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came thorow the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Joash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

IOash *was seven yeers old when he began to reign; and he reigned fourty yeers in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Zibia of Beersheba.

2 And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the dayes of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to passe after this, that Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out into the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from yeer to yeer, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, according to the commandment of *Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witnesse?

7 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation thorow Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wildernesse.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to passe, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office by the hand of the Levites; and when they saw that there was much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and

*Deut. 13.9

*1 Chr. 24.1

*Num. 28.2.

†Heb. by the hands of David.

*1 Chron. 26.1, &c.

*2 King. 12. 1, &c.

†Heb. to renew.

*Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

†Heb. a voyce.

took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brasse to mend the house of the LORD.

†Heb. the healing went up upon the work

13 So the workmen wrought, and †the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king, and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and ‖to offer withall, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the dayes of Jehoiada.

‖Or, pestils.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of dayes when he died; an hundred and thirty yeers old was he when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served grooves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespasse.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them; but they would not give ear.

†Heb. clothed.

20 And the spirit of God †came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgresse ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindnesse which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it.

†Heb. in the revolution of the yeer.

23 ¶ And it came to passe †at the end of the yeer, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of †Damascus.

†Heb. Darmesek.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great hoste into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David; but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

‖Or, Jozachar, 2 King. 12. 21.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; ‖Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitesse, and Jehozabad the son of ‖Shimrith a Moabitesse.

‖Or, Shomer

27 ¶ Now concerning his sons, and the greatnesse of the burdens laid upon him, and the †repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the ‖story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

†Heb. founding, or, commencing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah beginneth to reign well. 3 He executeth justice on the traitours. 5 Having hired an armie of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he looseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them. 11 He overthroweth the Edomites. 10, 13 The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet. 17 He provoketh Joash to his overthrow. 25 His reign. 27 He is slain by conspiracy.

AMaziah* was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

*2 King. 14. 1, &c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to passe, when the kingdom was †established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

†Heb. confirmed upon him.

4 But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, *The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

*Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 4.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty yeers old and above: and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to warre, that could handle speare and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee, for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battell: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the †army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

†Heb. band.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go †home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home †in great anger.

†Heb. in their place. †Heb. in heat of anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand left alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

†Heb. the sons of the band.

13 ¶ But †the souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with

with him to battell, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to passe, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to passe as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsell? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsell.

17 ¶ Then * Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Bethshemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner gate four hundred cubits.

24 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen yeers.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah, and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the dayes of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosie. 22 He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

THen all the people of Judah took * ‖ Uzziah, who was sixteen yeers old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen yeers old was Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two yeers in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the dayes of Zechariah, who had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad even to the entring in of Egypt, for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning of the wall, and ‖ fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattell, both in the low-countrey, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mightie men of valour, were two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand was † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mightie power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bowes, and † slings to cast stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks to shoot arrows and great stones withall, and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, * it appertaineth not to thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

* 2 King. 14 21. &. 15. 1. ‖ Or, Azariah

† Heb. in the seeing of God.

‖ Or, in the country of Ashod.

† Heb. went.

‖ Or, repaired. ‖ Or, cut out many cisterns. ‖ Or, fruitful fields. † Heb. ground.

† Heb. the power of an army.

† Heb. stones of slings.

† Heb. went forth.

* Numb. 18. 7. * Exo. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* As Est. 6. 12.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a * † several house, being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

* 2. Kings 15. 5. * Levit. 13. 46. †Hebr. free.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

JOtham * was twentie and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem: his mother name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

* 2 Kings. 15. 32, &c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

‖ Or, the tower.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forrests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same yeer, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second yeer and the third.

†Heb. much.

6 So Jotham became mightie, because he ‖ prepared his wayes before the LORD his God.

‖ Or, established.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his wayes, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twentie yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsell of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distresse he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

AHaz * was twentie yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

* 2 Kings 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the wayes of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, sacrificed. * Levit. 18. 21.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

†Heb. Darmesek.

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twentie thousand in one day; which were all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

†Heb. of valour.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah that was † next to the king.

†Heb. in second to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men and bond-women unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God.

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of God is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa, the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to adde more to our sins, and to our trespasse: for our trespasse is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, * the citie of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

* Deut. 34.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

†Heb. a captivitie.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and

and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of this distresse did he trespasse yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of †Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every severall city of Judah he made high places || to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his wayes, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 3 He restoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the priests.

HEzekiah * began to reign when he was five and twenty yeers old, and he reigned nine and twenty yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first yeer of his reign, in the first moneth, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthinesse out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evill in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned their backs.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives, are in captivity for this.

10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, || be not now negligent: for the LORD hath * chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and || burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehaleel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah;

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah.

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came according to the commandment of the king, || by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleannesse that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carrie it out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first day of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the citie, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven hee-goats, for a * sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and * sprinkled it on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought † forth the hee-goats for the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their * hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering should be made for all Israel.

25 * And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet:

|| Or, be not now deceived.
* Num. 8. 14 and 18. 2, 6.
|| Or, offer sacrifice.
|| Or, in the businesse of the LORD.
* Levit. 4. 14
* Levit. 8. 14, 15. Heb. 9. 21.
† Heb. neer.
* Levit. 4. 15
* 1 Chro. 16. 4, and 25. 6.

phet: for so was the commandment †of the LORD †by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the †instruments ordained by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the †singers sang, and the trumpetters sounded: and all this continued untill the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were †present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladnesse, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, & two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites †did help them till the work was ended, and untill the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves then the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for every burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passeover on the second moneth for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatrie, keep the feast fourteen dayes. 27 The priests and Levites blesse the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsell, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passeover in the second * moneth.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing †pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort, as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters †from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation as ye see.

8 Now †be ye not stiffe-necked as your fathers were, but †yeeld your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fiercenesse of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren, and your children shall finde compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is *gracious and mercifull, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, throughout the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the * altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passeover on the fourteenth day of the second moneth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in †their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passeover, for every one that was not clean, to sanctifie them unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the passeover otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 That prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were †present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes with great gladnesse, and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by

†Heb. by the hand of the LORD.
†Heb. by the hand of.
†Heb. in the time.
†Heb. hands of instruments.
†Heb. song.
†Heb. found
‖Or, filled your hand.
†Heb. strengthened them.
* Numb. 9. 10, 11.
†Heb. was right in the eyes of the king.
†Heb. from the hand.
†Heb. hard, or, our neck. ‖Heb. give the hand.
* Exod. 34.
* Chald. Kings.
†Heb. their standing.
†Heb. found

by day, singing with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast, seven dayes, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsell to keep other seven dayes: and they kept other seven dayes with gladnesse.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, there was not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to † his holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardnesse in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerities of Hezekiah.

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel that were † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places, and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 He appointed also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the * law of the LORD.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and || honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithes of oxen and sheep, and the * tithe of holy things, which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them † by heaps.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plentie: for the LORD hath blessed his people, and that which is left, is this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare || chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared them,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate things faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their || set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

16 Besides their genealogie of males, from three yeers old and upward, even unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogie of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty yeers old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogie of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, throughout all the congregation: for in their || set office they sanctified themselves in holinesse.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every severall citie, the men that were expressed by name to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a signe of recovery. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His errour in the ambassage of Babylon. 32 He dying Manasseh succeedeth him.

AFter * these things and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came,

Heb. instruments strength. peace-offerings. part of all. lifted offer- found. Kings. until make an break. found. 30. 14, 18 heaps.

|| Or, store-houses.

† Heb. at the hand.

† Heb. at his hand.

|| Or, trust.

* 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.

and entred into Judah, and incamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

†Heb. to break them up.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

†Heb. his face was to war.

3 He took counsell with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which were without the citie: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water?

†Heb. overflowed.

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo in the citie of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

‖Or, swords, or, weapons.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

†Heb. he spake to their heart.

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid, nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us, then with him.

8 With him is an * arm of flesh, but with us is the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

*Jer. 17. 5.

†Heb. leaned.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying,

*2 Kings 18. 17.

†Heb. dominion,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

‖Or, in the strong hold.

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any wayes able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no God of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand; so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cryed with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the citie.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.

20 For this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cryed to heaven.

21 ¶ * And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

*2 Kings 19. 35, &c.

†Heb. made him fall.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents unto Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

†Heb. precious things.

24 ¶ * In those dayes Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a signe.

*2 Kings 20. 1. Isai. 38. 1.

‖Or, wrought a miracle for him.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit done unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

†Heb. the lifting up.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.

†Heb. instruments of defence.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

†Heb. which was the desire.

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the citie of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

†Heb. interpreters. *2 Kings 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in the businesse of the † ambassadours of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

†Heb. his captivity.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

†Or, delights.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 3 He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

MAnasseh * was twelve yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five yeers in Jerusalem:

*2 Kings 21. 1, &c.

2 But

2 But did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, * In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In * this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God onely.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the Name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespasse, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the ‖ seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ * Amon was two and twenty yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned two yeers in Jerusalem.

22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them:

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself, but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

JOsiah * was eight yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirtie yeers.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the wayes of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eight yeer of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth yeer he began * to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence, and the ‖ images that were on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth yeer of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the citie, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel,

*Deut. 18. 9.

†Heb. he returned and built. ‖ 2 Kin. 18, 4

*Deu. 12. 11 Kin. 1. 29. and 6. 3. Chap. 6. 6. and 7. 16.

*Psal. 132. 14.

*2 Sam. 7. 10

*Heb. which saw the kings. ‖ Or, chains.

‖ Or, Hosai.

* 2 King. 21. 19. &c.

†Heb. multiplied trespasse.

* 2 King. 22. 1. &c.

* 1 King. 13. 2.

*Lev. 26. 30 or, sun-images.

†Heb. face of the graves.

‖ Or, mauls.

†Heb. to make powder.

and entred into Judah, and incamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

3 He took counsell with his princes, and his mighrie men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which were without the citie: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran thorow the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water?

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo in the citie of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid, nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us, then with him.

8 With him is an * arm of flesh, but with us is the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any wayes able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no God of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand; so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cryed with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the citie.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.

20 For this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cryed to heaven.

21 ¶ * And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighrie men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents unto Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

24 ¶ * In those dayes Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a signe.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit done unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the citie of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in the businesse of the † ambassadours of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 3 He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

MAnasseh * was twelve yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five yeers in Jerusalem:

2 But

†Heb. to break them up.
†Heb. his face was to war.
†Heb. overflowed.
‖Or, swords, or, weapons.
†Heb. he spake to their heart.
*Jer. 17. 5.
†Heb. leaned.
* 2 Kings 18. 17.
†Heb. dominion.
‖Or, in the strong hold.
* 2 Kings 19. 35. &c.
†Heb. made him fall.
†Heb. good thing.
* 2 Kings 20. 1. Isai. 38. 1.
‖Or, wrought a miracle for him.
†Heb. the lifting up.
†Heb. instrument of defence.
†Heb. which were the chiefest.
* 2 Kings 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1.
†Heb. businesse.
‖Or, delightful.
* 1 Kings 21. 1, &c.

2 But did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In * this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God onely.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the Name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespasse, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the ‖ seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ * Amon was two and twenty yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned two yeers in Jerusalem.

22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them:

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself, but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

JOsiah * was eight yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirtie yeers.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the wayes of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eight yeer of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth yeer he began * to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence, and the ‖ images that were on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth yeer of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the citie, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel,

Deut. 18.9.

Heb. he reared and built. 2 Kin. 18.4

Deu. 12.11 Kin. 1.39. and 6.3. Exp. 6.6. and 7.16.

Psal. 132.

2 Sam. 7.10

Heb. which the

chains.

the

Kings

&c.

‖ Or, Hosai.

* 2 King. 21. 19. &c.

† Heb. multiplied trespasse.

* 2 King. 22 1. &c.

* 1 King. 13.2.

* Lev. 26.30 Or, sun-images.

† Heb. face of the graves.

‖ Or, mauls

† Heb. to make powder.

Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put it in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖Or, to rafter

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and other of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest * found a book of the law of the LORD given † by Moses.

* 2 King. 22. 8, &c.
† Heb. by the hand of.

15 And Hilkiah answered, and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

† Heb. to the hand of.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do it.

† Heb. poured out, or, melted.

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. in it.

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying,

‖ Or. Achbor 2 King. 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they spake to her to that effect.

† Heb. Harhas, 2. king. 22. 14.
† Heb. garments.
‖ Or, in the school, or, in the second part.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ * Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

* 1 Kin. 23.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. from great even to small.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God the God of their fathers.

† Heb. found.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. And all his dayes they departed not † from following the LORD the God of their fathers.

† Heb. from after.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Josiah keepeth a most solemn passeover. 20 He provoking Pharaoh Necho, is slain at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Josiah.

MOreover, * Josiah kept a passeover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passeover on the * fourteenth day of the first moneth.

* 2 Kin. 23. 21, 22.
* Exod. 12. 6.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare your selves by the * houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the * writing of David king of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his son.

* 1 Chr. 9. 10.
* 1 Chr. 24. and 25. and 26.
* Chr. 8. 14.
† Heb. the house of the fathers.
† Heb. the sons of the people.
† Heb. after-ed.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the † families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passeover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passeover-offerings, for

for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the kings substance.

8 And his princes †gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zacharias, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passeover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred small cattell, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad chief of the Levites, †gave unto the Levites for passeover-offerings, five thousand small cattell, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passeover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites *flayed them.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses: and so did they with the oxen.

13 And they *roasted the passeover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in cauldrons, and in pannes, and †divided them speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron were busied in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat untill night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, were in their †place, according to the *commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters *waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passeover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were †present, kept the passeover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes.

18 And there was no passeover like to that kept in Israel from the dayes of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passeover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth yeer of the reign of Josiah, was this passeover kept.

20 ¶ *After all this, when Josiah had prepared the †temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against †the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore †wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that charet, and put him in the second charet that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in one of the sepulchres of his fathers: and *all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing men, and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his †goodnesse, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THen *the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was twentie and three yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt †put him down at Jerusalem, and †condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon.

7 *Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ *Jehoiachin was eight yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten dales in Jerusalem, and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And †when the yeer was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the †goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ *Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ *Zedekiah was one and twenty yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven yeers in Jerusalem.

12 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself

†Heb. made sick.

‖Or, among the sepulchres. *Zach. 12. 11.

†Heb kindenesses.

* 2 Kings 23.30, &c.

†Heb. removed him. †Heb. mulcted.

‖Or, chains. * 2 King. 24.13. Dan. 1.1,2. ‖Or, Jeconiah, 1 Chron. 3.16. or, Coniah, Jer. 22.24. * 2 King. 24.8. †Heb. at the return of the yeer. †Heb. vessels of desire. ‖Or, Mattaniah, 2 King 24.17. * Jer. 37.1. * Jer. 52.1, &c. 2 Kin. 24.18

self before Jeremiah the prophet, speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place.

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no † remedy.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Caldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes: all these he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of * Jeremiah, until the land * had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ * Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah: who is there among you of all his people? the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

* Jer. 25. 3, 4 and 35. 15.
† Heb. by the hand of his messengers.
‖ That is, continually and carefully.
† Heb. healing.
* 2 King. 25. 1, &c.

† Heb. the remainder from the sword.
* Jer. 40. 12. & 52. 30.
* Levit. 26. 34, 35, 43.
* Dan. 9. 2.
* Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

NOw in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he is the God) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them, ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, * which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto * Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of † the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

* 2 Chron. 36. 22. Jer. 25. 12. and 29. 10.
† Heb. caused a voice to passe.
* Isa. 44. 28. and 45. 13.
† Heb. lift him up.
‖ That is, helped them.
* 1 Kings 14. 13. 2. Chron. 36. 7.
* Dan. 5. 2.
† Which translation.

CHAP. II.

1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedigree. 64 The whole number of the, with their substance, 68 Their oblations.

NOw * these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah: the number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventie and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 * The children of Arah, seven hundred seventie and five.

6 The

* Neh. 7. 6, &c.
† Which translation.
* See Neh. 7. 11.

6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand, eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fiftie and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred fourty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fiftie and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The children of Netophah, fiftie and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, fourty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and fourty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gabah, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fiftie and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fiftie and six.

31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fiftie and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.

39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Perida,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these were they which went up from Telmelah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they were of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fiftie and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together was fourty and two thousand three hundred and threescore:

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and there were among them two hundred singing men, and singing women.

66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their abilitie unto the * treasure

* Nehem. 7.11.

‖ Or, Binnui, Neh. 7.15.

‖ Or, Hariph, Neh. 7.24.

‖ Or, Gibeon, Neh. 7.25.

‖ Or, Beth-azmaveth, Neh. 7.28.

* See verse 59

‖ Or, Harid, or it is some other.

* 1 Chr. 24.7

* 1 Chr. 24. 14.

* 1 Chro. 9. 12.

* 1 Chron. 24.8.

‖ Or, Judah, Neh. 11.9. Hodaviah, Hodevah, Neh. 7.43.

‖ Or, Shamlai.

‖ Or, Barlith in Nehem.

‖ Or, Perida, in Nehem.

‖ Or, Amon, in Nehem.

* Josh. 9.21 27.

* 1 Chr. 9.2.

* 1 Kin. 9.21

‖ Or, pedegree.

* 2 Sam. 17. 27.

† Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood.

‖ Or, governour.

* Exo. 28.30

* treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

* 1 Chron. 26,20.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel, the son of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as it is * written in the law of Moses the man of God.

‖ Or, Joshua, Hag. 1.1. Called Zorobabel, Mat. 1.12. Luk. 3.27.

* Mat. 1.12 and Luke 3.27 called Salathiel.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear was upon them, because of the people of those countres) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt-offerings morning and evening.

* Deu. 12.5.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, * as it is written, and * offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required.

*Exo. 23.16
* Num. 29.12, &c.
†Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

5 And afterward offered the continuall burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

†Heb. the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

‖ Or, workmen.
* Acts 9.36.

8 ¶ Now in the second yeer of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivitie unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty yeers old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

‖ Or, Hodaviah, Chap. 2.40.
†Heb. as one

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparell with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the * ordinance of David king of Israel.

* 1 Chron. 6.31. and 16.7. and 25.1.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD; because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voyce, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.

NOw when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

†Heb. the sons of the transportation.

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye do, and we do sacrifice unto him since the dayes of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose all the dayes of Cyrus king of Persia, even untill the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

†Heb. Ahashverosh.

7 ¶ And in the dayes of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‖ Or, in peace. † Heb. associates.

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

‖ Or, secretary.

9 Then wrote Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites.

† Call Companions.

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and † at such a time.

† Call Chesneth.

11 ¶ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad citie, and have ‖ set up the walls thereof, and † joyned the foundations.

‖ Or, fashioned. † Call finished together.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this citie be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custome, and so that thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Call give for strength.

14 Now

14 Now because † we have maintenance from the kings palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the book of the records, and know, that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtfull unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time; for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up: by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellour, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countreys beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, untill another commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second yeer of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

2 Zerubbabel and Shealtiel incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai, and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

Then the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, and * Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the Name of the God of Israel, even unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 ¶ The copie of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus, Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these wals?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many yeers ago, which a great king of Israel builded, * and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first yeer of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And * the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour:

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem. And since that time even untill now, hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication is kept, 19 and the passeover.

Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolles, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first yeer of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 With

† Call. we are salted with the salt of the palace.

† Heb. the sons of the transgression.

† Call. societies.

† Call. lifted it self

† Heb. halfweek.

† Or, in your † Heb. cities.

† Or, secretary.

† Call. Cheerest.

† Or, to that † Call. from together.

† Call. strength.

† Call. in the midst thereof.

† Call. stones of rolling.

* 1 King. 6. 1

* 1 Kings. 24. 2. and. 25. 8.

* Chap. 1. 1.

* Chap. 1. 7, 8. and, 6. 5.

‖ Or, deputy

† Call. books † Call. made to descend.

‖ Or, Ecbatana or, in a coffer.

4 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored and †brought again unto the temple, which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place and place them in the house of God.

†Cald. go.

6 Now therefore Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and †your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

†Cald. their societies.

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, †I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not †hindred.

†Cald. by me a decree is made.

†Cald. made to cease.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

†Cald. of rest

10 That they may offer sacrifices †of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, †let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

†Cald. let him be destroyed.

12 And the God that hath caused his Name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, and they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the †commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

†Cald. decree

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the sixth yeer of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of †the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God, with joy,

†Cald. the sons of the transportation.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; †* as it is written in the book of Moses.

†Cald. according to the writing * Num. 3. 6. and 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth day of the first moneth.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivitie, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread, seven dayes with joy: for the LORD had made them joyfull, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra, 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

NOw after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son Zeraiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh yeer of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which was in the seventh yeer of the king.

9 For upon the first day of the first moneth †began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth moneth came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

†Heb. he the first day of the first month began to go up.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, || Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

|| Or, Ezra the priest a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace etc. † Cald. before the king. * Ezra 6. 14.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 For as much as thou art sent †of the king, and of his * seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand:

*Chap. 8. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst finde in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests offering willingly for the house of their God, which is in Jerusalem:

17 That

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, which is in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing how much.

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawfull to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God, and teach ye them that know them not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

THese are now the chief of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sons of David, Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh, Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan ‖ the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai, Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava: and there ‖ abode we in tents three dayes: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Jarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen.

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren, and their sons, twenty.

20 * Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him, but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel there present had offered.

‖ Or, the youngest son.

‖ Or, Zaccur, as some read. ‖ Or, pitched.

† Heb. I put words in their mouth

* See Chap. 2. 43.

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents,

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD, the vessels are holy also, and the silver and the gold are a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three dayes.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites.

34 By number and by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 Also the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all this was a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

† Heb. yellow, or, shining brasse. † Heb. desirable.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespasse.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heavinesse, and having rent my garment, and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

‖ Or, affliction.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God, for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our ‖ trespasse is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the dayes of our fathers, have we been in a great trespasse unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we were bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possesse it, is an unclean land with the filthinesse of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleannesse.

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us, for our evill deeds, and for our great trespasse, seeing that thou our God † hast punished us lesse then our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this;

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

Ver. gold. acute.

Heb. to make remain. Ver. a nail, a fastning, a constant and sure abode.

† Heb. to give us a reviving.

† Heb. by the hand of thy servants.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth. * Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

† Heb. holden back from giving.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, assembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

† Heb. wept a great weeping.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsell of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

† Heb. to bring forth.

4 Arise,

4 Arise, for this matter belongeth unto thee, we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: and they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivitie, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three dayes, according to the counsell of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three dayes: it was the ninth moneth, and the twentieth day of the moneth, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespasse of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do:

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for || we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every citie, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God || for this matter, be turned from us.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivitie did so: and Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives, namely, of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespasse.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelitah) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jerimoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jerimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab, Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Cheluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 || Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jehiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

|| Or, Madnadebai, according to some copies.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah understanding by Hanani, the miserie of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth. 5 His prayer.

THe words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to passe in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth yeer, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivitie there in the province, are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also * is broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

* 2. Kings 25. 10.

4 ¶ And it came to passe when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain dayes, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

*Dan. 9. 4.

5 And said, I beseech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night for the children of Israel thy servants, and confesse the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the statutes nor the judgements, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, * If ye transgresse, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

* Deut. 4. 25, &c.

9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, & do them; * though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of heaven; yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my Name there.

*Deu. 30. 4.

10 Now these are thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy Name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant, this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadnesse, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem. 12 He vieweth secretly the ruines of the wals. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.

AND it came to passe in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth yeer of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king: now I had not been before-time sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the citie, the place of my fathers sepulchres lieth waste, & the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said to me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy iourney be? and when wilt thou return? so it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

† Heb. wife.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah.

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forrest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into: and the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three dayes.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, neither told I any man what God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem; neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the wals of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to passe.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distresse that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us

us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Gesham the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebell against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us: therefore we his servants will arise and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

1 The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THen Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho, and next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Coz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodaiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of one of the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-Moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah: they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall, unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of * Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the * pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshuah, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armory at the turning of the wall.

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Coz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece from the house of Azariah, unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower, which lieth out from the kings high house, that was by the * court of the prison: After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * Ophel, unto the place over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IIII.

1 While the enemies scoffe, Nehemiah prayeth, and continueth the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy he setteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUt it came to passe, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

* Joh. 9. 7.

* 2 Kings 20. 20.

‖ Or, Zaccai.

* Jer. 32. 2.

* 2 Chron. 27. 3.

‖ Or, the tower.

‖ Or, corner-chamber.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they †fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

†Heb. leave to themselves.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are †despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

†Heb. despite.

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a minde to work.

7 ¶ But it came to passe that when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem †were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

†Heb. ascended.

8 And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and †to hinder it.

†Heb. to make an errour to it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to passe that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, they will be upon you.

‖Or, that from all places ye must return to us.

13 ¶ Therefore set I †in the lower places behinde the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

†Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to passe when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsell to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to passe from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons: and the rulers were behinde all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded †by his side, and so builded: and he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

†Heb. on his loyns.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

‖Or, every one man with his weapon in water.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ saving that every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There are also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeem them: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then †I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

†Heb. my heart counselled in me.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have *redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

*Lev. 25.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliue-yards, and their houses, also the hundreth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and †emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

†Heb. a vacant, void.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth yeer, even unto the two and thirtieth yeer of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve yeers, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

15 But the former governours that had been before

before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside fourtie shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily, was one ox, and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten dayes, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophesies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOw it came to passe, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilest I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein was written; It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsell together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophesie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evill report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetesse Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twentie and fifth day of the moneth Elul, in fifty and two dayes.

16 And it came to passe that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those dayes the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: and Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

† Heb. multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.

‖ Or, matters

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogie of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomons servants, 61 and of the priests which could not finde their pedigree. 66 The whole number of them with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to passe when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors; and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he was a faithfull man, and feared God above many.)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city was † large and great, but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

† Heb. broad in spaces.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogie: and I found a register of the genealogie of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 * These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivitie, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one unto his citie;

* Ezra 2. 1, &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nahum, Baanah, the number I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this;

‖ Or, Seraiah

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.
9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.
10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.
11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua, and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.
12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.
14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred fourty and eight. ‖Or, Bani.
16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.
17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.
19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.
20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninty and eight.
22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve. ‖Or, Jora.
25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five. ‖Or, Gibbar.
26 The men of Beth-lehem, and Netophah, an hundred fourtescore and eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourtie and two. ‖Or, Azmaveth.
29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred fourty and three. ‖Or, Kirjath-arim.
30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. * See verse 12.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
39 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred, seventy and three. * 1 Chron. 24.7.
40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.
42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four. ‖Or, Hodaviah. Ezra 2. 40. & Judah, Ezra 3.9.
44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred fourty and eight.
45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirtie and eight.
46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabaoth,
47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon. ‖Or, Ami.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
61 * And these were they which went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they were of Israel. * Ezra 2. ‖Or, pedegree.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, The children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.
63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. ‖Or, pedegree.
64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest, with Urim and Thummim. ‖Or, the governour.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together, was fourtie and two thousand three hundred and threescore.
67 Beside their man-servants, and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirtie and seven: and they had two hundred fourty and five singing men and singing women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:
69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments. † Heb. part.
71 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to

to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

22 And that which the rest of the people gave, was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardnesse of them to hear, and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

AND all * the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that was before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the * scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth.

3 And he read therein before the street that was before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the eares of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose: and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shemah, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which is the ‖ Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not, nor weep: for all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them, for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord, neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law, which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in * booths, in the feast of the seventh moneth:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the dayes of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladnesse.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven dayes, and on the eighth day was † a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 A solemn fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodnesse, and their wickednesse.

NOW in the twentie and fourth day of * this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up, and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious Name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, even thou art LORD alone, * thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose * Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gavest him the name of * Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart * faithfull before thee, and madest a * covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous:

9 * And

Ezra 3.1.

Ezra 7.6.

Or, that they might instruct in the words the law.

† Heb. by the hand of

* Lev. 23.34 Deu. 16.13.

* Chap. 8.2.

† Heb. strange children.

‖ Or, scaffold.

* Gen. 1.1.

* Gen. 11.31. and 12.1.

* Gen. 17.5.

* Gen. 15.6.

* Gen. 12.7. and 15.18. and 17.7,8.

9 * And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the red sea:

10 And * shewedst signes and wonders upon Pharaoh, and all on his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.

11 * And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their persecuters thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the * mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou * leddest them in the day by a cloudie pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 * Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true laws, good statutes, and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And * gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and * broughtest forth water for them, out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should * go in to possesse the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindfull of the wonders that thou didst among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art † a God ready to pardon, gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wildernesse: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy * good Spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy * manna from their mouth, and gavest them * water for their thirst.

21 Yea fourty yeers didst thou sustain them in the wildernesse, so that they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms, and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possesse it.

24 So the children went in, and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruittrees in abundance: so they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodnesse.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behinde their backs, and slew thy * prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations:

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cryed unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cryed unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many yeers didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst * against them by thy Spirit in thy prophets, yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and mercifull God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodnesse that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it.

37 And it yeeldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattell, at their pleasure, and we are in great distresse.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure covenant, and write it, and our princes, Levites, and priests, † seal unto it.

CHAP. X.

1 The names of them that sealed the covenant. 29 The points of the covenant.

NOw † those that sealed were Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Seraiah,

1 Exod. 37. and 14. 10.
* Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, and 14. chapters.
* Exod. 14. 21, 22.
* Exod. 15. 10.
* Exod. 13. 21.
* Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
† Heb. laws of truth.
* Exod. 16. 14, 15.
* Exo. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 8, &c.
* Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.
* Num. 14. 4
† Heb. a God of pardons.
* Exo. 32. 4.
* Exo. 13. 22 Num. 14. 14 1 Cor. 10. 1.
* Num. 11. 17.
* Exod. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
* Exod. 17. 6.
* Deut. 8. 4.
* Num. 21. 21, &c.
† Heb. according to their will.
‖ Or, cisterns.
† Heb. store of food.
* 1 Kings 18, 12.
† Heb. they returned to do evil.
† Heb. they gave a withdrawing shoulder, & stiff. pr. stract over them.
* 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 15
† Heb. in the hand of thy prophets.
* Exod. 34. 6, 7.
† Heb. weariness.
† Heb. that hath found us.
* 1 Kings 8. 34. Neh. 9. 36.
† Heb. the hand of.
* Gen. 32. 10 Levit. 26. 3. Deut. 5. 2. Dan. 9. 4. 13. 15 Jo. Levit. 25. 4 Deut. 15. 2 Heb. every end.
* Gen. 23. 19 Levit. 19. 23
† Heb. we are sealing, or, sealed.
† Heb. at the sealings, or, the government.

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchiah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel:
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ * And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding:
29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curse, and into an oath to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes:
30 And that we would not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons.
31 * And if the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the sabbath day, to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the * seventh year, and the * exaction of † every debt.
32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly, with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God.
33 For the shew-bread, and for the continuall meat-offering, and for the continuall burnt-offering, * of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God,
34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law.
35 And * to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:
36 Also the first-born of our sons and of our cattell (as it is written * in the law) and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:
37 * And that we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.
38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, * when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers into the treasure house.
39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuarie, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

* Numb. 18.26. *

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of of their names. 20 The residue dwel in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jerusalem the holy citie, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.
2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.
3 ¶ Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants.
4 And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez.
5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.
6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.
7 And these are the sons of Benjamin, Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.
8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.
9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah, was second over the citie.
10 Of the priests: Jedaiah, the son of Joiarib, Jachin.
11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.
12 And their brethren that did the work of the house, were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah.
13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred foortie and two: and Amashai, the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,
14 And their brethren mightie men of valour, an hundred twentie and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, ‖ the son of one of the great men.
15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of

‖ Or, the son of Haggedolim.

of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites † had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

†Heb. were over.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principall to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, were two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

†Heb. at the gates.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa were over the Nethinims.

* See Chap. 3 26. ‖Or, the tower.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God.

23 For it was the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

‖Or, a sure ordinance.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and in the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba and in the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof.

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba dwelt ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel, and in their villages,

‖Or, of Geba ‖Or, to Michmash.

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites were divisions in Judah and in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 The priests, 8 and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

* Ezra 2. 1. ‖Or, Melicu, verse 14. ‖Or, Shebaniah, ver. 14 ‖Or, Harim, verse 15. ‖Or, Meraioth, v 15. ‖Or, Ginnethon, v. 16. ‖Or, Miniamin, v 17. ‖Or, Moadiah, v. 17.

NOw these are the * priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

3 ‖ Shecaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these were the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the dayes of Jeshua.

‖Or, Sallai verse 20.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over ‖ the thanksgiving, he, and his brethren.

‖ That is, the psalm of thanksgiving.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the dayes of Joiakim, were priests the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the dayes of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

* 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

‖Or, entries, or, assemblies.

26 These were in the dayes of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladnesse, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth; for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall; and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate.

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
35 And certain of the priests sons with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:
36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musicall instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them,
37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate, east-ward.
38 And the other company of them that gave thanks, went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:
39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate, and they stood still in the prison-gate.
40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:
41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zachariah, and Hananiah with trumpets:
42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud with Jezrahiah their overseer.
43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.
44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities, the portions || of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.
45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.
46 For in the dayes of David * and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
47 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ||sanctified holy things unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleanted. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God. 15 The violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, * That the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse unto a blessing.
3 Now it came to passe when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.
4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah:
5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded to be given to the Levites; and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.
6 But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeer of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain dayes || obtained I leave of the king:
7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.
8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold stuffe of Tobiah out of the chamber.
9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering, and the frankincense.
10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.
11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? and I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.
12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ||treasuries.
13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadock the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them was Hanan the son Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and † their office was to distribute unto their brethren.
14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ||offices thereof.
15 ¶ In those dayes saw I in Judah, some treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.
16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.
17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evill thing is this that ye do, and prophane the sabbath-day?
18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evill upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by prophaning the sabbath.
19 And it came to passe, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I com-

*Num. 22. 5 Josh. 24. 9.
†Heb. being set over.
†Heb. the commandment of the Levites.
†Heb. at the end of daies.
‖Or. I earnestly requested.
†Heb. standing.
‖Or. store-houses.
†Heb. at their hand.
†Heb. it was upon them.
*Verse 22.
†Heb. kindnesses.
‖Or. observations.

I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should be no burden brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye †about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

†Heb. before the wall.

22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the ‖greatnesse of thy mercy.

‖Or, multitude.

23 ¶ In those dayes also saw I Jews that †had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:

†Heb. had made to dwell with them.

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and †could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

†Heb. they discerned not to speak

†Heb. of people and people.

25 And I contended with them, and ‖cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

‖Or, reviled them.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

* 1 King. 11. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgresse against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

†Heb. for the dwelling.

29 Remember them, O my God, †because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his businesse:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 Ahasuerus maketh royall feasts. 10 Vashti sent for, refuseth to come. 13 Ahasuerus by the counsell of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens soveraignty.

NOw it came to passe in the dayes of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 That in those dayes, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third yeer of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majestie, many dayes, even an hundred and fourscore dayes.

†Heb. found.

5 And when these dayes were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were †present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven dayes, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

‖Or, violet.

6 Where were white, green, and ‖blue hangings, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble, the beds were of gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖Or, of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.

7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and †royall wine in abundance, †according to the state of the king.

†Heb. wine of the kingdom.

†Heb. according to the hand the hand of the king.

8 And the drinking was according to the law, none did compell: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, in the royall house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

‖Or, eunuchs.

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royall, to shew the people and the princes her beautie: for she was †fair to look on.

†Heb. good of countenance.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment †by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

†Heb. was by the hand of his eunuchs.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men which knew the times (for so was the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement:

14 And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the kings face, and which sat the first in the kingdom)

* Ezra 7. 14.

15 †What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

†Heb. what to do!

16 And Memucan answered before the king, and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

16 For

17 For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royall commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians, and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royall estate † unto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that it should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him; Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given them:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish of Benjamite,

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that is Esther) his uncles daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was † fair and beautifull, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to passe, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindnesse of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six moneths with oyl of myrrhe, and six months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women.)

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custodie of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royall, in the tenth moneth (which is the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh yeer of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that he set the royall crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those dayes (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree, and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP.

† Heb. if it be good with the king.
† Heb. from before him.
† Heb. that it suffice not thee.
† Heb. unto her companion.
† Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.
† Heb. that he should publish it according to the language of his people.
† Heb. unto the hand.
† Or, Hegai Gen. 8.
† Heb. good of countenance.
† Heb. which was by the hand of the eunuch.
† 2 King. 24. 15. Jer. 24. 1. Ezek. 17. 12. & 33. 21.
† Heb. which was to do!
† Heb. her portions.
† Heb. he changed her.
† Heb. to know the peace.
‖ Or, kindnes
† Heb. before him.
‖ Or, Bigthana, Chap. 6. 2.
† Heb. the threshold.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Ammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the kings servants that were in the kings gate, bowed and reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence.

3 Then the kings servants, which were in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to passe when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: Wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that is the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth yeer of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, to the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of the kingdom, and their laws are divers from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it is not † for the kings profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the businesse, to bring it into the kings treasuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Ammedatha the Agagite, the Jews || enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings || scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth (which is the moneth Adar) and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the citie Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause and adviseth her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing her self, is threatned by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the the midst of the citie, and cryed with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none might enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, there was g reat mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping and wailing, and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told it her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away the sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of the citie, which was before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the kings treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copie of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 And all the kings servants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, these thirtie dayes.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shal there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this.

15 ¶ Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer.

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are † present

†Heb. meet, or, equall.
†Heb. to destroy them.
†Heb. weigh
||Or, oppressour.
||Or, secretaries.
†Heb. clothes and ashes were laid under many.
†Heb. eunuches.
†Heb. whom he had set before her.
†Heb. respiration.

† present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAP. V.

1 Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsell of Zeresh he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.

NOw it came to passe on the third day, that Esther put on her royall apparell, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sat upon his royall throne in the royall house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand: so Esther drew neer, and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said: so the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request is;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes, and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsell that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his finall destiny.

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who is in the court? (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him,)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more then to my self?)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 † Let the royall apparell be brought † which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royall which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparell and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may array the man withall whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparell, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fall of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparell and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends, every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise-men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. passed

† Heb. sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.

† Heb. ornaches.

† Heb. whom he had set before her.

† Heb. to do.

† Heb. caused come.

† Heb. refreshment.

† Heb. tree.

† Heb. the kings sleep fled away.

‖ Or, Bigthan Chap. 2. 21.

† Heb. threshold.

† Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.

† Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.

† Heb. let them bring the royall apparell.

† Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himself.

† Heb. cause him to ride

† Heb. suffer not a whit to fall.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her peoples. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The king in his anger understanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

†Heb. to drink.

SO the king and Haman came †to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again to Esther, on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed even to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

†Heb. that they should destroy and kill & cause to perish.

4 For we are sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

†Heb. whose heart hath filled him.

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid || before the king and the queen.

†Heb. the man adversary. ||Or, at the presence of

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, went into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evill determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

||Or, with me.

†Heb. tree.

9 And Harbonah one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jewes to defend themselves. 15 Mordecais honour, and the Jews joy.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

†Heb. and she wept & besought him.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, || which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the kings provinces:

†Heb. the device. ||Or, which wrote.

6 For how can I † endure to see the evill that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred.

†Heb. be able that I may see.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal it with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, * may no man reverse.

* See Chap. 1.19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third moneth (that is, the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth day thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies, and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews, according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed it with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which were in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, both little ones, and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, was † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

†Heb. was read.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royall apparell || of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

||Or, violet.

16 The Jews had light and gladnesse, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladnesse, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies with the ten sons of Haman 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged. 20 The two dayes of Purim are made festivall.

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same,

same when the kings commandment and his decree drew neer to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace, the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hamedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan, to do to morrow also according to this dayes decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that were in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that were in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not the r hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting, and gladnesse.

18 But the Jews that were at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, a day of gladnesse and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,

21 To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yeerly:

22 As the dayes wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them dayes of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them:

25 But † when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these dayes Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two dayes, according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every yeer.

28 And that these dayes should be remembred and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every citie, and that these dayes of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memoriall of them † perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authoritie, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twentie and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus with words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these dayes of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatnesse. 3 Mordecai's advancement.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the iles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatnesse of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

† Heb. the device, plot, who wrote.
† Heb. because the lot may fall.
Heb. those which did the businesse.
* See Chap. 1.19.
Heb. according to their call.
Heb. came.
Heb. is revealed.
Heb. lest men hang.
Heb. in it.
† Heb. crush.
† Heb. when she came.
‖ That is, lot.
† Heb. passe.
† Heb. passe.
† Heb. be ended.
† Heb. all strength.
† Heb. for their souls.

¶ THE BOOK OF JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 The holineſſe, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Understanding of the loſſe of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleſſeth God.

THere was a man in the land of Uz, whoſe name was Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evill.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons and three daughters.

3 His ‖ ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhee-aſſes, and a very great ‖ houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the † men of the eaſt.

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in their houſes, every one his day, and ſent and called for their three ſiſters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo when the dayes of their feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and * curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and † Satan came alſo † among them.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From *going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, † Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſchewеth evill?

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ‖ ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curſe thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy † power, only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his ſons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he was yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

19 And behold, there came a great winde † from the wilderneſſe, and ſmote the four corners of the houſe, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job aroſe, and rent his ‖ mantle, and ſhaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped,

21 And ſaid, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked ſhall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away, bleſſed be the Name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job ſinned not, nor ‖ charged God fooliſhly.

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. 7 He ſmiteth him with ſore boils. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curſe God. 11 His three friends condole with him in ſilence.

AGain there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them to preſent himſelf before the LORD.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, From whence comeſt thou? And * Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, * a perfect & an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſchewеth evill? and ſtill he holdeth faſt his integritie, although thou movedſt me againſt him, † to deſtroy him without cauſe.

4 And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Skin for ſkin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his fleſh, and he will curſe thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand, ‖ but ſave his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the preſence of the LORD, and ſmote Job with ſore boils, from the ſole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potſheard to ſcrape himſelf withall; and he ſat down among the aſhes.

9 ¶ Then ſaid his wife unto him, Doſt thou ſtill retain thine integritie? curſe God, and die.

10 But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh: what? ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evill? In all this did not Job ſin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voyce, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and ſprinkled

---

* Chap. 2. 3.

‖ Or, cattell.

‖ Or, husbandry.

† Heb. ſons of the eaſt.

* 2 Kings 21. 10, 13.

† Heb. all the dayes.

† Heb. the adverſary.

† Heb. in the midſt of them.

* 1 Pet. 5. 8.

† Heb. haſt thou ſet thy heart on?

‖ Or, cattell.

† Heb. if he curſe thee not to thy face.

† Heb. hand.

‖ Or, a great fire.

† Heb. ruſhed.

† Heb. from aſide, &c.

‖ Or, mule.

* Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

‖ Or, attributed folly to God.

* Chap. 1. 8.

* Chap. 1. 1.

† Heb. to ſwallow him up.

‖ Or, only.

sprinkled dust upon their heads towards heaven.
13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven dayes and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.
2 And Job † spake, and said,
3 *Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man-childe conceived.
4 Let that day be darkneſſe, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.
5 Let darkneſſe and the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackneſſe of the day terrifie it.
6 As for that night, let darkneſſe seize upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the dayes of the yeer, let it not come into the number of the moneths.
7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyfull voice come therein.
8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.
9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light, but have none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:
10 Because it shut not up the doors of my mothers wombe, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.
11 Why died I not from the wombe? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?
12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?
13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest,
14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:
15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:
16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants which never saw light.
17 There the wicked cease from troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.
18 There the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressor.
19 The small and great are there, and the servant is free from his master.
20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul?
21 Which † long for death, but it cometh not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures?
22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, and are glad when they can finde the grave?
23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?
24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.
25 For † the thing which I greatly feared, is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.
26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth Gods judgements to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearfull vision to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 If we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened † the feeble knees.
5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 Is not this thy fear, thy confidence; the uprightneſſe of thy wayes, and thy hope?
7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?
8 Even as I have seen, * they that plow iniquity, and sow wickednesse, reap the same.
9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.
11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine eat received a little thereof.
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was before mine eyes, ‖ there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying,
17 Shall mortall man be more just then God? shall a man be more pure then his maker?
18 Behold, * he put no trust in his servants, ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:
19 How much lesse on them that dwell in * houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?
20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it.
21 Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of Gods correction.

CAll now if there be any that will answer thee, and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?
2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.
3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliver them.
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.
6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:
7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.
8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:
9 * Which doth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

† Heb. a word
† Heb. who can refrain from words
† Heb. the bowing knees.
* Pro. 22.8. Hos. 10.13.
‖ That is, by his anger, as Isa. 30.33.
† Heb. by stealth.
† Heb. met me.
† Heb. the multitude of my bones
‖ Or, I heard a still voice
* Cha. 15.15. 2 Pet. 2.4.
‖ Or, nor in his angels in whom he put light.
* 2 Cor. 5.1.
† Heb bearen in pieces.
‖ Or, look.
‖ Or, indignation.
‖ Or, iniquity
‖ Or, labour.
† Heb. the sons of the burning coal lift up to flie,
* Chap. 9.10 Psal. 72.18. Rom. 11.33
† Heb. and there is no search.
‖ Heb. till there be no number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:
11 *To set up on high those that be low: that those which mourn, may be exalted to safety.
12 *He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform their enterprise.
13 *He taketh the wise in their own craftinesse: and the counsell of the froward is carried headlong.
14 *They ‖ meet with darknesse in the day time: and grope in the noon-day as in the night.
15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 *So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 *Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:
18 *For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 *He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evill touch thee.
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war † from the power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 *For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle shall be in peace, and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be ‖ great, and thine off-spring as the grasse of the earth.
26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.
27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it † for thy good.

†Heb. out-places.
*1 Sam. 2.7. Psal. 113.7. *Neh. 4.15. Psal. 33.10. Isa. 8.10.
‖Or, cannot perform any thing.
*1 Cor. 3.19.
*Deu. 28.29.
‖Or, run into
*Pf. 107.42.
*Prov. 3.12. Heb. 12.5. James 1.12. Apoc. 3.19.
*Deu. 32.39. 1 Sam. 2.6. Isa. 30.26. Hose 6.1.
*Psal. 91.3.
†Heb. from the hands.
‖Or, when the tongue scourgeth.
*Hose. 2.18
‖Or, that peace is thy tabernacle.
‖Or, erre.
‖Or, much.
†Heb. ascendeth.
†Heb. for thy self.

CHAP. VI.

1 Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless. 8 He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindnesse

BUt Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea, therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.
4 *For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.
5 Doth the wilde asse bray † when he hath grasse? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egge?
7 The things that my soul refused to touch, are as my sorrowfull meat.
8 Oh that I might have my request! and that God would grant me † the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would please God to destroy me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off.
10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.
11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?
12 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh † of brasse?
13 Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?
14 †To him that is afflicted, pity should be shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they passe away:
16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid:
17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside, they go to nothing, and perish.
19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded, because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing, ye see my casting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, give a reward for me of your substance?
23 Or, deliver me from the enemies hand? or, redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as winde?
27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherlesse, and you dig a pit for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for it is † evident unto you, if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again: my righteousnesse is ‖ in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

†Heb. lifted up.
‖ Then is, I want words to expresse my grief.
*Psal. 38.2.
†Heb. at grasse.
†Heb. my expectation.

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuseth his desire of death. 12 He complaineth of his own restlessnesse, and Gods watchfulnesse.

IS there not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his dayes also like the dayes of an hireling?
2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:
3 So am I made to possesse moneths of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I rise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with wormes, and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become lothsome.
6 *My dayes are swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life is winde: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me, shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and ‖ I am not.
9 As the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no more.

†Heb. broken.
†Heb. to him that melteth.
†Heb. they are out of.
†Heb. in the heat thereof.
†Heb. extinguished.
‖Or, for now ye are like unto them.
†Heb. to it.
†Heb. see.
†Heb. ye cause to fall upon.
†Heb. before your face.
‖ That is, this mine evil.
†Heb. my palate.
†Heb. speech after.
†Heb. the evening by measure.
*Chap. 16.8. Psal. 90.5. and 102.11. and 103.15. and 144.4. Isa. 40.6. Jam. 4.14.
†Heb. shall not return.
‖ To see good, is to enjoy it.
‖ That is, I can live no longer.

10 He

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?
13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather † then my life.
16 I loath it, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days are vanity.
17 * What is man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?
21 And why doest thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. 20 He applyeth Gods just dealing to Job.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong winde?
3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almightie pervert justice?
4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:
5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almightie:
6 If thou were pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousnesse prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.
9 (For * we are but of yesterday, and know † nothing, because our dayes upon earth are a shadow)
10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?
12 * Whilest it is yet in his greennesse, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.
13 So are the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish:
14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be † a spiders web.
15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.
18 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he † help the evil doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.
22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job answered and said,
2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‖ with God?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.
4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardned himself against him, and hath prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.
7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, and sealeth up the stars.
8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.
9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.
10 * Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?
13 If God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.
14 How much lesse shall I answer him, and chuse out my words to reason with him?
15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my Judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me: yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.
17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplyeth my wounds without cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitternesse.
19 If I speak of strength, lo he is strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time to plead?
20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.
21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.
22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the triall of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?
25 Now my dayes are swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.
26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.
27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavinesse, and comfort my self:

† Heb. take the ungodly by the land. † Heb. shouting for joy. † Heb. shall not be.

* Psal. 143. 2 for, before God.

* Gen. 1. 6. † Heb. heights. * Chap. 38. 31. Amos 5. 8. † Heb. Ash, Cesil, and Cimah. * Chap. 5. 9. * Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20. † Heb. who can turn him away? † Heb. helpers of pride, or, strength.

† Heb. ships of desire. for, ships of Ebeh.

* Deu. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Dan. 9. 14. † Heb. in the hand of their transgression. * Chap. 22. 23.

* Deu. 4. 32.

* See chap. 7. 6. Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 5. and 144. 4. † Heb. none. * Psa. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6. * Chap. 11. 20. and 18. 14. Psa. 112. 10 Prov. 10. 28. ‖ Heb. a spiders house.

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?
30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;
31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhorre me.
32 For he is not a man as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgement.
33 Neither is there † any ‖ dayes-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.
34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.
35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; † but it is not so with me.

‖ Or, make me to be abhorred. † Heb. one that should argue. ‖ Or, umpire. † Heb. but I am not so with my self.

CHAP. X.

1 Job, taking libertie of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitternesse of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 Is it good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppresse? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsell of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?
5 Are thy dayes as the dayes of man? are thy yeers as mans dayes,
6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquitie, and searchest after my sin?
7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.
8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?
10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life, and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.
14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquitie.
15 If I be wicked, wo unto me, and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up mine head: I am full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:
16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.
18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 * Are not my dayes few? cease then, and let me alone that I may take comfort a little,
21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darknesse, and the shadow of death.
22 A land of darknesse, as darknesse it self, and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darknesse.

‖ Or, cut off while I live. † Heb. the labour of thine hands. † Heb. is upon thy knowledge. † Heb. took pains about me. * Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16. † Heb. hedged. ‖ That is, thy plagues. * Cha. 3. 11. * See Chap. 7. 6. & 8, 9.

CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 Gods wisdom is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But, O that God would speak and open his lips against thee,
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee lesse then thine iniquitie deserveth.
7 Canst thou by searching finde out God? canst thou finde out the Almightie unto perfection.
8 It is † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof is longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.
10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?
11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickednesse also, will he not then consider it?
12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wilde asses colt.
13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;
14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickednesse dwell in thy tabernacles.
15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:
16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that passe away:
17 And thine age † shall be clearer then the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope, yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and * thou shalt take thy rest in safetie.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea many shall † make suit unto thee.
20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope shall be as ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

† Heb. a man of lips. ‖ Or, devices. † Heb. the heights of heaven. ‖ Or, make a change. † Heb. who can turn him away. † Heb. emptie. † Heb. fail arise above the noon-day. * Lev. 26. † Heb. interest thy face. † Heb. flight shall perish from them. * Cha. 8. 13. and 18. 12. ‖ Or, a puffe of breath.

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the generall doctrine of Gods omnipotencie.

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
3 But I have † understanding as well as you, † I am not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?
4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

† Heb. an heart. † Heb. I fall not lower. then you. † Heb. with whom are not such as these.

5 He

5 He that is ready to slip with his feet, is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankinde.

11 *Doth not the ear try words, and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient is wisdom, and in length of dayes, understanding.

13 ‖ With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsell and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he *shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

17 He leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and maketh judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth away princes spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 *He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darknesse, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and ‖ straitneth them again.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wildernesse where there is no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He professeth his confidence in God, 20 and entreateth to know his own sin, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, the same do I know also, I am not inferiour unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies: ye are all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleading of my lips.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you.

12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what will.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own wayes before him.

16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause, I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who is he that will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two things unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and *makest me to possesse the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortnesse of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet ye waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

MAn that is born of a woman, is † of few dayes, and full of trouble.

2 *He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And doest thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgement with thee?

4 † Who *can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

5 *Seeing his dayes are determined, the number of his moneths are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot passe.

6 Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and dryeth up:
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not till the heavens be no more; they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, untill thy wroth be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me.
14 If a man die, shall he live again? all the dayes of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
* Psal. 139. 2, 3. 16 * For now thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?
17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
† Heb. fadeth 18 And surely the mountain falling, † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.
† Heb. overflowest. 19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself. 17 He proveth by tradition the unquietnesse of wicked men.

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
† Heb. knowledged of winde. 2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-winde?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
† Heb. thou makest void || Or, speech. 4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest || prayer before God.
5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
† Heb. teacheth. 6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.
* Rom. 11. 34. 7 Art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hils?
8 * Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?
9 What knowest thou that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us?
10 With us are both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.
11 Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?
* Chap. 14. 4 1 King. 8. 46 2 Chro. 6. 36 Psal. 14. 3. Pro. 20. 9. 1 Joh. 1. 8. 14 * What is man that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
* Chap. 4. 18 15 * Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?
17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that which I have seen, I will declare:
18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it:
19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.
20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all his dayes, and the number of yeers is hidden to the oppressour.
† Heb. a sound of fears. 21 † A dreadfull sound is in his ears; in prosperitie the destroyer shall come upon him.
22 He beleeveth not that he shall return out of darknesse, and he is waited for of the sword.
23 He wandreth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knoweth that the day of darknesse is ready at hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him as a king ready to the battell.
25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengthneth himself against the Almighty.
26 He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 Because he covereth his face with his fatnesse, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.
28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darknesse, the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity, for vanity shall be his recompence.
|| Or, out of. 32 It shall be || accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
34 For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
* Isa. 59. 4. Psal. 7. 14. || Or, iniquity 35 * They conceive mischief, and bring forth || vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulnesse. 7 He sheweth the pitifulnesse of his case. 17 He maintaineth his innocency.

Then Job answered and said,
|| Or, troublesome. 2 I have heard many such things: || * miserable comforters are ye all.
* Chap. 13. 4. † Heb. words of winde. 3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.
5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage your grief.
† Heb. what goeth from me? 6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, † what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinckles, which is a witnesse against me: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witnesse to my face.
9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.
† Heb. hath shut me up. 11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compasse me round about, he cleaveth my reins a under, and doth not spare; he powreth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids is the shadow of death.
17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, my witnesse is in heaven, and my record is † on high.
20 My friends † scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God.
21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his ‖ neighbour.
22 When † a few yeeres are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmercifull dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

My ‖ breath is corrupt, my dayes are extinct, the graves are ready for me.
2 Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.
5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members are as a shadow.
8 Upright men shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot finde one wise man among you.
11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken off, even † the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light is † short, because of darkenesse.
13 If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkenesse.
14 I have † said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.
15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption, and impatiency. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long will it be, ere you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?
4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsell shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The grin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.
10 The snare is † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
11 Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side.
13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: even the first-born of death shall devour his strength.
14 * His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrours.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
17 * His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
18 † He shall be driven from light into darkenesse, and chased out of the world.
19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after him shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.
21 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of his friends crueltie, sheweth there is miserie enough in him to feed their crueltie. 21, 28 He craveth pitie. 23 He beleeveth the resurrection.

Then Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed that you ‖ make your selves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed that I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.
5 If indeed ye will magnifie your selves against me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgement.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot passe, and he hath set darkenesse in my paths.
9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him, as one of his enemies.
12 His troups come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsefolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They

‖ Or, my spirit is spent.
† Heb. lodge.
‖ Or, before him.
‖ Or, my thoughts.
† Heb. shall adde strength.
† Heb. the possessions. Heb. neer. † Heb. cried, or, called.
† Heb. his soul.
† Heb. in the high places.
† Heb. are my scorners.
‖ Or, friend.
† Heb. yeers of number.
‖ Or, lamp.
† Heb. hidden.
† Heb. scatter him.
† Heb. bars.
* Chap. 8. 14 and 11. 20. Psa. 112. 10 Pro. 10. 28.
* Pro. 2. 22.
† Heb. they shall drive him.
‖ Or, lived with him.
† Heb. laid hold on horrour.
‖ Or, harden your selves against me.
‖ Or, violence.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alient in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer: I intreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens sake of †mine own body.
18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.
19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 † O that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!
25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth.
26 ‖ And though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:
27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; though my reins be consumed † within me.
28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgement.

†Heb. my belly.
‖Or. the wicked.
*Psal. 41.9. and 55.13, 14, 20.
†Heb. the men of my secret.
‖Or, as.
†Heb. who will give, &c.
‖Or. after I shal awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.
†Heb. a stranger.
†Heb. in my bosome.
‖Or. and that root of matter is found in me

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this † I make haste.
3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth,
5 * That the triumphing of the wicked is † short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?
6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:
7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?
8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
9 The eye also which saw him, shall see him no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.
10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.
11 His bones are full of the sinne of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;
13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still † within his mouth:
14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the vipers tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not see the rivers, the ‖ floods, the brooks of honey and butter.
18 That which he laboured for, shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: † according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.
19 Because he hath † oppressed, and hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not:
20 * Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.
21 ‖ There shall none of his meat be left, therefore shall no man look for his goods.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.
23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shal cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.
24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him thorow.
25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body, yea the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrours are upon him.
26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity: and the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

†Heb. my haste is in me.
*Psal. 37. 35, 36.
†Heb. from neer.
†Heb. cloud
‖Or. the poor shall oppresse his children.
†Heb. in the midst of his palate.
‖Or. streaming brooks.
†Heb. according to the substance of his exchange.
†Heb. crushed.
* Eccles. 5. 13, 14.
†Heb. knew.
‖Or. there shall be none left for his meat.
‖Or. immoderate.
†Heb. of his decree from God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job sheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometimes their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is in another world.

BUt Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, mock on.
4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be † troubled?
5 † Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth.
6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their off-spring before their eyes.
9 Their houses † are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
13 They spend their dayes ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.
14 * Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us: for we desire not the knowledge of thy wayes.
15 What is the Almightie, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?
16 Lo, their good is not in their hand, the counsell of the wicked is far from me.
17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and how oft cometh their destruction upon them: God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

†Heb. troubled.
†Heb. look unto me.
*Psal. 17. 10. and 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Habac. 1. 6.
†Heb. in peace from fear.
‖Or. in mirth.
* Chap. 22. 17.
‖Or. harp.

18 They

18 They are as stubble before the winde, and as chaffe that the storm † carrieth away.
19 God layeth up his ‖ iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.
20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst?
22 Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His ‖ vessels are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are † the dwelling places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?
30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodnesse profiteth not God. 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him that thou makest thy wayes perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?
5 Is not thy wickednesse great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But as for † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherlesse have been broken.
10 Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee.
11 Or darknesse that thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars how high they are.
13 And thou sayest ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds are a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflowen with a flood.
17 * Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but * the counsell of the wicked is far from me.
19 * The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy wayes.
29 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up: and he shall save † the humble person.
30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, observeth our wayes. 11 Jobs innocency. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

THen Job answered and said,
2 Even to day is my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier then my groaning.
3 O that I knew where I might finde him! that I might come even to his seat!
4 I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
6 Will he plead against me with his great power? no, but he would put strength in me.
7 There the righteous might dispute with him: so should I be delivered for ever from my Judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not there: and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him.
10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more then ‖ my necessary food.
13 But he is in one minde, and who can turn him? and what * his soul desireth, even that he doth.
14 For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him.
15 Therefore

† Heb. a flood was poured upon their foundation.
* Cha. 21. 14
‖ Or, to them
* Cha. 21. 16
* Ps. 107. 42.
‖ Or, estate.
‖ Or, their excellency.
‖ That is, with God.
* Chap. 8. 5, 6.
‖ Or, on the dust.
‖ Or, gold.
† Heb. silver of strength.
† Heb. him that hath low eyes.
‖ Or, the innocent shall deliver the island.
† Heb. my hand.
† Heb. the way that is with me.
† Heb. I have hid, or, laid up.
‖ Or, my appointed portion. Psa. 119. 3.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkenesse, neither hath he covered the darkenesse from my face.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Wickednesse goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgement for the wicked.

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his dayes?
2 Some remove the *land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed thereof.
3 They drive away the asse of the fatherlesse, they take the widows ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, as wilde asses in the desert go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wildernesse, yeeldeth food for them and for their children.
6 They reap every one his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showres of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherlesse from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.
10 They cause him to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hungry.
11 Which make oil within their walls, and tread their wine-presses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly to them.
13 They are of those that rebell against the light, They know not the wayes thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth his face.
16 In the dark they dig thorow houses, which they had marked for themselves in the day time: they know not the light.
17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrours of the shadow of death.
18 He is swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat † consume the snow waters: so doth the grave those which have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickednesse shall be broken as a tree.
21 He evil intreateth the barren that beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and no man is sure of life.
23 Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes are upon their wayes.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all other, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

*Deu. 19. 14 and 27. 17. Or, feed them.

†Heb. mingled corn, or, dredge.

†Heb. the wicked gather the vintage.

†Heb. setteth his face in secret.

†Heb. violently take.

‖Or, he trusteth not his own life.

†Heb. are not.

†Heb. closed up.

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite and said,
2 Dominion and fear are with him, he maketh peace in his high places.
3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?
4 *How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?
5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not, yea the stars are not pure in his sight.
6 How much lesse man that is * a worm: and the son of man which is a worm?

*Chap. 4. 17. See and 15. 14, &c.

* Psal. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUt Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength?
3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?
4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?
5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.
6 * Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.
7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.
8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.
9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.
11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.
12 He divided the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth thorow † the proud.
13 By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these are parts of his wayes, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

‖Or, with the fabulous chaos.

* Prov. 15. 11.

†Heb. until the end of light with darkness.

†Heb. pride.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, who hath † vexed my soul;
3 All the while my breath is in me, and ‖ the spirit of God is in my nostrils;
4 My lips shall not speak wickednesse, nor my tongue utter deceit.
5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.
6 My righteousnesse I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me † so long as I live.
7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.
8 * For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?
9 * Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

†Heb. added to take up.

†Heb. made my soul bitter.

‖ That is, the breath which God gave him.

†Heb. from any dayes.

* Mat. 16. 26. * Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. Joh. 9. 31. James 4. 3.

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he alwayes call upon God?
11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty, will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen it, why then are ye thus altogether vain?
13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, which they shall receive of the Almighty.
14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his off-spring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and * his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.
19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.
20 * Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.
21 The east-winde carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.
22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.
23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hisse him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of naturall things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they fine it.
2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brasse is molten out of the stone.
3 He setteth an end to darknesse, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darknesse and the shadow of death.
4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.
5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.
6 The stones of it are the place of saphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.
7 There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.
8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock, he overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.
12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof, neither is it found in the land of the living.
14 * The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me.
15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the saphire,
17 The gold and the crystall cannot equall it: and the exchange of it shall not be for ‖ jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies.
19 The Topaz of Ethiopia shall not equall it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
20 * Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.
22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven.
25 To make the weight for the windes, and he weigheth the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said, Behold, * the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperitie and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were as in moneths past, as in the dayes when God preserved me:
3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked thorow darknesse:
4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle:
5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me:
6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oil:
7 When I went out to the gate, thorow the city, when I prepared my seat in the street.
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.
10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witnesse to me:
12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherlesse, and him that had none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousnesse, and it clothed me: my judgement was as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet was I to the lame.
16 I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not, I searched out.
17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my dayes as the sand.
19 My root was † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glorie was † fresh in me, and my bowe was † renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsell.
22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

24 If

Or, being in the hand, &c.

Chap. 4.19. Psal. 49.14.

* Psa. 78.64

Chap. 18.11

Heb. in seeing he shall flee.

Or, with the inhabit. Prov. 15.11.

Or, a mine.

Or, dust.

Or, gold ore

Or, flint.

Heb. from weeping.

* Rom. 11. Job 34. Heb. fine gold shall not be given for it. * Pro. 3.13, 14. 8.11, 19. and 16. 16.

Or, Coral

Or, Ramoth

* Vers. 12.

‖ Or, heaven.

‖ Or, did number it. * Psal. 111. 10 Prov. 1.7. and 9.10.

† Heb. added to take up.

‖ Or, lamp.

† Heb. with me.

† Heb. the voice of the nobles was hid.

† Heb. the jaw teeth, or, the grinders. † Heb. I cast. † Heb. opened. † Heb. new. † Heb. changed.

24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt.
15 His prosperity into calamitie.

†Heb. of fewer dayes then I.

BUt now they that are †younger then I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine they were ‖solitary: fleeing into the wildernesse † in former time desolate and waste:

‖Or, dark as the night, †Heb. yesternight.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots for their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them, as after a thief)

†Heb. holes.

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, in †caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fools, yea, children of †base men: they were viler then the earth.

†Heb. men of no name. *Psal. 35. 15 and 69. 12.

9 *And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.

†Heb. and withhold not spittle from my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the wayes of their destruction.

13 They marre my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue †my soule as the winde: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

†Heb. my principall one.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me: the dayes of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force of my disease, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.

†Heb. turned to be cruell †Heb. the strength of thy hand. ‖Or, wisdom

21 Thou art †become cruell to me: with †thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the winde: thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my ‖substance.

23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit, he will not stretch out his hand to the †grave, though they cry in his destruction.

†Heb. heap. *Rom. 12. 15 Psal. 35. 13. †Heb. for him that was hard of day.

25 *Did not I weep †for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evill came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darknesse.

27 My bowels boiled and rested not: the dayes of affliction prevented me:

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and cried in the congregation.

* Psa. 102. 6 ‖Or, ostriches.

29 *I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integritie in severall duties.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God is there from above? and what inheritance of the Almightie from on high?

3 Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquitie?

4 *Doth not he see my wayes, and count all my steps?

* 2 Chron. 16. 9. Psa. 14. 2. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3.

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

†Heb. let him weigh me in his balances of justice.

6 †Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integritie.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 Then let me sowe, and let another eat; yea, let my off-spring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 Then let my wife grinde unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this is an heinous crime, yea, it is an iniquitie to be punished by the judges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do, when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖did not one fashion us in the womb?

‖Or, fillie not fashion us in one wombe

16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsell my self alone, and the fatherlesse hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a father, and I have guided ‖her from my mothers womb.)

‖Thank the widow

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep:

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherlesse, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖the bone.

‖Or, the chanell bone.

23 For destruction from God was a terrour to me, and by reason of his highnesse I could not endure:

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence:

25 If I rejoyced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had †gotten much:

†Heb. found much.

26 If I beheld †the sun when it shined, or the moon walking †in brightnesse:

†Heb. the light. †Heb. in brightnesse.

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or †my mouth hath kissed my hand.

†Heb. my hand hath kissed my mouth.

28 This also were an iniquitie to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.

29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evill found him:

30 (Neither have I suffered †my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.)

†Heb. my palate.

31 If

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.
33 If I covered my tranigressions, ‖ as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bolom:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?
35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and binde it as a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go neer unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain.
39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends. 6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldnesse of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram, against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather then God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they were † elder then he.
5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.
¶ And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am † young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.
7 I said, Dayes should speak, and multitude of yeers should teach wisdom.
8 But there is a spirit in man: and * the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
9 Great men are not alwayes wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.
10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilest you searched out † what to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, or that answered his words:
13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.
14 Now he hath not ‖ directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.
16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more)
17 I said, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.
18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly is as wine which † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.
20 I will speak † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.
22 For I know not to give flattering titles, in so doing my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meeknesse to reason with Job. 8 He excuseth God from giving man an account of his wayes, by his greatnesse. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministery. 31 He inciteth Job to attention.

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my speaches, and hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.
3 My words shall be of the uprightnesse of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order before me, stand up.
6 * Behold, I am † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken † in my hearing, and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,
9 I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.
10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.
11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.
12 Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater then man.
13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.
14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbrings upon the bed:
16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,
17 That he may withdraw man from his † purpose, and hide pride from man.
18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong pain.
20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seen, and his bones that were not seen, stick out.
22 His soul draweth neer unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightnesse:
24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ransom.
25 His flesh shall be fresher † then a childes: he shall return to the dayes of his youth.
26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable

† Heb. words
† Heb. the spirit of my belly.
† Heb. is not opened.
† Heb. that I may breathe.
† Heb. in my palate.
* Chap. 9. 35 & 13. 20, 21
† Heb. according to thy mouth.
† Heb. cut out of the clay.
† Heb. in mine ears
† Heb. he answereth not
† Heb. he revealeth, or, uncovereth.
† Heb. work.
† Heb. from passing by the sword.
* Psal. 107. 18.
† Heb. meat of desire.
‖ Or, an atonement.
† Heb. then childhood.

able unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousnesse.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not:

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God † often times with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be inlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must humble himself unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

FUrthermore Elihu answered, and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise men, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 * For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us chuse to us judgement: let us know among our selves what is good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

6 Should I lie against my right? † my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water.

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: * far be it from God, that he should do wickednesse, and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.

11 * For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to finde according to his wayes.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 * If he set his heart † upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 * All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now thou hast understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right, † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?

19 How much lesse to him that * accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and passe away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 * For his eyes are upon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 There is no darknesse, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more then right, that he should † enter into judgement with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth them in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others:

27 Because they turned back † from him, and would not consider any of his wayes.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietnesse, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born chastisement, I will not offend any more.

32 That which I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † Should it be according to thy minde? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou chuse, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.

36 ‖ My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end, because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evill cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELihu spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousnesse is more then God's?

3 For thou saidest, What advantage will it be unto thee, and, What profit shall I have ‖ if I be cleansed from my sin?

4 † I will answer thee and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see and behold the clouds which are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what dost thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what dost thou unto him?

7 * If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickednesse may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousnesse may profit the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser then the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evill men.

13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although

‖Or, he shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c. ‖Or, he hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life. †Heb. twice and thrice.

*Cha. 13. 11 †Heb. palate †Heb. mine arrow. †Heb. men of heart. * Deut. 32. 4 Chap. 8. 3. and 36. 23. Psal. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14. *Psal 62. 12 Prov. 24. 12 Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20 Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Apoc. 22. 12. †Heb. all of it. *Psal. 104. 29 †Heb. upon him. * Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7 †Heb. binde. *Deu. 10. 17 2 Chro. 19. 7 Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. †Heb. they shall take away the mighty. * 2 Chron. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgement is before him, therefore trust thou in him.
15 But now because it is not so, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth it not in great extremitie:
16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is just in his wayes. 16 How Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.

ELihu also proceeded, and said,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that I have yet to speak on Gods behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from a far, and will ascribe righteousnesse to my maker.
4 For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.
5 Behold, God is mightie, and despiseth not any: he is mightie in strength and † wisdom.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.
7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings are they on the throne: yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction:
9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.
10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquitie.
11 If they obey and serve him, they shall *spend their dayes in prosperitie, and their yeers in pleasures.
12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.
13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.
14 † They die in youth, and their life is among the ‖ unclean.
15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.
16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitnesse, and † that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatnesse.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ‖ judgement and justice take hold on thee.
18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.
19 Will he esteem thy riches? no not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, regard not iniquitie: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?
23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquitie?
24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.
25 Every man may see it, man may behold it afar off.
26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his yeers be searched out.
27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:
28 Which the clouds do drop, and distill upon man abundantly.
29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?
30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.
31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.
32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine, by the cloud that cometh betwixt.
33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattell also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works. 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.
2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.
3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightening unto the † ends of the earth.
4 After it a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.
5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice, great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth, † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.
7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.
8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.
9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwinde: and cold out of the † north.
10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.
11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud; he scattereth † his bright cloud.
12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.
13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?
16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?
17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south winde?
18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, which is strong, and as a molten looking glasse?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darknesse.
20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
21 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the winde passeth and cleanseth them.
22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majestie.
23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot finde him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

† Heb. the roots.
† Heb. that which goeth up.
† Heb. hear in hearing.
† Heb. light. † Heb. wings of the earth.
* Psal. 147. 16, 17.
† Heb. and to the shower of rain, and to the shower of rain of his strength † Heb. out of the chamber † Heb. scattering winds. † Heb. the cloud of his light.
† Heb. a rod.
† Heb. gold.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God, by his mightie works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillitie.

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirl-winde, and said,

2 Who is this that darkneth counsell by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 * Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 * Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth as if it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkenesse a swadling band for it,

10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy dayes? and caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death.

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkenesse, where is the place thereof?

20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the numbr of thy dayes is great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail?

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battell and war.

24 By what way is the light parted? which scattereth the east-winde upon the earth.

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is: on the wildernesse wherein there is no man?

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste ground, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth.

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep, † is frozen.

31 Canst thou binde the sweet influences of ¶ † Pleiades? or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings that they may go? and say unto thee, † Here we are?

36 * Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom, or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardnesse, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 * Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wilde goats and hindes, 5 of the wilde asse, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

KNowest thou the time when the wilde goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when * the hindes do calve?

2 Canst thou number the moneths that they fulfill? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones, are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wilde asse free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wilde asse?

6 Whose house I have made the wildernesse, and † the barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the citie, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee? or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou binde the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou beleeve him that he will bring home thy seed? and gather it into thy barn?

13 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks, or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her egs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wilde beast may break them.

16 She is hardned against her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vain without fear.

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up her self on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst

†Heb. make me know. *Psa. 104. 5 Pro. 3. 20. †Heb. if thou knowest understanding. †Heb. sockets. †Heb. made to sink. *Psa. 104. 9

‖Or, established my decree upon it. †Heb. the pride of my waves. †Heb. wings

‖Or, at.

†Heb. taken.

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grashopper? the glory of his nostrils is † terrible.
21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceneſſe and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battell afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk flie by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy commaund, and make her nest on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and * where the slain are, there is she.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousneſſe, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwinde, and said,
7 * Gird up thy loyns now like a man: I will demaund of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 * Wilt thou also disannull my judgement? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayest be righteous?
9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 * Deck thy self now with majeſty and excellency; and aray thy self with glory and beauty.
11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together, and binde their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confeſſe unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grasse as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength is in his loyns, and his force is in the navell of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.
18 His bones are as strong pieces of brasse, his bones are like bars of iron.
19 He is the chief of the wayes of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach unto him.
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow: the willows of the brook compaſſe him about.
23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

CAnst thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † which thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? wilt thou binde him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-speares?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battell, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down, even at the sight of him?
10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?
11 Who hath prevented me that I should repay him? * whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come to him ‖ with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth are terrible round about.
15 His † scales are his pride, shut up together as with a close seal.
16 One is so neer to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.
18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eye-lids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoak, as out of a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.
23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea as hard as a piece of the nether milstone.
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.
26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.
27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brasse as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.
30 † Sharp stones are under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

† Heb. terrour.
‖ Or, in his strength.
† Heb. the armour.
† Heb. he hold us.
* Chap. 38. Eccles. 1. 2.
† Heb. plain. can cause to lie down.
‖ Or, when the dust is turned into mire.
† Heb. it poured.
* Ps. 104. † Heb. the life.
* Ps. 139. Mat. 6. 28.
† Heb. by my mouth.
* Mat. 24. 28 Luke 17. 37
* Chap. 38. 3
* Psal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.
* Psa. 104. 1
‖ Or, the elephant, as some think.
‖ Or, he setteth up.
* Psal. 14. 1. and 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26
‖ Or, within.
† Heb. strong pieces of shields.
† Heb. sorrow rejoyceth.
† Heb. the fallings.
‖ Or, breast-plate.
† Heb. sharp pieces of the potsheard.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

‖Or, whobehave themſelves without fear.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job. 16 Jobs age and death.

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,
2 I know that thou canſt do every thing, and that ‖no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 * Who is he that hideth counſell without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhor my ſelf, and repent in duſt and aſhes.
7 ¶ And it was ſo, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me the thing that is right, as my ſervant Job hath.
8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for †him will I accept: leſt I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me the thing which is right, like my ſervant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted †Job.
10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD †gave Job twice as much as he had before.
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evill that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.
12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.
13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.
14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.
15 And in all the land were no women found ſo fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.
16 After this lived Job an hundred and fourty yeers, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, even four generations.
17 So Job died being old, and full of dayes.

†Heb. lift up face or perſon.
†Heb. the face of Job.
†Heb. added to Job unto the double.

‖Or, no thought of thine can be hindred.
*Chap. 38. 2

¶ THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

DAY 1.

Morning prayer.

PSAL. I.

1 The happineſſe of the godly. 4 The unhappineſſe of the ungodly.

BLeſſed * is the man that walketh not in the counſell of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornfull.
2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD, * and in his law doth he meditate day and night.
3 And he ſhall be like a tree * planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not †wither, and whatſoever he doth ſhall proſper.
4 The ungodly are not ſo: but are * like the chaffe which the winde driveth away.
5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgement, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.
6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

‖Or, wicked.
* Joſh. 1. 8. Pſal. 119. 1.
* Jer. 17. 8.
†Heb. fade.
* Pſal. 35. 5. Iſa. 17. 13.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Chriſt. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHy * do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people †imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſell together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his anointed, ſaying,
3 Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.
4 * He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the Lord ſhall have them in derision.
5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.
6 Yet have I †ſet my king †upon my holy hill of Sion.
7 I will declare the ‖ decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, * Thou art my ſon, this day have I begotten thee.
8 * Aſk of me, and I ſhall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth for thy poſſeſſion.
9 * Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſell.

*Act. 4. 25.
‖Or, tumultuouſly aſſemble.
†Heb. meditate.
*Prov. 1. 26.
‖Or, trouble
†Heb. anointed.
†Heb. upon Sion the hill of my holineſſe.
‖Or, for a decree.
*Act. 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5.
*Pſal. 72. 8.
*Apoc. 2. 27. and 19. 15.

10 Be

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.
12 Kisse the Son lest he be angry; and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: *blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

PSAL. III.

The securitie of Gods protection.

A psalm of David * when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me.
2 Many there be which say of my soul, There is no help for him in God. Selah.
3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield || for me; my glorie, and the lifter up of mine head.
4 I cryed unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.
5 * I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.
6 * I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God; for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheekbone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 * Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IIII.

1 David prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans happinesse is in Gods favour.

To the || chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm of David.

HEar me, when I call, O God of my righteousnesse: thou hast enlarged me, when I was in distresse, || have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glorie into shame? how long will ye love vanitie, and seek after leasing? Selah.
3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.
4 Stand in aw and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.
5 Offer * the sacrifices of righteousnesse: and put your trust in the LORD.
6 There be many that say, Who will shew us any good? LORD lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou hast put gladnesse in my heart, more then in the time that their corn and their wine increased.
8 * I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou LORD onely makest me dwell in safetie.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.
2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.
3 * My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.
4 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickednesse: neither shall evil dwell with thee.
5 The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquitie.
6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitfull man.
7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy temple.
8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousnesse, because of † mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.
9 For there is no || faithfulnesse † in their mouth, their inward part is † very wickednesse; * their throat is an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.
10 || Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall || by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.
11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce, let them ever shout for joy: because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy Name, be joyfull in thee.
12 For thou, LORD, wilt blesse the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compasse him as with a shield.

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his sicknesse. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

To the chief musician on Neginoth || upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

O * LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am weak: O LORD heal me, for my bones are vexed.
3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?
4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies sake.
5 * For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?
6 I am weary with my groaning, || all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.
7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.
8 * Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquitie; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.
10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed, and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his defence and the destruction of his enemies.

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD: concerning the || words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.
2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is † none to deliver.
3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:
4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemie.)

* Pro. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
* 2 Sam. 15. 14.
Or, about.
* Psal. 4. 8.
* Psal. 27. 3.
Psa. 43. 11. & 143. 4, 5.
Heb. be gracious unto me.
Psa. 50. 14. & 51. 19.
Psa. 3. 5.
* Psa. 130. 6.

Heb. before thine eyes.
† Heb. the man of bloods and deceit.
† Heb. the temple of thy holiness.
† Heb. those which observe me.
Or, stedfastnesse.
† Heb. in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of any of them.
† Heb. wickednesses.
* Rom. 3. 13.
Or, make them guilty
Or, from their counsels.
† Heb. thou coverest over me, protectest them
† Heb. crown him.

DAY 1.

Evening prayer.

Or, upon the eighth.
* Psal. 38. 1.
* Psal. 30. 9. and 88. 11. and 115. 17. and 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.
Or, every night.
* Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luk. 13. 27.

Or, busines.

† Heb. not a deliverer.

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement that thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compasse thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

*Psal. 18. 20. * 1. Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20 and 17. 10. and 20. 12. †Heb. my buckler is upon God. ‖Or, God is a righteous judge. * Job 15. 35 Isa. 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15. †Heb. he hath digged a pit. *Psal. 9. 15. and 10. 2. Pro. 5. 22.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteousnesse, and according to mine integrity that is in me.

9 O let the wickednesse of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: * for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 †My defence is of God: which saveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.

12 If he return not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bowe, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrowes against the persecutors.

14 *Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, * and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come downe upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousnesse: and will sing praise to the Name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the earth! who hast set thy glorie above the heavens.

*Mat 21. 16 †Heb. founded. 2 *Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength; because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the starres which thou hast ordained;

* Job 7. 17. Psal. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6. 4 *What is man that thou art mindfull of him? and the son of man that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thine hands, *thou hast put all things under his feet.

* 1 Cor. 15. 27. †Heb. flocks and oxen all of them. 7 †All sheep and oxen; yea the beasts of the field.

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgement. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A psalm of David.

I Will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy Name, O thou most high.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetuall end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memoriall is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 *And he shall judge the world in righteousnesse, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightnesse.

9 * The LORD also will be a † refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy Name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

12 * When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Sion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 * The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy. 16 He professeth his confidence.

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? why hidest thou thy self in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: * let them be taken in the devices, that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and ‖ blesseth the covetous whom the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: ‖ God is not in all his * thoughts.

5 His wayes are alwayes grievous: thy judgements are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall † never be in adversitie.

7 * His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue is mischief & ‖ vanity.

†Heb. thou hast made my judgement. †Heb. in righteousnesse. ‖Or, the destruction of the enemy are come to a perpetuall end: and thou cities hast thou destroyed, &c. * Psal. 96. 13. & 98. 9. *Psa. 37. 38. and 46. 9. and 91. 8. †Heb. an high place. *Gen. 4. 5. ‖Or, afflicted. *Psal. 7. 16.

†Heb. in the pride of the wicked he doth persecute. *Psal. 7. 16. and 9. 16. Pro. 5. 22. †Heb. seeketh. ‖Or, the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the Lord. ‖Or, all his thoughts are, &c.

DAY 2.

Morning prayer.

no God. * Psal. 14. 1. and 53. 1. †Heb. unto generation and generation. * Rom. 3. 14. †Heb. deceits. ‖Or, iniquitie.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.
9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.
10 † He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall || by his strong ones.
11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face, he will never see it.
12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thy hand: forget not the || humble.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.
14 Thou hast seen it, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite it with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherless.
15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil man: seek out his wickedness, till thou finde none.
16 * The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.
17 Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt || prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more || oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?
2 For lo, the wicked bend their bowe, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.
3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?
4 * The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORDS throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.
5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and || an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.
7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousnesse: his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God. 3 He comforteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

To the chief musician || upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

HElp LORD, for the godly man ceaseth: for the faithfull fail from among the children of men.
2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with † a double heart do they speak.
3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh † proud things.
4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † are our own: who is lord over us?
5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD) I will set him in safetie from him that || puffeth at him.
6 The words of the LORD are pure words: * as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
7 Thou shalt keep them (O LORD) thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.
8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David cõplaineth of delay in help. 3 He praieth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

To the || chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOw long wilt thou forget me (O LORD) for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsell in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death.
4 Lest mine enemie say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me rejoyce when I am moved.
5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.
6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a naturall man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THe * fool hath said in his heart, There is no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doth good.
2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.
3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become † filthy: * there is none that doth good, no not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.
5 There † were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.
6 You have shamed the counsell of the poor; because the LORD is his refuge.
7 † O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Sion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, and Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

A psalm of David.

LORD, * who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousnesse, and speaketh the truth in his heart.
3 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, nor || taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: he that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.
5 * He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these things, shall never be moved.

PSAL.

* 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. and 119. 140. pr. 30. 5
† Heb. him, that is, every one of them.
† Heb. the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.
‖ Or, overseer
* Psal. 53. 1. and 14. 1.
† Heb. stinking.
* Rom. 3. 10
† Heb. they feared a fear
† Heb. who will give, &c.
* Psa. 24. 3, &c.
† Heb. sojourn.
* Isa. 33. 15.
† Heb. receiveth, or, endureth.
* Exo. 22. 25 Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. and 22. 12.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God; for in thee do I put my trust.

2 O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord: * my goodnesse extendeth not to thee:

3 But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, that ‖ hasten after another god: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 * The LORD is the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsell: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 * I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulnesse of joy, at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft and eagernesse. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, that goeth † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equall.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited me in the night, thou hast tried me, and shalt finde nothing: I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgresse.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindnesse, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust in thee, from those that rise up against them.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppresse me, from † my deadly enemies, who compasse me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth.

12 † Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ which is thy sword:

14 ‖ From men which are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousnesse: I shall be satisfied when I awake, with thy likenesse.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he said,

I Will love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortresse, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distresse I called upon the LORD, and cryed unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, even into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hils moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoak † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darknesse was under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the winde.

11 He made darknesse his secret place: his pavilion round about him, were dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightnesse that was before him his thick clouds passed, hail-stones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the highest gave his voice; hail-stones and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousnesse, according to the cleannesse of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For

‖Or, a golden psalm of David.

* Job 22.2. and 35.7. Psal. 50.9.

‖Or, give gifts to another.

* Deu 22.9. Lam. 3.24.

†Heb. of my part.

* Acts 2.25.

†Heb. dwell confidently. *Acts 1.31. and 13.35.

†Heb. justice †Heb. without lips of deceit.

†Heb. be not moved.

‖Or, that savest them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand. †Heb. that waste me. †Heb. my enemies against the soul. †Heb. the likenesse of him (that is, of every one of them) is as a lion that desireth to raven. †Heb. sitting

‖Heb. prevent him. ‖Or, by thy sword. ‖Or, from men by thine hand, ‖Or, their children are full.

Day 3.

Evening prayer. * 2 Sam. 22.

†Heb. my rock.

*Psal. 116.3. ‖Heb. Belial ‖Or, floods.

†Heb. his.

‖Or, great waters.

21 For I have kept the waves of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgements were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.
23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousnesse, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.
25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.
26 With the pure, thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self froward.
27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.
28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkenesse.
29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troup: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.
30 As for God, his way is perfect: * the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.
31 * For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock save our God?
32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.
33 He maketh my feet like hindes feet, and setteth me upon my high places.
34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bowe of steel is broken by mine arms.
35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentlenesse hath made me great.
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; that † my feet did not slip.
37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.
39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battell: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.
40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.
41 They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the winde: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me.
44 † Assoon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.
45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.
46 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47 It is God that † avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.
49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee (O LORD) among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy Name.
50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory, 7 the word his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE † heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.
2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
3 There is no speech nor language, ‖ † where their voice is not heard.
4 * ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,
5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.
6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
7 The ‖ law of the LORD is perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimonie of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.
8 The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightning the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD, are † true, and righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired are they then gold, * yea, then much fine gold: * sweeter also then honey, and † the honey comb.
11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.
12 Who can understand his errours? cleanse thou me from secret faults.
13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 The church blesseth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the Name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.
2 Send † thee help from the sanctuarie: and † strengthen thee out of Sion.
3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.
4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfill all thy counsell.
5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the Name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfill all thy petitions.
6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.
7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the Name of the LORD our God.
8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.
9 Save LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thankgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further successe.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation, how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou

DAY 4.

Morning prayer.

* Gen. 1. 6.

‖ Or, without these their voice is heard.
† Heb. without their voice heard. Rom. 10. 18
‖ Or, their rule, or, direction.
‖ Or, doctrine
‖ Or, restoring.

† Heb. truth.
* Psal. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 19.
* Psal. 119. 103.
† Heb. the dropping of honey-comb.
‖ Or, much.

† Heb. my rock.

† Heb. set thee on an high place.
† Heb. thy help.
† Heb. support thee.
† Heb. turn to ashes, or, make fat.
† Heb. from the heaven of his holinesse.
† Heb. by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodnesse: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of dayes for ever and ever.

5 His glory is great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast †made him most blessed for ever: thou hast †made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most high, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evill against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their †back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

†Heb. set him to be blessings.
†Heb. glad-ed him with joy.

‖Or, thou shalt set them as a butte.
†Heb shoulder.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distresse. 23 He praiseth God.

To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

1 My *God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far † from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worm and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 *All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 *† He trusted in the LORD, that he would deliver him: let him deliver him ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope, when I was upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble is neer; for there is † none to help.

12 Many buls have compassed me: strong buls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They †gaped upon me with their mouthes, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and my tongue cleaveth to my jawes; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: *they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 *They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 *I will declare thy Name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him, your heart shall live for ever.

27 *All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORDS: and he is the governour among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousnesse unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done this.

†Heb. from my salvation.
†Heb. there is no silence to me.

*Mat. 27. 39
†Heb. open.
*Mat. 27. 43
†Heb. he rolled himself on the Lord.

‖Or, if he delight in him

‖Or, kept me in safety

†Heb. not a helper.

†Heb. opened their mouths against me.

‖Or, sundred.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

A psalm of David.

1 The LORD is *my shepherd; I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousnesse for his Names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk thorow the valley of the shadow of death, *I will fear no evill: for thou art with me, thy rod and thy staffe they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodnesse and mercy shall follow me all the dayes of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

*Mat. 27. 35
Mar. 15. 24.
Luke 23. 34.
Joh. 19. 23, 37.
*Luke 23. 34.
Joh. 19. 36.
†Heb. my only one.
†Heb. from the hand.
*Heb. 2. 12.

*Psa. 2. 8. and 72. 11. and 86. 9.

*Ps. 22. 22. Jer. 31. 6. Exe. 34. 30. Joh. 20. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
‖Heb. pastures of tender grass.
‖Heb. waters of quietnesse.
*Psal. 23. 6. and 116. 6.
‖Heb. make me to lie down.
†Heb. to length of dayes.

PSAL. XXIIII.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spirituall kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

A psalm of David.

1 The *earth is the LORDS, and the fulnesse thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 *For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

1. Corinth. 10. 26, 28. * Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. and 136. 6.

DAY 4.

Evening prayer.

Morning prayer.

*Deut. 10. 14. Job. 41. 11. Psa. 50. 12.

3 *Who shall ascend into the holy hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?
4 *†He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart, who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousnesse from the God of his salvation.
6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face || O Jacob. Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.
8 Who is this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battell.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift them up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ A psalm of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
2 O my God, I *trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgresse without cause.
4 *Shew me thy waies, O LORD, teach me thy paths.
5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.
6 Remember, O LORD, *†thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they have been ever of old.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodnesse sake, O LORD.
8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.
11 For thy Names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.
12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.
13 His soul †shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the earth.
14 *The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him: || and he will shew them his covenant.
15 Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD: for he shall †pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain, and forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with †cruell hatred.
20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightnesse preserve me: for I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ A psalm of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: therefore I shall not slide.
2 *Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.
3 For thy loving kindnesse is before mine eyes, and I have walked in thy truth.
4 *I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compasse thine altar, O LORD.
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place †where thy honour dwelleth.
9 || Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life †with bloody men:
10 In whose hand is mischief, and their right hand is †full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be mercifull unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I blesse the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ A psalm of David.

THe LORD is *my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? *the LORD is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes †came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
3 *Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though warre should rise against me, in this will I be confident.
4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the dayes of my life, to behold || the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.
5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.
6 And now shall my head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices †of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.
7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 || When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
9 Hide not thy face far from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD †will take me up.
11 *Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in †a plain path, because of †mine enemies.
12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.
13 I had fainted, unlesse I had believed to see the goodnesse of the LORD in the land of the living.
14 *Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and

DAY 5.

Evening prayer.

*Mic. 7. 8.
*Psa. 118. 6
†Heb. approached against me.
*Psal. 3. 6.

DAY 6.

Morning prayer.

*Psal. 15. 1.
*Isa. 33. 15, 16.
†Heb. the clean of hands.
*Mat. 17. 15. Mar. 15. 24. Luke 24. 53. Joh. 19. 23. 37.
*Luke 13. 34. Joh. 19. 34.
†Heb. my onely one.
†Heb. from the hand of.
*Heb. 2. 12.
*Psal. 22. 5. and 31. 1. and 31. 8. Isa. 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11.
*Psa. 27. 11 and 86. 11. and 119.
*Psa. 103. 17 and 106. 1. and 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.
†Heb. thy bowels.
*Isa. 42. 1. Jer. 23. 6 Ezek. 34. 23. Joh. 10. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
*Heb. pictures of the order of grace.
*Heb. names of quarters.
*Psal. 2. 6. and 110. 2.
*Heb. made fast.
*Heb. in length of dayes.
†Heb. shall lodge in goodnesse.
*Prov. 3. 32 &c. and his covenant to make them know it.
†Heb. bring forth.
†Heb. hand of violence.
*Deut. 10. 8. Job. 18. 17. Psa. 50. 16. 36. 6.

and

and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ A Psalm of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: * lest if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands: render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is ‖ their strength, and he is the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory unto God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A psalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD (O † ye mighty) give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his Name; worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD is upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is † powerfull: the voice of the LORD is † full of majestie.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people: the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A psalm and song, at the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extoll thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD (ye saints of his) and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For † his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried unto thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made my supplication.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? * shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that ‖ my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

¶ To the chief musician, a psalm of David.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou art my rock and my fortresse: therefore for thy Names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me, for thou art my strength.

5 * Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble, mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of minde: I am like † a broken vessell.

13 For I have heard the slander of many, fear was on every side, while they took counsell together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make

†Heb. from me.
*Psa. 143.7.
‖Or, towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.
*Psal. 12.2. Jer. 9 8.

‖Or, his strength
†Heb. strength of salvations.
‖Or, rule.

†Heb. ye sons of the mighty.
†Heb. the honour of his Name.
‖Or, in his glorious sanctuary.
‖Or, great waters.
†Heb. in power.
†Heb. in majestie.
*Deut. 3.9.
†Heb. cutteth out.
‖Or, to be in pain.
‖Or, every whit of it uttereth, &c.

DAY 6.
Morning prayer.

‖Or, to the memorial.
*Heb. there is but a moment in his anger.
†Heb. in the evening.
†Heb. singing.
†Heb. fetch strength for my mountain.
* Psal. 6. 5. and 88. 11. and 115. 17.

‖ That is, my tongue or my soul.

*Psal. 22. 5 Isa. 49. 23.

†Heb. take for a rock of strength.

*Luke 23. 46.

†Heb. a vessell that perisheth.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.
17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and || let them be silent in the grave.
18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.
19 * O how great is thy goodnesse, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!
20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man; thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
21 Blessed be the LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindenesse, in a || strong city.
22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.
23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
24 * Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Blessednesse consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 Gods promises bring joy.

A || A psalm of David, Maschil.
Blessed is he whose * transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.
2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquitie, and in whose spirit there is no guile.
3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.
4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.
5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquitie have I not hid: * I said, I will confesse my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquitie of my sin. Selah.
6 For this shall every one that is godly, pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.
7 * Thou art my hiding place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compasse me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.
8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.
9 * Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come neer unto thee.
10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compasse him about.
11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous, and shout for joy all ye that are upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praised for his goodnesse, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, for praise is comely for the upright.
2 Praise the LORD with harp, sing unto him with the psalterie, and an instrument of ten strings.
3 Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.
4 For the word of the LORD is right: and all his works are done in truth.
5 He loveth righteousnesse and judgement: * the earth is full of the || goodnesse of the LORD.
6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made, and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in aw of him.
9 For he spake, and it was done, he commanded, and it stood fast.
10 * The LORD † bringeth the counsell of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
11 * The counsell of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.
12 * Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD, and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.
16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
17 An horse is a vain thing for safetie: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.
18 * Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercie:
19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy Name.
22 Let thy mercy (O LORD) be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIIII.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The priviledges of the righteous.

A psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before || Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

I will blesse the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.
3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his Name together.
4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked unto him, and || were lightned: and their faces were not ashamed.
6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him; and saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.
9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.
11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
*1. Pet. 3. 10
12 *What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many dayes that he may see good?
13 Keep thy tongue from evill, and thy lips from speaking guile.
14 Depart from evill and do good: seek peace and pursue it.
* Job 36. 7. Psal. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
15 *The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.
16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evill; to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
17 The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth; and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
†Heb. to the broken of heart. †Heb. contrite of spirit.
18 The LORD is nigh †unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth such as be †of a contrite spirit.
19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.
21 Evill shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.
‖Or, shall be guilty.
22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongfull dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

DAY 7.
Morning prayer.

¶ A psalm of David.

PLead my cause (O LORD) with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.
3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
* Psa. 40. 15 and 70 3.
4 *Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
* Job 21. 18 Psal. 1. 4. Isa. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.
5 *Let them be as chaffe before the winde: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.
†Heb. darkness and slipperines. †Heb. which he knoweth not of.
6 Let their way be †dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.
7 For without cause have they hid for me their net; in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.
8 Let destruction come upon him †at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.
9 And my soul shall be joyfull in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy, from him that spoileth him?
†Heb. witnesses of wrong.
11 †False witnesses did rise up; †they laid to my charge things that I knew not.
†Heb. they asked me. †Heb. depriving.
12 They rewarded me evill for good, to the †spoiling of my soul.
‖Or, afflicted
13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I ‖humbled my soul with fasting, & my prayer returned into mine own bosome.
14 I †behaved my self †as though he had been my friend, or brother: I bowed down heavily as one that mourneth for his mother.
†Heb. walked. †Heb. as a friend, as a brother to me.
15 But in mine †adversity they rejoyced and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not, they did tear me, and ceased not.
†Heb. halting.
16 With hypocriticall mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, †my darling from the lions.
†Heb. my onely one.
18 *I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among †much people.
* Psa. 40. 9. 10. & 111. 1
†Heb. strong. †Heb. fully.
19 Let not them that are mine enemies †wrongfully rejoyce over me: neither let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitfull matters against them that are quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.
22 This thou hast seen (O LORD) keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.
23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgement: even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousnesse, and let them not rejoyce over me.
†Heb. shall say our soul.
25 Let them not say in their hearts, †Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnifie themselves against me.
†Heb. my righteousnesse.
27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour †my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperitie of his servant.
28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousnesse, and of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellencie of Gods mercie. 10 David prayeth for favour to Gods children.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, The servant of the LORD.

THe transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.
†Heb. it finde his iniquitie to hate. †Or, vanitie.
2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, †until his iniquitie be found to be hatefull.
3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.
4 He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.
* Psa. 57. 10 and 108. 4 †Heb. the mountains of God. †Heb. precious.
5 *Thy mercy (O LORD) is in the heavens; and thy faithfulnesse reacheth unto the clouds.
6 Thy righteousnesse is like †the great mountains; thy judgements are a great deep; O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.
†Heb. scattered.
7 How †excellent is thy loving kindnesse, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.
8 They shall be †abundantly satisfied with the fatnesse of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.
9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O

10 O † continue thy loving kindneſſe unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſſe to the upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ A pſalm of David.

FRet * not thy ſelf becauſe of evill doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquitie.
2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſſe, and wither as the green herb.
3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, ſo ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.
4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.
5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring it to paſſe.
6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſſe as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.
7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſſe.
8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evil.
9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.
10 For yet a little while and the wicked ſhall not be: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it ſhall not be.
11 * But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.
12 The wicked || plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.
13 * The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth that his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bowe to caſt down the poor and needy, and to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.
15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.
16 A little that a righteous man hath, is better then the riches of many wicked.
17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.
18 The LORD knoweth the dayes of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.
19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and in the dayes of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.
20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD ſhall be as † the fat of lambes, they ſhall conſume; into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercy and giveth.
22 For ſuch as be bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth: and they that be curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.
23 The ſteps of a good man are || ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.
24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: For the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.
25 I have been young and now am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.
26 He is † ever mercifull, and lendeth: and his ſeed is bleſſed.
27 Depart from evill, and do good: and dwell for evermore.
28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forſaketh not his ſaints, they are preſerved for ever; but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.
29 The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom; and his tongue talketh of judgement.
31 The law of his God is in his heart, none of his || ſteps ſhall ſlide.
32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.
33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee it.
35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power, and ſpreading himſelf like || a green bay-tree.
36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he was not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.
38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together: the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.
39 But the ſalvation of the righteous is of the LORD, he is their ſtrength in the time of trouble.
40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitifull caſe.

¶ A pſalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.
2 For thine arrowes ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.
3 There is no ſoundneſſe in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: neither is there any † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.
4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds ſtink, and are corrupt: becauſe of my fooliſhneſſe.
6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly, I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loyns are filled with a loathſome diſeaſe, and there is no ſoundneſſe in my fleſh.
8 I am feeble and ſore broken: I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſſe of my heart.
9 Lord, all my deſire is before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me.
11 My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my † ſore: and || my kinſmen ſtand afar off.
12 They alſo that ſeek after my life, lay ſnares for me: and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb man, that openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth are no reproofs.

Heb. draw out at length.
Heb. as a friend, as a brother to me.
Heb. halting.
Day 7.
Evening prayer.
Pſa. 23. 27 36. 1.
Heb. in both ſenſes.
Heb. fall headlong.
Heb. roll thy way upon the Lord.
Prov. 16. 3 1 Pet. 5. 7.
Heb. be ſilent to the LORD.
Heb. ch. 4. your ſoul.
Heb. my righteouſneſſe.
Matth. 5. 5
Or, vexeth.
Pſal. 2. 4.
Heb. the right of him.
Or, vanity.
Heb. recouſe.
Heb. the mountains of God.
† Heb. precious.
Heb. wondered.
† Or, the fat of lambs.
Pſa. 37. 20 and 104. 35
Heb. the enemies of the LORD.
Heb. eſtabliſhed.
† Heb. all the day.
Or, goings.
Or, a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil
Day 8.
Morning prayer.
† Heb. peace, or, health.
† Heb. wryed
† Heb. is not with me.
Heb. ſtroke
Or, my neighbours.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie themselves against me.

17 For I am ready † to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evill for good, are mine adversaries, because I follow the thing that good is.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O Lord my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 Davids care of his thoughts. 4 The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgements, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatiencie.

To the chief musician, even to * Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my wayes, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, even from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my dayes, what it is, that I may know ‖ how frail I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my dayes as an handbreadth, and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state is altogether * vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh † in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

13 O spare me that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.

To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

I † Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderfull works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbred.

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is † within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousnesse in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousnesse within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulnesse and thy salvation; I have not concealed thy loving kindnesse, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindnesse and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore mine heart † faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me evill.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poor and needy, yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He fleeth to God for succour.

To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLessed is he that considereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, and he shall be blessed upon the earth, and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be mercifull unto me, heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: when shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity, his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All

‖Or. thee do I wait for.
‖Or. answer.
†Heb. for halting.
†Heb. being living are strong.
†Heb. for my help.
* 1 Chron. 25. 1.
†Heb. a bridle, or, muzzell for my mouth.
†Heb. troubled.
‖Or. what time I have here.
†Heb. setled
* Psal. 62. 9. and 144. 4.
†Heb. image
†Heb. conflict.
†Heb. that which is to be desired in him, to melt away.
* Levit. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
†Heb. in waiting I waited.
†Heb. a pit of noise.
‖Or. none can order them unto thee.
* Psal. 51. 16. and 69. 31. Hos. 6. 6. Matt. 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5.
†Heb. digged.
†Heb. in the midst of my bowels.
†Heb. for faileth.
* Psal. 35. 4. and 70. 2.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise †my hurt.
8 †An evill disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him, and now that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.
9 * Yea, †mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up his heel against me.
10 But thou, O LORD, be mercifull unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.
11 By this I know that thou favourest me: because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integritie: and settest me before thy face for ever.
13 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks; so panteth my soul after thee, O God.
3 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?
3 * My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?
4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voyce of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.
5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul, and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ for the help of his countenance.
6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill Mizar.
7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.
8 Yet the LORD will command his loving kindnesse, in the day time and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.
9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?
10 As with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?
11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitfull and unjust man.
2 For thou art the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?
3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.
4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.
5 * Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance and my God.

PSAL. XLIIII.

1 The church, in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of her present evils. 17 Professing her integrity, 24 she fervently prayeth for succour.

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us what work thou didst in their dayes, in the times of old.
2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.
3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.
4 Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.
5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy Name will we tread them under that rise up against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow: neither shall my sword save me.
7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.
8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy Name for ever. Selah.
9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame: and goest not forth with our armies.
10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemie: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.
11 Thou hast given us † like sheep appointed for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.
12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.
13 * Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.
14 * Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.
15 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me.
16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth: by reason of the enemie and avenger.
17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.
18 Our heart is not turned back: neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way.
19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the Name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:
21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.
23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? and forgettest our affliction, and our oppression.
25 For

† Heb. the gladnesse of my joy.
* Psal. 42. 5, 11.

DAY. 9.
Morning prayer.

† Heb. as sheep of meat.
† Heb. without riches.
* Psal. 79. 4.
* Jer. 24. 9.
* R

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

†Heb. a help for us.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majestie and grace of Christs kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chief musician, upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil: A song of loves.

†Or, of instruction.

†Heb. boileth or, bubleth up.

My heart † is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty: with thy glorie and thy majestie.

†Heb. prosper thou, ride thou.

4 And in thy majestie † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness, and righteousnesse: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

*Heb. 1. 8.

6 *Thy throne (O God) is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousnesse, and hatest wickednesse: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladnesse above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments smell of myrrhe, and aloes, and cassia; out of the ivorie palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, (O daughter) and consider, and encline thine ear: forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beautie: for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift, even the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

†Heb. thy face.

13 The kings daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladnesse and rejoycing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

God is our refuge and strength: a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed: and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

†Heb. the heart of the sea.

3 Though the waters thereof roar, and be troubled; though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy place of the tabernacles of the most high.

5 God is in the midst of her: she shall not be moved; God shall help her, † and that right early.

†Heb. when the morning appeareth.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved; he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is † our refuge. Selah.

†Heb. an high place for us.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth: he breaketh the bowe, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with us: the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

O Clap your hands (all ye people) shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high is terrible: he is a great king over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall chuse our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holinesse.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the church.

¶ A song, and psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holinesse.

2 Beautifull for situation, the joy of the whole earth is mount Sion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw it, and so they marvelled, they were troubled, and hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travell.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east winde.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindnesse, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy Name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousnesse.

11 Let mount Sion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.
12 Walk about Sion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.
13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.
14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

To the chief musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HEar this all ye people, give ear all ye inhabitants of the world:
2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.
4 * I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the dayes of evill, when the iniquity of my heels shall compasse me about.
6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:
7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:
8 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever)
9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.
10 For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places † to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless, man being in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.
13 This their way is their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.
15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of the ‖ grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.
17 * For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though † while he lived, he blessed his soul: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.
19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.
20 Man that is in honour and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

PSAL. L.

1 The Majesty of God in the Church. 5 His order to gather saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.

A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

THe mighty God, even the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Sion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.
3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.
5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousnesse; for God is judge himself. Selah.
7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I am God, even thy God.
8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings to have been continually before me.
9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds.
10 For every beast of the forrest is mine, and the cattell upon a thousand hils.
11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wilde beasts of the field are † mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, * for the world is mine, and the fulnesse thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vowes unto the most high.
15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.
16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?
17 * Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behinde thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.
19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evill, and thy tongue frameth deceit.
20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.
21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy self: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.
22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.
23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth his conversation aright, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession. 6 He prayeth for sanctification, 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. 18 He prayeth for the Church.

To the chief musician, A Psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindnesse: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me.
4 Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done this evill in thy sight: * that thou mightest be

† Heb. set your heart to her bulwarks.
† Heb. raise up
† Heb. who the morning appeareth.
† Heb. an high place for us.
† Or, of.
Mat. 13. 35. Psal. 78. 2.
† Heb. to generation & generation.
† Heb. delight in their mouth
† Or, strength for the grave being an habitation to every one of them.
† Heb. from the hand of the grave.
† Or, hell.
* Job 27. 19
† Heb. in his life.
† Heb. the soul shall go.
Day 10.
Morning prayer.
Sons for Asaph.
† Heb. with me.
* Exod. 19. 5 Deut. 10. 14 Job 41. 11. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
* Rom 2. 21, 22.
† Heb. thy portion was with adulterers.
† Heb. thou sendest.
† Heb. that disposeth his way.
* 2 Sam. 12. 1 & 11. 2.
* Rom. 3. 4.

be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

† Heb. warm me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

* Levit. 14. 6 Num. 19. 18

7 * Purge me with hyssope, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladnesse: that the bones which thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖ Or, a constant spirit.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressours thy wayes, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

† Heb. bloods.

14 Deliver me from † bloud-guiltinesse, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousnesse.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

‖ Or, that I should give it.

17 * The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

* Isa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Sion; build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousnesse, with burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulnesse of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief musician Maschil, A Psalm of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodnesse of God endureth continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp rasour working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evill more then good: and lying rather then to speak righteousnesse. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O thou deceitfull tongue.

‖ Or, and the deceitfull tongue,

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. beat thee down.

6 The righteous also shall see and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his ‖ wickednesse.

‖ Or, substance.

8 But I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever, and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy Name, for it is good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience. 6 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, A Psalm of David.

THe * fool hath said in his heart, There is no God; corrupt are they, & have done abominable iniquity: † there is none that doth good.

* Psal. 10. 4 & 14. 1. &c. † Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy, there is none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, as they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

† Heb. they feared a fear.

5 There † were they in great fear, where no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee, thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Heb. who will give salvation, &c.

6 † O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Sion: when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, and Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIIII.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A psalm of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26.

SAve me, O God, by thy Name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressours seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

† Heb. that observe me.

5 He shall reward evill unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy Name, (O LORD) for it is good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearfull case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickednesse and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician, on Neginoth, Maschil, A psalm of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulnesse and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. covered me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! for then would I flie away, and be at rest.

7 Lo

DAY 10. Evening prayer.

* Psal. 10. 4 & 14. 1. &c. * Rom. 3. 10.

7 Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wildernesse. Selah.
8 I would hasten my escape from the windie storm and tempest.
9 Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the citie.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.
11 Wickednesse is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.
12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me, then I could have born it; neither was it he that hated me, that did magnifie himself against me, then I would have hid my self from him.
13 But it was thou, † a man, mine equall, my guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 † We took sweet counsell together, and walked unto the house of God in company.
15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into || hell: for wickednesse is in their dwellings, and among them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.
17 Evening and morning and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud, and he shall hear my voice.
18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battell that was against me: for there were many with me.
19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: || because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.
20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.
21 The words of his mouth were smoother then butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer then oil, yet were they drawn swords.
22 * Cast thy || burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.
23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitfull men † shall not live out half their dayes, but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, || Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.
2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most high.
3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.
4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.
5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evill.
6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.
7 Shall they escape by iniquitie? in thine anger cast down the people, O God.
8 Thou tellest my wanderings, put thou my tears into thy bottell: are they not in thy book?
9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God is for me.
10 In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.
11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
12 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.
13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.

¶ To the chief musician || Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, be mercifull unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee; yea in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.
2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth all things for me.
3 He shall send from heaven and save me || from the reproach of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.
4 My soul is among lions, and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are speares and arrowes, and their tongue a sharp sword.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens, let thy glory be above all the earth.
6 * They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.
7 * My heart is || fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.
8 Awake up my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I my self will awake early.
9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.
10 * For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.
11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.

¶ To the chief musician || Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousnesse, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
2 Yea, in heart you work wickednesse, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked are estranged from the womb, they go astray, † assoon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 Their poison is † like the poison of a serpent; they are like the deaf || adder that stoppeth her ear:
5 Which will not hearken to the voice of the charmers || charming never so wisely.
6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail which melteth, let every one of them passe away: like the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlewinde, † both living, and in his wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily there is † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

¶ ‖ To the chief musician Al-taschith, Mich-tam of David. : * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquitie, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not mercifull to any wicked transgressours. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips; for * who, say they, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God is † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see my desire upon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 For the sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak.

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, and let them make a noise like a dog, & go round about the citie.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power, yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushan-eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he strove with Aram Naharaim and with Aram Zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

O God, * thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased, O turn thy self to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 * That thy beloved may be delivered; save with thy right hand and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine, Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my law-giver.

8 Moab is my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me into the † strong citie? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, which * hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the † help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetuall service unto him, because of his promises.

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, A psalm of David.

HEar, my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher then I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy Name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: and his yeers † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth which may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy Name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong unto God.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

‖ TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.

2 He

†Heb. as living as wrath.

†Heb. fruit of the, &c.

DAY. II.

Evening prayer.

‖Or, to the chief musician destroy not, a golden psalm of David.

1 Sam. 19. 11.

†Heb. set me on high.

†Heb. to meet me.

*Psa. 10, 11. and 73. 11. and 94. 7.

†Heb. my high.

†Heb. mine observers.

†Heb. to eat. ‖Or, if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.

‖Or, a golden Psalm.

* 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3.

*Psal. 44. 9.

†Heb. broken.

‖Or, strength.

*Psal. 108. 9, &c.

‖Or, strength.

*Psal. 44. 9. and 108. 11.

†Heb. salvation.

†Heb. high place.

†Heb. in their inwards parts.

‖Or, alike.

‖Or, strength.

*Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. Mat. 16. 27. Rom 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Ephes. 6. 8. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Apoc. 22. 12.

‖Or, strength.

†Heb. be exalted.

†Heb. weight.

†Heb. wit one water.

†Heb. fast.

‖Or, rock my refuge.

†Heb. thou shalt adde dayes to the dayes of the king.

†Heb. as generation and generation.

DAY. II.

Morning prayer.

‖Or, only.

†Heb. is silent.

*Psal. 1.

2 He

2 He onely is my rock and my salvation: he is my † defence; I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.
4 They onely consult to cast him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bleſſe with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.
5 My soul, wait thou onely upon God: for my expectation is from him.
6 He onely is my rock and my salvation; he is my defence; I shall not be moved.
7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge is in God.
8 Trust in him, at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.
9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter then vanity.
10 Trust not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.
11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power belongeth unto God.
12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: * for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 Davids thirst for God. 4 His manner of bleſſing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.

A psalm of David, when he was in the wildernesse of Judah.

O God, thou art my God, early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:
2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
3 Because thy loving kindnesse is better then life: my lips shall praise thee.
4 Thus will I bleſſe thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy Name.
5 My soul shall be satisfied as with † marrow and fatnesse: and my mouth shall praise thee with joyfull lips.
6 When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night-watches.
7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.
8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.
9 But those that seek my soul to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
10 † They shall fall by the sword, they shall be a portion for foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIIII.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoyce at it.

To the chief musician, a psalm of David.

Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked, from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:
3 * Who wher their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words,
4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.
5 They encourage themselves in an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, they say, Who shall see them?
6 They search out iniquities: ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart is deep.
7 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.
8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them, shall flee away.
9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.
10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him, and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessednesse of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.

To the chief musician, A psalm and song of David.

Praise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion, and unto thee shall the vow be performed.
2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.
3 † Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions thou shalt purge them away.
4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodnesse of thy house, even of thy holy temple.
5 By terrible things in righteousnesse, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea.
6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains, being girded with power.
7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.
8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the out-goings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.
9 Thou visitest the earth and ‖ waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.
10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showers, thou bleſſest the springing thereof.
11 Thou crownest † the yeer with thy goodnesse, and thy paths drop fatnesse.
12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bleſſe him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth Gods speciall goodnesse to himself.

To the chief musician; A song or psalm.

Make a joyfull noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing

DAY 12.

Evening prayer.

+Heb. high place.
+Heb. in their inward parts.
Or, alike.
Or, strength
* Job 34.11. Prov. 24.12. Jer. 32.19. Ezek. 7.27. Mat. 16.27. Rom 2.6. 2 Cor. 5.10. Ephes. 6.8. Colos. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17. Apoc. 22.12
+Heb. weary.
+Heb. without water.
+Heb. fatnesse.
+Heb. they shall make him run out his blood by the hands of the sword.
* Psal. 11.2.
+Heb. marrow
* Psal. 58.4.
+Heb. they search a search.
+Heb. a search searched.
+Heb. their wound shall be.
Or, speech.
+Heb. to hide snares.
Or, we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.
+Heb. is silent.
+Heb. words or, matters of iniquities
Or, to sing.
Or, after thou hadst made it to desire rain.
Or, thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof.
+Heb. thou dissolvest it.
+Heb. the yeer of thy goodnesse.
+Heb. are girded with joy.
+Heb. all the earth.

2 Sing forth the honour of his Name: make his praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy works? through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ submit themselves unto thee.
4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy Name. Selah.
5 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.
6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoyce in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.
9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into † a wealthy place.
13 I will go into thy house, with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
16 Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.
19 But verily God hath heard me: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

To the chief musician on Neginoth. A psalm or song.

GOD be mercifull unto us, and bless us, and cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.
2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.
3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.
6 Then shall the earth yeeld her increase; and God, even our own God shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

DAY 13.

Morning prayer.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 7 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.

To the chief musician, A psalm or song of David.

LET * God arise, let his enemies be scattered; let them also that hate him, flee † before him.
2 As smoak is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea let them † exceedingly rejoyce.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his Name: extoll him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.
5 A father of the fatherless, and a Judge of the widows is God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.
7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God, even Sinai it self was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentifull rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.
11 The Lord gave the word, great was the † company of those that published it.
12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil.
13 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan: an high hill as the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.
17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, ‖ even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the holy place.
18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them.
19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth us with benefits, even the God of our salvation. Selah.
20 He that is our God, is the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.
21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea.
23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God, even the goings of my God my King, in the sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after; amongst them were the damsels playing with timbrels.
26 Bless ye God in the congregations, even the Lord, ‖ from the fountain of Israel.
27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ and their counsell, the princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.
28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because

|Or, yeeld feigned obedience. †Heb. lie.

†Heb. putteth.

†Heb. moist.

†Heb. opened.

†Heb. marrow.

†Heb. with us.

†Heb. led.

*Num. 10. 35 †Heb. from his face.

†Heb. rejoyce with gladness.

†Heb. in a house.

†Heb. shake out. †Heb. confirm it.

†Heb. army. †Heb. the flee, the flee.

|Or, for he slew.

|Or, you among the thousands. †Ephes. 4. 8 †Heb. in the man.

|Or, red.

|Or, yee are of the fountain of Israel. |Or, with their company.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people that delight in warre.
31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises unto the Lord. Selah.
33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old, lo, he doth † send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.
34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellencie is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.
35 O God thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people: blessed be God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to destruction. 30 He praiseth God with thanksgiving.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, A Psalm of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto my soul.
2 I sink in † deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.
4 They that hate me without a cause, are more then the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.
5 O God, thou knowest my foolishnesse; and my † sins are not hid from thee.
6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.
7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mothers children.
9 * For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon mee.
10 When I wept and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.
11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and I became a proverb to them.
12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me; and I was the song of the † drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.
14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindnesse is good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.
17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.
18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.
19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.
20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavinesse: and I looked for some † to take pitie, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.
21 They gave me also gall for my meat, * and in my thirst they gave me vineger to drink.
22 * Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.
23 Let their eyes be darkned that they see not, and make their loins continually to shake.
24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathfull anger take hold of them.
25 Let † their habitation be desolate, and † let none dwell in their tents.
26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.
27 Adde ‖ iniquitie to their iniquitie: and let them not come into thy righteousnesse.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.
29 But I am poor, and sorrowfull: let thy salvation (O God) set me up on high.
30 I will praise the Name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.
31 This also shall please the LORD better then an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
32 The ‖ humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.
33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.
34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.
35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.
36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his Name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

1 David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, * O God, to deliver me, make haste † to help me, O LORD.
2 * Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.
3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.
4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.
5 But I am poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul. 14 He promiseth constancie. 17 He prayeth for perseverance. 19 He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.
2 Deliver me in thy righteousnesse, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

†Heb. be thou to me for a rock of habitation.

3 †Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou art my rock and my fortresse.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruell man.

5 For thou art my hope, O Lord GOD: thou art my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the wombe: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise shall be continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many, but thou art my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise, and with thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

†Heb. watch or, observe.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that †lay wait for my soul, take counsell together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for there is none to deliver him.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded, and consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered with reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousnesse, and thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers thereof.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousnesse, even of thine onely.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wonderous works.

†Heb. unto old age and gray hairs. †Heb. thine arm.

18 Now also †when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: untill I have shewed †thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to every one that is to come.

19 Thy righteousnesse also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee?

20 Thou which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt encrease my greatnesse, and comfort me on every side.

†Heb. with the instrument of psaltery.

22 I will also praise thee †with the psaltery, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousnesse all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodnesse and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christs kingdom. 18 He blesseth God.

¶ A Psalm ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, OF

GIve the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousnesse unto the kings son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousnesse, and thy poor with judgement.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hils by righteousnesse.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressour.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mowen grasse: as showers that water the earth.

†Heb. till there be no moon.

7 In his dayes shall the righteous flourish: and abundance of peace †so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wildernesse shall bow before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish, and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he cryeth: the poor also: and him that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

†Heb. he shall give.

15 And he shall live, and to him †shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually, and daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handfull of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and they of the citie shall flourish like grasse of the earth.

†Heb. shall be as a son continue his fathers name for ever.

17 His name †shall endure for ever: †his name shall be continued as long as the sun, and men shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who onely doth wonderous things.

19 And blessed be his glorious Name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled with his glorie. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperitie of the wicked. 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence. 15 The victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.

A ‖ A psalm of Asaph.

‖ TRuly God is good to Israel, even to such as are †of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well nigh slipt.

3 *For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperitie of the wicked.

4 For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is †firm.

5 They are not †in trouble as other men: neither are they plagued †like other men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnesse: †they have more then heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens: and their tongue walketh thorow the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase in riches.

13 Verily

13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and †chastened every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.
16 When I thought to know this, † it was too painfull for me;
17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end.
18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.
19 How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.
20 As a dream when one awaketh, so, O Lord, when thou awakest: thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was grieved: and I was pricked in my reins.
22 So foolish was I, and †ignorant: I was as a beast † before thee.
23 Nevertheless, I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.
24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.
27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.
28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD: that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIIII.

1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary. 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachfull enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

To the chief musician Maschill of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thy anger smoak against the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation which thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetuall desolations: even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.
4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensignes for signes.
5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.
7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy Name to the ground.
8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our signes, there is no more any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for ever?
11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.
12 For God is my King old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 * Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wildernesse.
15 * Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: * thou driedst † mighty rivers.
16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.
18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy Name.
19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of the wicked, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy Name.
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God. 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

To the chief musician Al-taschith, A psalm or song of Asaph.

Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy Name is neer, thy wondrous works declare.
2 When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.
3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.
4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.
5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiffe neck.
6 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.
7 But God is the Judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.
9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majestie in the church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm or song ‖ of Asaph.

In Judah is God known: his Name is great in Israel.
2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Sion.

3 There

*Exod. 14. 21.
†Heb. break.
‖Or, whales.
*Exod. 17. 5 Num 20. 11 * Josh. 3. 13
†Heb. rivers of strength.
†Heb. made them.
†Heb. ascendeth.
‖Or, for Asaph.

DAY 15.
Morning prayer.
‖Or, to the chief musician (destroy not) a psalm or song for Asaph.
‖Or, when I shall take a set time.
†Heb. desert.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bowe, the shield, and the sword, and the battell. Selah.
4 Thou art more glorious and excellent then the mountains of pray.
5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, even thou art to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,
9 When God arose to judgement to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

† Heb. to fear.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm || of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice, even unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the dayes of old, the yeers of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore?
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the yeers of the right hand of the most high.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God?
14 Thou art the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.
17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.
20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

† Or, for Asaph.

† Heb. my hand.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

† Heb. the clouds were poured forth with water.

* Exod. 14. 19.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learn and preach the law of God. 9 The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Sion, and David.

Day 14.

Maschill of Asaph.

GIve ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:
3 Which we have heard and known: and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing it to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD: and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.
5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers: * that they should make them known to their children:
6 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born: who should arise and declare them to their children.
7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God: but keep his commandments.
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation † that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.
9 The children of Ephraim being armed and † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battell.
10 They kept not the covenant of God: and refused to walk in his law:
11 And forgat his works: and his wonders that he had shewed them.
12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.
13 * He divided the sea, and caused them to passe thorow: and he made the waters to stand as an heap.
14 * In the day time also he led them with a cloud: and all the night with a light of fire.
15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness: and gave them drink as out of the great depths.
16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against him: by provoking the most High in the wilderness.
18 And they tempted God in their heart: by asking meat for their lust.
19 * Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 * Behold, he smote the rock that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed: can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel:
22 Because they believed not in God: and trusted not in his salvation:
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above: and opened the doors of heaven:
24 * And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven:
25 || Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.
26 He caused an east-winde † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-winde.

27 He

For Asaph. Or, for a Song to give instruction.

* Psa. 49. 4. Mat. 13. 35.

* Deut. 4. 9. and 6. 7.

† Heb. set his preparation their heart.

† Heb. throwing forth.

* Exod. 14. 21.

* Exod. 15. 22. and 17. 6. * Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Psal. 105. 41. 1. Cor. 10. 4.

* Num. 11. 4. Heb. evil. * Exod. 17. 2. Numb. 20. 11.

* Exod. 16. 14. — Joh. 6. 31. Or, every one did eat the bread of the mighty. † Heb. to go.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust: and †feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.
28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire.
30 They were not estranged from their lust: but * while their meat was yet in their mouthes,
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and †smote down the ‖chosen men of Israel.
32 For all this they sinned still: and believed not for his wonderous works.
33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanity, and their yeers in trouble.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.
35 And they remembred that God was their rock: and the high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth: and they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him: neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
38 But he being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.
39 For he remembred that they were but flesh; a winde that passeth away and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wildernesse: and grieve him in the desert?
41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God: and limited the holy One of Israel.
42 They remembred not his hand: nor the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.
43 How he had †wrought his signes in Egypt: and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
44 * And had turned their riuers into blood: and their floods that they could not drink.
45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them: and * frogs which destroyed them.
46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar: and their labour unto the locust.
47 * He †destroyed their vines with hail: and their sycomore trees with ‖ frost.
48 †He gave up their cattell also to the hail: and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fiercenesse of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them.
50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death, but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.
51 * And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:
52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep: and guided them in the wildernesse like a flock.
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea * † overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary: even to this mountain, which his right hand had purchased.
55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and * divided them an inheritance by line: and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:
57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitfull bowe.
58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.
59 When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:
60 * So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men:
61 And delivered his strength into captivitie, and his glorie into the enemies hand.
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not †given to marriage.
64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep: and like a mightie man that shouteth by reason of wine.
66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetuall reproach.
67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.
68 But chose the tribe of Judah: the mount Sion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces: like the earth which he hath †stablished for ever.
70 * He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:
71 †From following the ewes great with young, he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integritie of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulnesse of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiseth thankfulnesse.

A psalm of ‖ Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven: the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and there was none to bury them.
4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
5 * How long LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?
6 * Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy Name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.
8 * O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.
9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy Name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy Names sake.
10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight by the †revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatnesse of †thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.
12 And render unto our neighbours seven-fold into their bosom, the reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

Heb. fowl of wing.
Num. 11.
Heb. made to bowe.
Or, young men.
Or, rebell against him
Or, from affliction. Heb. fet.
Exod. 7.20
Exod. 8.2
Exod. 8.6.
Exod. 10.13
Exod. 9.23
Heb. killed
Or, great hail-stones.
Heb. he shut up.
Or, lightnings.
Heb. he weighed a path.
Or, their beasts to the murrain
Exod. 9.3.
Exod. 12.29
Exod. 14.27 and 15.10.
Heb. covered.
Josh. 13.7
Deu. 32.21
* 1 Sam. 4. 11.
†Heb. praised.
†Heb. founded.
* 1 Sam. 16. 11.
2 Sam. 7.8.
†Heb. from after.
*2 Sam. 5.2. 1 Chr. 11.2.
DAY 16.
Morning prayer.
Or, for Asaph.
* Psa. 44.14.
* Psa. 89. 46
* Jer. 10.25.
* Isai. 64.9. Or, the iniquities of them that were before us,
†Heb. vengeance.
†Heb. thine arm.
†Heb. reserve the children of death.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

†Heb. to generation and generation.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The psalmist in his praier complaineth of the miseries of the church. 8 Gods former favours are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph.

GIve ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come and save us.

†Heb. come for salvation to us.

3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

†Heb. wilt thou smoke?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like † the goodly cedars.

†Heb. the cedars of God.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it: and the wilde beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, behold and visit this vine:

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted: and the branch that thou madest strong for thy self.

16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy Name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyfull noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrell: the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon: in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For this was a statute for Israel: and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language that I understood not.

‖Or, against.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

†Heb. were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou callest in trouble and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

*Exod. 17. 7. Num. 20. 13. ‖Or, strife.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee, O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me:

9 There shall no strange God be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange God.

10 I am the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken unto my voyce: and Israel would none of me.

12 * So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

*Act. 14. 16. ‖Or, to the hardness of their heart, or, imagination. ¶Or, to their feigned idols, or, deceit.

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me: and Israel had walked in my ¶ wayes!

¶Heb. lies. †Heb. with the fat of wheat.

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The Psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

GOd standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly: and * accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

*Deut. 1. 17. 16. 19. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Prov. 24. 23. 28. 21.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherlesse: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 * Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darknesse: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

6 * I have said: Ye are gods: and all of you are children of the most high.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppresse the church.

¶ A song or psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph.

KEep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsell against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.

†Heb. with heart.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

†Heb. they have been an arm to the children of Lot.

9 Do unto them as unto the * Midianites: as to * Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 Which

10 Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like * Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea all their princes as * Zeba, and as Zalmunna:
12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.
13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the winde.
14 As the fire burneth a wood: and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire:
15 So persecute them with thy tempest; and make them afraid with thy storm.
16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy Name, O LORD.
17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish.
18 That men may know, that thou whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIIII.

1 The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be restored unto it.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HOw amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!
2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh cry out for the living God.
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self: where she may lay her young, even thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my king, and my God.
4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.
5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee: in whose heart are the wayes of them.
6 Who passing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.
7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.
8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts, is better then a thousand: † I had rather be a doore-keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickednesse.
11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: * no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 O LORD of hosts, * blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The Psalmist out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodnesse.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.
2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.
3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned thy self from the fiercenesse of thine anger.
4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.
5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?
7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.
8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousnesse and peace have kissed each other.
11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousnesse shall look down from heaven.
12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good: and our land shall yeeld her increase.
13 Righteousnesse shall go before him: and shall set us in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David strengtheneth his prayer by the confidence of his religion, 5 by the goodnesse and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodnesse.

¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I am poor and needy.
2 Preserve my soul, for I am ‖ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.
3 Be mercifull unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.
4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee (O Lord) do I lift up my soul.
5 * For thou Lord art good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.
6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.
7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.
8 Among the gods there is none like unto thee (O Lord) * neither are there any works like unto thy works.
9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorifie thy Name.
10 For thou art great and doest wondrous things: * thou art God alone.
11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy Name.
12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy Name for evermore.
13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.
14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent men have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.
15 * But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.
16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant: and save the son of thine handmaid.
17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

DAY 17.

Morning prayer.

For a prayer being a psalm of David.

‖ Or, one whom thou favourest.

† Or, all the day.

* Joel 2.13.

* Deut. 3.24.

* Deut. 6.4. & 32.39. Isa. 37.16. & 44.6. Mark 12.29 Ephes. 4.6. 1 Cor. 8.4.
* Psal. 25.3. & 119.33.
‖ Or, grave.
† Heb. terrible.
* Deut. 34.6 Num. 14.18 Psal. 103.8. & 139.4. & 145.8.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the Church. 4 The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.

A psalm or song || for the sons of Korah.

His foundation is in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon, to them that know me, behold, Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this man was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.
6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people: that this man was born there. Selah.
7 As well the singers, as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

|| Or, of.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A song or psalm || for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, || Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cryed day and night before thee.
2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.
3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength.
5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off || from thy hand.
6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me: and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction, LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.
11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But unto thee have I cryed, O LORD, and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I am afflicted and ready to die, from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrours, I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrours have cut me off.
17 They came round about me || daily like water: they compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me: and mine acquaintance into darkness.

|| Or, a psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.

|| Or, by thy hand.

|| Or, all the day.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderfull power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.

|| Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with my chosen: I have * sworn unto David my servant.
4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.
5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD; thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?
7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.
8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?
9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.
10 Thou hast broken || Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.
11 * The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.
12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy Name.
13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.
14 Justice and judgement are the || habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.
15 Blessed is the people that know the * joyfull sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.
16 In thy Name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For thou art the glory of their strength; and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
18 For || the LORD is our defence: and the holy one of Israel is our king.
19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty: I have exalted one chosen out of the people.
20 * I have found David my servant: with my holy oil have I anointed him.
21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.
23 And I will beat down his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.
24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my Name shall his horn be exalted.
25 I will set his hand also in the sea: and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father: my God, and the rock of my salvation.
27 Also I will make him my first-born: higher then the kings of the earth.

|| Or, Ezrahite.

|| Or, Heman.

|| Or, shield.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore: and my covenant shall stand fast with him.
29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever: and his throne as the dayes of heaven.
30 If his children forsake my law: and walk not in my judgements;
31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:
32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquitie with stripes.
33 Nevertheless, my loving kindnesse † will I not utterly take from him: nor suffer my faithfulnesse † to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break: nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn by my holinesse, † that I will not lie unto David.
36 * His seed shall endure for ever; and his throne as the sunne before me.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithfull witnesse in heaven. Selah.
38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred: thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast prophaned his crown, by casting it to the ground.
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges: thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.
41 All that passe by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword: and hast not made him to stand in the battell.
44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease: and cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The dayes of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 Lord, where are thy former loving kindnesses, which thou * swarest unto David in thy truth?
50 Remember (Lord) the reproach of thy servants: how I do bear in my bosome the reproach of all the mighty people;
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD: wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane fragility, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.

A || prayer of Moses the man of God. LORD, thou hast been our dwelling place † in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world; even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.
4 * For a thousand yeers in thy sight are but as yesterday || when it is past, and as a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grasse, which || groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up, in the evening it is cut down and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our dayes are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our yeers || as a tale that is told.
10 † The dayes of our yeers are threescore yeers and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore yeers, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we flie away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.
12 So teach us to number our dayes, that we may † apply our hearts unto wisdom.
13 Return, (O LORD) how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce and be glad all our dayes.
15 Make us glad according to the dayes wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the yeers wherein we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beautie of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safetie. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almightie.
2 I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge, and my fortresse: my God, in him will I trust.
3 Surely, he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: and from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: nor for the arrow that flieth by day:
6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness: nor for the destruction that wasteth at noon day.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: but it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold: and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation:
10 There shall no evill befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 * For he shall give his angels charge over thee: to keep thee in all thy wayes.
12 They shall bear thee up in their hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and || adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my Name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

|| Or, is changed.

† Heb. turned away. || Or, as a meditation. † Heb. as for the dayes of our yeers in them are seventy yeers. † Heb. cause to come.

† Heb. lodge.

* Mat. 4. 6. Luk. 4. 10.

|| Or, asp.

† Heb. length of dayes.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodnesse to the godly.

A psalm or song for the sabbath day.

IT is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy Name, O most high:

2 To shew forth thy loving kindnesse in the morning, and thy faithfulnesse † every night;

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery: upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grasse, and when all the workers of iniquitie do flourish: it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquitie shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.

11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies: and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 * The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, and † flourishing:

15 To shew that the LORD is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousnesse in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majestie, power, and holinesse of Christs kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majestie, the LORD is clothed with strength wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne is established † of old: thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high is mightier then the noise of many waters, yea then the mightie waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holinesse becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIIII.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyrannie and impietie. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessednes of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

2 Lift up thy self thou Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquitie boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger: and murder the fatherlesse.

7 * Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9 * He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man: that they are vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the dayes of adversitie, untill the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgement shall return unto righteousnesse: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquitie?

17 Unlesse the LORD had been my help, my soul had † almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquitie have fellowship with thee: which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous: and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquitie, and shall cut them off in their own wickednesse: yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatnesse, 6 and for his goodnesse, 8 and not to tempt him.

O Come let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyfull noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving: and make a joyfull noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD is a great God: and a great king above all gods.

4 † In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hils is his also.

5 † The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the † provocation: and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness.

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Fourty yeers long was I grieved with this generation: and said, It is a people that do erre in their heart, and they have not known my waies.

10 Unto

DAY 18.

Evening prayer.

Heb. in the nights.

Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp.

Heb. Higgaion.

*Hos. 14. 5.

†*Heb.* green.

†*Heb.* from then.

†*Heb.* to length of dayes.

†*Heb.* God of revenges.

†*Heb.* shine forth.

*Psal. 10. 11, 13.

*Ex. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

*1 Cor. 3. 20.

†*Heb.* had in a manner.

[*Or,* quickly]

DAY

Morning prayer.

†*Heb.* prevent his face.

†*Heb.* is whose. [*Or,* the heights of the hills are his.

†*Heb.* who the sea.

*Heb. 3. 8. and 4. 7.

*Exod. 17. 7. Numb. 14. 22, &c.

†*Heb.* confirmation.

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatnesse, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his generall judgement.

O * Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, blesse his Name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen: his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD (O ye kindreds of the people) give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † due unto his Name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD ‖ in the beautie of holinesse: fear before him all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, that * the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved; he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the sea roar, and the fulnesse thereof.

12 Let the field be joyfull, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

13 Before the LORD, for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousnesse, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majesty of Gods kingdom. 7 The church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlinesse and gladnesse.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of iles be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darknesse are round about him: * righteousnesse and judgement are the ‖ habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousnesse: and all the people see his glory.

7 * Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: * worship him all ye gods.

8 Sion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, * hate evil, he preserveth the soules of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladnes for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holinesse.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

A psalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 * The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousnesse hath he ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyfull noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet: make a joyfull noise before the LORD the king.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulnesse thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hils be joyfull together

9 Before the LORD; * for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousnesse shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 7 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD is great in Sion, and he is high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible Name: for it is holy.

4 The kings strength also loveth judgement, thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgement and righteousnesse in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool: for ‖ he is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his Name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God is holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatnesse, 4 and for his power.

A psalm of ‖ praise.

MAke a joyfull noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladnesse: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he is God, it is he that hath made us, ‖ and not we our selves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankfull unto him, and blesse his Name.

5 For the LORD is good, his mercy is everlasting: and his truth endureth † to all generations.

DAY 19 Evening prayer.

* Isa. 52.10 ‖ Or, revealed.

*Psal. 96.13

† Heb. stagger.

‖ Or, it is holy.

‖ Or, thanksgiving. † Heb. all the earth.

‖ Or, and his we are.

† Heb. to generation & generation.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godlinesse.

¶ A psalm of David.

I WIll sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.
2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.
3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside, it shall not cleave to me.
4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.
5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.
6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.
7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies, † shall not tarry in my sight.
8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

† Heb. thing of belial.

‖ Or, perfect in the way. † Heb. shall not be established.

DAY 22.

Morning prayer.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakneſſe by the unchangeableneſſe of God.

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

‖ Or, for.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.
2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call, answer me speedily.
3 For my dayes are consumed ‖ like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.
4 My heart is smitten and withered like grasse: so that I forget to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.
6 I am like a pelican of the wildernesse, I am like an owl of the desert.
7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: and they that are mad against me, are sworn against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
11 * My dayes are like a shadow that declineth: and I am withered like grasse.
12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever: and thy remembrance unto all generations.
13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.
15 So the heathen shall fear the Name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.
17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.
18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.
19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:
20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death.
21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion: and his praise in Jerusalem:
22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.
23 He † weakened my strength in the way; he shortned my dayes.
24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my dayes: thy yeers are throughout all generations.
25 * Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.
26 They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure, yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.
27 But thou art the same, and thy yeers shall have no end.
28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

* Isa. 40. 6. James 1. 10.

† Heb. the childrens death.

† Heb. of strength.

* Heb. 1. 10.

† Heb. fail.

PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to blesse God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

¶ A psalm of David.

BLesse the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within, blesse his holy Name.
2 Blesse the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.
3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.
4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindnesse and tender mercies.
5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things: so that thy youth is renewed like the eagles.
6 The LORD executeth righteousnesse and judgement for all that are oppressed.
7 He made known his wayes unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.
8 * The LORD is mercifull and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.
9 He will not alwayes chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.
10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west: so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
13 Like as a father pitieth his children: so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we are dust.
15 As for man, his dayes are as grasse: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
16 For the winde passeth over it, and † it is gone, and the place thereof shall know it no more.
17 But the mercie of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousnesse unto children's children:
18 * To such as keep his covenant: and to those that remember his commandments to do them.
19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

* Exo. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Psal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 4. 2.

† Heb. great of mercy.

† Heb. according to the height of the heaven.

* Deut. 7. 9.

† Heb. it is not.

20 Praise

20 Bleſſe the LORD ye his angels † that excell in ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.
21 Bleſſe ye the LORD all ye his hoſts, ye miniſters of his that do his pleaſure.
22 Bleſſe the LORD all his works in all places of his dominion: bleſſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

PSAL. CIII.

1 A meditation upon the mightie power, 7 and wonderfull providence of God. 31 Gods glorie is eternall. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praiſe God.

BLeſſe the LORD, O my ſoul, O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art cloathed with honour and majeſty.
2 Who coverelt thy ſelf with light as with a garment: who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.
3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his charet, who walketh upon the wings of the winde.
4 * Who maketh his angels ſpirits: his miniſters a flaming fire.
5 † Who laid the foundations of the earth: that it ſhould not be removed for ever.
6 Thou coveredſt it with the deep as with a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.
7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.
8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.
9 Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſſe over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.
10 † He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, which † run among the hils.
11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wilde aſſes † quench their thirſt.
12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, which † ſing among the branches.
13 He watereth the hils from his chambers: the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.
14 He cauſeth the graſſe to grow for the cattell, and herb for the ſervice of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:
15 And * wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and † oil to make his face to ſhine, and bread which ſtrengthneth mans heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full of ſap, the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.
17 Where the birds make their neſts: as for the ſtork, the fir-trees are her houſe.
18 The high hils are a refuge for the wilde goats: and the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointeth the moon for ſeaſons; the ſun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein † all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep forth.
21 The young lions roar after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.
22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.
24 O LORD how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
25 So is this great and wide ſea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.
26 There go the ſhips; there is that leviathan, whom thou haſt † made to play therein.
27 * Theſe wait all upon thee, that thou mayeſt give them their meat in due ſeaſon.
28 That thou givelt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled: thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.
30 Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou renewelt the face of the earth.
31 The glory of the LORD † ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoyce in his works.
32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hils, and they ſmoke.
33 I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God, while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.
35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bleſſe thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works. 7 The ſtory of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joſeph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites, 37 over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wildernesſe, and planted in Canaan.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his Name: make known his deeds among the people.
2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalmes unto him; talk ye of all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy Name: let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth.
6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant: ye children of Jacob his choſen.
7 He is the LORD our God, his judgements are in all the earth.
8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever: the word which he commanded to a thouſand generations.
9 * Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac,
10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, and to Iſrael for an everlaſting covenant:
11 Saying, * Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.
12 When they were but a few men in number: yea, very few, and ſtrangers in it.
13 When they went from one nation to another: from one kingdom to another people.
14 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their ſakes:
15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole ſtaffe of bread.
17 He ſent a man before them, * even Joſeph, who was ſold for a ſervant.
18 * Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron.
19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.
20 * The king ſent and looſed him: even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.
21 * He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his † ſubſtance.

* Pſalm 145. 15.

DAY 21. Morning prayer.

* 1 Chron. 16. 8. Iſai. 12. 4.

* Gen. 17. 2. and 22. 16. & and 26. 3. and 28. 13. and 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17.
* Gen. 13. 15 and 15. 18.

* Gen. 37. 28.
* Gen. 39. 20.
* Gen. 41. 14.
* Gen. 41. 40.

22 To binde his princes at his pleasure: and teach his senators wisdom.
*Gen. 46.6. 23 * Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he increased his people greatly: and made them stronger then their enemies.
* Exod. 1. 8, &c. 25 * He turned their heart to hate his people: to deal subtilly with his servants.
*Exod. 3. 10. 26 * He sent Moses his servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen.
*Exod. 7.9. †Heb. words of his signes. 27 *They shewed †his signes among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.
28 * He sent darkness, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his word.
*Ex. 10.22. *Ex. 7.20. *Exo. 8.6. 29 * He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
* Exod. 8. 17.24. 30 * The land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
*Exo. 9. 23. †Heb. he gave their rain hail. *Exo. 10.4. 31 * He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.
32 * † He gave them hail for rain: and flaming fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coasts.
34 * He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillars, and that without number.
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.
* Exod. 12.29. *Ex. 12. 35. 36 *He smote also all the first-born in their land: the chief of all their strength.
37 * He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.
*Ex. 12.33. 38 * Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
*Ex. 13.21. *Ex. 16.12, &c. 39 *He spread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.
*Ex. 17.6. Num. 20.11 1 Cor. 10.4. 40 * The people asked, and he brought quails: and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 *He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out, they ran in the dry places like a river.
42 For he remembred his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with † gladnesse:
†Heb. singing. * Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 31. 7. 44 * And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:
45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

DAY 21.

Evening prayer.

PSAL. CVI.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praise.

†Heb. Hallelujah. *Psa. 107.1. and 118.1. and 136.1. † PRaise ye the LORD: O * give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever.
2 Who can utter the mightie acts of the LORD? who can shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed are they that keep judgement: and he that doth righteousnesse at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:
5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladnesse of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquitie, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, * but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red-sea.
*Exod. 14. 11, 12. 8 Nevertheless he saved them for his Names sake: that he might make his mightie power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red-sea also, and it was dryed up: so he led them thorow the depths as thorow the wilderneſſe.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 * And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
12 *Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.
13 * † They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsell:
14 * But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.
15 * And he gave them their request, but sent leannesse into their soul.
16 *They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the LORD.
17 * The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.
18 * And a fire was kindled in their company, the flame burnt up the wicked.
19 *They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.
20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grasse.
21 They forgat God their Saviour, which had done great things in Egypt:
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red-sea.
23 * Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.
24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land: they believed not his word:
25 * But murmured in their tents, and hearkned not unto the voyce of the LORD.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſſe:
27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
28 * They joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.
30 *Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and so the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousnesse, unto all generations for evermore.
32 * They angred him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They did not destroy the nations, * concerning whom the LORD commanded them.
35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,
38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works: and went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled
* Exod. 14. 27. & 15.5. * Exod. 14. 31. and 15.1. * Exod. 15. 24. & 17.3. *Heb. they made haste, they forgat. * Numb. 11.4. 1 Cor. 10.6. *Heb. lusted a lust. * Numb. 11.31. * Numb. 16. 1, &c. * Numb. 16.31. Deut. 11.6. * Num. 16. 35, 46. * Exod. 32.6. * Exod. 32. 10. †Heb. a band of devils. *Num. 25.3. *Heb. to make them fall. * Numb. 25.3. * Numb. 20.13. * Deut. 7.2. * Judges 2, 21. *Job 33.

kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen, and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 * Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked him with their counsell, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry.

45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy Name, and to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting; and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over sea-men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and † from the south.

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 O that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsell of the most high.

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down and there was none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 O that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men:

16 For he hath broken the gates of brasse, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 * Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw neer unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.

21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy winde, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness: and the water-springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitfull land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 * He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattell to decrease.

39 Again they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness, where there is no way.

41 * Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.

42 * The righteous shall see it, and rejoyce; and all * iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God. 4 He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

A song or psalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake psaltery and harp: I my self will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and will I sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the ‖ clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 * That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand and answer me.

7 God

Judg. 2. 6.

* Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 5.

* Exod. 14. 31. and 15. 1.

* Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 3.

Num. they made halt. they forgot. Numb. 11. 4.

1 or, as. Heb. halted. Numb. 11. 31.

* Numb. 16. &c.

* Numb. 16. 31. Deut. 11. 6. Num. 16. 35. 46. Exod. 32. 4. Exod. 32. 10.

Heb. from the sea.

Num. 13. 32.

Day 22. Morning prayer.

Psa. 106. 1. and 118. 1. and 136. 1.

Job 33. 20.

† Heb. singing.

† Heb. maketh to to stand.

† Heb. all their wisdom is swallowed up.

† Heb. saltnesse.

* Isa. 41. 18.

* Job 12. 21. ‖ Or, void place.

* 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psa. 113. 7, 8. ‖ Or, after.

* Job 22. 19

* Job 5. 16.

Day 22. Evening prayer.

‖ Or, skies.

* Psal. 60. 5

7 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine Ephraim also is the strength of mine head, Judah is my lawgiver.
9 Moab is my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas devoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sin. 21 Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help. 30 He promiseth thankfulnesse.

To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOld not thy peace, O God of my praise.
2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitfull † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.
4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give my self unto prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good: and hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.
7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his dayes be few, and * let another take his ‖ office.
9 Let his children be fatherlesse, and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.
11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherlesse children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off, and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.
19 Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy Names sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.
22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatnesse.
25 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.
26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy.
27 That they may know that this is thy hand: that thou LORD hast done it.
28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoyce.
29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.
30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor: to save him † from those that condemn his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

A psalm of David.

THE * LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.
2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Sion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.
3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holinesse ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.
4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent: * Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.
5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countries.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

† PRaise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.
2 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.
5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.
6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.
7 The works of his hands are verity and judgement; all his commandments are sure.
8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightnesse.

†Heb. mouth of deceit. †Heb. have opened themselves.

‖Or, an adversary. †Heb. go out guilty, or, wicked. * Acts 1. 20. ‖Or, charge.

†Heb. within him.

†Heb. from the judges of his soul.

DAY 25.

Morning Prayer.

* Matt. 22. 44. Mar. 12. 36. Luk. 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13.

‖Or, more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c. * Heb. 5. 6. and 7. 17. ‖Or, great.

†Heb. Hallelujah.

†Heb. prey.

†Heb. are stablished.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his Name.

10 * The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, || a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godlinesse hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkenesse: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affaires with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evill tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, untill he see his desire upon his enemies.

9 * He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor: his righteousnesse endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellencie, 6 for his mercie.

† PRaise ye the LORD, praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the Name of the LORD.

2 * Blessed be the Name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

3 * From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS Name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

6 Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth?

7 * He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:

8 That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, and to be a joyfull mother of children: praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIIII.

1 An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his Church.

WHen * Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language,

2 Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion.

3 * The sea saw it, and fled: * Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hils like lambs.

5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams, and ye little hils like lambes?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord: at the presence of the God of Jacob;

8 * Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truely glorious, 4 and idols are vanitie, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy Name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truths sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, * Where is now their God?

3 * But our God is in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 * Their idols are silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouthes, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not.

6 They have eares, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not, neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is their help and shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindfull of us, he will blesse us, he will blesse the house of Israel, he will blesse the house of Aaron.

13 He will blesse them that fear the LORD: both small † and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 You are blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, even the heavens are the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 * But we will blesse the Lord, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The psalmist professeth his love and dutie to God for his deliverance. 11 He studieth to be thankfull.

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voyce and my supplications.

2 Because he hath enclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him † as long as I live.

3 * The sorrows of death compassed me and the paines of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then call'd I upon the Name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God is mercifull.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 * I

* Exod. 17.6, Numb. 20. 11.

* Psal. 44. 10. and 79. 10.
* Psa. 35.6
* Psal. 135. 15.

* Dan. 2.20.

DAY 24.

Morning prayer.

† Heb. in my dayes.
* Psa. 8. 5,6.
† Heb. found me.

* 2 Cor. 4. 13

10 * I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

* Rom. 3. 4.

11 I said in my haste, * All men are liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD, for all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the Name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truely I am thy servant, I am thy servant, and the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the Name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

* Rom. 15. 11.

O * praise the LORD all ye nations: praise him all ye people.

2 For his mercifull kindnes is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The Psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

* 1 Chron. 16. 8. Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1.

O * give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

†Heb. out of distresse.

5 I called upon the LORD † in distresse: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

* Psal. 56. 4, 11. Heb. 13. 6.

6 * The LORD is † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

†Heb. for me

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in man.

* Psa. 146. 3.

9 * It is better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in princes.

†Heb. cut them off.

10 All nations compassed me about, but in the Name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD I will destroy them.

†Heb. cut down.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the Name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

* Exod. 15. 2 Isa. 12. 2.

14 * The LORD is my strength and song: and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I shall not die but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousnesse: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

* Mat. 21. 42. Mar. 12. 10. Luk. 20. 17. Act. 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 4. †Heb. this is from the LORD.

22 * The stone which the builders refused, is become the head stone of the corner.

23 † This is the LORDS doing: it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperitie.

* Mat. 23. 39.

26 * Blessed be he that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light, binde the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

BLessed are the ‖ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

‖ Or, perfect, or, sincere.

2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquitie: they walk in his wayes.

4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my wayes were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightnesse of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

†Heb. judgments of thy righteousnesse.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithall shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy wayes.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live, and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

†Heb. reveal. * Gen. 21. 19. 1 Chron. 28. 15. Psal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13.

19 * I am a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do erre from thy commandments.
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also are my delight, and my counsellers.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.
26 I have declared my wayes, and thou heardest me, * teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
28 My soul † melteth for heavinesse: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid before me.
31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments: when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 TEach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it unto the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law: yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.
36 Encline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousnesse.
37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanitie: and quicken thou me in thy way.
38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant: who is devoted to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements are good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousnesse.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD: even thy salvation, according to thy word.
42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgements.
44 So shall I keep thy law continually: for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings: and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments, which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy law.
52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD: and have comforted my self.
53 Horror hath taken hold upon me: because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembred thy Name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had: because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 Thou art my portion, O LORD, I have said, that I would keep thy words.
58 I entreated thy † favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my wayes: and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee: and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now I have kept thy word.
68 Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease, but I delight in thy law.
71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.
72 * The law of thy mouth is better unto me, then thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements are † right: and that thou in faithfulnesse hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindnesse be † for my comfort; according to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they deale perverstly with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoak: yet do I not forget thy statutes.
84 How many are the dayes of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy law.
86 All thy commandments are † faithfull; they persecute me wrongfully, help thou me.

87 They

† Heb. assent of my counsel.
* Psal. 25. 4. and 27. 11. and 86. 11.
† Heb. dropped.
DAY 25. Morning prayer.
† Heb. make to passe.
† Or, shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.
† Heb. at large.
† Heb. face.
‖ Or, companies.
* Psal. 19. 10 Prov. 8. 11.
DAY 25. Evening prayer.
† Heb. righteousnesse.
† Heb. to comfort me.
† Heb. faithfulnesse.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy loving kindnesse, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is setled in heaven.
†Heb. to generation and generation. 90 Thy faithfulnesse is †unto all generations; thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.
†Heb. standeth. 91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.
92 Unlesse thy law had been my delights: I should have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickned me.
94 I am thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection; but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for †they are ever with me.
†Heb. it is ever with me. 99 I have more understanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.
100 I understand more then the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I may keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.
103 * How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! yea, sweeter then hony unto my mouth.
*Psal. 19. 10 †Heb. palate 104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

DAY 16. Morning prayer. Ver. candle. 105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.
107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.
109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoycing of my heart.
†Heb. to do. 112 I have inclined mine heart †to perform thy statutes alway, even unto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 Thou art my hiding place, and my shield; I hope in thy word.
* Mat. 7. 23. 115 * Depart from me ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast troden down all them that erre from thy statutes: for their deceit is falshood.
†Heb. causest to cease. 119 Thou †puttest away all the wicked of the earth like drosse: therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressours.
122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppresse me.
123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousnesse.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.
125 I am thy servant, give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.
126 It is time for thee, LORD, to work, for they have made void thy law.
* Pro. 13. 10 Prov. 11. 127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderfull, therefore doth my soul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.
†Heb. gaping in the cuttow to watch their, &c. 132 Look thou upon me, and be mercifull unto me, † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy Name.
133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquitie have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.
135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy statutes.
136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy law.

TSADSI.

137 Righteous art thou, O LORD, and upright are thy judgements.
†Heb. righteousnesse. †Heb. faithfulnesse. 138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded, are †righteous, and very †faithfull.
* Psal. 69. 9 John 2. 17. †Heb. eat off 139 * My zeal hath †consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
†Heb. tried, or, refined. †Heb. found me. 140 Thy word is very †pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.
141 I am small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousnesse is an everlasting righteousnesse, and thy law is the truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy commandments are my delights.
144 The righteousnesse of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

DAY 16. Evening prayer. Ver. that I may keep. I Cried with my whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.
146 I cried unto thee, save me: and I shall keep thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.
148 Mine eyes prevent the night-watches, that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindnesse: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgement.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.
151 Thou art neer, O LORD: and all thy commandments are truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old: that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.
154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
156 ‖ Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.
157 Many are my persecutors, and mine enemies: yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindnesse.
160 † Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements endureth for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in aw of thy word.
162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: but thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shall offend them.
166 LORD I have hoped for thy salvation: and done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my wayes are before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousnesse.
173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: and thy law is my delight.
175 Let my soule live, and it shall praise thee: and let thy judgements help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg. 3 reproveth his tongue. 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

A song of degrees.

IN my distresse I cryed unto the LORD, and he heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitfull tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar.
6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I am ‖ for peace: but when I speak, they are for warr.

PSAL. CXXI.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

A song of degrees.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.
2 * My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day; nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evill: he shall preserve thy soul.
8 The LORD shal preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the church. 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD.
5 For there † are set thrones of judgement: the thrones of the house of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls, and prosperitie within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.
9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly professe their confidence in God. 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

A song of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistresse, so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercie upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIIII.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A song of degrees of David.

IF it had not been the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say:
2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:
3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.

4 They

Day 27.

Morning prayer.

Or many.

Or the beginning of thy word is true.

Or they shall have no stumbling block.

Or, what shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

Or, what shall it profit thee? or what added.

Or, It is as the sharp arrows of a mighty man with coals of juniper.

Or, a man of peace.

Or, shall I lift up mine eyes to the hils? whence would my help come?

*Psa. 124. 8.

Heb. do sic.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed be the LORD: who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 * Our help is in the Name of the LORD who made heaven and earth.

*Psal. 121. 2

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

A song of degrees.

They that trust in the LORD shalbe as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.
2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.
3 For the rod of †the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.
5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

†Heb. wickednesse.

DAY 27.

Evening prayer.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The Church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good successe thereof.

A song of degrees.

When the LORD †turned again the captivity of Zion: we were like them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD †hath done great things for them.
2 The LORD hath done great things for us whereof we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.
5 They that sow in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy.
6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtlesse come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves with him.

†Heb. returned the returning of Zion.
†Heb. hath magnified to do with them.
‖Or, singing.
‖Or, seed-basket.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

A song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that † build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.
2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.
3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.
4 As arrowes are in the hand of a mighty man: so are children of the youth.
5 Happy is the man that †hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

‖Or, of Solomon.
†Heb. are builders of it in it.
†Heb. hath filled his quiver with them.
‖Or, shall subdue, ⁂ Psal. 18. 47. or, destroy.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

A song of degrees.

Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his wayes.
2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitfull vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.
5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion, and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the dayes of thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.

A song of degrees.

‖ Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.
4 The LORD is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the grasse upon the house tops: which withereth afore it groweth up:
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand: nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosome.
8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we bless you in the Name of the LORD.

‖Or, much

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer. 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A song of degrees.

Out of the depths have I cryed unto thee, O LORD.
2 Lord hear my voyce: let thine eares be attentive to the voice of my supplications.
3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand?
4 But there is ‖ forgivenesse with thee: that thou mayest be feared.
5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.
6 My soul waiteth for the Lord, more then they that watch for the morning: ‖ I say, more then they that watch for the morning.
7 Let Israel hope in the LORD, for with the LORD there is mercy: and with him is plenteous redemption.
8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

‖Or, which watch unto the morning.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise my self in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

†Heb. walk. †Heb. wonderfull.

2 Surely

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my self as a childe that is weaned of his mother; my soul is even as a weaned childe.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his praier commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

A song of degrees.

LORD remember David, and all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed.

4 I will not give ſleep to mine eyes, or ſlumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Untill I finde out a place for the LORD: † an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles, we will worſhip at his foot-ſtool.

8 * Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength.

9 Let thy prieſts be clothed with righteouſneſſe: and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

10 For thy ſervant Davids ſake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath ſworn in truth unto David, he will not turn from it, * Of the fruit of thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my teſtimony, that I ſhall teach them; their children alſo ſhall ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath choſen Sion: he hath deſired it for his habitation.

14 This is my reſt for ever: here will I dwell, for I have deſired it.

15 I will ‖ abundantly bleſſe her proviſion: I will ſatisfie her poor with bread.

16 I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhall his crown flouriſh.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of ſaints.

A ſong of degrees, of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleaſant it is for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aarons beard, that went down to the ſkirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that deſcended upon the mountains of Sion: for there the LORD commanded the bleſſing, even life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIIII.

An exhortation to bleſſe God.

A ſong of degrees.

BEhold, bleſſe ye the LORD, all ye ſervants of the LORD, which by night ſtand in the houſe of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ in the ſanctuary, and bleſſe the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bleſſe thee out of Sion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bleſſe God.

PRaiſe ye the LORD, praiſe ye the Name of the LORD, praiſe him, O ye ſervants of the LORD.

2 Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the LORD, in the courts of the houſe of our God.

3 Praiſe ye the LORD, for the LORD is good: ſing praiſes unto his Name, for it is pleaſant.

4 For the LORD hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, and Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure.

5 For I know that the LORD is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.

6 Whatſoever the LORD pleaſed, that did he in heaven and in earth, in the ſeas, and all deep places.

7 * He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the winde out of his treaſuries.

8 * Who ſmote the firſt-born of Egypt, † both of man and beaſt.

9 Who ſent tokens and wonders into the midſt of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his ſervants.

10 * Who ſmote great nations, and ſlew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 * And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Iſrael his people.

13 Thy Name, O LORD, endureth for ever, and thy memoriall, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himſelf concerning his ſervants.

15 * The idols of the heathen are ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouthes but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

17 They have eares, but they hear not, neither is there any breath in their mouthes.

18 They that make them are like unto them: ſo is every one that truſteth in them.

19 Bleſſe the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſſe the LORD, O houſe of Aaron.

20 Bleſſe the LORD, O houſe of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bleſſe the LORD.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD out of Sion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy endureth for ever.

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever.

5 * To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.

6 * To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy endureth for ever.

8 The ſun † to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever.

9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever.

10 * To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſt-born: for his mercy endureth for ever.

†Heb. my ſoul.

†Heb. from now.

DAY 28.

Morning prayer.

†Heb habitacion.

*Num. 10.

*2 Chro. 6.41

*2 Sam. 7.12 1 King. 8.25 2 Chro. 6.16 Luke 1.69. Acts 2.30.

†Heb. thy belly.

Or, ſurely.

Luk. 1.69. Or, candle.

†Heb. even together.

†Heb. holineſſe.

*Jer. 10.13

*Exo. 12.29 †Heb. from man unto beaſt.

*Num. 21. 24. 25. 26. 34. 35.

*Joſh. 12.7

†Heb. to generation and generation.

*Pſal. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

*Pſ. 106. 1. and 107. 1. and 118. 1.

*Gen. 1. 1.

*Gen. 1. 9. Jer. 10. 12.

*Gen. 1. 14.

†Heb. for the rulings by day.

*Exo. 12. 29

*Exo.13.17

11 *And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy endureth for ever.
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy endureth for ever.
*Exod.14. 21,22.
13 *To him which divided the Red-sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for ever.
14 And made Israel to passe thorow the midst of it: for his mercy endureth for ever.
*Exo.14.28
†Heb. shaked off.
15 *But †overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red-sea: for his mercy endureth for ever.
* Exo.15.22
* Deut.29.7 Psal.135. 110,11.
16 *To him which led his people thorow the wilderneſſe: for his mercy endureth for ever.
17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy endureth for ever.
* Num.21. 23.
* Num. 21. 33.
*Josh.12.7.
18 *And slew famous kings: for his mercy endureth for ever.
19 *Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy endureth for ever.
20 *And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endureth for ever.
21 *And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy endureth for ever.
22 Even an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy endureth for ever.
23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy endureth for ever.
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy endureth for ever.
25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

†Heb. the words of a song.
†Heb. laid us on heaps.
†Heb. land of a stranger
†Heb. the head of my joy.
* Obad.10, &c.
†Heb. make bare.
†Heb. wasted.
†Heb. that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.
*Isa.13.16.
†Heb. the rock.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down: yea, we wept, when we remembred Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us †a song, and they that †wasted us, required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a †strange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand †forget her cunning.
6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above †my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, *the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, †Raze it, raze it, even to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be †destroyed: happy shall he be that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.
9 Happy shall he be that taketh and *dasheth thy little ones against †the stones.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God.

¶ A psalm of David.

*Psal.119. 46.

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart, *before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.
2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy Name, for thy loving kindnesse, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy Name.
3 In the day when I cryed, thou answeredst me: and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.
4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing in the wayes of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.
6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.
8 The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He detesteth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

DAY 29 Morning prayer.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.
2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.
3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my wayes.
4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behinde and before, and laid thine hand upon me.
6 Such knowledge is too wonderfull for me: it is high, I cannot attain unto it.
7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
8 *If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.
9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:
10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darknesse shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.
12 Yea, * the darknesse †hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as the day: † the darknesse and the light are both alike to thee.
13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.
14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made, marvellous are thy works, and that my soul knoweth † right well.
15 My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all my members were written, ‖ which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.
17 *How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the sum of them?
18 If I should count them, they are more in number then the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.
19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore ye bloody men.
20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain.
21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.
24 And see if there be any † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL.

‖Or, wonderfull.

* Amos 9.3,4.

* Job 26. 6. Heb. 4.13. †Heb. darkneth not. †Heb. as is the darkenesse so is the light. †Heb. great by.

‖Or, curiously wrought, or, body.
†Heb. all of them.
‖Or, what dayes they should be fashioned.
* Psal. 40.

†Heb. pain of grief.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief musician A psalm of Davids.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evill man: preserve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for warre.

3 They have sharpned their tongues like a serpent; * adders poison is under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way side: they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battell.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, || lest they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 As for the head of those that compasse me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not † || an evill speaker be established in the earth: evill shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy Name, the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me, give eare unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch (O LORD) before my mouth, keep the dore of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any evill thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquitie: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 || Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindnesse; and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oyl, which shall not breake mine head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stonie places, they shall hear my words for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes are unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, † leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquitie.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilest that I withall † escape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ || Maschil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cryed unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 || I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me, refuge † failed me: † no man cared for my soul.

5 I cryed unto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my persecutors: for they are stronger then I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy Name: the righteous shall compasse me about: for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgement. 3 He complaineth of his griefs. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 6 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

¶ A psalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD; give eare to my supplications: in thy faithfulnesse answer me, and in thy righteousnesse.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant: for * in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darknesse, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the dayes of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, || lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindnesse in the morning, for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies; I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou art my God: thy spirit is good: lead me into the land of uprightnesse.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy Names sake: for thy righteousnesse sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I am thy servant.

DAY. 29.

Evening prayer.

|| Or, A psalm of David giving instruction.

|| Or, look on the right hand and see.

† Heb. perished from me.

† Heb. no man sought after my soul.

† Heb. passe over.

+ Heb. a man of violences

* Psal. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

|| Or, let them not be exalted.

† Heb. a man of tongue.

|| Or, an evill speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.

† Heb. diminished.

|| Or, let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oil break my head, &c.

† Heb. make not my soul bare.

* Exo. 34. 7. Rom. 3, 20. Gal. 2, 16.

|| Or, for I am become like, &c.

† Heb. hid me with thee.

DAY. 30

Morning prayer.

PSAL. CXLIIII.

1 David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.

A psalm of David.

BLessed be the LORD † my strength, * which teacheth my hands to † war, and my fingers to fight.

2 * || My goodnesse and my fortresse, my high tower, and my deliverer, my shield, and he in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him? or the son of man that thou makest account of him?

4 * Man is like to vanitie: his dayes are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down, touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 * Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows and destroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters: from the hand of strange children.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity: and their right hand is a right hand of falshood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 It is he that giveth || salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtfull sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanitie: and their right hand is a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth: that our daughters may be as corner stones † polished after the similitude of a palace:

13 That our garners may be full, affording † all manner of store, that our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets.

14 That our oxen may be † strong to labour, that there be no breaking in, nor going out, that there be no complaining in our streets.

15 * Happy is that people that is in such a case: yea happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodnesse, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.

Davids psalm of praise.

I Will extoll thee, my God, O king: and I will blesse thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I blesse thee: and I will praise thy Name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: † and his greatnesse is unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts:

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majestie, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts, and I will † declare thy greatnesse.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodnesse, and shall sing of thy righteousnesse.

8 * The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion: slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD: and thy saints shall blesse thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall: and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

15 The eyes of all || wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thy hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, and || holy in all his works.

18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh blesse his holy Name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetuall praises to God. 3 He exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy and kingdom, is onely worthy to be trusted.

† PRaise ye the LORD: praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 * Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no || help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever.

7 Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blinde: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers: he relieveth the fatherlesse and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 * The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Sion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercie: 7 to praise him for his providence: 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

DAY 30.

Evening prayer.

PRaise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises unto our God: for it is pleasant, and praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the out-casts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars, he calleth them all by their names.

5 Great

†Heb. my rock.
* 2 Sam. 22.35.
†Heb. to the war, &c.
* 2 Sam. 22.2,3,40.
||Or, my mercy.
* Job 7. 17. Psal. 8.4. Heb. 2.6.
* Job 14. 2. Psal. 39.5.
* Psal. 18. 13, 14.
†Heb. hands.
||Or, victory.
†Heb. cut.
†Heb. from kinde to kinde.
†Heb. able to bear burdens, or, loaden with flesh.
*Psa. 33. 12. and 65. 4.
†Heb. and of his greatnesse there is no search.
†Heb. things, or, words.
†Heb. declare it.
*Ex. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Psal. 86. 5, 15. and 103. 8.
†Heb great in mercy.
†Heb. a kingdom of all ages.
||Or, look unto thee. ||Or, mercifull, or, bountifull.
* Psal. 9. 8. ||Or, salvation.
†Heb. Hallelujah.
* Psal. 116. 8, 9.
* Exod. 15. 18.

5 Great is our LORD, and of great power: † his understanding is infinite.
6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:
8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grasse to grow upon the mountains.
9 * He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 † He maketh peace in thy borders: and filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.
15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?
18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his winde to blow, and the waters flow.
19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.
20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. of his understanding there is no number.
* Job 38.41 Psal. 104. 27,28.
† Heb. who maketh thy border peace.
† Heb. fat of wheat.
† Heb. his words.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestiall, 7 the terrestriall, 11 and the rationall creatures to praise God.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.
2 Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.
3 Praise ye him sun and moon: praise him all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not passe.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.
8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy winde fulfilling his word.
9 Mountains and all hils, fruitfull trees and all cedars.
10 Beasts and all cattell, creeping things, and † flying fowl.
11 Kings of the earth, and all people: princes, and all judges of the earth.
12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.
13 Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for his Name alone is † excellent, his glory is above the earth and heaven.
14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people neer unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. Hallelujah.
† Heb. birds of wing.
† Heb. exalted.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the Church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to the Church to rule the consciences of men.

† PRaise ye the LORD: sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.
2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyfull in their king.
3 Let them praise his Name ‖ in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrell and harp.
4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with salvation.
5 Let the saints be joyfull in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.
6 Let the high praises of God be † in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand:
7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people.
8 To binde their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.
9 * To execute upon them the judgement written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. Hallelujah.
‖ Or, with the pipe.
† Heb. in their throat
* Deut. 7. 1, 2.

PSAL. CL.

1 An exhortation to praise God 3 with all kinde of instruments.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.
2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatnesse.
3 Praise him with the sound of ‖ the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.
4 Praise him with the timbrell and dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.
5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.
6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. Hallelujah.
‖ Or, cornet.
‖ Or, pipe.

¶ THE PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 The use of the Proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God, and beleeve his word. 10 To avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complaineth of her contempt. 24 She threatneth her contemners.

THe proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;
2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;
3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgement, and † equity.
4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.
5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:
6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation: the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.
7 ¶ * The feare of the LORD is ‖ the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.
8 My sonne, hear the instruction of thy father,

† Heb. equities.
‖ Or, advisement.
‖ Or, an eloquent speech.
* Job 28.28. Psal. 111.10. Chap. 9.10.
‖ Or, the principall part.

father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.
9 For they shall be † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.
10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.
11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:
12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:
13 We shall finde all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:
14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:
15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.
16 * For their feet run to evill, and make haste to shed blood.
17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.
18 And they lay wait for their own blood, they lurk privily for their own lives.
19 So are the wayes of every one that is greedy of gain: which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.
20 ¶ † * Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets:
21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,
22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.
24 ¶ * Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25 But ye have set at nought all my counsell, and would none of my reproof:
26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh:
27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind, when distresse and anguish cometh upon you.
28 * Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not finde me.
29 For that they hated knowledge: and did not choose the fear of the LORD.
30 They would none of my counsell: they despised all my reproof.
31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.
32 For the || turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evill.

CHAP. II.

1 Wisdom promiseth godlinesse to her children, 10 and safety from evill company, 20 and direction in good wayes.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;
2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding:
3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and † lift'est up thy voice for understanding:
4 * If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as for hid treasures.
5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD; and finde the knowledge of God.
6 * For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.
9 Then shalt thou understand righteousnesse, and judgement, and equity; yea, every good path.
10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul,
11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of the evill man, from the man that speaketh froward things.
13 Who leave the paths of uprightnesse, to walk in the wayes of darknesse:
14 Who rejoyce to do evill, and delight in the frowardnesse of the wicked.
15 Whose wayes are crooked, and they froward in their paths.
16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, * even from the stranger which flattereth with her words:
17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.
18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.
19 None that go unto her, return again; neither take they hold of the paths of life.
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.
21 * For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.
22 * But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be || rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY son, forget not my law, * but let thine heart keep my commandments.
2 For length of dayes, and † long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.
3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: * binde them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 * So shalt thou finde favour, and || good understanding in the sight of God and man.
5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart: and lean not unto thine own understanding.
6 * In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.
7 ¶ * Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evill.
8 It shall be † health to thy navell, and † marrow to thy bones.
9 * Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.
10 * So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
11 ¶ * My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.
12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth: even as a father the son, in whom he delighteth.
13 ¶ Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and † the man that getteth understanding.
14 * For the merchandise of it is better then the

merchandise

† Heb. an adding.

* Isa. 59.7. Rom. 3.15. † Heb. in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.

† Heb. wisdom, that is, excellent wisdom. * Chap. 8.1.

* Isa. 65.12, and 66.4. Jer. 7.13. Ezek. 8.18.

* Job 27.9. Isa. 1.15. Jer. 1.11. and 14.12. Micah. 3.4.

|| Or, ease of the simple.

† Heb. give eft thy voice. * Mat. 13.44

* 1 King. 3.9 Jam. 1.5.

* Chap. 5.3 and 7.5.

* Psal. 37.29 * Job 18.17 Psal. 104.35 || Or, pluck up.

* Deut. 6.6. and 30.16. † Heb. years of life. * Exod. 13.9 Deut. 6.8.

* Psal. 111.10 || Or, good success.

* Chap. 28.26 * Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. medicine. † Heb. watering, or, moistning. * Exod. 23.19 and 34.26. Deut. 26.2. &c. Mal. 3.10. Luke 14.13 * Deut. 28.8. * Job 5.17. Heb. 12. 5. Apoc. 3.19.

† Heb. the man that draweth out understanding. * Job 28.15, &c. Psal. 19.10. Chap. 8.11, 19. and 16.16.

merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

15 She is more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of dayes is in her right hand: and in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her wayes are wayes of pleasantnesse, and all her paths are peace.

18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy is every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ stablished the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thy eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 *Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from †them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ‖ Devise not evill against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not †the oppressour, and chuse none of his wayes.

32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: * but his secret is with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents. 5 To study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, * tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom is the principall thing, therfore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head * an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the yeers of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction: let her not go; keep her, for she is thy life.

14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evill men.

15 Avoid it, passe by it, turn from it, and passe away.

16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away unlesse they cause some to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickednesse, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is as darknesse: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words, encline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they are life unto those that finde them, and † health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy wayes be established.

27 * Turn not to thy right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evill.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom. 3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentednesse, liberalitie, and chastitie. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding.

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ * For the lips of a strange woman drop as an hony-comb, and her † mouth is smoother then oil.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two edged sword.

5 * Her feet go down to death: her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her wayes are moveable, that thou canst not know them.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy yeers unto the cruell.

10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours be in the house of a stranger,

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed.

(So prepared.

*Psa. 37. 24. and 91. 11, 12.

†Heb. the owners thereof.

(Or, practise no evill.

*Psal. 37. 1. †Heb. a man of violence. *Pr. 25. 14. *Mal. 2. 2. *Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. †Heb. exalteth the fools.

1 Chron. 28. 1. *1 Chron. 28. 9.

*Chap. 1. 9. (Or, shall compasse thee with a crown of glory. * Psal. 91. 11, 12.

*Psal. 1. 11. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

†Heb. medicine. †Heb. above all keeping. †Heb. frowardnesse of mouth, and perverseness of lips. (Or, all thy wayes shall be ordered aright. *Deu. 5. 32.

*Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 24. †Heb. palate.

*Cha. 7. 27.

†Heb. thy strength.

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof?
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me?
14 I was almost in all evill, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern; and running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be onely thine own, and not strangers with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.
19 Let her be as the loving hinde, and pleasant roe; let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times; and † be thou ravisht alwayes with her love.
20 And why wilt thou my son, be ravisht with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?
21 * For the wayes of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
22 ¶ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.
23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatnesse of his folly he shall go astray.

†Heb. water thee.
†Heb. erre thou alwayes in her love.
* Job 31. 4. and 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. and 32. 19.
†Heb. sin.

CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 idlenesse, 12 and mischievousnesse. 16 Seven things hatefull to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredom.

MY son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go humble thy self, || and make sure thy friend.
4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.
5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her wayes, and be wise:
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.
11 * So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.
12 ¶ A naughtie person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.
13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.
14 Frowardnesse is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.
16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate; yea, seven are an abomination † unto him:
17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,
18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischief,
19 A false witnesse that speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.
20 ¶ * My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

||Or, So shalt thou prevail with thy friend.
* Chap. 24. 33.
*Cha. 13. 4. and 20. 4.
†Heb. casteth forth.
†Heb. of his soul.
†Heb. haughtie eyes.
* Rom. 3. 15.
*Chap. 1. 8.

21 Binde them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.
22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 * For the commandment is a || lamp, and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life.
24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flatterie || of the tongue of a strange woman.
25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.
26 For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and † the adulteresse will hunt for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?
28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.
30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:
31 But if he be found, he shall restore seven-fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.
32 But whoso committeth adulterie with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he that doth it, destroyeth his own soul.
33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For jealousie is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35 † He will not regard any ransome, neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

*Psal. 19. 8. & 119. 105. [Or, candle.
*Cha. 2. 16. and 5. 3. and 7. 5. [Or, of the strange woman.
* Mat. 5. 28.
†Heb. the woman of a man, or, a mans wife.
†Heb. heart.
†Or, he will not accept the face of any ransome.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kinde familiaritie with wisdom. 6 In an example of his own experience, he sheweth 10 the cunning of an whore. 22 and the desperate simplicitie of a young wanton. 24 He dehorteth from such wickednesse.

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.
2 Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.
3 * Binde them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister, and call understanding thy kinswoman.
5 * That they may keep thee from the stranger woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.
6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked thorow my casement,
7 And beheld among the simple ones: I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,
8 Passing thorow the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,
9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:
10 And behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtill of heart.
11 (* She is loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.
12 Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)
13 So she caught him and kissed him, and † with an impudent face said unto him,
14 † I have peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry,

*Deut. 6. 8. and 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3.
*Chap. 5. 3.
†Heb. the sons.
†Heb. in the evening of the day.
*Cha. 9. 13.
†Heb. she strengthened her face, and said.
†Heb. peace-offerings are upon me.

peſtry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cinamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love untill the morning, let us ſolace our ſelves with loves.

19 For the good man is not at home, he is gone a long journey.

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, and will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

21 With much fair ſpeech ſhe cauſed him to yeeld, with the flattering of her lips ſhe forced him.

22 He ‖ goeth after her † ſtraightway, as an ox goeth to the ſlaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the ſtocks:

23 Till a dart ſtrike thorow his liver, as a bird haſteth to the ſnare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thy heart decline to her wayes, go not aſtray in her paths.

26 For ſhe hath caſt down many wounded: yea, many ſtrong men have been ſlain by her.

27 * Her houſe is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, & and evidence of wiſdom. 10 The excellency, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternity of wiſdom. 32 Wiſdom is to be deſired for the bleſſedneſſe it bringeth.

DOth not * wiſdom cry? and underſtanding put forth her voice?

2 She ſtandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice is to the ſons of man.

5 O ye ſimple, underſtand wiſdom; and ye fools, be ye of an underſtanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will ſpeak of excellent things: and the opening of my lips ſhall be right things.

7 For my mouth ſhall ſpeak truth, and wickedneſſe is an † abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth are in righteouſneſſe, there is nothing † froward or perverſe in them.

9 They are all plain to him that underſtandeth, and right to them that finde knowledge.

10 Receive my inſtruction, and not ſilver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.

11 * For wiſdom is better then rubies, and all the things that may be deſired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wiſdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and finde out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evill: pride and arrogancy, and the evill way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counſell is mine, and ſound wiſdom: I am underſtanding, I have ſtrength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree juſtice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and thoſe that ſeek me early, ſhall finde me.

18 * Riches and honour are with me; yea durable riches and righteouſneſſe.

19 * My fruit is better then gold; yea, then fine gold: and my revenue then choice ſilver.

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteouſneſſe: in the midſt of the paths of judgement.

21 That I may cauſe thoſe that love me to inherit ſubſtance; I will fill their treaſures.

22 The LORD poſſeſſed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was ſet up from everlaſting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth: when there were no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were ſetled; before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor the ‖ higheſt part of the duſt of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he ſet ‖ a compaſſe upon the face of the depth.

28 When he eſtabliſhed the clouds above: when he ſtrengthened the fountains of the deep.

29 * When he gave to the ſea his decree, that the waters ſhould not paſſe his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoycing alwayes before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights were with the ſons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O children: for * bleſſed are they that keep my wayes.

33 Hear inſtruction, and be wiſe, and refuſe it not.

34 Bleſſed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the poſts of my doors.

35 For whoſo findeth me, findeth life, and ſhall † obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that ſinneth againſt me, wrongeth his own ſoul; all they that hate me love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 The diſcipline, 4 and doctrine of wiſdom. 13 The cuſtome, 16 and error of folly.

WIſdom hath builded her houſe, ſhe hath hewen out her ſeven pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beaſts, ſhe hath mingled her wine: ſhe hath alſo furniſhed her table.

3 She hath ſent forth her maidens, ſhe crieth upon the higheſt places of the citie.

4 Whoſo is ſimple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.

6 Forſake the foolish, and live, and go in the way of underſtanding.

7 He that reproveth a ſcorner, getteth to himſelf ſhame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man, getteth himſelf a blot.

8 * Reprove not a ſcorner, leſt he hate thee: rebuke a wiſe man, and he will love thee.

9 Give inſtruction to a wiſe man, and he will be yet wiſer: teach a juſt man, and he will increaſe in learning.

10 * The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wiſdom: and the knowledge of the holy is underſtanding.

11 * For by me thy dayes ſhall be multiplied, and the yeers of thy life ſhall be increaſed.

12 If thou be wiſe, thou ſhalt be wiſe for thy ſelf: but if thou ſcorneſt, thou alone ſhalt bear it.

13 ¶ *A

*Pſal. 19.8. & 119.103. Or candle. *Cha. 2.16. and 5.3. and 7. 5. Or, of the ſtrange tongue. *Mat. 5.28. *Heb. the woman of man, or a mans wife.

*Chap. 2.18 and 5.5.

*Heb. heart.

*Heb. he will not accept the face of any man.

*Chap. 1.20

*Heb. the abomination of my lips. *Heb. wreathed.

*Job 28.15 Pſal. 19. 10. *Cha. 3.15. and 16.16. *Or, ſtability

*Heb. the beginning.

*Chap. 3.16

*Cha. 3.14.

*Heb. hid in his hand. *Or, the new moon. *Heb. ſadly.

‖ Or, walk.

‖ Or, open places. ‖ Or, the chief part. ‖ Or, a circle.

* Gen. 1.9, 10. Job 38.10, 11. Pſal. 104.9.

*Pſal. 1, 2 and 128.2 Luk. 11.28.

*Heb. bring forth.

*Heb. her killing.

* Matt. 7.6

* Job 28.28 Pſa. 111. 10 Chap. 1.7. *Ch. 10.27.

13 ¶ *A foolish woman is clamorous; she is simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the doore of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,
15 To call passengers, who go right on their wayes.
16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stollen waters are sweet, and bread †eaten in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

*Cha. 7. 11.

†Heb. of secresies.

CHAP. X.

¶ From this chapter to the five and twentiethh, are sundry observations of morall vertues, and their contrary vices.

*Cha. 15. 20

The proverbs of Solomon: * A wise sonne maketh a glad father; but a foolish son is the heavinesse of his mother.
2 * Treasures of wickednesse profit nothing: but righteousnesse delivereth from death.
3 * The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.
4 * He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer, is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest, is a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings are upon the head of the just: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 * The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a †prating fool ‖ shall fall.
9 * He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his wayes, shall be known.
10 * He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
11 * The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but * love covereth all sins.
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of † understanding.
14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is neer destruction.
15 * The rich mans wealth is his strong citie: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, is wise.
20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.
22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 * It is a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.
24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwinde passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.
26 As vineger to the teeth, and as smoak to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.
27 * The fear of the LORD †prolongeth dayes, but the yeers of the wicked shall be shortned.
28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladnesse: but * the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of the LORD is strength to the upright: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.
30 * The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked speaketh † frowardnesse.

*Cha. 11. 4.

*Psa. 37. 25. ‖Or, the wicked for their wickednesse

*Cha. 12. 24.

*Verse 11.

*Psa. 112. 6.

†Heb. a fool of lips. ‖Or, shall be beaten.

*Psal. 23. 4.

*Chap. 6. 13 ‖Or, shall be be beaten.

*Chap 13. 14.

*1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

†Heb. heart.

*Chap. 18. 11.

‖Or, causeth to erre.

†Heb. of heart.

*Cha. 14. 9.

CHAP. XI.

A * † False balance is abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight is his delight.
2 * When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.
3 * The integritie of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseneſſe of transgressours shall destroy them.
4 * Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousnesse delivereth from death.
5 The righteousnesse of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickednesse.
6 The righteousnesse of the upright shall deliver them: but * transgressours shall be taken in their own naughtinesse.
7 When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.
8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.
9 An * hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.
10 When it goeth well with the righteous: the citie rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright the citie is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
13 † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithfull spirit concealeth the matter.
14 * Where no counsell is the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellers there is safety.
15 He that is surety for a stranger † shall smart for it: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.
16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.
17 The mercifull man doth good to his own soul: but he that is cruell, troubleth his own flesh.
18 The wicked worketh a deceitfull work: but to him that soweth righteousnesse shall be a sure reward.
19 As righteousnesse tendeth to life; so he that pursueth evil, pursueth it to his own death.
20 They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are his delight.
21 Though hand joyn in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

*Cha. 9. 11. ‖Or, addeth.

*Job 8. 13. and 11. 20. Psa. 112. 10.

*Psa. 37. 23 and 119. 1.

†Heb. frowardnesse.

*Lev. 19. 36. Deut. 25. 15. Chap. 16. 11. and 20. 10. 23.

†Heb. balances of deceit. †Heb. a perfect stone.

*Cha. 15. 33 and 18. 12. and 18. 22.

*Cha. 13. 6.

*Cha. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.

†Heb. rectifie.

*Cha. 5. 22.

*Chap. 20. 18.

*Job 8. 13.

†Heb. deceiver of heart. †Heb. he that walketh big, a tale-bearer.

*1 King. 12. 1. &c.

†Heb. shall be sure broken.

†Heb. he that hateth suretie.

21 As a jewell of gold in a swines snout, so is a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is onely good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more then is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25 * † The liberall soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: * but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but * the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherite the winde: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that † winneth souls, is wise.

31 * Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, is brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the * root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 * A vertuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, is as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.

6 * The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 * The wicked are overthrown, and are not, but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 He that is despised and hath a servant, is better then he that honoureth himself and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked are cruell.

11 * He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evill men: but the root of the righteous yeeldeth fruit.

13 † * The wicked is snared by the trangression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 * A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

15 * The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsell is wise.

16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

17 * He that speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousnesse: but a false witnesse, deceit.

18 * There is that speaketh like the pierцings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evill: but to the counsellers of peace is joy.

21 There shall no evill happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truely are his delight.

23 * A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishnesse.

24 * The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothfull shall be under tribute.

25 * Heavinesse in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous is more ‖ excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

26 The slothfull man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousnesse is life, and in the path-way thereof there is no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son heareth his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 * A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressours shall eat violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the slaggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is lothsome, and cometh to shame.

6 * Righteousnesse keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickednesse overthroweth † the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.

8 The ransome of a mans life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: * but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.

11 * Wealth gotten by vanitie, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 * The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours is hard.

16 * Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithfull ambassadour is health.

18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise men, shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 Evill pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

† Heb. departeth from.

* 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.

† Heb. the soul of blessing.

* Psal. 7. 15, 16. and 9. 15, 16. and 10. 2. and 35. 8.

* Psal. 1. 3. and 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.

† Heb. taketh.

* 1 Pet. 4. 18.

* Cha. 10. 25

* 1 Cor. 11. 7

* Chap. 1. 11, 18.

* Psal. 37. 37 Cha. 11. 21.

† Heb. perverse of heart.

for, bowels.

* Cha. 28. 19

for, the forester.

† Heb. the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.

* Chap. 18 7

* Chap. 13. 2

* Chap. 3 7. Heb. in that day.

* Chap. 14. 5

* Psal. 17. 4. and 39. 7.

* Cha. 13. 16. and 15. 2.

* Cha. 10. 4. for, deceitfull.

* Cha. 15. 13 for, abundant.

* Chap. 12. 14.

* Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6.

† Heb. sin.

* Job 18. 6. and 21. 17. for, candle.

* Cha. 10. 2. and 20. 21.

† Heb. with the hand.

for, shall be in peace.

* Cha. 14. 27

* Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2. Heb. spreadeth.

† Heb. shall be broken.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the *wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

*Job 27.17

23 *Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgement.

*Cha.12.11

24 *He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes.

*Cha.23.13

25 *The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

*Pſal.34.10 and 37.3.

CHAP. XIIII.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightnesse, feareth the LORD: *but he that is perverse in his wayes, despiseth him.

* Job 12.4.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride, but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.

5 *A faithfull witnesse will not lie: but a false witnesse will utter lies.

*Exo.20.16 and 23.1. Chap. 6.19. and 12.17.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but *knowledge is easie unto him that understandeth.

* Chap.8.9.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

9 *Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.

*Cha.10.23

10 The heart knoweth †his own bitternesse: and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

†Heb. the bitternesse of his soul.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 *There is a way which seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof are the wayes of death.

*Cha.16.25

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowfull; and the end of that mirth is heavinesse.

14 The back-slider in heart shall be *filled with his own wayes: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.

*Cha.1.31.

15 The simple beleeveth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evill: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evill bow before the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 *The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but †the rich hath many friends.

*Chap.19.7 †Heb. many are the lovers of the rich.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: *but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

*Pſa.112.9

22 Do they not erre that devise evill? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth onely to penury.

24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishnesse of fools is folly.

25 *A true witnesse delivereth soules, but a deceitfull witnesse speaketh lies.

* Verſe 5.

26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 *The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

*Cha.13.14

28 In the multitude of people is the kings honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is †hastie of spirit exalteth folly.

†Heb. short of spirit.

30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envie the rottennesse of the bones.

31 *He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

*Chap.17.5 Matth.25. 40,45.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickednesse: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but that which is in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousnesse exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach †to any people.

†Heb. among nations.

35 The kings favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A *soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

*Cha.25.15

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: *but the mouth of fools †poureth out foolishnesse.

*Verſe 28. & chap. 12. 23, & 13.16 †Heb. belcheth, or, bubbleth.

3 *The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evill and the good.

*Job.34.21 Chap.5.21. Jere.16.17. and 32.19. Heb.6.13.

4 † A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverſnesse therein is a breach in the spirit.

†Heb. the healing of the tongue.

5 *A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

*Cha.10.1. *Cha.26.17 Iſa.1.11. & 66.3. Jere.6.20. & 7.22. Amos 5.22. †Or, instruction.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doth not so.

8 *The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

* Job 35.6.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousnesse.

10 ‖ Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die

11 *Hell and destruction are before the LORD, how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

*Cha.27.20

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 *A merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

*Pſal.37.16 Chap.16.8. 1. Tim.6.6. *Chap.17.22 *Cha.26.21 and 29.22.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishnesse.

15 All the dayes of the afflicted are evill: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continuall feast.

16 *Better is little with the feare of the LORD, then great treasure and trouble therewith.

*Pſal.37.16 Chap.16.8. 1. Tim.6.6. *Chap.17.1 *Cha.26.21 and 29.22.

17 *Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 *A wrathfull man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothfull man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † is made plain.

†Heb. is raiſed up as a causey.

20 *A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

*Cha.10.1. *Cha.10.15 †Heb. void of heart. *See cha.11 verſ.16.

21 *Folly is joy to him that is †destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 *Without counsell purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors, they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken †in due season, how good is it?

†Heb. in his season.

24 *The

24 * The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but the words of the pure are † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 * The LORD is far from the wicked: but * he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth || instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that || heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and * before honour is humility.

CHAP. XVI.

The * || preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.

2 * All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes, but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 * † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himself: * yea even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 * Every one that is proud in heart, is an abomination to the LORD: though hand joyn in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 * Better is a little with righteousnesse, then great revenues without right.

9 * A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgement.

11 * A just weight and balance are the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag are his work.

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickednesse: for the throne is established by righteousnesse.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance is life, and * his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 * How much better is it to get wisdom, then gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen then silver?

17 The high way of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

18 * Pride goeth before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 || He that handleth a matter wisely, shall finde good: and whoso * trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetnesse of the lips increaseth learning.

22 * Understanding is a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words are as an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof are the ways of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips, he bringeth evil to passe.

31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousnesse.

32 He that is slow to anger, is better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

Better is * a dry morsell, and quietnesse therewith, then a house full of || sacrifices with strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The * fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD tryeth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: and he that is glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.

6 * Childrens children are the crown of old men: and the glory of children are their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much lesse do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift is as † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 * He that covereth a transgression, || seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, separateth very friends.

10 || A reproof entreth more into a wise man, then an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion, therefore a cruell messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso * rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be medled with.

15 † He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 * A man void † of understanding, striketh hands, and becometh suretie in the presence of his friend.

19 He

---

* Prov. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2. * Chap. 12. 7 and 14. 11. * Chap. 6. 18

† Heb. words of pleasantnesse.

* Psal. 34. 16. * Psal. 145. 18.

(a) correction. (b) obeyeth. * Heb. possesseth an heart. * Chap. 18. 12

* Verse. and Chap. 19. 21 and 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23. (c) disposing.

* Chap. 21. 2. * Psal. 37. 5. and 55. 22. Mat. 6. 33. Luke 12. 22 1 Pet. 5. 7. † Heb. roll.

* Job 21. 30 * Chap. 6. 17. and 8. 13. † Heb. held innocent. * Psal. 37. 16 Chap. 15. 16

* Verse 1. † Heb. division.

* Lev. 19. 36 Chap. 11. 1. † Heb. all the stones.

* Chap. 19. 13

* Chap. 8. 11

* Chap. 11. 2. and 18. 12. † Heb. he that understandeth a matter * Psal. 2. 12 and 34. 8. and 125. 1. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.

* Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. maketh wise.

* Chap. 14. 12. † Heb. the soul of him that labour-eth. † Heb. bow-eth unto him. † Heb. a man of Belial. * Chap. 6. 14, 19 & 15. 18 and 26. 21. and 29. 22. † Heb. send-eth forth.

* Chap 15. 17 (a) or, good cheer.

* Psal. 26. 2. Chap. 27. 21 Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3. * Chap. 14. 31

† Heb. held innocent. * Psal. 127. 3. and 128. 3. † Heb. a lip of excellency. † Heb. a lip of lying. * Chap. 18. 16 † Heb. a stone of grace. * Chap. 10. 12 (a) or, procureth. (b) or, a reproof sooner more a wise man shall enter to strike a fool an hundred times. * Rom. 12. 17. 1. Thes. 5. 15 1 Pet. 3. 9. * Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24 Isa. 5. 23. * Chap. 18. 24 * Chap. 6. 1. and 11. 15. † Heb. heart

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife and he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 †He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

21 *He that begetteth a fool, doth it to his sorrow, and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 *A merry heart doth good ‖ like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the wayes of judgement.

24 *Wisdom is before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

25 *A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitternesse to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just is not good, nor to strike princes for equitie.

27 *He that hath knowledge, spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.

28 *Even a fool, whenhe holdeth his peace is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips, is esteemed a man of understanding.

†Heb. the froward of heart.
* Chap. 10. 1.
*Cha. 15. 13 and 12. 25.
‖Or, to a medicine.
*Eccles. 2. 14 and 8. 1.
*Chap. 10. 1 and 15. 20. and 19. 13.
* Jam. 1. 19.
‖Or, a cool spirit.
* Job 13. 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖Or, he that separateth himself, seeketh according to his desire, and intermeddleth in every businesse.

‖THrough desire a man having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 *The words of a mans mouth are as deep waters, and the well-spring of wisdom as a flowing brook.

5 *It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 *A fools mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul.

8 *The words of a ‖ tale-bearer are ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the †innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothfull in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 *The Name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and †is safe.

11 *The rich mans wealth is his strong citie: and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 *Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humilitie.

13 He that †answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmitie; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 *A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 He that is first in his own cause, seemeth just, but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended is harder to be wonne then a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.

20 *A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

†Heb. chambers.
*Psal. 18. 2. and 27. 1. and 144. 2.
†Heb. is set aloft.
* Cha. 10. 15
*Cha. 11. 2. and 15. 33. and 16. 18.
†Heb. returneth a word.
*Chap. 17. 8
*Cha. 12. 14 and 13. 2.

22 *Whoso findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth roughly.

24 A man that hath friends, must shew himself friendly: * and there is a friend that sticketh closer then a brother.

*Cha. 19. 14
* Jam. 2. 3
*Cha. 17. 9

CHAP. XIX.

* Cha. 28. 6

*BEtter is the poor that walketh in his integritie, then he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishnesse of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 *Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 *A false witnesse shall not be †unpunished: and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man is a friend to †him that giveth gifts.

7 *All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall finde good.

9 *A false witnesse shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies, shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much lesse * for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 *The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and it is his glory to passe over a transgression.

12 *The kings wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grasse.

13 *A foolish son is the calamity of his father; * and the contentions of a wife are a continuall dropping.

14 House and riches are the inheritance of fathers; and *a prudent wife is from the LORD.

15 Slothfulnesse casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall *suffer hunger.

16 *He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; but he that despiseth his wayes shall die.

17 *He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 *Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou must †do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 *There are many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsell of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man is his kindnesse: and a poor man is better then a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD tendeth to life, and he that hath it shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

24 *A slothfull man hideth his hand in his bosome, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 *Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease,

* Jam. 1. 19.
*Cha. 14. 29
*Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16
*Chap. 6. 19 and 21. 28.
†Heb. hold innocent.
†Heb. a man of gifts.
*Cha. 14. 20
†Heb. an hearer.
*Verse 5.
*Cha. 9. 12. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.
*Cha. 14. 29 ‖Or, prudence.
*Cha. 16. 14. 15. and 20. 2 and 28. 15.
*Chap. 10. 1 and 15. 20. and 17. 21. 25.
*Cha. 11. 8. and 27. 15.
*Cha. 18. 23
*Cha. 10. 4 and 20. 13.
*Luke 11. 28
*Matt. 10. 42 and 25. 40.
2-Cor. 8. 6.
‖Or, his deed
*Cha. 13. 14 and 23. 13.
‖Or, to his destruction, or to cause him to die.
*Heb. folde.
* Job 23. 13. Psa. 33. 11.
Cha. 16. 1. Jer. 46. 10.
*Cha. 15. 10 and 26. 15.
†Heb. with the cunning

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, that causeth to erre from the words of knowledge.
28 † An ungodly witnesse scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.
2 *The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger, sinneth against his own soul.
3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be medling.
4 *The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.
5 *Counsell in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodnesse: but a faithfull man who can finde?
7 The just man walketh in his integrity: † his children are blessed after him.
8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evill with his eyes.
9 * Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?
10 *† Divers weights, and † divers measures, both of them are alike abomination unto the LORD.
11 Even a childe is knowen by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
12 *The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.
13 *Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
14 It is nought, it is nought (saith the buyer) but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
16 *Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
17 *† Bread of deceit is sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravell.
18 * Every purpole is established by counsell: and with good advice make war.
19 *He that goeth about as a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.
20 * Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darknesse.
21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evill: but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
23 *Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance is not good.
24 * Mans goings are of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?
25 It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy: and after vows to make enquiry.
26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.
27 The spirit of man is the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.
28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.
29 The glory of young men is their strength: and * the beauty of old men is the gray head.
30 The bruisings of a wound † cleanseth away evill: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.
2 *Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.
3 *To do justice and judgement, is more acceptable to the LORD then sacrifice.
4 *† An high look, and a proud heart, and ‖ the plowing of the wicked, is sin.
5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plentifulnesse: but of every one that is hasty, only to want.
6 *The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refused to do judgement.
8 The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.
9 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.
10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evill: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.
11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but God overthroweth the wicked for their wickednesse.
13 * Who so stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosome, strong wrath.
15 It is joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquitie.
16 The man that wandreth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.
17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure, shall be a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil, shall not be rich.
18 *The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressour for the upright.
19 * It is better to dwell † in the wilderneſſe, then with a contentious and an angry woman.
20 There is a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.
21 He that followeth after righteousnesse and mercy, findeth life, righteousnesse and honour.
22 * A wise man scaleth the citie of the mighties, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.
24 Proud and haughtie scorner is his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.
25 * The desire of the slothfull killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.
26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and spareth not.
27 * The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it † with a wicked minde?
28 *† A false witnesse shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.
29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but as for the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

10 *There

*Cha. 16. 31 †Heb. is a purging medicine against evill.
*Cha. 16. 2. * 1 Sam. 15. 22. Chap. 15. 8. Isai. 1. 11. Hos. 6. 6. Mich. 6. 7, 8
* Cha. 6. 17. †Heb. haughtines of eyes ‖Or, the light of the wicked.
*Cha. 10. 2. and 13. 11. †Heb. saw them, or, dwell with them.
* Cha. 19. 13 and 25. 24. and 27. 15. †Heb. a woman of contentions.
†Heb. an house of societie.
*Jam. 4. 5. †Heb. is not favoured.
*Cha. 19. 25
* Matth. 18. 30, &c.
*Cha. 17. 8. and 18. 16. ‖Or, sport.
*Cha. 11. 8.
* Verse 9. †Heb. in the land of the desert.
* Eccles. 9. 14, &c.
* Chap. 13. 13. & 18. 21 †Heb. in the wrath of prise.
*Cha. 13. 4.
*Psa. 112. 9.
*Psal. 50. 9. Chap. 15. 8. Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 2.
†Heb. in wickednesse.
* Chap. 19. 5, 9.
†Heb. a witnesse of lies.
‖Or, considereth.

* Jer. 9. 23.
* Psal. 33. 17
* Psal. 3. 8.
‖ Or, victory.

*Eccles. 7. 1.
‖ Or, favour is better then, &c.
*Cha. 22. 3
*Cha. 27. 12
*Psal. 112. 3
‖ Or, the reward of humility, &c.

§ Or, catechize.
† Heb. in his way.
† Heb. to the man that lendeth.
* Job 4. 8.
Hos. 10. 13.
‖ Or, and with the rod of his anger he shalbe consumed.
*2. Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. good of eye.
* Psa. 101. 5
‖ Or and hath grace in his lips.
‖ Or, the matters.
*Cha. 26. 13
*Chap. 2. 16 & 5. 3 & 7. 5 & 23. 27.
*Cha. 13. 24 & 19. 18. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.
† Heb. in thy belly.
‖ Or, trust thou also.

‖ Or, to those that send thee.
*Zech. 7. 10
* Job 31. 21.
*Cha. 23. 11

* Chap. 6. 1. and 11. 15.

*Deu. 19. 14 and 27. 17. Cha. 23. 10.
‖ Or, bound.
† Heb. obscure men.

30 * There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsell against the LORD.
31 * The horse is prepared against the day of battell: but * ‖ safetie is of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A * Good name is rather to be chosen then great riches, and ‖ loving favour rather then silver and gold.
2 * The rich and poor meet together: the LORD is the maker of them all.
3 * A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple passe on and are punished.
4 * ‖ By humility and the feare of the LORD, are riches, and honour, and life.
5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
6 ‖ Train up a childe † in the way he should go: and when he is old he will not depart from it.
7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant † to the lender.
8 * He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.
9 * † He that hath a bountifull eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; ye strife and reproach shall cease.
11 He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressour.
13 * The slothfull man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.
14 * The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
15 Foolishnesse is bound in the heart of a childe, but * the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich shall surely come to want.
17 Bow down thine eare, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withall be fitted in thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.
20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge?
21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee?
22 Rob not the poor because he is poor: * neither oppresse the afflicted in the gate.
23 * For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.
24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:
25 Lest thou learn his wayes, and get a snare to thy soul.
26 * Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.
27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man diligent in his businesse? he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † mean men.

CHAP. XXIII.

When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee.
2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.
3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitfull meat.
4 * Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.
5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings, they flee away as an Eagle toward heaven.
6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meates.
7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart is not with thee.
8 The morsell which thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.
9 Speak not in the eares of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 * Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherlesse:
11 * For their redeemer is mighty, he shall plead their cause with thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.
13 * Withhold not correction from the childe: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.
15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoyce, when thy lips speak right things.
17 * Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the feare of the LORD all the day long.
18 * For surely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.
20 * Be not amongst wine-bibbers, amongst riotous eaters † of flesh.
21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to povertie: and drowsinesse shall clothe a man with rags.
22 * Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 * The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wise childe shall have joy of him.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoyce.
26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my wayes.
27 * For an whore is a deep ditch, and a strange woman is a narrow pit.
28 * She also lieth in wait ‖ as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressours among men.
29 * Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?
30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek mixt wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth it self aright.
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stinge-eth like ‖ an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

* 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
† Heb. wilt thou cause thine eyes to flie upon.

*Deut. 14. & 15.
Cha. 22.
‖ Or, bound.
* Job 31.
Cha. 13.
*Cha. 3. and 13. and 22.

‖ Or, evil-mouthed.
*Psal. 37. and 73.
Cha. 3. and 24.
*Cha. 24.
‖ Or, reins.
† Heb. fulness of their flesh.
*Cha. 1.

*Cha. 10. and 15.

*Chap. 20. 21. and 28. 22.
robber.
* Ezek. 5. 16.

Cha. 23. 28.

‖ Or, as an arrier.

34 Yea,

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and † I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

† Heb. in the heart of the sea.

† Heb. I knew it not.

CHAP. XXIIII.

BE not thou * envious against evill men, neither desire to be with them.

2 * For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man † is strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 * For by wise counsell thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellers there is safety.

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evill, shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishnesse is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

10 If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is † small.

11 * If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain:

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man * according to his works?

13 My son, eat thou honey, because it is good, and the honey-comb, which is sweet † to thy taste.

14 * So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul, when thou hast found it, * then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait (O wicked man) against the dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting place.

16 * For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischiefe.

17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see it, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 * || Fret not thy self because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil man, * the || candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: and meddle not † with them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 These things also belong to the wise, * It is not good to have respect of persons in judgement.

24 * He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 Every man shall kisse his lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field, and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witnesse against thy neighbour without cause: and deceive not with thy lips.

29 * Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothfull, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, and † considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction.

33 * Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come, as one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

* Cha. 20.22

† Heb. set my heart.

* Chap. 6.9, &c.

† Heb. a man of shield.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Observations about kings, 8 and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

THese are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 It [is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † is unsearchable.

4 Take away the drosse from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessell for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousnesse.

6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men.

7 * For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 * Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself; and || discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 * As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithfull messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, is like clouds and winde without rain.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince perswaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 || Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 * A man that beareth false witnesse against his neighbour, is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithfull man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joynt.

20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vineger upon nitre: so is he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.

† Heb there is no searching.

* Chap. 20.8

† Heb. set not out thy glory.

* Luk. 14.10

* Matt. 5.25 and 18.15.

|| Or, discover not the secret of another.

† Heb. spoken upon his wheels.

* Cha. 13 17

† Heb. in a gift of falsehood.

* Gen. 32.4, &c. 1 Sam. 24. 14, &c. Chap. 15.1, and 16.14. &c. let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbours house.

† Heb. full of thee.

* Psa. 120.4 Cha. 12.18.

*Exod. 23. 4. Rom. 12. 20.

21 * If thine enemie be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

‖Or, the north winde bringeth forth rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

23 ‖ The north winde driveth away raine: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

*Cha. 19. 13 and 21. 9.

24 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul: so is good newes from a far country.

*Cha. 16. 32

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory, is not glory.

28 * He that hath no rule over his own spirit, is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Observations about fools, 13 about sluggards. 17 and about contentious busie-bodies.

AS snow in summer, and as raine in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

* Psal. 32. 9. Chap. 10. 13

3 * A whip for the horse, a bridle for the asse, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

†Heb. his own eyes

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, and drinketh ‖ damage.

‖Or, violence

7 The legs of the lame † are not equall: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

†Heb. are lifted up.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so is he that giveth honour to a fool.

‖Or, he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.

9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great God that formed all things, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

‖Or, a great man grieveth all, & he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressours.

11 * As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool † returneth to his folly.

*2 Pet. 2. 22. †Heb. iterateth his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool then of him.

*Cha. 22. 13

13 * The slothfull man saith, There is a lion in the way, a lion is in the streets.

*Cha. 19. 24

14 As the doore turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothfull upon his bed.

15 * The slothfull hideth his hand in his bosome, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

‖Or, he is weary.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, and ‖ medleth with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the eares.

‖Or, is inraged.

18 As a mad man who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death:

†Heb. flames or, sparks.

19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

†Heb. without wood.

20 † Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so * where there is no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

*Cha. 22. 10 ‖Or, whisperer. †Heb. is silent.

21 * As coales are to burning coales, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

1 Cha. 15. 18 and 29. 22. *Chap. 18. 8 †Heb. chambers.

22 * The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

‖Or, is known.

25 When he † speaketh fair, beleeve him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.

†Heb. maketh his voice gracious.

26 ‖ Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickednesse shall be shewed before the whole congregation.

‖Or, hatred is covered in secret.

27 * Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

* Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. Eccles. 10. 8

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Observations of self-love, 5 of true love, 11 of care to avoid offences, 23 and of the houshold care.

* BOast not thy self of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

* Jam. 4. 13, &c. †Heb. to morrow day. †Heb. bring vineself.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

†Heb. wrath is cruelty, anger is outrageous, or, overflowing.

3 A stone is † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath is heavier then them both.

4 † Wrath is cruell, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before ‖ envie?

‖Or, jealousie.

5 Open rebuke is better then secret love.

6 * Faithfull are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are ‖ deceitfull.

* Psa. 141. 5. ‖Or, earnestly, or, frequent.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but * to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

* Job 6. 7. †Heb. treadeth under foot.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest: so is a man that wandereth from his place.

‖Heb. from the countenance of the soul.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so doth the sweetnesse of a mans friend † by hearty counsell.

*Cha. 17. 9 and 18. 24. *Chap. 22. 1 *Chap. 22. 24. *Cha. 19. 4

10 Thine own friend, and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: for * better is a neighbour that is neer, then a brother far off.

*Cha. 18.

11 * My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 * A prudent man foreseeth the evill, and hideth himself: but the simple passe on, and are punished.

*Chap. 22. 3

13 * Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

*Cha. 20. 16

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 * A continuall dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

*Cha. 19.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the winde, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth it self.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron, so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face answereth to face: so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are † never full: so * the eyes of man are never satisfied.

†Heb. with out end. *Eccles. 1. 8. *Chap. 30. 15, 16.

21 * As the fining pot for silver, and the fornace for gold; so is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a morter among wheat with a pestill, yet will not his foolishnesse depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and † look well to thy herds.

†Heb. strengthen thy heart.

24 For † riches are not for ever: and doth the crown endure † to every generation?

†Heb. to generation and generation.

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grasse sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The

26 The lambs are for thy cloathing, and the goats are the price of thy field.
27 And thou shalt have goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houshold, and for †maintenance for thy maidens.

†Heb. life.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Generall observations of impietie and religious integritie.

*Levit. 26. 36.

THe *wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.
2 For the transgression of a land, many are the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.
3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, is like a sweeping rain †which leaveth no food.
4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.
5 Evil men understand not judgement: but they that seek the LORD, understand all things.
6 *Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightnesse, then he that is perverse in his wayes, though he be rich.
7 *Whoso keepeth the law, is a wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous men, shameth his father.
8 *He that by usury and †unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pitie the poor.
9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.
10 *Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evill way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.
11 The rich man is wise †in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.
12 *When righteous men do rejoyce, there is great glorie: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.
13 *He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.
14 Happy is the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardneth his heart, shall fall into mischief.
15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.
16 The prince that wanteth understanding, is also a great oppressour: but he that hateth covetousnesse, shall prolong his dayes.
17 *A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.
18 *Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his wayes, shall fall at once.
19 *He that tilleth his land shall have plentie of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons, shall have poverty enough.
20 A faithfull man shall abound with blessings: * but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.
21 *To have respect of persons, is not good: for, for a piece of bread that man will transgresse.
22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, hath an evill eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.
23 *He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall finde more favour then he that flattereth with the tongue.
24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the companion of †a destroyer.

*Prov. 19. 1.
*Chap. 29. 3.
*Prov. feedeth glutons.
*Chap. 13. 22.
*Eccles. 2. 26.
†Heb. by increase.
*Chap. 26. 27.
†Heb. from the conceit of the heart.
*Chap. 17. 15. and 18. 24.
*Chap. 10. and 23. 24.
*Chap. 22. 3.
*Chap. 19.
*Gen. 9. 6. Exo. 21. 14.
*Chap. 10. 25.
*Chap. 12. 11.
*Chap. 13. 11. & 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
†Or, unpunished.
*Chap. 18. 5. and 24. 23.
‖Or, he that hath an evil eye, hasteth the rich, Verse 20.
*Chap. 27. 6.
†Heb. a man destroying.

25 *He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.
26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
27 *He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.
28 *When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

*Chap. 13. 10.
*Deut. 15. 8. Chap. 22. 9.
*Verse 12. Chap. 29. 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Observations of publike government, 15 and of private, 22. Of anger, pride, theevery, cowardise, and corruption.

†HE that being often reproved, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
2 *When the righteous are ‖ in authoritie, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.
3 *Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth his substance.
4 The king by judgement stablisheth the land; but †he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.
5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.
6 In the transgression of an evill man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.
7 * The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.
8 Scornfull men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.
9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.
10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.
11 A fool uttereth all his minde: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.
13 *The poor and ‖ the deceitfull man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.
14 *The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.
15 *The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a *childe left to himself, bringeth his mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: *but the righteous shall see their fall.
17 *Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 Where there is no vision, the people ‖ perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand, he will not answer.
20 Seest thou a man that is hasty ‖ in his words? there is more hope of a fool then of him.
21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a childe, shall have him become his son at the length.
22 * An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
23 * A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.
25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, †shall be safe.

*Chap. 22. 2. ‖Or, the usurer.
*Chap. 20. 28.
*Verse 17.
*Chap. 10. 1. and 17. 21.
*Chap. 15. 32. and 19. 18.
*Chap. 13. 24. and 22. 15. and 23. 13. 14.
‖Or, is made naked.
‖Or, in his matters.
*Chap. 15. 18. and 26. 21.
*Job 22. 29. Chap. 15. 33. and 18. 12. Mat. 23. 12. Luk. 14. 11.
†Heb. shall be set on high.

26 * Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgement cometh from the LORD.
27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way, is abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Agurs confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The meanest are not to be wronged. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things insatiable. 17 Parents are not to be despised. 18 Four things hard to be known. 21 Four things intolerable. 24 Four things exceeding wise. 29 Four things stately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.

THe words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.
2 Surely I am more brutish then any man, and have not the understanding of a man.
3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.
4 * Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? * who hath gathered the winde in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his sons name, if thou canst tell?
5 * Every word of God is † pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
6 * Adde thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
7 Two things have I required of thee, † denie me them not before I die.
8 Remove far from me vanitie and lies; give me neither povertie nor riches, * feed me with food † convenient for me:
9 * Lest I be full, and † deny thee, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the Name of my God in vain.
10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master; lest he curse thee, and thou be found guiltie.
11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not blesse their mother.
12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthinesse.
13 There is a generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.
14 * There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw-teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.
15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, † It is enough:
16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth that is not filled with water, the fire that saith not, It is enough.
17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four, which I know not:
19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.
20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickednesse.
21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four, which it cannot bear.
22 * For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,
23 For an odious woman when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistresse.
24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are † exceeding wise:
25 * The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;
26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;
27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;
28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.
29 There be three things which go well, yea four are comely in going:
30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any,
31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king against whom there is no rising up.
32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy sel, or if thou hast thought evill, * lay thine hand upon thy mouth.
33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood; so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Lemuels lesson of chastitie and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.

THe words of king Lemuel, the prophecie that his mother taught him.
2 What, my son! and what, the son of my womb! and what, the son of my vows!
3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.
4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, strong drink:
5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.
6 * Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be † of heavy hearts.
7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.
8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.
9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.
10 ℣ * Who can finde a vertuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.
11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.
12 She will do him good and not evill, all the dayes of her life.
13 She seeketh wooll and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.
14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.
15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houshold, and a portion to her maidens.
16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 She girdeth her loyns with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.
18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.
19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaffe.

20 † She

*Cha. 19.6.
†Heb. the face of a ruler.

†Heb. know.
*Joh. 3. 3.
*Job 38. 4. &c. Psal. 14. 2, &c. Isaiah 40. 12, &c.
*Psal. 12.6. and 18.30. and 19.8. and 119. 140.
†Heb. purified.
*Deut. 4.2. and 12.32. Apoc. 22. 18. 19.
†Heb. withhold not from me.
*Mat. 6.11.
†Heb. of my allowance.
* Deut. 32. 15.
†Heb. belie her.
†Heb. hurt not with thy tongue.
*Cha. 6.17.
* Job 29.17. Psal. 52.2. and 57.4.
†Heb. wealth.

‖Or, the brook.

†Heb. heart.

*Chap. 19. 14.

*Heb. wife, made wife.
* Chap. 6. 6, &c.

†Heb. gathered together.

‖Or, horse.
†Heb. give in the loins.
* Job 21. 5. and 40. 4.

*Heb. alter.
*Heb. of all the sons of affliction.
*Psal. 104. 15.
†Heb. sons of soul.
*Heb. the sons of destruction.
Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
*Cha. 13.4

†Heb. taketh.

†Heb. she casteth.

20 †She stretcheth out her hand to the poor, yea she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with ‖scarlet.
22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.
23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it, and deliv'reth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honour are her clothing, and she shall rejoyce in time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue is the law of kindnesse.
27 She looketh well to the wayes of her household, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.
28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her:
29 Many daughters have done vertuously; but thou excellest them all.
30 Favour is deceitfull, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

†Heb. she spreadeth.
‖Or, double garments.
§Or, have gotten riches.

¶ ECCLESIASTES, Or, THE PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vain: 4 because the creatures are restlesse in their courses: 9 They bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.

THE words of the preacher, the son of David king in Jerusalem.
2 *Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all is vanity.
3 *What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?
4 One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.
5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and †hasteth to the place where he arose.
6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.
7 *All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they †return again.
8 All things are full of labour, man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
9 *The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be: and that which is done, is that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the sun.
10 Is there any thing, whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.
11 There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come, with those that shall come after.
12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.
13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travell hath God given to the sons of man, ‖to be exercised therewith.
14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.
15 *That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and †that which is wanting cannot be numbred.
16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten *more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart †had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.
17 *And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madnesse and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.
18 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

*Psa. 39.5, 6 & 62.9. & 144.4.
*Chap. 12.8.
*Chap. 2.22 & 3.9.
*Psa. 104.5 & 119.90.
†Heb. panteth.
*Job. 38.10 Psa. 104.8, 9
†Heb. return to go.
*Chap. 3.15
†Or, to afflict them.
*Chap. 7.13 ‖Heb. make it.
†Heb. the wanting.
*1 Kin. 4.30 & 10. 7, 23.
†Heb. had seen much.
*Chap. 2, 12. & 7.25.

CHAP. II.

1 The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better then the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of humane labour, in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better then joy in our labours; but that is Gods gift.

I SAID in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also is vanity.
2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doth it?
3 *I sought in mine heart †to give my flesh unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, †all the dayes of their life.
4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.
5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kinde of fruits.
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.
7 I got me servants and maidens, and had †servants born in my house, also I had great possessions of great and small cattell, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.
8 *I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I got me men-singers, and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as †musicall instrumency, and that of all sorts.
9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands

*Chap. 1, 17.
†Heb. to draw my flesh with wine.
†Heb. the number of the dayes of their life.
†Heb. sons of my house
*2 Kings. 9. 28. &

hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all * was vanity and vexation of ſpirit; and there was no profit under the ſun.

12 And I turned my ſelf to behold wiſdom, * and madneſſe and folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the king? || even that which hath been already done.

13 Then I ſaw † that wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſſe.

14 * The wiſe mans eyes are in his head, but the fool walketh in darkneſſe: and I my ſelf perceived alſo, that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart, that this alſo is vanity.

16 For there is no remembrance of the wiſe more then of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now is, in the dayes to come ſhall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wiſe man? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the ſun: becauſe * I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe man or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed my ſelf wiſe under the ſun. This is alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labour is in wiſdom and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, ſhall he † leave it for his portion. This alſo is vanity and a great evill.

22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?

23 For all his dayes are * ſorrows, and his travell grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This is alſo vanity.

24 ¶ * There is nothing better for a man, then that he ſhould eat and drink; and that he || ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw that it was from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat? or who elſe can haſten hereunto more then I?

26 For God giveth to a man that is good † in his ſight, wiſdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travell, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to him that is good before God. This alſo is vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

* Chap. 1. 3.

1 Cha. 1. 17. and 7. 25. || or, in thoſe things which have been already done.

† Heb. that there is an excellency in wiſdom more then folly, &c.

* Pro. 17. 24 Chap. 8. 1.

† Heb. happeneth to me, even ſo me.

† Heb. laboured.

* Pſal. 49. 10

† Heb. give.

* Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

* Job 14. 1.

* Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

|| or, delight his ſenſes.

† Heb. before him.

* Job 27. 17

CHAP. III.

1 By the neceſſary change of times, vanity is added to humane travell. 11 There is an excellency in Gods works. 16. But as for a man, God ſhall judge his works there, and here he ſhall be like a beaſt.

TO every thing there is a ſeaſon, and a time to every purpoſe under the heaven.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up.

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing.

6 A time to || get, and a time to loſe: a time to keep, and a time to caſt away.

7 A time to rent, and a time to ſew: a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak.

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have ſeen the travell which God hath given to the ſons of men to be exerciſed in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautifull in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that no man can finde out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And alſo that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.

14 I know that whatſoever God doth, it ſhall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth it, that men ſhould fear before him.

15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is paſt.

16 ¶ And moreover, I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgement, that wickedneſſe was there; and the place of righteouſneſſe, that iniquity was there.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is * a time there for every purpoſe, and for every work.

18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, || that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

19 * For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt: for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

21 Who knoweth the ſpirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?

22 * Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better then that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works; for that is his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

† Heb. to be far from, || or, ſeek.

* Chap. 1. 9.

* Chap. 6. 10

† Heb. that which is driven away

* Verſe 1.

|| or, that they might clear God, and ſee, &c.

* Pſa. 49. 20. Chap. 2. 16

† Heb. the ſpirit of man

† Heb. is aſcending.

* Chap. 2. 24 & 5. 18.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion, 4 by envy, 5 by idleneſſe, 7 by covetouſneſſe, 9 by ſolitarineſſe, 13 by wilfulneſſe.

SO I returned, and conſidered all the * oppreſſions that are done under the ſun, and behold, the teares of ſuch as were oppreſſed, and they had no comforter: and on the † ſide of their oppreſſours there was power, but they had no comforter.

2 * Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

3 * Yea, better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evill work that is done under the ſun.

4 ¶ Again I conſidered all travell, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour: this is alſo vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

* Chap. 3. 16. &c.

† Heb. hand. * Job 3. 16. &c.

* Job 3. 11. 16. 11.

† Heb. all right work. of work.

† Heb. this the envy of a man for his neighbour.

5 * The

5 * The fool folded his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

6 *Better is a handfull with quietneſſe, then both the hands full, with travell and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one alone, there is not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither childe nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, neither ſaith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? this is alſo vanitie, yea, it is a ſore travell.

9 ¶ Two are better then one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone, when he falleth: for he hath not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm alone?

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better is a poor and a wiſe childe, then an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admoniſhed.

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo he that is born in his kingdom, becometh poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond childe that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him: ſurely, this alſo is vanitie and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine ſervice, 8 in murmuring againſt oppreſſion, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, * then to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evill.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſtie to utter any ‖ thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſſe, and a fools voice is known by multitude of words.

4 * When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for he hath no pleaſure in fools: * pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better is it that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, neither ſay thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, there are alſo divers vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, marvell not † at the matter: for he that is higher then the higheſt, regardeth, and there be higher then they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king himſelf is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver, ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe: this is alſo vanitie.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat of them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding of them with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man is ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travell: and he begetteth a ſon, and there is nothing in his hand.

15 * As he came forth of his mothers wombe, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo is a ſore evil that in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and *what profit hath he that hath laboured for the winde?

17 All his dayes alſo he eateth in darkneſſe, and he hath much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſſe.

18 ¶ Behold that which I have ſeen: * † it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun, † all the dayes of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this is the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he ſhall not much remember the dayes of his life: becauſe God anſwereth him in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vanitie of riches without uſe, 3 of children 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanitie of ſight and wandring deſires. 11 The concluſion of vanities.

THere is an evill which I have ſeen under the ſun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoul of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it: this is vanitie, and it is an evil diſeaſe.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred children, and live many yeers, ſo that the dayes of his yeers be many, and his ſoul be not filled with good, and alſo that he have no buriall, I ſay that an untimely birth is better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanitie, and departeth in darkneſſe, and his name ſhall be covered with darkneſſe.

5 Moreover, he hath not ſeen the ſun, nor known any thing: this hath more reſt then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thouſand yeers twice told, yet hath he ſeen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wiſe more then the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better is the ſight of the eyes, † then the wandring of the deſire: this is alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increaſe vanitie, what is man the better?

*Pro. 6. 10. and 24. 33. *Pro. 15. 16, 17. and 16. 8.

*Chap. 1. 3.

†Heb. who knoweth not to be admoniſhed.

*Chap. 4. 14.

†Heb. that which is driven away.

*Verſe 1.

For, that they might clear God, and ſee, &c. *Pſa. 49. 20. Chap. 2. 16.

*1 Sam. 15. 22. Pſal. 50. 8, Prov. 15. 8. and 21. 27. for, word.

†Heb. of the ſons of men. †Heb. in aſcending. *Chap. 10. 14. & 5. 18.

*Pro. 10. 19 Matth 6. 7.

*Deu. 23. 21

*Pſa. 66. 13, 14.

*Chap. 5. &c. †Heb. I ſaid. *Job 3. 13. &c. *Job 3. 16. 21. †Heb. all the right-ſide of work. †Heb. this the envy of a man from his neighbour.

*Job 1. 21. Pſal. 49. 17. 1. Tim. 6. 7.

*Chap. 3. 3.

*Cha. 2. 24. and 3. 12, 13 †Heb. that is, a good which is comely, &c. †Heb. the number of the dayes. ‖Or, though he give not much, yet he remembreth, &c.

†Heb. ſoul.

†Heb. them the walking of the ſoul.

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, † all the dayes of his vain life which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanitie, are a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdom, 23 The difficulty of wisdom.

A * Good name is better then precious ointment: and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ It is better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart.

3 || Sorrow is better then laughter: for by the sadnesse of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

5 * It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the †crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanitie.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, * and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better is the end of a thing then the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better then the proud in spirit.

9 *Be not hastie in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosome of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former dayes were better then these? for thou dost not enquire †wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom || is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom is a † defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for * who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperitie be joyfull, but in the day of adversitie consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end, that man should finde nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the dayes of my vanitie: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousnesse, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickednesse.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy self over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thy self?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why wouldest thou die † before thy time?

18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 *Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more then ten mighty men which are in the citie.

20 *For there is not a just man upon earth that doth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also †take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise, but it was far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can finde it out?

25 † I applyed my heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickednes of folly, even of foolishnes and madnes.

26 * And I finde more bitter then death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, (saith the preacher) || counting one by one, to finde out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I finde not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, *that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversitie, then with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

WHo is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldnesse of his face shall be changed.

2 I counsell thee to keep the kings commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hastie to go out of his sight: stand not in an evill thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What dost thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evill thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time, and judgement.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgement; therefore the miserie of man is great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him || when it shall be?

8 There is no man that hath power * over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no || discharge in that war, neither shall wickednesse deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanitie.

11 Because sentence against an evill work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evill.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his dayes be prolonged, yet surely I know that * it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his dayes which are as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanitie which is done upon the earth, that there be just men unto whom it * happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also is vanitie.

15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merrie: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the dayes of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When

†Heb. the number of the dayes of the life of his vanitie.
*Psa. 144. 4.
*Pro. 15. 30. & 22. 1.
||Or, anger.
*Pro. 13. 18. and 15. 31, 32.
†Heb. sound.
*Deut. 16. 19.
* Pro. 14. 17. and 16. 32.
†Heb. out of widom.
||Or, as good as an inheritance, yea better too.
†Heb. shadow.
*Cha. 1. 15.
†Heb. made.
†Heb. be desolate.
†Heb. not in thy time.
*Pro. 21. 22 and 24. 5. Cha. 9. 16.
* 1 Kings 8. 46. Pro. 20. 9. 1 Joh. 1. 8.
†Heb. give not thy heart.
†Heb. I and my heart compassed.
*Pro. 13. 14. †Heb. he that is good before God, shall escape, making one thing after another to finde out the reason.
*Gen. 1. 27.
*Pro. 17. 24
†Heb. the strength.
†Heb. shall know.
†Heb. how it shall be.
*Job 14. 5. Or, calling off warre.
*Psa. 37. 11, 8, 19.
*Psa. 37. 14
*Cha. 3. 22.

16 ¶ When I applied my heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſſe that is done upon the earth: (for alſo there is that neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot finde out the work that is done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labour to ſeek it out, yea further, though a wiſe man think to know it, yet ſhall he not be able to finde it.

CHAP. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a neceſſitie of death unto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life. 11 Gods providence ruleth over all. 13 Wiſdom is better then ſtrength.

FOr all this † I conſidered in mine heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wiſe, and their works are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, by all that is before them.

2 * All things come alike to all, there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the cleane, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as is the good, ſo is the ſinner; and he that ſweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 This is an evil among all things that are done under the ſun, that there is one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſſe is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a liuing dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Alſo their love, and their hatred, and their envie is now periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the ſun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works

8 Let thy garments be alwayes white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the dayes of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the dayes of thy vanitie: * for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might: for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom in the grave whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, and ſaw under ſun, that the race is not to the ſwift, nor the battell to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of ſkill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man alſo knoweth not his time, as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the ſnare; ſo are the ſons of men * ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it ſeemed great unto me:

14 There was a little citie, and few men within it: and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the citie; yet no man remembred that ſame poor man.

16 * Then ſaid I, Wiſdom is better then ſtrength: nevertheleſſe, the poor mans wiſdom is deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wiſe men are heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wiſdom is better then weapons of war; but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 Obſervations of wiſdom and folly. 16 Of riot, 18 ſlothfulneſſe, 19 and money. 20 Mens thought, of kings ought to be reverend.

† DEad flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour: ſo doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wiſdom and honour.

2 A wiſe mans heart is at his right hand; but a fools heart at his left.

3 Yea, alſo when he that is a fool, walketh by the way, † his wiſdom faileth him, and he ſaith to every one that he is a fool.

4 If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, leave not thy place; for yeelding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, as an errour which proceedeth † from the ruler.

6 Folly is ſet † in great dignitie, and the rich ſit in low place.

7 I have ſeen ſervants * upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth.

8 * He that diggeth a pit ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

9 Whoſo removeth ſtones, ſhall be hurt therewith: and he that cleaveth wood ſhall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength: but wiſdom is profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the ſerpent will bite without enchantment, and † a babler is no better.

12 * The words of a wiſe mans mouth are † gracious: but the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is fooliſhneſſe: and the end of † his talk is miſchievous madneſſe.

14 * A fool alſo † is full of words, a man cannot tell what ſhall be: and * what ſhall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not how to go to the citie.

16 ¶ * Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a childe, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Bleſſed art thou, O land, when thy king is the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength, and not for drunkenneſſe.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſſe the building decayeth, and through idleneſſe of the hands the houſe dropped through.

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, and * wine † maketh merry: but money anſwereth all things.

20 ¶ * Curſe not the king, not in thy ‖ thought, and curſe not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death and life, 9 and the day of judgement in the dayes of youth are to be thought on.

CAſt thy bread † upon the waters: for thou ſhalt finde it * after many dayes.

2 Give a portion to ſeven, and alſo to eight; for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth.

3 If

†Heb. I gave, or, ſet to my heart.

†Pſa. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

†Heb. how ſhall he. Job 14. 5. ceaſing to exiſt.

†Heb. ſee, or, enjoy life.

*Cha. 2. 24. and 3. 13. and 5. 18.

*Prov. 29. 6.

*Pro 21. 22 Chap. 7. 19.

†Heb. flies of death.

†Heb. his heart.

†Heb. from before.

†Heb. in great heights.

* Pro. 30. 22

* Pſal. 7. 15. Pro. 26. 27.

†Heb. the maſter of the tongue.

* Pro. 10. 32 and 12. 23.

†Heb. grace.

†Heb. his mouth.

* Pro. 15. 2.

†Heb. multiplieth words.

* Cha. 7. 22. and 6. 12.

* Iſa. 3. 3, 4.

*Pſ. 104. 15.

†Heb. maketh glad the life.

* Exo. 22. 28

‖Or, conſcience.

†Heb. upon the face of the waters.

* Deut. 15. 10. Pro. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north: in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the winde, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the wombe of her that is with childe: even so thou knowest not the works of God, who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this, or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

† Heb. shall be right.

7 ¶ Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many yeers, and rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the dayes of darknesse, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thine heart cheer thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walk in the waves of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things, God will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove || sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for childhood and youth are vanity.

|| Or, anger.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creatour is to be remembred in due time. 8 The preachers care to edifie. 13 The fear of God is the chief andidote of vanity.

* Prov. 22. 6

* REmember now thy Creatour in the daies of thy youth, while the evil dayes come not, nor the yeers draw nigh when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them:

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and || the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out at the windows be darkned:

|| Or, the grinder fail, because they grinde little.

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low.

5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets.

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 * Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was, and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

* Gen. 3. 19.

8 ¶ * Vanitie of vanities (saith the preacher) all is vanitie.

* Chap. 1. 2.

9 And || moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and * set in order many proverbs.

|| Or, the more wise the preacher was, &c. * 1 King. 4. 32.

10 The preacher sought to finde out † acceptable words, and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.

† Heb. words of delight.

11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastned by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end, and much || study is a wearinesse of the flesh.

|| Or, reading

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

14 For * God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

* Rom. 2. 16 and 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love unto Christ. 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The church and Christ congratulate one another.

THe song of songs, which is Solomons.

2 Let him kisse me with the kisses of his mouth: * for † thy love is better then wine.

* Cha. 4. 10. † Heb. thy loves.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

* Joh. 6. 44.

4 * Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine: || the upright love thee.

|| Or, they love thee uprightly.

5 I am black, but comely (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me (O thou whom my soul loveth) where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I be || as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

|| Or, as one that is vailed.

8 ¶ If thou know not, (O thou fairest among women) go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe is my welbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of || camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

|| Or, cypres.

15 * Behold,

15 *Behold, thou art fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou art fair, thou hast doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea pleasant: also our bed is green.

17 The beams of our house are cedar, and our ‖ rafters of firre.

CHAP. II.

1 The mutuall love of Christ and his church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the church. 14 Christs care of the church. 16 The profession of the church, her faith and hope.

I Am the rose of Sharon, and the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting house, and his banner over me was love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I am sick of love.

6 *His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 † * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awak my love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hils.

9 * My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behinde our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteise.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the raine is over and gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the staires, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice: and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

16 ¶ * My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 * Untill the day break, and the shadowes flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou * like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 The church her sight and victory in temptation. 6 The church glorieth in Christ.

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth, I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad wayes I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, untill I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love till he please.

6 ¶ * Who is this that cometh out of the wilderneſſe like pillars of smoak, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which is Solomons, threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a charet of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladnesse of his heart.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church. 8 He sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

* BEhold, thou art fair, my love, behold, thou art fair, thou hast doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a * flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a thred of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armorie, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 * Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 * Untill the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 * Thou art all fair, my love, there is no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon (my spouse) with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! * how much better is thy love then wine! and the smell of thine ointments then all spices.

11 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honycomb: hony and milk are under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † inclosed is my sister, my spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, ‖ camphire, with spikenard.

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon,

* Cha. 4. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, my companion.
‖ Or, galleries.
† Heb. I delighted and sat down, &c.
† Heb. palace † Heb. house of wine.
† Heb. stay me with apples.
* Chap. 8. 3.
† Heb. I adjure you.
* Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.
* Verse 17.
† Heb. flowrishing.
* Cha. 6. 3. & 7. 10.
* Cha. 4. 6.
* Cha. 8. 14.
‖ Or, of division.
* Chap. 2. 7. and 8. 4.
* Chap. 8. 5.
‖ Or, a bed.
* Cha. 1. 15. and 5. 12.
* Cha. 6. 5, 6
‖ Or, that eat of, &c.
* Cha. 7. 3.
* Cha. 2. 17.
† Heb. breach.
* Eph. 5. 27.
* Deu. 3. 9.
‖ Or, taken away my heart.
* Cha. 1. 2.
† Heb. barred.
‖ Or, cypres.

namom, with all trees of frankincense, myrrhe, and aloes, with all the chief spices.
15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.
16 ¶ Awake, O north winde, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christs love is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse; I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink; ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.
2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.
3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?
4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.
5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped with myrrhe, and my fingers with † sweet smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.
6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not finde him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.
7 The watchmen that went about the citie, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the wals took away my vail from me.
8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye finde my beloved, † that ye tell him that I am sick of love.
9 ¶ What is thy beloved more then another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more then another beloved, that thou dost so charge us?
10 My beloved is white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.
11 His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are ‖ bushie, and black as a raven.
12 * His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and † fitly set.
13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as ‖ sweet flowers: his lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrhe.
14 His hands are as gold-rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with saphires.
15 His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
16 † His mouth is most sweet, yea he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.

WHither is thy beloved gone? O thou fairest among women, whither is thy beloved turned aside that we may seek him with thee.
2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
3 * I am my beloveds, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.
4 ¶ Thou art beautifull, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an armie with banners.
5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair is * as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.
6 Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.
7 As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.
8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.
9 My dove, my undefiled is but one; she is the onely one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her: yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.
10 ¶ Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sunne, and terrible as an army with banners.
11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.
12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me like the chariots of Amminadib.
13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite: as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 A further description of the church her graces 10 The church professeth her faith and desire.

HOw beautifull are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.
2 Thy navell is like a round goblet, which wanteth not † liquor: thy belly is like an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.
3 * Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.
4 Thy neck is as a tower of yvorie, thine eyes like the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.
5 Thine head upon thee is like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple, the king is † held in the galleries.
6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!
7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.
8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples.
9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved that goeth down † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep to speak.
10 ¶ * I am my beloveds, and his desire is towards me.
11 Come my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.
12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape † appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The

(Or, and be drunken with loves.)

(Or, (as some read) in me. †Heb. passing, or, running about.)

†Heb. what.

†Heb. a standard-bearer. (Or, curled. *Chap. 1. 15 & 4. 1.)

†Heb. sitting in fulnesse, that is, fitly placed, and for as a precious stone in the foil of a ring. (Or, towers of perfumes. †Heb. his palate.)

*Cha. 2. 16 and 7. 10.

(Or, they have pulled me up. *Cha. 4. 1, 3)

†Heb. I knew not. (Or, let me go in the chariots of my willing people. Or, of Mahanaim.)

†Heb. mixture. *Cha. 4. 5.

(Or, crimson †Heb. bound.)

†Heb. straightly. (Or, of the ancient. *Cha. 2. 16, and 6. 3. †Heb. open.)

13 The * mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The love of the church to Christ. 6 The vehemency of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The church prayeth for Christs coming.

O That thou were as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother; when I should finde thee without, I would kisse thee, yea † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mothers house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of * spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 * His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake my love until he please.

5 ¶ (* Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death, jealousie is † cruell as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts, what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard which is mine, is before me: thou (O Solomon) must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

* Gen. 30. 14.

† Heb. they should not accomplish me.

* Prov. 9. 2.
* Chap. 2. 6.
* Chap. 2. 7. and 3. 5.
† Heb. why should ye stir up or, why, &c.
* Chap. 3. 6.

† Heb. hard.

† Heb. peace.

† Heb. flee away.

¶ THE BOOK OF THE Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 He lamenteth her judgements. 10 He upbraideth their whole service. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickednes, he denounceth Gods judgements. 25 He promiseth grace, 28 and threatneth destruction to the wicked.

THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah kings of Judah.

2 * Hear, O heavens, and give eare, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 * The ox knoweth his owner, and the asse his masters crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinfull nation, a people † laden with iniquitie, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundnes in it, but wounds and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

7 * Your country is desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged citie.

9 * Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as * Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose is the multitude of your * sacrifice unto me, saith the LORD? I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or † he-goats.

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, it is ‖ iniquitie, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear them.

15 And * when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of * † blood.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, * cease to do evil.

17 Learn

* Deut. 32. 1.

* Jer. 8. 7.

† Heb. of heavinesse.

† Heb. alienated, or, separated. Heb. increase revolt.

Or, evil.

* Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. † Heb. as the overthrow of strangers.

* Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.
* Gen. 19. 24

* Pro. 15. 8. and 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. Jerem. 6. 20 Amos 5. 21, 22.
† Heb. great he-goats.
† Heb. to be seen.

Or, grief.

* Pro. 1. 28. Jer. 14. 12. Micah 3. 4. Heb. multiply prayer.
* Cha. 59. 3.
† Heb. bloods
* 1 Pet. 3. 11.

17 Learn to do well, seek judgement, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherlesse, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow, though they be red like crimson, they shall be as woll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebell, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 ¶ How is the faithfull citie become an harlot? it was full of judgement, righteousnes lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become drosse, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of theeves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherlesse, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty one of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy drosse, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousnesse, the faithfull city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and ‖ her converts with righteousnesse.

28 ¶ And the * † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shal be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

CHAP. II.

1 Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christs kingdom. 6 Wickednesse is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerfull effects of Gods majestie.

THe word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And * it shall come to passe in the last dayes, that the mountain of the LORDS house shall be ‖ established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his wayes, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖ from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

8 The land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majestie.

11 The * lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtinesse of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low,

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hils that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftinesse of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtinesse of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the * holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth for fear of the LORD and for the glory of his majestie, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made, each one for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majestie; when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousnesse of the rulers. 16 The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staffe, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

4 And I will give * children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the childe shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be

|| Or, righten.

* Jer. 5. 28. Zac. 7. 10.

† Heb. according to purenesse.

|| Or, they that return of her.

* Job 31. 3. Psal. 1. 6. and 5. 6. and 73. 27. and 92. 9. and 104. 35.

† Heb. breaking.

|| Or, and his work.

* Mic. 4. 1, &c.

|| Or, prepared.

|| Or, sithes.

|| Or, more then the east.

|| Or, abound with the children, &c.

* Isa. 5. 15.

|| Or, the idols shall utterly passe away.

* Hos. 10. 8. Luk. 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

† Heb. the dust.

† Heb. the idols of his silver, &c.

|| Or, which they made for him.

† Heb. a man eminent in countenance.

|| Or, skilfull of speech.

* Eccl. 10. 16.

be thou our ruler, and let this ruine be under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an †healer; for in mine house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witnesse against them, and they declare their sin as *Sodome, they hide it not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evill unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him, for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

12 ¶ As for my people, children are their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, ||they which lead thee, cause thee to erre, and †destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ||eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poor, saith the Lord GOD of hosts?

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, and †wanton eyes, walking, and ||mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, & their ||cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

19 The ||chains, and the bracelets, and the ||mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparell, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vailes.

24 And it shall come to passe, that in stead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set hair, baldnesse; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; and burning in stead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she being ||† desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IIII.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparell: onely † let us be called by thy name, ||to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be † beautifull and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to passe, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written ||among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the Lord will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a * cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ||upon all the glory shall be † a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard God excuseth his severe judgement. 8 His judgements upon covetousnesse, 11 upon lasciviousnesse, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgements.

NOw will I sing to my welbeloved, a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: my welbeloved hath a * vineyard in † a very fruitfull hill.

2 And he ||fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-presse therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me, and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

5 And now go to, I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousnesse, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn * house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 ||In mine ears said the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yeeld one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yeeld an ephah.

11 ¶ * Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, till wine ||enflame them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore

Or, more then the east.
Or, about with the children, &c.
Heb. lift up the head.
Heb. astonisher up.
Gen. 13. 13 and 18. 21. and 19. 5.
Heb. done to him.
Cha. 5. 13.
Or, they which call thee blessed
Heb. swallow.
Or, burnt.
Heb. deceiving with their eyes.
Or, tripping nicely.
Heb. make naked.
Or, net-worke.
Or, sweet balls.
Or, spangled ornaments
Heb. houses of the soul.
Heb. the dolls of his silver, &c.
Or, which they make for him.
Heb. might be emptied
Heb. cleansed.
Heb. let thy name be called upon us.
Or, take thou away.
Heb. beauty and glory.
Heb. for the escaping of Israel.
Or, to life.
*Ex. 13. 21.
Or, above.
†Heb. a covering.
* Jere. 2. 21. Mat. 21. 33. Mar. 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
†Heb. the horn of the son of oyl.
Or, made a wall about it.
†Heb. hewed.
†Heb. for a treading.
†Heb. plant of his pleasures.
†Heb. a scab.
*Mic. 2. 2.
Or, this is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.
Heb. if not, &c.
* Pro. 23. 29, 30.
Or, pursue them.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and † their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glorie, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And * the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousnesse.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work that we may see it: and let the counsell of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evill good, and good evill; that put darknesse for light, and light for darknesse; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto them that are * wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

22 Wo unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink.

23 Which * justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousnesse of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaffe: so their root shall be rottennesse, and their blossome shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hils did tremble, and their carcases were ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: * For all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensigne to the nations from far, and will hisse unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary, nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shooes be broken.

28 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirl-winde.

29 Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darknesse and ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.

IN the yeer that king Uzziah died, I * saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims, each one had six wings, with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

3 And † one cryed unto another, and said, * Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † doore moved at the voice of him that cryed, and the house was filled with smoak.

5 ¶ Then said I, Wo is me, for I am † undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the king, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquitie is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go * for us? Then said I, † Here am I, send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, * Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not: and see indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavie, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Untill the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it shall be a tenth, ‖ and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teyl-tree, and as an oak whose ‖ substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz having libertie to chuse a signe, and refusing it, hath for a signe, Christ promised. 17 His judgement is prophesied to come by Assyria.

AND it came to passe in the dayes of * Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the winde.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ high way of the fullers field:

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoaking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evill counsell against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let

---

†Heb. their glory are men of famine.

* Chap. 2. 9, 11. 17.

‖Or, the holy God. †Heb. the God the holy.

†Heb. that say concerning evill, Is good, &c. * Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16 †Heb before their face. † Pro. 17. 15

†Heb. the tongue of fire.

‖Or, as dung. * Cha. 9. 12, 17, 21. and 10. 4.

‖Or, distresse ‖Or, when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.

* Joh. 12. 41 ‖Or, the skirts thereof.

†Heb. this cryed to this. * Reve. 4. ‖Heb. his glory is the fulnesse of the whole earth. †Heb. the holds. ‖Heb. cut off. †Heb. in his hand a live coal. †Heb. coal. ‖ It to touch. * Gen. 1. 26. †Heb. behold me. * Mat. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. ‖Or, without ceasing, &c. †Heb. hear ye in hearing, &c. ‖Heb. desolate with desolation. ‖Or, when it is returned and hath been broused. ‖Or stock, or, stem.

* 2 Kings 16. 5.

†Heb. resteth on Ephraim. ‖ That is, the remnant shall return. * 2 Kings 18. 17. ‖Or, causeway. †Heb. let not thy heart be tender. ‖Or, make

let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to passe.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin, and within threescore and five yeers shall Ephraim be broken, †that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliahs son: ‖ if ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Aske thee a signe of the LORD thy God, ‖ aske it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not aske, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Heare ye now, O house of David, Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a signe, *Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and ‖ shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evill, and chuse the good.

16 For before the childe shall know to refuse the evill, and chuse the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, dayes that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall hisse for the flie, that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them, in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a *rasour that is hired, namely by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to passe for the abundance of milk that they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat, that is left †in the land.

23 And it shall come to passe in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrowes and with bowes shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattell.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria; 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity; 9 Gods judgements shall be unresistable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

MOreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning †Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithfull witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I †went unto the prophetesse, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the childe shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them, the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall passe through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and †the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give eare all ye of farre countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsell together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me †with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their feare, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and let him be your feare, and let him be your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a ginne, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall *stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Binde up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 *Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, are for signes, and for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

20 *To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is †no light in them.

21 And they shall passe through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to passe, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold trouble and darkenesse, dimnesse of anguish, and they shall be driven to darkenesse.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgements upon

E e

†Heb. approached unto.

‖Or, he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.

†Heb. the fulnesse of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.

‖Or, yea.

†Heb. in strength of hand.

*Cha. 28. 16 Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

*Mat. 21. 44 Luk. 20. 18.

*Heb. 2. 13.

*Luk. 16. 29

†Heb. no morning

upon Israel for their pride, 13 for their hypocrisie, 18 and for their impenitencie.

NEverthelesse the dimnesse shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

‖Or, populous.

2 * The people that walked in darknesse, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

* Mat.4.16. Ephes.5.14.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and ‖ not increased the joy; they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

‖Or, to him.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staffe of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of * Midian.

‖Or, when thou brakest

* Judg.7.22 Chap.10.26

5 ‖ For every battell of the warriour is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood, ‖ but this shall be with burning and † fewell of fire.

‖Or, when the whole battell of the warriour was, &c.

6 For unto us a childe is born, unto us a * Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called, Wonderfull, Counsellour, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

‖Or, and it was, &c.

†Heb. meat.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace * there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

* Luk.1.32, 33.

* 2King.19. 31. Chap.37.32

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutnesse of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

†Heb. mingle

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behinde, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

†Heb. with whole.

*Chap.5.25 and 10.4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and taile, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the taile.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cause them to erre, and ‖ they that are led of them, are † destroyed.

‖Or, they call them blessed.

‖Or, they that are called blessed, them.

†Or, swallowed up.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherlesse and widowes: for every one is an hypocrite, and an evill doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

‖Or, spy.

18 ¶ For wickednesse burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkned, and the people shall be as the † fewell of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

†Or, cut.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 The wo of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousnesse which they have prescribed:

‖Or, to the writers that write grievousnesse.

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widowes may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherlesse.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

*Chap.5.25 & 9.12, ‖Or, woe to the Assyrian

5 ¶ ‖ O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staffe in their hand is mine indignation.

†Heb. As Asshur, ‖Or, though

6 I will send him against an hypocriticall nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

†Heb. to lay them a treading.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?

* 2King.18. 24,33. & 19.10, &c.

9 Is not Calno, as Carchemish? is not Hamath, as Arpad? is not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excell them of Jerusalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work * upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

* 2King.19. 31. †Heb. visit upon. †Heb. of the greatnesse of the heart

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant man.

‖Or, like as my people.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the axe boast it self against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake it self, against them that lift it up, or as if the staffe should lift up ‖ it self, as if it were no wood.

‖Or, as if a rod should shake them that lift it up. ‖Or, that which is not wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanenesse, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and

and its holy one for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day:
18 And shall consume the glory of his forrest, and of his fruitfull field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.
19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be † few, that a childe may write them.
20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel in truth.
21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.
22 * For though thy people of Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant † of them shall return: * the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousnesse.
23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.
24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staffe against thee, after the manner of * Egypt.
25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.
26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.
27 And it shall come to passe in that day, that his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.
28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.
29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.
30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.
31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.
32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shal shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bow with terrour: and the high ones of stature shall be hewen down, and the haughtie shall be humbled.
34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of * Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.
2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsell and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:
3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.
4 But with righteousnesse shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall * smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
5 And righteousnesse shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulnesse the girdle of his reins.
6 * The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little childe shall lead them.
7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice den.
9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.
10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people; to it shall the * Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.
11 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the ilands of the sea.
12 And he shall set up an ensigne for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.
13 The envie also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envie Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.
14 But they shall flie upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.
15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty winde shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over † dry-shod.
16 And there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, * like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyfull thanksgiving of the faithfull for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.
2 Behold, God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH is my * strength and my song, he also is become my salvation.
3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.
4 And in that day shall ye say, * Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his Name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his Name is exalted.
5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

† Heb. from the soul and even to the flesh.
† Heb. number.
* Rom. 9.27
† Heb. in, or, amongst.
* Chap. 28.22
‖ Or, in.
‖ Or, but he shall lift up his staffe for thee.
* Exod. 14.
* Judg. 7.25 Chap. 9.4.
† Heb. shall remove.
† Heb. cry shrill with their voice.
‖ Or, mightily.
* Act. 13.23.
† Heb. fear, or, smell.
‖ Or, argue.
* Job 4.9. 2. Thes. 2. 8.
* Chap. 65. 25.
‖ Or, adders.
* Rom. 15. 12.
† Heb. glory.
† Heb. wings
† Heb. the children of the east.
† Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand.
† Heb. the children of Ammon their obedience.
† Heb. in shoes.
* Exod. 14. 29.
* Exod. 15. 2 Psa. 118. 14.
* 1 Chr. 16. 8 Psal. 105. 1.
‖ Or, proclaim his Name.

6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath. 6 He threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

THe burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoyce in my highnesse.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battell.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almightie.

7 Therefore shall all hands || be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travelleth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces shall be as † flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruell both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be * darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their evill, and the wicked for their iniquitie: and I will cause the arrogancie of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtinesse of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold; even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust thorow: and every one that is joyned unto them, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be * dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them: which shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pitie on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beautie of the Caldees excellencie, shall be † as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wilde beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † dolefull creatures, and || † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And † the wilde beasts of the ilands shall cry in their || desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her dayes shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Gods mercifull restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatned.

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet chuse Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possesse them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.

3 And it shall come to passe in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorow, and from thy feare, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this || proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased? the || golden citie ceased?

5 The LORD hath broken the staffe of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continuall stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 || Hell from beneath is moved for thee, to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the †|| chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, || O Lucifer, son of the morning? how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations?

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 That made the world as a wildernesse, and destroyed the cities thereof, that || opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them lie in glory every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch: and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust thorow with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou

†Heb. inhabiteresse.

†Heb. the likenesse of.

||Or, fall down.

†Heb. wonder.
†Heb. every man at his neighbour.
†Heb. faces of the flames.
* Exc. 32.7. Joel 2.31. and 3.15. Mat. 24.29. Mar. 13.24. Luk. 21.25.

*Psal. 37.9.

†Heb. as the overthrowing.
*Gen. 19. 24. Jer. 50.40.
†Heb. Ziim.
†Heb. Ochim.

†Or, ostriches.
†Heb. daughters of the owl.
†Heb. Iim, Or, palaces.

†Heb. that had taken them captives.

||Or, taunting speech. Or, exaction of gold.
†Or, a fruit without removing.

||Or, the grave.
†Heb. leaders.
||Or, gray goats.

||Or, O day-star.

||Or, did not let his prisoners loose homeward.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: * the seed of evill doers shall never be renowned.

*Job 18.19. Psal 21.10, & 37.28. & 109.13.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children * for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

*Exod. 20.4. Matt. 23.35.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besome of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to passe; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will breake the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath * purposed, and who shall disanull it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

*2 Chr. 20.6 Job 9.12. Prov. 21.30 Dan. 4.32.

28 In the yeer that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a || cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate, cry, O city, thou whole Palestina art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoak, and || none shall be alone in his || appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That * the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall || trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THe burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and || brought to silence, because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their heads shall be baldnesse, and every beard cut off.

*Jer. 48.37, 38. Ezek. 7.18. †Heb. descending into weeping, or, coming down with weeping. ‖Or, to the borders thereof, even an heifer. *Jer. 48.5, 34. †Heb. breaking. ‖Heb. desolations.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, || his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an * heifer of three yeers old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grasse faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the || brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escaped of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

‖Or, valley of the Arabians.

†Heb. additions.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yeeld obedience to Christs kingdom. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from || † Sela to the wildernesse, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be that as a wandring bird || cast out of the nest: so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 † Take counsell, execute judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday, hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy * shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of Dabid, judging and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousnesse.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab, (he is very proud) even of his haughtinesse, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab * howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kirhareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely they are stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principall plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandred thorow the wildernesse, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And * gladnesse is taken away, and joy out of the plentifull field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kirhareseth.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three yeers, as the yeers of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned † with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and ‖ feeble.

‖Or, Petra. †Heb. a rock ‖Or, a nest forsaken.

†Heb. bring.

†Heb. wringer. †Heb. the treaders down. * Dan. 7.14, 27. Mic. 4.7. Luk. 1.33.

‖Or, prepared. * Jer. 48.28 * Jer. 48.20.

‖Or, mutter.

‖Or, plucked up.

‖Or, the alarm is fallen upon, &c. * Jer. 48.33

‖Or, not many.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The wo of Israels enemies.

THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

3 The fortresse also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to passe, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatnesse of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm: and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough: four or five in the outmost fruitfull branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

‖Or, sun-images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindfull of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‖Or, removed in the day of inheritance. and there shall be deadly sorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖Or, noise. ‖Or, many.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters, but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaffe of the mountains before the winde, and like a ‖ rolling thing before the whirlwinde.

‖Or, thistledown.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, and before the morning he is not: this is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An accesse thereby shall grow to the Church.

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go ye swift messengers to a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and troden down; ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

‖Or, outspred and polished. ‖Or, a nation that meteth out, & treadeth down. †Heb. a nation of line line, and treading under foot. ‖Or, whose land the rivers despise.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensigne on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖Or, regard my set dwelling. ‖Or, after rain.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away, and cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the Name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

‖Or, outspread and polished.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishnes of their princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.

THE burden of Egypt: behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

†Heb. mingle.

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsell thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

†Heb. shall be emptied. †Heb. swallow up.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruell lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

‖Or, shut up.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no more.

†Heb. and shall not be.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

‖Or, white works.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces and ponds † for fish.

†Heb. foundations. †Heb. of living things.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the counsell of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

‖Or, governours.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, even ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

†Heb. corners.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused

†Heb. a spirit of perversities.

Egypt

Egypt to erre in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsell of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and sweare to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a signe, and for a witnesse unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD, because of the oppressours, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal it, and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be an high way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall blesse, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shamefull captivitie of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the yeer that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it.

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot; and he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three yeers for a signe and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, & the Ethiopians captives, yong and old, naked and bare-foot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glorie.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivitie of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabias calamitie.

THe burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlewindes in the south passe thorow; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loyns filled with paine: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travelleth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it, I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulnesse affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a charet with a couple of horsemen, a charet of asses, and a charet of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And he ‖ cryed, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the * watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a charet of men, with a couple of horsmen: and he answered and said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirstie, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousnesse of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a yeer, according to the yeers of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mightie men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jury by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their humane wisedom, and worldly joy. 15 He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.

THe burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirres, a tumultuous city, a joyous citie: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battell.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.

† Heb. the lip. ‖ Or, of Heresh, of the sun.

† Heb. the hand of Isaiah.

† Heb. the captivitie of Egypt. ‖ Heb. nakednesse.

‖ Or, countrey.

† Heb. hard.

‖ Or, my minde wandred. † Heb. put.

‖ Or, cryed as a lion. * Hab. 2. 1. ‖ Or, every night. * Jer. 51. 8. Reve. 14. 8. and 18. 2. † Heb. son.

‖ Or, bring ye. ‖ Or, for fear. † Heb. from the face.

† Heb. bow.

† Heb. of the bow.

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexitie by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with charets of men and horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to passe, that † thy choicest valleys shall be full of charets, and the horsemen shall set themselves in aray || at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the citie of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldnesse, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladnesse, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine eares by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquitie shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, || as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, || the LORD will carry thee away with † a mightie captivitie, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, like a ball into a † large countrey: there shalt thou die, and there the charets of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lords house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shal be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall * open, and none shall shut, and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantitie: from the vessels of cups, even to all the || vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastned in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

* Jer. 4. 19, and 9. 1.
† Heb. I will be bitter in weeping.
† Heb. made naked.
† Heb. the choice of the valleys.
|| Or, towards.
* Chap. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
|| Or, O he.
|| Or, the Lord who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c. Vers. 18.
† Heb. the captivitie of a man.
† Heb. large of spaces.
* Job. 12. 14. Revel. 3. 7.
|| Or, instruments of viols.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THe burden of Tyre. Howl ye ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that passe over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river is her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travell not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Passe ye over to Tarshish, howl ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient dayes? her own feet shall carry her † a far off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsell against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffiquers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Passe through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment || against † the merchant city, to destroy || the strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, passe over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans, this people was not till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to passe in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy yeers, according to the dayes of one king: after the end of seventy yeers † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the citie, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melodie, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe after the end of seventy yeers, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holinesse to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. filleth.
† Heb. from a far off.
* Jer. 50. and 51. Ezek. 26. Hos. 9.
† Heb. to pollute.
† Heb. glish.
|| Or, concerning a merchant man.
† Heb. Canaan, || Or, strength.
† Heb. it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.
† Heb. old.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 The dolefull judgements of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his kingdom.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down,

† Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

† down,

down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ * priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistresse; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The citie of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people: there shall be as the shaking of an olive-tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majestie of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, even the Name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to passe, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that cometh out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together † as prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many dayes shall they be ‖ visited.

23 Then the * moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Sion and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgements, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvaion.

O LORD, thou art my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy Name; for thou hast done wonderfull things; thy counsels of old are faithfulnesse and truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of strangers to be no city, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distresse, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

8 He will * swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ troden down under him, even as straw is ‖ troden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortresse of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A song inviting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgements, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong citie, salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep him in † perfect peace, whose ‖ minde is staid on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is † everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty citie he layeth it low, he layeth it low, even to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust.

6 The

(Or, prince. * Hos. 4. 9.)
(Heb. the height of the people)
(* Jer. 7. 34. and 16. 9. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13 Hos. 2. 11.)
(Or, valleys)
(† Heb. wing.)
(† Heb. leanness to me. Or, my secret to me. * Jer. 48. 43, 44.)
(† Heb. visit upon.)
(Or, dungeon.)
(Or, found wanting. * Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15.)
(‖ Or, then shall be glory before his ancients.)
(† Heb. swallow up.)
(† Heb. covered.)
(* 1 Cor. 15. 54. * Rev. 7. 17. and 21. 4.)
(Or, threshed.)
(Or, threshed in Madmenah.)
(† Heb. truths.)
(† Heb. peace, peace.)
(Or, thought, or, imagination)
(† Heb. the rock of ages.)

6 The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just is uprightnesse: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of our soul is to thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousnesse.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousnesse: in the land of uprightnesse will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envie || at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works || in us.

13 O LORD our God, other lords besides thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy Name.

14 They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a †prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

17 Like as a woman with childe that draweth neer the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with childe, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth winde, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquitie: the earth also shall disclose her †blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from judgements. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan that || piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battell? I would || go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me, and he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossome and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure, || when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; || he stayeth his rough winde in the day of the east winde.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquitie of Jacob be purged, and this is all the fruit to take away his sin: when he maketh all the stones of the altar, as chalk stones, that are beaten in sunder, the groves and || images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wildernesse: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkennesse. 5 The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their errour. 9 Their untowardnesse to learn, 14 and their security. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tryed. 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whole glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are † overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail, and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer: which when he that looketh upon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand, he † eateth it up.

5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty to the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battell to the gate.

7 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out

|| Or, towards thy people.

|| Or, for us.

† Heb. secret speech.

* Mic. 1. 3.

† Heb. bloods.

|| Or, crossing like a bar.

|| Or, march against.

† Heb. according to the stroke of those.

|| Or, when thou sendest it forth.

|| Or, when he removeth it.

|| Or, sun-images.

† Heb. broken.

† Heb. with feet.

† Heb. swallowed.

out of the way through strong drink, they erre in vision, they stumble in judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthinesse, so that there is no place clean.

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept || must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, and there a little.

11 For with † * stammering lips and another tongue || will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little and there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornfull men that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the over-flowing scourge shall passe through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Sion for a foundation, * a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousnesse to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall over-flow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disanulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand: when the over-flowing scourge shall passe through, then ye shall be † trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it passe over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, onely || to understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter then that a man can stretch himself on it, and the covering narrower then that he can wrap himself in it.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount * Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to passe his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in || the principall wheat, and the appointed barley, and the || rie in their † place?

26 || For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staffe, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsmen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderfull in counsell, and excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgement upon Jerusalem. 7 The insatiablenesse of her enemies. 9 The senselesnesse, 13 and deep hypocrisie of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

|| WO to Ariel, to Ariel || the city where David dwelt: adde ye yeer to yeer; let them † kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distresse Ariel, and there shall be heavinesse and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaffe that passeth away: yea it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distresse her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Sion.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, || cry ye out, and crie: they are drunken, but not with wine: they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a || book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying; Read this, I pray thee, and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, * Forasmuch as this people draw neer me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: * for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsell from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, * Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the * work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed, say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 Is

+Heb. the hearing.

||Or, hath been

†Heb. stammerings of lips.

* 1. Cor. 14. 21.

||Or, he hath spoken.

†Or, sun-images.

* Psal. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42. Act. 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1. Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

†Heb. a treading down to it.

||Or, when he shall make you to understand doctrine.

* 2. Sam. 5. 20. 1. Chr. 14. 11

* Josh. 10. 12 2. Sam. 5. 25. 1. Chr. 14. 16

||Or, the wheat in the principall place and barley in the appointed place

†Or, spelt.

†Or, his border

||Or, and he hinderth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.

||Or, Oh Ariel, that is, the lion of God.

†Or of the citie.

†Heb. cut off the heads.

†Heb. peep, or, chirp.

||Or, take your pleasure & riot.

†Heb. heads.

||Or, letter.

* Mat. 15. 8. Mark. 7. 6.

†Heb. I will adde.

* Jere. 49. 7. Obad. v. 8. 1. Cor. 1. 19.

* Eccles. 23. 18.

* Isa. 45. 9.

17 Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field shall be esteemed as a forrest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blinde shall see out of obscurity, and out of darknesse.

†Heb. shall adde. 19 The meek also † shall encrease their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my Name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

†Heb. shall know understanding. 24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his Church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsell, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may adde sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadour came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.

||Or, to her. 7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cryed || concerning this, Their strength is to sit still.

†Heb. the latter day. 8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, prophesie not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

||Or, fraud. 12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in || oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

†Heb. the bottle of potters. 14 And he shall break it as the breaking of † the potters vessell, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare, so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withall out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietnes and in confidence shal be your strength, and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as || a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensigne on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgement; * blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry, when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And though the Lord give you the bread of adversitie, and the water of || affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behinde thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withall, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattell feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat || † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovell and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven fold, as the light of seven dayes, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the Name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, || and the burden thereof is † heavie: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanitie: and there shall be a bridle in the jawes of the people, causing them to erre.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, when a holy solemnitie is kept, and gladnesse of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD; to the † mightie one of Israel.

30 And

†Heb. the graven images of thy silver. †Heb. fatter.

||Or, a tree bereft of branches, or boughes, or a mast. *Psal. 2. 12. and 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

||Or, oppression.

||Or, forrow. †Heb. leavened. †Heb. lifted up.

||Or, and the grievousnes of flame. †Heb. heavinesse.

†Heb. rock.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hail-stones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staffe shall passe, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight || with it.

33 For Tophet is ordained † of old: yea for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion. 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evill, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evill doers, and against the help of them that work iniquitie.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the || noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver it, and passing over he will preserve it.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him, from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee || from the sword, and his young men shall be || † discomfited.

9 And he shall passe over to || † his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensigne, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christs kingdom. 9 Desolation is foreshewn. 15 Restauration is promised to succeed.

BEhold, a king shall reign in righteousnesse, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the winde, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak † plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberall, nor the churl said to be bountifull.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirstie to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evill: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even || when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberall deviseth liberall things, and by liberall things shall he || stand.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careleſſe daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 Many † dayes and yeers shall ye be troubled, ye careleſſe women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled, ye careleſſe ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loyns.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitfull vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea || upon all the houses of joy in the joyous citie:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the citie shall be left, the || forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks:

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wildernesse be a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be counted for a forrest.

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wildernesse, and righteousnesse remain in the fruitfull field.

17 And the work of righteousnes shall be peace, and the effect of righteousnesse, quietnesse and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places:

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forrest: || and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the asse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of the church. 13 The priviledges of the godly.

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousnesse.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stabilitie

---

† Heb. the glory of his voice.

† Heb. every passing of the rod founded.

† Heb. cause to rest upon him.

|| Heb. against them.

† Heb. from yesterday.

|| Or, a tree bereft of branches, or boughes, or a mast.

† Psal. 2. 12. and 34. 8. Pro. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

|| Or, oppression.

† Heb. return.

† Heb. the graven images of thy silver.

† Heb. scatter.

|| Or, multitude.

|| Or, favourie.

† Heb. leavened.

† Heb. lifted up.

* Chap. 2. 20.

† Heb. the idols of his gold.

|| Or, for fear of the sword.

|| Or, tributary.

† Heb. for melting, or, tribute.

† Or, and the grievousnesse of flame.

† Heb. her firmasse.

† Heb. rock shall passe away for fear.

† Heb. heavy.

† Heb. holily

|| Or, elegantly.

|| Or, when he speaketh against the poor in judgement.

|| Or, be established.

† Heb. dayes above a yeer.

† Heb. the fields of desire.

|| Or, burning upon, &c.

|| Or, clifts and watch-towers.

* Chap. 29. 17.

|| Or, and the city shall be utterly abased.

stablisty of thy times, and strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their ‖ ballant ones shall cry without: the embassadours of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The high wayes lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and ‖ hewen down: Sharon is like a wildernesse, and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaffe, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath as fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye that are far off, what I have done; and ye that are neer, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulnesse hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

16 He shall dwell on † high, his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terrour: * where is the scribe? where is the † receiver? where is he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

20 Look upon Zion, the citie of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place † of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship passe thereby.

22 For the LORD is our Judge, the LORD is our † law-giver, the LORD is our King, he will save us.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquitie.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certaintie of the propheeie.

COme neer ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be * rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a * falling fig from the fig-tree.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatnesse, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‖ soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnesse.

8 For it is the day of the LORDS * vengeance, and the yeer of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, * the smoak thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall passe thorow it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ * But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possesse it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptinesse.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation for dragons, and a court for ‖ † owls.

14 † The wilde beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wilde beasts of the iland, and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the † shrich-owl also shall rest there, and finde for her self a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: none of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possesse it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyfull flourishing of Christs kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the vertues and privileges of the gospel.

THe wildernesse and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a † fearfull heart,

Be

†Heb. salvations. ‖Or. messengers. ‖Or. withered away. *Psal. 15.2. and 24.4. †Heb. in righteousnesses. †Heb. uprightnesses. ‖Or. deceits. †Heb. bloods †Heb. heights, or, high places. †Heb. the land of far distances. a 1 Cor. 1.20 †Heb. weigher. ‖Or. ridiculous. †Heb. broad of spaces, or, hands. †Heb. statute maker. ‖Or. they have forsaken thy tacklings. †Heb. the fulnesse thereof. * Rev. 6.14. * Rev. 6.13. ‖Or. rhinoceroses, ‖Or. drunken. * Chap. 63.4. *Rev. 18.21 and 19.3. * Zeph. 2.4 Rev. 18.2. ‖Or. pelican ‖Or. ostrich ex. †Heb. the daughters of the owl. †Heb. Ziim. †Heb. Iim. ‖Or. nightmonsters. * Heb. 12. 13. †Heb. ally.

Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence, he will come and save you.

5 Then the * eyes of the blinde shall be opened, and * the eares of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the * lame man leap as an hart, and the * tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderneſſe shall * waters breake out, and streams in the deſert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirſty lands ſprings of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, ſhall be ‖ graſſe with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high-way ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called the way of holineſſe, the unclean ſhall not paſſe over it, ‖ but it ſhall be for thoſe: the wayfaring men, though fools, ſhall not erre therein.

9 No lion ſhall be there, nor any ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there: but the redeemed ſhall walk there.

10 And the * ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſſe, and ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib, by blaſphemous perſwaſions ſolliciteth the people to revolt. 21 His words are told to Hezekiah.

NOw * it came to paſſe in the fourteenth yeer of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh, from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army; and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs ſon, which was over the houſe, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah Aſaphs ſon the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence is this wherein thou truſteſt?

5 I ſay, ſayeſt thou, (but they are but † vain words) ‖ I have counſell and ſtrength for warre: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the * ſtaffe of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: is it not he, whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt, for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand it: and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? hath he not ſent me to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſſe with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cryed with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his figtree, and drink ye every one the water of his own ciſtern:

17 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 Beware leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who are they amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land, out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that was over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Iſaiah his prophecie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 37 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

AND * it came to paſſe when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who was over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not ſtrength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria

---

* Mat. 9.27. & 11.5. & 12.22. & 15.30. & 21.14. Joh. 9.6,7. Mat. 11.5. Act. 3.2. &c.
* Rev. 6.14.
* Rev. 6.13.
Mat. 12.5. & 15.30. & 21.14. Joh. 5.8,9. & 9.2. &c. & 8.7. & 14.8, &c. Mat. 9.32. & 12.22. & 15.30. Joh. 7.38.
* Cha. 63.4.
* Rev. 18.11. and 19.3.
* Zeph. 2.4. Rev. 18.2.
* 1 King. 18 3. Chron. 32.1
* Rev. 6.14.
* Heb. 2 wonders of lips.
* Heb. by himſelf and by the ſtrength of the war.
* Rev. 19.
* 2 Kings 19.1, &c.
* 2 Kings 19.1, &c.
* Or, provocation.

Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is † left.

†Heb. found.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

‖Or, put a spirit into him.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah, king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations, and their countreys,

†Heb. lands.

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

†Heb. given.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou art the LORD, even thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voyce, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the holy One of Israel.

†Heb. by the hand of thy servants.

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

†Heb. with the multitude of the chariots of my chariots. ‖Or, field.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dryed up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

‖Or, fenced and closed.

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

‖Or, hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to lie ruinous heaps?

27 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

†Heb. short of hand.

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‖Or, sitting.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this shall be a signe unto thee, Ye shall eat this yeer such as groweth of it self: and the second yeer that which springeth of the same: and in the third yeer sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

†Heb. the escaping.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

†Heb. that escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth. * 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7. * 2 Kings 20. 6.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shal not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will * defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

* 2 Kings 19. 34.

36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

* 2 Kings 19. 35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

†Heb. Ararat.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 7 The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a signe of that promise. 9 His song of thanksgiving.

IN * those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

* 2 Kings 20. 1. * 2 Chron. 32. 24. †Heb. give charge concerning thy house.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech

beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go and ſay to Hezekiah: Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father; I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen yeeres.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this ſhall be a ſigne unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † ſun-diall of Ahaz ten degrees backward: ſo the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſſe:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my dayes, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my yeeres.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, even the LORD in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off || with pining ſickneſſe: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, that as a lion, ſo will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes faile with looking upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, || undertake for me.

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done it: I ſhall go ſoftly all my yeeres in the bitterneſſe of my ſoule.

16 O Lord, by theſe things men live, and in all theſe things is the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, || for peace I had great bitterneſſe: but † thou haſt in love to my ſoule delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behinde thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praiſe thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I do this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD was ready to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments, all the dayes of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lumpe of figs, and lay it for a plaiſter upon the boyl, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What is the ſigne, that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures. 3 Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.

AT * that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his || precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his † armour, and all that was found in his treaſuries: there was nothing in his houſe, nay in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Eſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that is in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore untill this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away: and they ſhall be eunuches in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my dayes.

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the Goſpel. 3 The preaching of John Baptiſt. 9 The preaching of the Apoſtles. 12 The Prophet by the omnipotencie of God, 18 and his incomparableneſſe, 26 comforteth the people.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her || warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her ſins.

3 ¶ * The voyce of him that crieth in the wilderneſſe, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a high way for our God.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made || ſtraight, and the rough places || plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken it.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? * All fleſh is graſſe, and all the goodlineſſe thereof is as the flower of the field.

7 The graſſe withereth, the flower fadeth: becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people is graſſe.

8 The graſſe withereth, the flower fadeth: but the * word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

9 ¶ O Sion that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: || O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voyce with ſtrength: lift it up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come || with ſtrong hand, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, * his reward is with him, and || his work before him.

† Heb. with great weeping.

† Heb. ſun-degrees by, or, with the ſun.

† Heb. from the throne.

† Heb. ſhut up.

† Heb. the ſtaffe of hand.

† Or, ſitting.

† Heb. the eſcaping of the ſoule.

† Heb. Judah that remaineth.

† Heb. the eſcaping.

* 2 Kings 19.31. Chap. 9.7. * 2 Kings 20.6. * 2 Kings 19.35.

† Heb. on my peace came great bitterneſſe.

† Heb. thou haſt loved me from the pit.

† Heb. Ahaz.

* 2 Kings 20.1. * 2 Chron. 32.24.

† Heb. give charge concerning thy houſe.

* 2 King. 20.12, &c.

† Or, ſpicery

† Or, jewels. † Heb. veſſels, or, inſtruments.

† Heb. to the heart.

|| Or, appointed time.

* Matt. 3.3. Mar. 1.3. Luke 3.4. John 1.23.

|| Or, a ſtraight place.

|| Or, a plain place.

* Job 14.2. Pſa. 102.11 & 103.15. Jam. 1.10. 1 Pet. 1.24.

* Joh. 12.34 1 Pet. 1.25.

|| Or, O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion.

|| Or, O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.

|| Or, againſt the ſtrong.

* Cha. 62.11

|| Or, recompenſe for his work.

*Exe.34.23. John 10.11. ‖Or, that give suck.

11 He shall *feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carrie them in his bosome, and shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.

†Heb. a tierce.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hils in a balance?

*Wisd.9.13 Rom.11.34 1 Cor.2.16. †Heb. man of his counsell. †Heb. made him understand. †Heb. understandings.

13 * Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or being † his counsellour hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsell, and who † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

15 Behold, the nations are as the drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

*Dan.4.32.

17 All nations before him are as * nothing, and they are counted to him lesse then nothing, and vanity.

*Act.17.29

18 ¶ To whom then will ye *liken God? or what likenesse will ye compare unto him?

†Heb. is poor of oblation.

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † is so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chuseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image that shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

‖Or, him that sitteth, &c.

22 ‖ It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that *stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

*Psal.104.2

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

* Job 12.21 Psal. 107. 40.

24 Yea they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be sown, yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirl-winde shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equall, saith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatnesse of his might, for that he is strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God?

*Psa.147.5.

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the LORD, the creatour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * there is no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint, and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

†Heb. change.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall † renew their strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, and they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

KEep silence before me, O ilands, and let the people renew their strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement.

†Heb. righteousnesse.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bowe.

†Heb. in peace.

3 He pursued them and passed † safely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the * first, and with the last, I am he.

*Chap.43.10 & 44.6, & 48.12. Revel. 1.17 & 22.13.

5 The iles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

†Heb. be strong. ‖Or, counsel. ¶Or, the smiting.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, and every one said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

‖Or, saying of the solder, it is good.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, and he that smooth'th with the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvill, ‖ saying, It is ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails that it should not be moved.

* Deut.9.6, & 10.15, & 14.2. Psal.135.4. Chap.43.1, & 44.1. * 2 Chr.20.7 Jam.2.23. * Exo.23.22. Chap.60.12 Zech. 12.3.

8 But thou Israel art my servant, Jacob whom I have * chosen, the seed of Abraham my * friend.

9 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I am with thee: be not dismaied, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousnesse.

†Heb. the men of thy strife. †Heb. the men of thy contention. †Heb. the men of thy warre.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee, shall be * ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not finde them, even † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye † men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

†Or, few men †Heb. mouth.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaffe.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the winde shall carry them away, and the whirlwinde shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, and shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

*Chap.35.6 & 44.3. * Psal. 107. 35.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the * wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the firre-tree, and the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Plead

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they be, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

24 Behold, ye are ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination is he that chuseth you.

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my Name, and he shall come upon princes, as upon morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.

27 The first shall say to Sion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and there was no man, even amongst them, and there was no counseller, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they are all vanitie, their works are nothing: their molten images are winde and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancie. 5 Gods promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel. 17 Hereproveth the people of incredulitie.

BEhold * my servant, whom I uphold, mine elect in whom my soul * delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the ‖ smoaking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgement unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for * a light of the Gentiles:

7 To open the blinde eyes, to * bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in * darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I am the LORD, that is my name, and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to passe, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wildernesse and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousie like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still, and refrained my self: now will I cry like a travelling woman, I will destroy, and † devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hils, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers ilands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blinde by a way that they knew not, I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darknesse light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 ¶ They shall be * turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blinde, that ye may see.

19 Who is blinde, but my servant? or deaf as my messenger that I sent? who is blinde, as he that is perfect, and blinde as the LORDS servant?

20 Seeing many things, * but thou obserest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousnesse sake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled, ‖ they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battell: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witnesse of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderfull deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

† Heb. cause to come

† Heb. set your heart upon.

Or, behave himself mightily.

† Heb. swallow, or, sup up.

† Heb. into straightness.

* Psa. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. and 44. 11. & 45. 16.

* Rom. 2. 22.

Or, him.

Or, in snaring all the young men of them.

† Heb. a treading.

† Heb. for the after time.

Or, person.

5 * Fear not, for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 Even every one that is called by my Name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blinde people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: * who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear and say, It is truth.

10 Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: * before me there was || no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, even I * am the LORD, and beside me there is no Saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

13 Yea, before the day was, I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † * let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

15 I am the LORD, your holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which * maketh a way in the sea, and a * path in the mighty waters:

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army, and the power, they shall lie down together, they shall not rise, they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons, and the || † owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 * This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattell of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I am he that * blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the || princes of the sanctuarie, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 God comforteth the Church with his promises. 7 The vanitie of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers. 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotencie.

YEt now hear, * O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob my servant, and thou Jeshurun whom I have chosen.

3 For I will * pour water upon him that is thirstie, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring:

4 And they shall spring up as among the grasse, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I am the LORDS: and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the LORD of hosts; * I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, * there is no † God, I know not any.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image are all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they are their own witnesses, * they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be * ashamed, and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.

12 * The smith || with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasse, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beautie of a man, that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypresse and the oak, which he || strengthened for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread: yea he maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it,

and

*Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10. and 46. 27.

*Chap. 41. 21, 22.

*Chap. 41. 4. and 44. 8. Or, nothing formed of God.

* Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.

†Heb turn it back.

* Job 9. 12. Cha. 14. 27.

†Heb bars.

*Exod. 14. * Josh. 3.

* 2 Cor. 5. 17.

Revel. 21. 5.

Or, ostriches.

†Heb. daughters of the owl.

* Luke 1. 74, 75.

†Heb. lambes, or, kids.

†Heb made me drunk, or, abundantly moistned. Ezek. 36. 22 &c.

†Heb interpreters.

*Chap. 41. 8. and 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. and 46. 27.

*Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.

Or, holy princes.

*Chap. 41. 4. and 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8. and 22. 13.

* Deut. 4. 35, 39. and 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5, 6, 14, 18, 21, 22. †Heb. desirable. *Psal. 115. 4, &c. *Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. and 42. 17. and 45. 16. * Jer. 10. 8. Wis. 13. 11.

Or, with axes.

Or, courage.

and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my God.

18 They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten it, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these (O Jacob and Israel) for thou art my servant: I have formed thee, thou art my servant; O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the LORD that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers: that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake. 5 By his omnipotencie he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity by his saving power.

THus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loins of kings to open before him the two leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brasse, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darknesse, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ I * am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God besides me: I guided thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.

7 I form the light, and create darknesse: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousnesse: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousnesse spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 ¶ Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth: * shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousnesse, and I will ‖ direct all his wayes: he shall * build my citie, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, in chains they shall come over; and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee, and there is none else, there is no God.

15 Verily thou art a God that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are * makers of idols.

17 But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

19 I have not spoken in * secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain; I the LORD speak righteousnesse, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves and come: draw neer together ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring them neer, yea, let them take counsell together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else besides me, a just God and a Saviour, there is none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousnesse, and shall not return, that unto me every * knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 ‖ Surely, shall one say, In the LORD have I † righteousnesse and strength: even to him shall men come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.

BEl boweth down, Nebo stoupeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattell: your carriages were heavy loaden, they are a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoup, they bow down together: they could not deliver the burden, but †themselves are gone into captivity.

†Heb. their soul.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are born by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb.

4 And even to your old age I am he, and even to hoar haires will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver you.

5 ¶ *To whom will ye liken me, and make me equall, and compare me, that we may be like?

* Chap. 40. 18, 25.

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring it again to minde, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, *My counsell shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

*Psal. 33. 11 Prov. 19. 21 & 21. 30. Heb. 6. 17. †Heb. the man of my counsell.

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, †the man that executeth my counsell from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to passe, I have purposed it, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout hearted, that are far from righteousnesse.

13 I bring near my righteousnesse: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Sion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods judgement upon Babylon and Caldea, 6 for their unmercifulnesse, 7 pride, 10 and overboldnesse, 11 shall be unresistable.

COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones and grinde meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, passe over the rivers.

3 Thy nakednesse shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

4 As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his Name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darknesse, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

*Rev. 18. 7.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be *a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me, I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the losse of children.

9 But these two *things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the losse of children and widow-hood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

*Chap. 51. 19

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickednesse: thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee: and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

‖Or, caused thee to turn away.

11 ¶ Therefore shall evill come upon thee, thou shalt not know †from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to †put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

†Heb. the morning thereof. †Heb. expiate.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

†Heb. victors of the heavens. ‖Heb. that give knowledge concerning the moneths.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the †astrologers, the star-gazers, ‖the monethly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble, the fire shall burn them, they shall not deliver †themselves from the power of the flame, there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

†Heb. their souls.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their fore-known obstinacy, revealed his prophesies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardnesse, 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the Name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousnesse.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts is his Name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did them suddenly, and they came to passe.

4 Because I knew that thou art †obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brasse:

†Heb. hard.

5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to passe I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning,

beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the womb.

9 ¶ For my Names sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not || with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake will I do it, for how should my Name be polluted? and * I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, I am he, I am the * first, I also am the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and || my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these things; the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon: and his arm shall be on the Caldeans.

15 I, even I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning: from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord GOD and his Spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments, then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousnesse as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravell thereof: his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Caldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath * redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he * caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 * There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles, with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetuall to his church. 18 The ample restauration of the church. 24 The powerfull deliverance out of captivitie.

LIsten, O Iles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, the LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; yet surely my judgement is with the LORD, and || my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, || Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, || It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the || preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a * light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, and his holy one, || to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithfull, and the holy one of Israel, and he shall chuse thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to || establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say * to the prisoners, Go forth: to them that are in darknesse, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the wayes, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not * hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat or sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them, shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high wayes shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north, and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyfull, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for God hath comforted his people, and will have mercie upon his afflicted.

14 But Sion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking childe, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands, thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together and come to thee: as I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and binde them on thee, as a bride doth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where had they been?

Or, my reward.

Or, that Israel may be gathered to him, and I may &c.

Or, art thou lighter then that thou shouldest, &c.

Or, desolations.

* Cha. 42. 6.

Or, to him that is despised in soul.

* 2 Cor. 6. 2.

Or, raise up.

* Cha. 42. 7.

* Rev. 7. 16.

† Heb. from having compassion.

* Ca. 60. 4.

* Cha. 51. 19

Or, for silver.

* Cha. 42. 8.

* Cha. 41. 4. and 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. and 22. 13.

Or, the palm of my right hand hath spread out.

Heb. viewers of the heavens.

Heb. that give knowledge concerning the moneths.

Heb. their souls.

* Exod. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

* Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11

* Chap. 57. 21.

Heb. lurk

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their †arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

†Heb. bosome.

23 And kings shall be thy †nursing fathers, and their †queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and *lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

†Heb. nourishers.

†Heb. princesses.

*Psal. 72. 9.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or †the lawfull captive delivered?

†Heb. the captivitie of the just.

25 But thus saith the LORD, even the †captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shal be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

†Heb. captivitie.

26 And I will feed them that oppresse thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own *blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

*Revel. 14. 20. & 16. 6.

‖Or, new wine.

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his abilitie to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

THus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? *Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I *dry up the sea, I make the *rivers a wildernesse: their fish stinketh because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

* Numb. 11. 23.

Chap. 59. 1.

* Ex. 14. 21.

*Joshua 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is *weary: he waketh morning by morning: he waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

* Matth. 11. 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not *rebellious, neither turned away back.

*John 14. 31. Heb. 10. 5, &c. Phil. 2. 8.

6 *I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

*Mat. 26. 67 and 27. 26.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

* Rom. 8. 32, 33.

8 *He is near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is †mine adversary? let him come near to me.

†Heb the master of my cause.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darknesse, and hath no light? let him trust in the Name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compasse your selves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

*Joh. 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation after the patern of Abraham to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and mans mortalitie. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man. 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promiseth deliverance.

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousnesse, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewen, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wildernesse like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladnesse shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melodie.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousnesse is neat: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for *the heavens shall vanish away like smoke: and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousnesse shall not be abolished.

*Psal. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousnesse, the people *in whose heart is my law, *fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

*Psa. 37. 31. *Matth. 10. 28.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wooll: but my righteousnesse shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the *dragon?

10 Art thou not it which hath *dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to passe over?

*Psa. 74. 13, 14. Ezek. 29. 3. * Exod. 14. 21.

11 Therefore *the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladnesse and joy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

*Gen. 3. * Chap. 35. 10.

12 I, even I am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid *of a man that shall die, and of the son of man, which shall be made *as grasse?

*Psa. 118. 6. *Cha. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressour?

‖Or make himself ready.

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I am the LORD thy God, that *divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts is his Name.

*Jer. 31. 35. *Chap. 48. 2, 3.

16 And I have put my words *in thy mouth, and

and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth: neither is there any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons that she hath brought up.

19 * These two things † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wilde bull in a net; they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

22 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 And I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the church to beleeve his free redemption. 7 To receive the ministers thereof. 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christs kingdom shall be exalted.

AWake, * awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautifull garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into * Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my Name continually every day is * blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my Name: therefore they shall know in that day, that I am he that doth speak, behold, it is I.

7 ¶ * How beautifull upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing, go ye out of the midst of her, be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel will † be your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his * visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouthes at him: for that * which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard, shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandall of the crosse, 4 by the benefit of his passion, 10 and the good successe thereof.

WHo hath beleeved our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelinesse: and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 * He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely * he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was ‖ * wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his * † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither was any * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put him to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his dayes, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travell of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many: for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was * numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and * made intercession for the transgressours.

CHAP.

* Psa. 78. 2. Luke 3. 6.
* 2 Cor. 6. 17 Revel. 18. 4.

† Heb. gather you up. ‖ or, prosper.

* Chap. 53. 3

* Rom. 15. 21.

* Joh. 12. 38. Rom. 10, 16. or, doctrine † Ha. hearing

* Gen. 53. 2. 14 Mar. 9. 12. ‖ or, he hid as it were his face from us † Heb. as a hiding of faces from him, or, from us.

* Mat. 8. 17. ‖ or, tormented.

* Rom. 4. 25. 1. Cor. 15. 3. * 1. Pet. 2. 24. † Heb. bruise † Heb. hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.

* Mat. 26. 63 and 27. 12. Mark 14. 61 and 15. 5. Acts 8. 32. ‖ or, he was taken away by distresse and judgement: but, &c. † Heb. was the stroke upon him. † Heb. deaths

* 1. Pet. 2. 22 1. John 3. 5. ‖ or, when his soul shall make an offering.

* Mar. 15. 28 Luk. 22. 37. * Luk. 23. 34.

CHAP. LIIII.

1 The prophet, for the cõfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church, 4 their safety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

* Gal.4.27. * SIng, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud thou that didst not travail with childe: for more are the children of the desolate, then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

* Luk.1.32. 5 For thy maker is thine husband, (the * LORD of hosts is his name) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindnesse will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

* Gen.9.11. 9 For this is as the waters of * Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindnesse shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones * 1Chr.29.2 with * fair colours, and lay thy foundations with saphirs.

12 And I will make thy windows of agats, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

* Joh.6.45 14 And all thy children shall be * taught of the LORD, and great shall be the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousnesse shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terrour, for it shall not come neer thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousnesse is of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance, 8 The happy successe of them that beleeve.

HO, * every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eat, yea come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price. * Joh.7.37.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight it self in fatnesse. †Heb.weigh

3 Encline your ear and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. * Act.13.34

4 Behold, I have given him for a witnesse to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not: and nations that knew not thee, shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is neer.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon. †Heb. the man of iniquity. †Heb. he will multiply to pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your wayes my wayes, saith the LORD.

9 For as the heavens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing wherein I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall * break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands. * Chap.35.1.

13 In stead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and in stead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting signe that shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth it shall be generall without respect of persons. 9 He inveigheth against blinde watchmen.

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye † judgement, and do justice: for my salvation is ready to come, and my righteousnesse to be revealed. †Heb.equity.

2 Blessed is the man that doth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it, that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evill.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people, neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs, that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and

and within my walls, a place, and a name better then of sons, and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyfull in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for * mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather others to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen are blinde: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they are † greedy dogs which † can never have enough, and they are shepherds that can not understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth Evangelicall promises to the penitent.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and † * mercifull men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evill to come.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking ‖ in his uprightnesse.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceresse, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thy self to another then me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, ‖ and made a covenant with them, thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest it.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thy self even unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatnesse of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid it to thine heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousnesse, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou cryest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the winde shall carry them all away, vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possesse the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain,

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose Name is Holy, I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be alwayes wroth, for the spirit should fail before me, and the soules which I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousnesse was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his wayes and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the frute of the lips; peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 * There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie. 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due to godlines, 13 and to the keeping of the sabbath.

Cry † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voyce like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my wayes, as a nation that did righteousnesse, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you finde pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickednesse; ‖ ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it * such a fast that I have chosen? * ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bul-rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickednesse, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 Is it not * to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then

* Chap. 2. 2.
* Mat. 21. 13. Mar. 11. 17. Luk. 19. 46.
* Heb. to his gathered.
* Chap. 40. 3. and 62. 10.
† Heb. turning away.
* Chap. 48. 22.
‖ Or, with the throat.
‖ Or, things wherewith ye grieve others.
† Heb. griefs.
‖ Or, ye fast not as this day.
* Zech. 7. 5.
* Levit. 16. 29.
‖ Or, to afflict his soul for a day.
† Heb. the bundles of the yoke.
† Heb. broken.
* Exe. 18. 7.
‖ Or, afflicted.

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thy health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousnesse shall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rereward.

†Heb. shall gather thee up.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am: If thou take away from the midst of thee, the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darknesse be as the noonday.

†Heb. droughts.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in †drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters †fail not.

†Heb. lie, or, deceive.

12 And they that shall be of thee, * shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

*Chap. 61.4

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own waies, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

* Deut. 32. 13.

CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sin. 3 The sins of the Jews. 9 Calamity is for sin. 16 Salvation is onely of God. 20 The covenant of the redeemer.

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not * shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

‖Or, have made him hide.

3 For * your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath uttered perverseness.

* Chap. 1. 15

4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; * they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

* Job 15. 35 Psal 7. 14.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth: and ‖ that which is crushed, breaketh out into a viper.

‖Or, adders

6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

‖Or, that which is sprinkled. ‖Or, if there brake out a viper.

7 * Their feet run to evill, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction are in their paths.

* Job 8. 14, 15. * Pro. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15. †Heb. breaking.

8 The way of peace they know not, and there is no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

‖Or, right.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightnesse, but we walk in darknesse.

10 We grope for the wall like the blinde, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon-day, as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but there is none, for salvation, but it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplyed before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them.

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equitie cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evill ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and † it displeased him that there was no judgement.

‖Or, is accounted mad. †Heb. it was evill in his eyes.

16 ¶ And he saw that there was no man, and wondred that there was no intercessour: * therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousnesse, it sustained him.

*Chap. 63. 5 *Ephes. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8

17 * For he put on righteousnesse as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

* Chap. 63. 4 †Heb. recompences. Revel. 19.

18 * According to their † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the ilands he will repay recompence.

19 So shall they fear the Name of the LORD from the west, and his glorie from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in * like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

* Revel. 12. 15. ‖Or, put him to flight. * Rom. 14. 36.

20 ¶ And * the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the church in the abundant accesse of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

ARise, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glorie of the LORD is risen upon thee.

‖Or, be enlightened for thy light is come.

2 For behold, the darknesse shall cover the earth, and grosse darknesse the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the * Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightnesse of thy rising.

* Revel. 21. 24. * Chap. 49. 18.

4 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

* Chap. 49. 22.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

‖Or, multitude of the sea. ‖Or, wealth

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring * gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

* Chap. 61. 6.

7 All

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, * to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them unto the Name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates * shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that men may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall * bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went thorow thee, I will make thee an eternall excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breasts of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For brasse I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brasse, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousnesse.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

19 * The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightnesse shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the dayes of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The forwardnesse, 7 and blessings of the faithfull.

THE * Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to binde up the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

2 To proclaim the acceptable yeer of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heavinesse, that they might be called trees of righteousnesse, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall build * the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: † ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 ¶ For your shame you shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possesse the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their off-spring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyfull in my God, for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousnesse, as a bridegroom † decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sowen in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousnes and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereunto.

FOR Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, untill the righteousnesse thereof go forth as brightnesse, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousnesse, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royall diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 * Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah, for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and † as the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence.

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The

Gal. 4. 26.

Rev. 21. 25

Or, walls.

* Rev. 3. 9.

Rev. 21. 23 and 22. 5.

Luk. 4. 18.

* Chap. 58. 12.

† Chap. 60. 6.

† Heb. decketh as a priest.

* Hos. 1. 10. 1. Pet. 2. 10.

‖ That is, my delight is in her.

‖ That is, married. Heb. with the joy of the bridegroom.

† Ye, ye that are the Lords remembrancers.

† Heb. silence

†Heb. If I give, &c.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured.

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holinesse.

*Chap. 40. 3 and 57. 14.

10 ¶ Go thorow, go thorow the gates; * prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high way, gather out the stones, lift up the standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his * reward is with him, and his || work before him.

*Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5 John 12. 15 *Cha. 40. 10 ||Or, recompense.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy towards his church. 10 In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professe their faith.

†Heb. decked.

WHo is this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this that is † glorious in his apparell, travelling in the greatnesse of his strength? I that speak in righteousnesse, mighty to save.

*Rev. 19. 13

2 Wherefore * art thou red in thine apparell, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the vine-fat?

3 I have troden the vine-presse alone, and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

*Chap. 34. 8

4 For the * day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the yeer of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondred that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own * arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

*Cha. 59. 16

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodnesse towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: * in his love and in his pitie he redeemed them: and he bare them, and carried them all the dayes of old.

*Deu. 7. 7, 8

10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

*Exod. 15. 25. Num. 14. 11 Psal. 78. 56. and 95. 9.

11 Then he remembred the dayes of old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is he that * brought them up out of the sea, with the || shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?

*Exo. 14. 30 ||Or, shepherds, as Psal. 77. 20

12 That led them by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

*Exod. 14. 21 Josh. 3. 16.

13 That led them thorow the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holinesse and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, || the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

*Deut. 26. 15 ||Or, the multitude.

16 Doubtlesse thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our Father, || our redeemer, thy name is from everlasting.

||Or, our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to erre from thy wayes? and hardned our heart from thy fear? return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holinesse have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are thine, thou never barest rule over them, † they were not called by thy name.

†Heb. thy name was not called upon them.

CHAP. LXIIII.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their naturall corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

O that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

†Heb. the fire of melting.

2 As when † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence,

3 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

*Psa. 31. 19. 1. Cor. 2. 9. ||Or, seen a God beside thee, which doth so for him, &c.

4 For since the beginning of the world * men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye || seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteousnesse, those that remember thee in thy wayes: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

*Psa. 50. 5.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags, and we all do * fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the winde, have taken us away.

†Heb. melted.

7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us because of our iniquities.

*Psal. 78. 38.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy self for these things, O LORD? will thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP.

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisie, are rejected. 8 A remnant shall be saved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.

I *Am sought of them that asked not for me: I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my Name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick:

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swines flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable things is in their vessels.

5 Which say, Stand by thy self, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: these are a smoke in my ‖ nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before me, I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosome,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (saith the LORD) which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hils: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosome.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye are they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troup, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear, but did evill before mine eyes, and did chuse that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed.

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall blesse himself in the God of truth, and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembred, nor † come into minde.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever in that which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of dayes, nor an old man that hath not filled his dayes: for the childe shall die an hundred yeers old, but the sinner being an hundred yeers old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the dayes of a tree, are the dayes of my people, and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their off-spring with them.

24 And it shall come to passe, that * before they call, I will answer; and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The * wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 Gods severe judgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

THus saith the LORD, * The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, is as if he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, as if he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swines blood: he that † burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own wayes, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will chuse their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; * because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evill before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake, said, * Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the citie, a voyce from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a manchilde.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth

*Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26.
*Ezek. 20. 30.
*Ezek. 2. 3.
*Rev. 21. 4.
†Heb. shall make them continue long, or, shall wear out.
* Psal. 32. 5.
*Chap. 11. 6, 7.
* 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Acts. 7. 49. and 17. 24.
‖Or, kid.
‖Or, maketh a memoriall of.
‖Or, devices.
*Pro. 1. 24. Cha. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.
*Cha. 5. 19.

forth in one day, or shall a nation be born at once? for assoon as Zion travelled, she brought forth her children.

‖Or, beget. 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth, saith the LORD? shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb, saith thy God?

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

‖Or, brightnesse. 11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

*Cha.49.22 & 60.4. 12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be *born upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and his indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirl-winde, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

‖Or, one after another. 17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖behinde one tree in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bowe, to Tubal and Javan, to the Iles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessell, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for *priests and for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as *the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to passe, that †from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their *worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

¶THE BOOK OF THE prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah, 11 His prophetical visions of an almond rod, and a seething pot. 15 His heavie message against Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the dayes of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth yeer of his reign.

3 It came also in the dayes of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh yeer of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

*Isa.49.1,5. *Gal. 1.15, 16. 5 Before I *formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I *sanctified thee, and I †ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah *Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I am a childe.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a childe: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 *Be not afraid of their faces: for *I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and *touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have *put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, *to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said,

I ſaid, I ſee a ſeething pot, and the face thereof was †towards the north.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Out of the *north an evill † ſhall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will *call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come, and they ſhall ſet every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgements againſt them touching all their wickedneſſe, who have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, and worſhipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loyns, and ariſe, and ſpeak unto them all that I command thee: be not diſmayed at their faces, leſt I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day *a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and braſen walls againſt the whole land, againſt the kings of Judah, againſt the princes thereof, againſt the prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land.

19 And they ſhall fight againſt thee; but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I am with thee, ſaith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having ſhewed his former kindneſſe, expoſtulateth with the Jews their cauſeleſſe revolt. 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the cauſes of their own calamities. 20 The ſins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

2 Go, and cry in the eares of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I remember † thee, the kindneſſe of thy *youth, the love of thine eſpouſals, when thou wenteſt after me in the wilderneſſe, in a land that was not ſown.

3 Iſrael was holineſſe unto the LORD, and the firſt fruits of his increaſe: *all that devour him, ſhall offend; evill ſhall come upon them, ſaith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O houſe of Jacob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither ſaid they, Where is the LORD that *brought us up out of the land of Egypt? that led us thorow the wilderneſſe, thorow a land of deſerts, and of pits, thorow a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death, thorow a land that no man paſſed thorow, and where no man dwelt.

7 And I brought you into a plentifull country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodneſſe thereof; but when ye entred, ye *defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The prieſts ſaid not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the *law, knew me not: the paſtours alſo tranſgreſſed againſt me, and the prophets propheſied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, ſaith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For paſſe ‖ over the iſles of Chittim, and ſee; and ſend unto Kedar, and conſider diligently, and ſee if there be ſuch a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed their gods, which are *yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for that which doth not profit.

12 Be aſtoniſhed, O ye heavens, at this; and be horribly afraid, be ye very deſolate, ſaith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forſaken me the *fountain of living waters, and hewed them out ciſterns, broken ciſterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ Is Iſrael a ſervant? is he a home-born ſlave? why is he †ſpoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, and †yelled, and they made his land waſte: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Alſo the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Haſt thou not procured this unto thy ſelf, in that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what haſt thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what haſt thou to do in the way of Aſſyria, to drink the waters of the river.

19 Thine own *wickedneſſe ſhall correct thee, and thy back-ſlidings ſhall reprove thee: know therefore and ſee, that it is an evil thing and bitter that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burſt thy bands, and thou ſaidſt, I will not ‖ tranſgreſſe: when *upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandereſt, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had *planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

22 For though thou *waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſope, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: ‖ thou art a ſwift dromedary traverſing her wayes.

24 ‖ A wilde aſſe † uſed to the wilderneſſe, that ſnuffeth up the winde at †her pleaſure, in her occaſion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that ſeek her, will not weary themſelves, in her moneth they ſhall finde her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found: ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou art my father, and to a ſtone, Thou haſt ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their *trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

28 But where are thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe if they *can ſave thee in the time of thy †trouble: for *according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

30 In vain have I *ſmitten your children, they received no correction: your own ſword hath *devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, ſee ye the word of the LORD: *have I been a wilderneſſe unto Iſrael? a land of darkneſſe? wherefore ſay my people, †We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

†Heb. From the face of the north.
*Chap. 4. 6. †Heb. ſhall be opened.
*Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.
Or, break in pieces.
*Iſa. 50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. & 15. 20.
Or, for thy ſake.
*Ezek. 16. 8
*Chap. 13. 24
*Iſa. 63. 9. 11. 13. Hoſ. 13. 4.
*Pſa. 78. 38. & 106. 38.
*Dan. 2. 20.
Or, over to.
*Chap. 16. 20
* Pſal. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13 and 18. 14.
†Heb. become a ſpoil. †Heb. gave out their voice. ‖Or, feed on thy crown. Deut. 28. 12. Iſa. 8. 8.
* Iſa. 3. 9. Hoſ. 5. 5.
‖Or, ſerve.
*Iſa. 57 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.
*Exo 15. 17 Pſal. 44. 2. and 80. 8. Iſa. 5. 1, &c. Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
* Job 9. 30.
‖Or, O ſwift dromedary.
‖Or, O wilde aſſe, &c. †Heb. taught †Heb. the deſire of her heart. ‖Or, reverſe it.
‖Or, Is the caſe deſperate?
‖Or, begotten me. †Heb. the hinderpart of the neck.
* Iſa. 46. 16. *Iſa. 45. 20. †Heb. evill
* Cha. 11. 13 * Iſa. 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3. * Mat. 23. 29, &c.
* Verſe 5. †Heb. we have dominion.

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me dayes without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy wayes.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the soules of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

†Heb. digging.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worse then Israel. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reproved, and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.

†Heb. saying

†They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another mans,

*Deut. 24. 4.

* shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: in the wayes hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

*Deu. 28. 24 Chap. 9. 12. *Chap. 6. 15

3 Therefore the * showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst a * whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evill things as thou couldest.

*Chap. 2. 20

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the dayes of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which back-sliding Israel hath done? she is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby back-sliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

‖Or, fame.

9 And it came to passe through the ‖ lightnesse of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

†Heb. in falshood.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The back-sliding Israel hath justified her self more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou back-sliding Israel, saith the LORD, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am * mercifull, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.

*Psal. 86. 15 & 103. 8, 9.

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O back-sliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Sion.

15 And I will give you * pastours according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

*Chap. 23. 4

16 And it shall come to passe, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land; in those dayes saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it † come to minde, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit it, neither shall ‖ that be done any more.

†Heb. come upon the heart. ‖Or, it be magnified.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evill heart.

‖Or, stubbornesse, Or, to, Or, could

18 In those dayes the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

Or, your fathers to possesse. †Heb. land of desire. †Heb. an heritage of glory, or, beauty.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

†Heb. from after me. †Heb. fair

20 ¶ Surely, as a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 2. 16.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 * Return ye back-sliding children, and I will heal your back-slidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou art the LORD our God.

* Hos. 14. 4

23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IIII.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearfull judgements. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

* Joel 2. 12

2 And thou shalt sweare, The LORD liveth in truth, in judgement, and in righteousnesse; and the nations shall blesse themselves in him, and in him shall they ‖ glory.

*2 Cor. 11. 17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury

fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evill of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: ‖ retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the * north, and a great † destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to passe at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace, whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, A dry winde of the high places in the wildernesse toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 Even ‖ a full winde from those places shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirl-winde: his horses are swifter then eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, * wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee, this is thy wickednesse, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cryed, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they have not known me, they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evill, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without form and void: and the heavens, and they had no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hils moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heaven were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitfull place was a wildernesse, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate: * yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climbe up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travel, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion: that bewaileth her self, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Wo is me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgements of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civill state, and ecclesiasticall.

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be any that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast * stricken them, but they have not grieved: thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor, they are foolish, for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forrest shall slay them, and a wolf of the ‖ evenings shal spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

8 * They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD, and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they are not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

for strengthen.
*Chap. 1. 15. 16. 15. and 6. 22. ‖ Or breaking.
*Chap. 6. 26.
*Psal. 119. 37. Isai. 50. 1. ‖ Isai. 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1. † Heb. the walls of my heart.
*Chap. 8. 16.
*Psal. 1. 16.
*Chap. 4. 18.
*Psal. 119. 83. Chap. 2. 30.
‖ Or, deserts.
† Heb. are strong.
*Ezek. 22. 11.
*Cha. 5. 18.
† Heb. eyes.

12 They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, * It is not he, neither ſhall evill come upon us, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine:

13 And the prophets ſhall become winde, and the word is not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, * behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quiver is as an open ſepulchre, they are all mighty men.

17 And they ſhall eat up thine *harveſt, and thy bread, which thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they ſhall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they ſhall impoveriſh thy fenced cities wherein thou truſteſt, with the ſword.

18 Neverthleſſe, in thoſe dates, ſaith the LORD, I * will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe when ye ſhall ſay, *Wherefore doth the LORD our God all theſe things unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your lands; ſo ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

21 Hear now this, O * fooliſh people, and without † underſtanding, which have eyes and ſee not, which have ears, and hear not.

22 Fear ye not me, ſaith the LORD? will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand for the * bound of the ſea, by a perpetuall decree that it cannot paſſe it; and though the waves thereof toſſe themſelves, yet can they not prevaile; though they roar, yet can they not paſſe over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the * former and the latter in his ſeaſon: he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away theſe things, and your ſins have withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: ‖ they lay wait as he that ſetteth ſnares, they ſet a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, ſo are their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen * fat, they ſhine: yea, they overpaſſe the deeds of the wicked: they judge not * the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſſe, yet they proſper, and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not viſit for theſe things, ſaith the LORD? ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets propheſie * falſly, and the prieſts ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love to have it ſo: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies ſent againſt Judah, 4 encourage themſelves. 6 God ſetteth them on work becauſe of their ſins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God becauſe of their ſins. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgement on their ſins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your ſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoah: and ſet up a ſigne of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evill appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ‖ comely and delicate woman.

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her: they ſhall pitch their tents againſt her round about: they ſhall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war againſt her: ariſe, and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this is the city to be viſited, ſhe is wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.

7 * As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſſe: violence and ſpoil is heard in her, before me continually is grief and wounds.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt my ſoul †depart from thee: leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall throughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baſkets.

10 To whom ſhall I ſpeak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their * ear is uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach, they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in; I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife ſhall be taken, the aged with him that is full of dayes.

12 And their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them, every one is given to * covetouſneſſe; and from the prophet, even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

14 They have * healed alſo the † hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

15 Were they * aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time that I viſit them, they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand ye in the wayes and ſee, and aſk for the * old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye ſhall finde * reſt for your ſouls: but they ſaid, We will not walk therein.

17 Alſo I ſet watchmen over you, ſaying, Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet: but they ſaid, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evill upon

*Iſa.28.15.

*Chap.1.9.

*Deut. 28. 49. Cha.1.15. and 6. 22.

*Lev.26.16 Deut. 28. 31,33.

*Cha.4.27.

*Chap.13. 22. and 16.10.

*Iſai.6.9. Mat.13.14. Joh.12.40. Acts 28.26. Rom. 11.8. †Heb. heart. *Job 38. 10,11. Pſa. 104.9.

*Deut.11. 14.

‖Or, they pry as fowlers lie in wait. ‖Or, coup.

*Deut.32. 15. *Iſa.1.23. Zech. 7.10. ‖Or, aſtoniſhment and filthineſſe.

*Chap.14. 14 and 23. 25, 26. Ezek.13.6. ‖Or. take into their hands

‖Or, dwelling at home.

*Chap.1. & 5.15. & 10.22.

‖Or, pour out the engine of ſhot. *Iſa.57.20.

*Chap.4. & 15.16.

†Heb. be looſed or, diſjoynted.

*Cha.7.6.

*Iſa.1.23. Or, covetouſneſſe.

*Jer.14. Cha.8.10.

*Cha.8. Eze. 13. †Heb. breach. *Cha.14. and 8.11.

*Iſa.8.20. Mal.2.4. Luk. 16. *Matth. 29.

upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 *To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the *north-country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bowe and spear: they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Sion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, our hands wax feeble, anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and feat is on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird thee with *sackcloth, and wallow thy self in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an onely son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee for a tower, and *a fortresse among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are *braſſe and iron; they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 *Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgements for the same.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, *Amend your wayes, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD are these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your wayes, and your doings, if you throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppresse not the stranger, the fatherlesse and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house †which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is *this house, which is called by my Name, become a *den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see *what I did to it, for the wickednesse of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not, and I *called you, but ye answered not.

14 Therefore will I do unto this house which is called by my Name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to *Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore *pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 *The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, saith the LORD? do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, *Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, †concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, *Obey my voice, and *I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the wayes that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor enclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the ‖ imagination of their evill heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even *sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early, and sending them.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but *hardened their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

†Heb. whereupon my Name is called.

*Isa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.

*Chap. 1. 15 & 5. 15. & 10. 22.

*Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

*Chap. 44. 19 ‖Or, frame, or, workmanship of heaven.

*Isa. 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

†Heb. concerning the matter of.

*Deut. 6. 3. *Exo. 19. 5. Levit. 26. 12

‖Or, stubbornesse. †Heb. were.

*2 Chron. 36. 15.

*Cha. 16. 12

‖Or, instruction.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places, for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evill in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my Name to pollute it.

31 And they have built the * high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the dayes * come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the * carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray them away.

34 Then will I cause to * cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

* 2 King. 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5. †Heb. came it upon my heart. *Chap. 19. 6

* Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 16. 4. & 34. 20. * Isa. 24. 7. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13 Hos. 2. 11.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive. 4 He upbraideth their foolish and blamelesse impenitency. 13 He sheweth their grievous judgement, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evill family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetuall back-sliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

7 Yea, * the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming, but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he it, the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 * ‖ The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to * covetousnesse, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

12 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; there shall be no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and the things that I have given them shall passe away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us * water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We * looked for peace, but no good came: and for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are came, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which will not be * charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ When I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart is faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no * balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

* Chap. 6. 14 * Ezek. 13. 10. * Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 15.

‖ Or, in gathering I will consume. * Isa. 7. 18. * Matt. 24. 19. Luk. 13. 6. &c. * Chap. 5. 17. & 25. 15. ‖ Or, poison * Chap. 14. 18.

* Chap. 4. 19. ‖ Heb. the fulnesse thereof. * Psal. 58. 4, 5. † Heb. upon † Or, because of the country of them that are in it.

* Chap. 46. 11. † Heb. goest up.

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins, 9 and for their judgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.

† OH * that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of teares, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wildernesse a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues like their bowe for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth, for they proceed from evill to evill, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught

† Heb. who will give me head, &c. * Isa. 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19.

* Chap. 12. 6. Mich. 7. 5. ‖ Or, friend ‖ Or, mock

taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquitie.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out, it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but ‡ in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ * Shall I not visit them for these things, saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖burnt up, so that none can passe thorow them, neither can men hear the voice of the cattell, ‡ both the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and * a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who is the wise man that may understand this, and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it for what the land perisheth, and is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth thorow?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, * with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will * scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for cunning women, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled? we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handfull after the harvest man, and none shall gather them.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But * let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise loving kindnesse, judgement and righteousnesse in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised,

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are † in the * utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are * uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 The unequall comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamitie to come. 19 He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastours. 23 He maketh an humble supplication.

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signes of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the † customes of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forrest, (the work of the hands of the workman) with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They are upright as the palm-tree, * but speak not: they must needs be * borne, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for * they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as there is none like * unto thee, O LORD, thou art great, and thy Name is great in might.

7 * Who would not feare thee, O king of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms there is none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether * brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the † true God, he is the living God, and an ‖ everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, there is a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the winde out of his treasures.

14 Every man is * brutish in his knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image, for his molten image is falshood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanitie, and the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 * The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts is his Name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy ware out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortresse.

† Heb. visit upon.
† Heb. cut off into corners, having the corners of their hair polled.
* Chap. 25. 23.
* Rom. 2. 28, 29.
† Heb. statutes, or, ordinances are vanitie.
* Psa. 115. 5
* Isa. 46. 1, 7.
* Isa. 41. 23.
* Psal. 86. 8, 10.
* Rev. 15. 4.
‖ Or, it liketh thee.
† Heb. in one, or, at once.
* Isa. 44. 20. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. God of truth.
† Heb. King of eternity.
* Gen. 1. 1, 6.
* Psa. 51. 15
‖ Or, noise.
‖ Or, for rain.
‖ Or, is more brutish then to know.
* Psa. 51. 17, 18.
* Psa. 51. 19
† Heb. inhabiteresse.

* 1 Cor. 1. 31.
2 Cor. 10. 17

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſſe them, that they may finde it ſo.

19 ¶ Woe is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous, but I ſaid, Truly this is a griefe and I muſt bear it.

20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.

21 For the paſtours are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.

22 Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the *north country, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, and a * den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the *way of man is not in himſelf: it is not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps.

24 O LORD, *correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, leſt thou †bring me to nothing.

25 *Powr out thy fury upon the heathen, that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy Name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate.

*Cha. 1. 15. and 5. 15. and 6. 22.
*Cha. 9. 11.
*Pro. 16. 1. and 20. 24.
*Pſal. 6. 1. and 38. 1. cha. 30. 11.
†Heb. diminiſh me.
*Pſal. 79. 6.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews diſobeying thereof, 11 propheſieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill Jeremiah.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

3 And ſay thou unto them; Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *Curſed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, ſaying, *Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the *oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, †So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, riſing early, and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

* Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
*Levit. 26. 3, 12.
*Deu. 7. 12.
†Heb. Amen.
‖Or, ſtubbornneſſe.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they ſhall not be able †to eſcape; and *though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe; but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their †trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy *cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, have ye ſet up altars to that †ſhameful thing, even altars to burn incenſe unto Baal.

14 Therefore *pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their †trouble.

15 *†What hath my beloved to do in my houſe, ſeeing ſhe hath wrought lewdneſſe with many? and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee? ‖when thou doſt evil, then thou rejoyceſt.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair and of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hoſts that planted thee, hath pronounced evill againſt thee, for the evill of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger, in offering incenſe unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it, then thou ſhewedſt me their doings.

19 But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the ſlaughter, and I knew not that they had deviſed deviſes againſt me, ſaying, Let us deſtroy †the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that *triedſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that ſeek thy life, ſaying, Propheſie not in the Name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will †puniſh them; the young men ſhall die by the ſword, their ſons and their daughters ſhall die by famine.

23 And there ſhall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evill upon the men of Anathoth, even the yeer of their viſitation.

†Heb. to go forth of.
*Pro. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Cha. 14. 12. Eze. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.
†Heb. evill.
*Cha. 7. 16. and 14. 11.
*Heb. I ſtame.
*Cha. 7. 16. and 14. 11.
†Heb. evill.
*Iſa. 1. 11. &c.
‖Heb. what is to my beloved in my houſe? ‖Or, when thy evill.
†Heb. the ſtalk with his bread.
* 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſal. 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. and 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
†Heb. viſit upon.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds proſperitie, by faith ſeeth their ruine. 5 God admoniſheth him of his brethrens treacherie againſt him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiſeth to the penitent return from captivitie.

RIghteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet ‖let me talk with thee of thy judgements: *Wherefore doth the way of the wicked proſper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherouſly?

2 Thou haſt planted them, yea, they have taken root: †they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, *knoweſt me: thou haſt ſeen me, and tried mine heart †towards thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for the day of ſlaughter.

‖Or, let me reaſon the caſe with thee.
*Job 12. 6. Pſal. 37. 1. and 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4.
†Heb. they go on.
*Pſal. 17. 3.
†Heb. with thee.

4 How

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even * thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee: yea || they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest: it || † crieth out against me, therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is unto me as a ||speckled bird, the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, || come to devour.

10 Many pastours have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 * They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns, they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return and have compassion on them, and will bring again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgements. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loyns, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner, will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the || imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause * darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it grosse darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride, and * mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your || principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautifull flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them to be captains and as chief over thee:) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, * Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels ||made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard

* Psa. 107. 34.

* Chap. 9. 4.

|| Or, they cried after thee fully. † Heb. good things. † Heb. the love. || Or, yelleth. † Heb. giveth out his voice. || Gather all. † Because then to come. || Heb. portion of desire.

* Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Micah 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

* Deut. 30. 3. chap. 32. 37.

* Isa. 60. 12.

|| Or, stubbornesse.

† Heb. a man against his brother. † Heb. from destroying them.

* Isa. 1. 12.

* Lam. 1. 2, 16. and 2. 18.

|| Or, head-tires.

† Heb. visit upon.

* Chap. 5. 19. and 9. 10. || Or, shall be violently taken away.

leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the winde of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thy adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom and thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when shall it once be?

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The grievous famine 7 causeth Jeremiah to pray.
10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people.
13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, and found no water, they returned with their vessels empty, they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plow-men were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hinde also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grasse.

6 And the wilde asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the winde like dragons: their eyes did fail because there was no grasse.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou it for thy Names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy Name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, * Pray not for this people for their good.

12 * When they fast, I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my Name, * I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my Name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, Let * mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine, yea, both the prophet and the priest ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and there is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquities of our fathers: for * we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor us, for thy Names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? are not thou he, O LORD our God, therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

CHAP. XV.

1 The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining of their spight, receiveth a promise for himself, 12 and a threatning for them. 15 He prayeth, 19 and receiveth a gracious promise.

THen said the LORD unto me, * Though * Moses and * Samuel stood before me, yet my minde could not be toward this people, cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to passe, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, * Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will * appoint over them four † kindes, saith the LORD, the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

4 And † I will cause them to be * removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of * Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside † to ask how thou dost?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave them of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, sith they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-

†Heb. taught.

†Heb. after when yet

†Heb. the words of the dearth, or, restraints.

†Heb. thy Name is callid upon us.

* Exod. 23. 10. chap. 7. 19. and 11. 14. * Pro. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Chap. 11. 11

Ezek. 1. 18. Mich. 3. 4.

†Heb. peace of truth.

* Chap. 5. 31. and 27. 15. and 29. 8, 9.

*Chap. 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. and 2. 11.

‖Or, suite merchandise against a land, and so ackrow. ledge it not. Chap. 5. 31. Psal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

* Ezek. 14. 14. * Exod. 32. 11, 14. * 1 Sam. 7. 8 * Chap. 43. 11. Zech. 11. 9. * Levit. 26. 16, &c. * Heb. families. ‖Heb. I will give them for a removing. * Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. * 2 King. 21. 11. †Heb. to ask of thy peace. ‖Or, whatsoever is dear ‖Or, against the mother of a young man spoiling. Or, against the mother and the young men.

noon-day: I have cauſed him to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrours upon the city.

9 She that hath born ſeven, languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, * her ſun is gone down while it was yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded: and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ * Woe is me, my mother, that thou haſt born me a man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury; yet every one of them doth curſe me.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant, verily || I will cauſe the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evill, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the * ſpoil without price, and that for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make thee to paſſe with thine enemies, into a land which thou knoweſt not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, which ſhall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knoweſt, remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutours, take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy Name, O LORD God of hoſts.

17 I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetuall? and my wound incurable which refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou ſhalt ſtand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen * wall, and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but * they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I am with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The prophet under the types of abſtaining from marriage, from houſes of mourning and feaſting, foreſheweth the utter ruine of the Jews, 10 becauſe they were worſe then their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity ſhall be ſtranger then their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompenſe their idolatry.

THe word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons, and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begate them in this land,

4 They ſhall die of * grievous deaths, they ſhall not * be lamented, neither ſhall they be buried; but they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine, and their * carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, Enter not into the houſe of || mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, even loving kindneſſe and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall men lament for them, nor * cut themſelves, nor make themſelves bald for them.

7 Neither ſhall men || tear themſelves for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall men give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, * I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your dayes, the voyce of mirth, and the voyce of gladneſſe, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voyce of the bride.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done * worſe then your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the || imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me.)

13 * Therefore will I caſt you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them, and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes are upon all their wayes: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity, and their ſin double; becauſe they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my ſtrength and my fortreſſe, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and * they are no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them

*Amos 8.9.

*Job 3.1. &c. Chap.20.14

||Or, I will entreat the enemy for thee.

*Chap.17.3

*Deut.32. 22.

*Ezek.3.3. Revel.10.9. ||Or, thy Name is called upon me.

*Jer.30.15

†Or, be not faire.

*Chap.1.18 & 6.27. &c. *Chap.20. 11,12.

*Chap.15.2 *Jer.15.33

*Pſal 79. 2. Chap.7. 33. and 34.20.

||Or, mourning feaſt.

*Lev.19.28 Deut.14.1. ||Or, break bread for them. *Ezek.24.17

*Jer.7.7,8. Chap.7. 34. and 26.10. Ezek.26.13

*Chap.5.19 and 13.22.

*Chap.7.26 ||Or, ſtubborneſſe. *Deut.4.27. and 28.64. 65.

*Chap.23. 7,8.

*Job.34.21 Prov.5. 21. Chap.32.19

*Chap.2.11

them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that my Name is the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitfull heart cannot deceive God. 12 The salvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophesie. 19 He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.

*Job 19.24 †Heb. nail.

THe sin of Judah is written with a *pen of iron, and with the †point of a diamond; it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

2 Whilest their children remember their altars and their *groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

* Judg. 3.7. Isaiah 1.29. *Cha. 15.13

3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy substance, and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

†Heb. in thy self.

4 And thou, even †thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

* Psal. 2.12. & 34.10. & 125.1. Prov. 16.20. Isa. 30.18.

7 * Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

* Psal 1.3. ‖Or, restraint

8 For he shall be * as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be carefull in the year of ‖drought, neither shall cease from yeelding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart is deceitfull above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

*1 Sam. 16.7 Psal. 7.9. Chap. 11.20 & 20.12.

10 I the LORD * search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings.

‖Or, gathereth young which she hath not brought forth.

11 As the partridge ‖ sitteth on eggs and hatcheth them not: so he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his dayes, and at his end shall be a fool.

*Psal. 73.27 Isa. 1.28. *Chap. 2.13.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, * all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the *fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.

* Isa. 5.19.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, * Where is the word of the LORD, let it come now.

* Chap 1.4, &c. †Heb. after thee.

16 As for me, * I have not hastened from being a pastour †to follow thee, neither have I desired the woefull day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me, thou art my hope in the day of evill.

* Psal 35.4. & 40.14. †Heb. break them with a double breach. *Cha. 11.20

18 * Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evill, and †* destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem,

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

*Nehem. 13.19.

21 Thus saith the LORD, * Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses, on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers.

*Exod. 20.8 and 23.12. and 31.13. Exod. 20.10.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiffe, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to passe, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this citie on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

*Cha. 22.4

25 * Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this citie shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 Judgement threatned to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth against his conspiratours.

THe word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheeles.

‖Or, frames, or, seats.

4 And the vessell ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter; so he †made it again another vessell as seemed good to the potter to make it.

‖Or, that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter. †Heb. returned and made.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, * cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the LORD? behold, as the clay is in the potters hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

*Isai. 45.9. Wisd. 15.7. Rom. 9.20. *Cha. 1.10. * Jonah 3.10.

7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it:

8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evill, * I will repent of the evill that I thought to do unto them.

9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant it;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said, I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you, * return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evill heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, * Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things, the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave || the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten * me; they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the * ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up.

16 To make their land * desolate, and a perpetuall hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east-winde before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: * for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsell from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him || with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their blood by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows, and let their men be put to death, let their young men be slain by the sword in battell.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troup suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay me: forgive not their iniquity neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry † of the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall * tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind.

6 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their * carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city * desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the * flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potters vessell that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall * bury them in Tophet, till there be no place else to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose * roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon her towns all the evill that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearfull doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Pashur the son of * Immer the priest, who was also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but || Magormissabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive unto Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 More-

* Jer. 7. 31, 32.

* Chap. 7. 33 and 16. 4. * Isa. 18. 16 and 49. 13. and 50. 13.

* Lev. 26. 29 Deut. 28. 53 Lam. 4. 10.

† Heb. be healed. * Chap. 7. 32.

* Isa. 32. 29

* 1 Chron. 24. 14.

|| That is, fear round about.

5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the pretious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

‖Or, entised.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger then I, and hast prevailed; I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his Name. But his word was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not stay.

†Heb. every man of my peace.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, say they, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be entised, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecuters shall stumble, and they shall not * prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper, their * everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that * triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ * Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-childe is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide.

17 Because he slew me not from the womb: or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me.

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the wombe to see labour and sorrow, that my dayes should be consumed with shame?

* 2 King. 20. 17.

* Psal. 39. 3.

* Job 32. 18

*Cha. 15. 20 and 17. 18.

*Cha. 23. 40

*Cha. 11. 20 and 17. 10.

* Job 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10

*Gen. 19. 25

* Job 3. 20.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege, and miserable captivity. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and upbraideth the kings house.

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war, that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I my self will fight against you with an * outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pitie, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that * abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and * his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, * † Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evill of your doings.

13 Behold, I am against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will † punish you according to the * fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forrest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

*Exod. 6. 6

*Cha. 34. 2

*Cha. 32. 24 and 42. 22

*Jer. 38. 2 Deut. 30. 15. Rom. 2. 9

†Heb. judge.

†Heb. inhabitress.

†Heb. visit upon. *Prov. 1.

CHAP. XXII.

1 He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats. 10 The judgement of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

THus saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.

3 Thus saith the LORD, * Execute ye judgement and righteousnesse, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherlesse, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, * then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots,

*Cha. 17. 25

†Heb. for David upon his throne.

riots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wildernesse, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8 And many nations shall passe by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, *Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great citie?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe unto *him that buildeth his house by unrighteousnesse, and his chambers by wrong: that useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and †large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest thy self in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice, and then it was well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then it was well with him: was not this to know me, saith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousnesse, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do it.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah Lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an asse, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy †prosperity, but thou saidst, I will not hear: this hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The winde shall eat up all thy pastours, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickednesse.

23 O †inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travell?

24 As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they †desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessell wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childelesse, a man that shall not prosper in his daies: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He prophesieth a restauration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

* WO unto the pasteurs that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastours that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evill of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitfull and increase.

4 And I will set up * shepherds over them which shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, *the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.

6 * In his dayes Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, †THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESSE.

7 Therefore behold, *the dayes come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holinesse.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wildernesse are dryed up, and their ‖ course is evill, and their force is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are prophane, yea, in my house have I found their wickednesse, saith the LORD.

12 Where-

*Deu.29.24 1 King.9.8.

*Jer.22.13 Deu.24. 14,15 Mal.3.5.

Heb. thorow aired.

Or, my windows,

Heb. inhabiteresse.

Or, increasers.

Heb. prosperities.

Heb. inhabiteresse.

*Ezek.34.2.

*Chap.3.15 Ezek.34.11, &c.

*Isa.4.2. and 40.11. Chap.33. 14,15. Dan.9.24. John 1.45. *Deu.33.28

†Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu.

*Chap.16. 14,15.

†Or, cursing.

‖Or, violence.

†Heb. lift up their minde

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evill upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

‖Or, an absurd thing. †Heb. unsavoury. ‖Or. filthinesse.

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evill doers, that none doth return from his wickednesse: they are all of them unto me as * Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

* Isa. 1.9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with * wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profanenesse gone forth into all the land.

*Chap. 8.14 & 9.11. ‖Or, hypocrisie.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you, they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, * Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart; No evill shall come upon you.

*Chap. 6.14 & 8.14. Ezek. 13.10 Zech. 10.2. ‖Or, stubbornnesse.

18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsell of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

‖Or. secret.

19 Behold, a * whirlwinde of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwinde, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

* Cha. 30.23

20 The * anger of the LORD shall not return, untill he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it perfectly.

*Cha. 30.24

21 * I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken unto them, yet they prophesied.

* Cha. 14.14 & 27.15.

22 But if they had stood in my counsell, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evill way, and from the evill of their doings.

23 Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any * hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the LORD? do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD?

* Psal. 139.7 Amos 9.2,3.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my Name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my Name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as * their fathers have forgotten my Name for Baal.

* Judg. 3.7. & 8.33, 34.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what is the chaffe to the wheat, saith the LORD?

†Heb. with whom is.

29 Is not my word like as a fire, saith the LORD? and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, * I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my word every one from his neighbour.

*Deu. 18.20 Chap 14. 14, 15.

31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

‖Or. that smooth their tongues.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to erre by their lies and by their lightnesse, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

†Heb. visit upon.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and what hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and what hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD,

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence.

40 And I will bring * an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetuall shame, which shall not be forgotten.

*Cha. 23.40

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Under the type of goodand bad figs, 4 he foresheweth the restauration of them that were in captivitie, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadnezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

* 2 Kings 24.12,14. 2 Chron. 36.10.

2 One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughtie figs, which could not be eaten † they were so bad.

†Heb. for badnesse.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evill, very evill, that cannot be eaten, they are so evill.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for their good.

†Heb. the captivitie.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that I am the LORD, and they shall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

*Deut. 30. Cha. 32. Ezek. 11. & 36.26. *Cha. 30. and 31. and 32. *Cha. 24.

8 ¶ And as the evill * figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evill: (surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah,

Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the seventy yeers captivity, 12 and after that the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreshewth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth yeer of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first yeer of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth yeer of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that is the three and twentieth yeer) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, * rising early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, saith the LORD, that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the North, saith the LORD, and Nebuchad-rezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetuall desolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the mill-stones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy yeers.

12 And it shall come to passe * when seventy yeers are accomplished, that I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetuall desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the * wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 To wit Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse (as it is this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, * and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the || isles which are beyond the * sea,

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † that are in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more; because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evill on the * city, † which is called by my Name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations, he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evill shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwinde shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be * lamented,

*Chap. 17.7

* Job 21.20 Psal. 75.8 Isa. 51.17.

* Chap. 49. 7, &c.
*Chap. 48.
*Chap. 49. 1
*Chap. 47. 4
†Or, region by the sea side.
*Cha. 49 23
*Cha. 49. 28
†Heb. cut off into corners or, having the corners of the hair polled. Chap. 9. 26.
*Cha. 49. 31
*Cha. 49. 34

*1 Pet. 4. 17
†Heb. upon which my Name is called.

* Joel 3. 16, Amos 1. 2,

*Chap. 16.

mented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 Howl ye shepherds and cry, and wallow your selves in the ashes, ye principall of the flock: for † the dayes of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessell.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principall of the flock to escape.

36 A voyce of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principall of the flock shall be heard: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peacefull habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fiercenesse of the oppressour, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah by promises and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance. 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned. 11 His apologie. 16 He is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; * diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evill way, that I may * repent me of the evill which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evill of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, (but ye have not hearkned)

6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 Now it came to passe when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the Name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS house.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your eares.

12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this citie all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now * amend your wayes and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evill that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speake all these words in your eares.

16 Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the Elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 * Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forrest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evill which he had pronounced against them? thus might we procure great evill against our soules.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the Name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt,

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheseith the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to beleeve the false prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue untill the day of visitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Sidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters,

5 I

* Chap.4.8. & 6.26.
† *Heb.* your dayes for slaughter.
† *Heb.* a vessel of desire.
† *Heb.* flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.
† *Heb.* a dellation.
*Act.20.27.
*Chap.18.8
*1 Sam.4.12 Chap.7.12, 14. Psal.78.60.
‖ Or, at the door.
† *Heb.* the judgement of death is for this man
* Chap.7.3.
* Verse 19.
† *Heb.* as it is good and right in your eyes.
* Mica.1.1.
* Mica.3.12
† *Heb.* the face of the LORD.
† *Heb.* sons of the people.
‖ Or, concerning their masters, saying

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and * have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my servant, and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 And all nations shall serve him and his son, and his sons son, until the very time of his land came, and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to passe, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

10 For they prophesie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesie * a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † a lie in my Name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets, that prophesie unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, serve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore should this citie be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remaine in this citie,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem:

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem,

22 They shall be * carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I * visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah prophesieth falsly the return of the vessels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to passe the same yeer, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth yeer, and in the fifth moneth, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full yeers will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah that went into Babylon, saith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD.

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countreys, and against great kingdoms, of warre, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to passe, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full yeers: and the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the

God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him; and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this yeer thou shalt die, because thou hast taught *† rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same yeer, in the seventh moneth.

*Deu. 13.5. Cha. 29.32. †Heb. revolt.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to beleeve the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with grace after seventy yeers. 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He sheweth the fearfull end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOw these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that *Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖eunuches, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon.

5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that be in the midst of you, *deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesie †falsly unto you in my Name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after *seventy yeers be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evill, to give you an †expected end.

12 Then shall ye *call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and finde me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

*2 Kings 24.12. &c. ‖Or, chamberlains.

*Cha. 14.14. and 23.21. and 27.15. †Heb. in a lie.

*2. Chron. 36.21, 22. Ezra 1.1. Cha. 25.12. and 27.22. Dan. 9. 2. †Heb. end and expectation.

*Dan. 9. 3, &c.

14 And I will be found of you saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivitie, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 Know that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivitie;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the *sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile *figs that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, †to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkned to my words, saith the LORD, which *I sent unto them, by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending them, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivitie, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my Name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivitie of Judah, which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villanie in Israel, and have committed adulterie with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my Name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and am a witnesse, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is *mad and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivitie is long, build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivitie, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath

*Chap. 24.10. *Chap. 24. 8.

†Heb. for a curse.

*Cha. 36. and 32.32.

‖Or, dreamer.

*3 Kings 9. 11. Act. 26.

*Chap. 28.

prophesied unto you and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, *because he hath taught †rebellion against the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 after their trouble they shall have deliverance. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether †a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 *Alas, for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and *David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore *fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee *in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, †that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased.

15 Why *cryest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee, *shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee, shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places: and the city shall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry, and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppresse them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me, saith the LORD?

22 And ye shall be *my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the *whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a †continuing whirlwind, it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restauration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care over the Church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the Church.

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness, even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared †of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy *‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall †eat them as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blinde and the lame, the woman with childe, and her that travaileth with childe together, a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with ‖supplications will I leade them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight

*Chap.28. 16. †Heb. revolt.

*Chap. 14.10. *Chap. 14. 8.

*Heb. for a cause.

*Cha.15.4 and 32.36.

‖Or, lowring, and not cleer. †Heb. a male

*Joel 2.11. Amos 5.18. Zeph.1. 14. &c.

*Exo.34.23 Jer.23.1. Hos 3.5. *Isa.41.13. Ier.46.27. Chap.46.28

*Psal.6.1. Chap.10.24 & 46.28. *Heb. for binding up, or swelling.

*2 Kings 9. 11. Act. 26.

*Chap. 15. 18.

*Ezek 23. 22. Isai.41. 11.

‖Or, little hill.

*Chap 24.7 & 32.38. & 32.28. *Chap.23. 19,20. †Heb. cutting. ‖Or, remain.

†Heb. from afar. ‖Or, have I extended loving kindnesse unto thee. *Exo.15.20 Judg.11.34 ‖Or, timbrels †Heb. profane them.

‖Or, favours.

way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my * first-born.

* Exod. 4. 22.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a * watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

* Isa. 58. 11

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * A voyce was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

* Matt. 2. 18

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God.

* Deut. 30. 2.

19 Surely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant childe? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

† Heb. sound.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou back-sliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compasse a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD blesse thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holinesse.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowfull soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld, and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to passe, that like as I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict: so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 * In those dayes they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

* Ezek. 18. 2.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the * dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

* Heb. I.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, (which my covenant they brake, || although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD.)

|| Or, should I have continued an husband unto them?

33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

* Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: * for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: * for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

* Isa. 54. 13. John 6. 45. * Chap. 33. 8. Mich. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the * sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts is his Name.

* Gen. 1. 16.

* Isa. 51. 15.

36 * If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

* Isa. 54. 9. Chap. 33. 20

37 Thus saith the LORD, If * heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 33. 22

38 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the citie shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compasse about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate, towards the east, shall be holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 18 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth yeer of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth yeer of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judahs house.

3 For

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, * Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it,

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall surely * be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes,

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field: for the * right of redemption is thine to buy it.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth: for the * right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine, buy it for thy self: then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I † bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even || seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custome, and that which was open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessell, that they may continue many dayes.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing || too hard for thee.

18 Thou shewest * loving kindnesse unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquitie of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mightie God, the LORD of hosts, is his Name,

19 Great in counsell, and mightie in † work, (for thine * eyes are open upon all the wayes of the sons of men, to give every one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings)

20 Which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst other men, and hast made thee a Name as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel * out of the land of Egypt with signes and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arme, and with great terrour,

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst sweare to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and hony.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voyce, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evill to come upon them.

24 Behold the || mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to passe, and behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the citie is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD, the * God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this citie, shall come and set fire on this citie, and burn it with the houses, * upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah have onely done evill before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, as † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day: that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evill of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah which they have done, to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † * back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching them, yet they have not hearkned to receive instruction.

34 But they * set their abominations in the house (which is called by my Name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to * cause their sons and their daughters to passe through the fire unto * Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath: and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shall be * my people, and I will be their God.

*Ex. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23 1 Chron. 17. 21.

}Or, engines of shot.

* Numb. 16. 22.

* Chap. 19. 13.

†Heb. for my anger.

†Heb. neck. *Cha. 2. 27.

*Cha. 23. 11.

*Cha. 7. 31. and 19. 5. * Levit. 18. 21.

*Deu. 30. 3.

*Cha. 24. 7. and 30. 22. and 31. 33.

*Cha. 34. 2.

*Cha. 34. 3.

*Levit. 25. 24. Ruth 4. 4.

}Or, seven shekels and an piece of silver.

†Heb. wrote in the book.

}Or, hid from thee. * Ex. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

*Heb. doing. † Job 34. 21 Prov. 5. 21. Cha. 16. 17.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away †from them, to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

* Ezek. 11. 19.
† Heb. all dayes.
† Heb. from after them.
† Heb. in truth, or, stabilitie.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivitie a gracious return, 9 a joyfull state, 12 a setled government, 15 Christ the branch of righteousnesse, 17 a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, 20 and a stabilitie of a blessed seed.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he was yet * shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the * maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD is his Name,

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mightie things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this citie, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword,

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my furie, and for all whose wickednesse I have hid my face from this citie.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivitie of Judah, and the captivitie of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquitie, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will * pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodnesse, and for all the prosperitie that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say shall be desolate without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)

11 The * voice of joy and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good, for his mercy endureth for ever, and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for I will cause to return the captivitie of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place which is desolate without man, and without beast, and in all the cities thereof shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks passe again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the * branch of righteousnesse to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgement and righteousnesse in the land.

16 In those dayes shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousnesse.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, * If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

21 Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As * the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Consideresh thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercie on them.

* Cha 7. 34. & 16. 9.
* Isa. 11. 1. and 42. Chap 23. 5.
† Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu.
* Heb. there shall not be cut off from David.
* 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4.
* Isai. 54. 9. Cha. 31. 36.
* Cha. 31. 37.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the captivitie of Zedekiah and the citie. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God reassume them. 12 Jeremiah for their

* Chap. 32. 2, 3.
* Isai. 37. 26.
‖ Or, hidden.
* Chap. 31. 34 Mich. 7. 18.

their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (* when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † (‡ his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be * taken and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword,

5 But thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee: so shall they burn odours for thee, and they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylons armie fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem to proclaim * liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewesse, go free, that none should serve himselfe of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes and all the people, which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let them go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of * seven yeers let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which || hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six yeers, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither enclined their ear.

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming libertie every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my Name.

16 But ye turned and polluted my Name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his maid, whom he had set at libertie at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me in proclaiming libertie, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a libertie for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be * removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant, which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof;

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and their * dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the dayes of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many dayes in the land where ye be strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our dayes, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor

*Cha 7. 34. & 16. 9.

1. King. 25. 1. &c. Chap. 52. 1. *Gen. the dominion of his hand

*Chap 32. 4

†Heb. his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.

*Isa. 11. 1. and 1. 2. Chap 23. 5.

*Heb. Jehoiakim. Jeremiah. *Heb. there shall not be cut off from David. 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Psal. 89. 30. Isa. 31. 36.

*Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12 *Or, hath sold himself

*Heb. to day. †Heb. where upon my Name is called.

†Heb. for a removing. * Deut. 28. 64. Chap. 29. 18.

*Cha. 7. 33. and 16. 4.

†Heb. threshold or, vessell.

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in, neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed.
10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.
11 But it came to paſſe when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for feare of the army of the Caldeans, and for feare of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.
12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,
13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my words, ſaith the LORD?
14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed: for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early, and ſpeaking, but ye hearkened not unto me.
15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending them, ſaying, *Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.
16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me:
17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.
18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:
19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Jonadab the ſon of Rechab † ſhall not want a man to ſtand before me for ever.

*Chap. 18. 11, & 25. 5.

†Heb. there ſhall not a man be cut off from, &c.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah cauſeth Baruch to write his prophecie, 5 and publikely to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, ſend Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himſelf and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to paſſe in the fourth yeer of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,
2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the dayes of *Joſiah, even unto this day.

*Chap. 25. 3

3 It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſin.
4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the ſon of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him upon a roll of a book.
5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I am ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:
6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDS houſe upon the faſting day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.
7 It may be †they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

†Heb. their ſupplication ſhall fall.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.
9 And it came to paſſe in the fifth yeer of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, that they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.
10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ *entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe in the ears of all the people.

*Chap. 26. 10 Heb. door.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah, the ſon of Shapan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,
12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſate there, even Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.
13 Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.
14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.
15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.
16 Now it came to paſſe when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.
17 And they aſked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?
18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.
19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes, which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winter house, in the ninth moneth; and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to passe that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, untill all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheleſſe, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be *caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

31 And I will † puniſh him, and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evill that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many † like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Caldeans certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in priſon. 16 He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his libertie, he obtaineth ſome favour.

AND king *Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs armie was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this citie, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your †ſelves, ſaying, The Caldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained but † wounded men among them, yet ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this citie with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem, for feat of Pharaohs army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeparate himſelf thence in the mids of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whoſe name was Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Caldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, It is † falſe, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkned not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe: for they had made that the priſon.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many dayes;

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took him out; and the king aſked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where are now your prophets which propheſied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my ſupplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there.

21 Then

† Heb by the hand of the prophet.

† Heb. ſoul.

† Heb. thruſt thorow.

† Heb. made to aſcend.

‖ Or, to ſlip away from thence in the midſt of the people.

† Heb. falſhood, or, lie.

‖ Or, cels.

† Heb. let my ſupplication fall.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah into the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers ſtreet, untill all the bread in the city were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a falſe ſuggeſtion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech by ſuit getteth him ſome enlargement. 14 Upon ſecret conference, he counſelleth the king by yeelding to ſave his life. 24 By the kings inſtructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THen Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Pashur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Pashur the ſon of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

*Chap. 21 9 2 Thus ſaith the LORD, *He that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence; but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans ſhall live: for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, This citie ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of warre that remain in this citie, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the †welfare of this people, but the hurt.

†Heb. peace,

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing againſt you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ of Hammelech that was in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

‖Or, of the king.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuches which was in the kings houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evill in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon; and †he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the city.

†Heb. he will die.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men †with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

†Heb. in thine hand.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now theſe old caſt clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes under the cords: and Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that is in the houſe of the LORD, and

‖Or, principall,

the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will aſk thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſell, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this citie ſhall not be burnt with fire; and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Caldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver thee: obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, ſhall be brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe women ſhall ſay, †Thy friends have let thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.

†Heb. men of thy peace,

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and †thou ſhalt cauſe this citie to be burnt with fire.

†Heb. thou ſhalt burn &c.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and aſked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo †they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

†Heb. they were ſilent from him.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, untill the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was there when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jeruſalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blinde, and ſent to Babylon. 8 The citie ruinated. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadnezzars charge for the good uſage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promiſe to Ebed-melech.

IN the *nine yeer of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

*2 King. 25. 1. Chap. 52.

2 And

2 And in the eleventh yeer of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, even Nergal-Sharezer, Samgar-Nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-Sharezer Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſſe, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of warre, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he †gave judgement upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah, before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him †with chains to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the ‖ †captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields †at the ſame time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah †to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

12 Take him, and †look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rabſaris, and Nergal-Sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they ſhall be accompliſhed in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men, of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee; becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The diſperſed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Iſhmaels conſpiracie, is not beleeved.

THe word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand: if it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and †I will look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee; whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, he ſaid, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over all the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals, and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan, and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Caldeans: dwell in the land and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah †to ſerve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oil, and put them in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doeſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah †to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam beleeved them not.

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah, ſpake to

(Or. manicles.)

†Heb. I will ſet mine eye upon thee.

†Heb. to ſtand before

†Heb. to ſtrike thee in ſoul.

to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOw it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama of the seed royall, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of warre.

4 And it came to passe the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourescore men having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to passe as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was so when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey: so he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) was it, which Asa the king had made for feare of Baasha king of Israel; and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe, that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) even mighty men of warre, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans; for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, God promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came neer,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant, (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God, according to your words, and it shall come to passe, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithfull witnesse between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after ten dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the

†Heb. In going and weeping.

‖Or, neer Gedaliah. †Heb. by the hand, or, by the side of Gedaliah.

‖Or, let our supplication fall before thee.

the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evill that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voyce of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no warr, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

16 Then it shall come to passe, that the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 † So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evill that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem: so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Goe ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admonished you this day.

20 For || ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

21 And now I have this day declared it to you, but ye have not obeyed the voyce of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, and to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan discrediting Jeremiahs prophecie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to passe, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah,

6 Even men, and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD; thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kill, which is at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah:

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his royall pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver * such as are for death, to death; and such as are for captivitie, to captivitie; and such as are for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment, and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of || Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 Jeremiah expostulateth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the same. 29 and for a signe, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evill that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah, and behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickednesse which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods whom they knew not, neither they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early, and sending them, saying,

* Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

† Heb. statues, or, standing images, or, the house of the s.

Do not this abominable thing that I hate.
5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſſe, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.
6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted and deſolate, as at this day.
7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye this great evill againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and ſucking † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain?
8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth.
9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſſe of your fathers, and the wickedneſſe of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſſe of their wives, and your own wickedneſſe, and the wickedneſſe of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?
10 They are not † humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law nor in my ſtatutes that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.
11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, * I will ſet my face againſt you for evill, and to cut off all Judah.
12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and they ſhall all be conſumed, and fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall even be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt, even unto the greateſt, by the ſword and by the famine: and they ſhall be an execration and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach.
13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.
14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a deſire to return to dwell there: for none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.
15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,
16 As for the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.
17 But we will certainly do what ſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth to burn incenſe unto the ‖ * queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for then had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.
18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been conſumed by the ſword and by the famine.
19 * And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our men?
20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that anſwer, ſaying,
21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?
22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, and becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.
23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.
24 Moreover Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah, that are in the land of Egypt.
25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.
26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great Name, ſaith the LORD, that my Name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.
27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.
28 Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, that return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.
29 ¶ And this ſhall be a ſigne unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.
30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being diſmayed, 4 Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.

THe word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth yeer of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,
2 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,
3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added griefe unto my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I finde no reſt.
4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith,

†Heb. out of the midſt of Judah.
†Heb. wickedneſſe, or, puniſhments, &c.
†Heb. contrite.
* Amos 9.4.
†Heb lift up their ſoul.
‖Or, frame of heaven.
* Chap. 7.18
†Heb. bread.
* Chap. 7.18
(Or huſbands.
†Heb. ſome of them.

saith thus, Behold, that which I have built, will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thy self? seek them not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD; but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

*Chap.39.18

CHAP. XLVI.

1. Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.

THe word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, and against the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battell.

4 Harnesse the horses, and get up ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets, furbish the speares, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, and turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the LORD.

†Heb. broken in pieces.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape: they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

†Heb. feel a slight.

7 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horses, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Lybians that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle and bend the bowe.

†Heb. Cush, Heb. put.

10 For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

†Heb. I or me or that them.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: for † thou shalt not be cured.

Heb. no cure shall be, unto thee.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee: for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

Heb. swallowed the killer.

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the king, whose Name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea; so shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

†Heb. make thee instruments of captivity.

20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, and are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

†Heb. bullocks of the stall.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent, for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grashoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh and all them that trust in him.

‖Or, nourisher. †Heb. Amon

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants, and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the dayes of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from a far off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

* Isa.41.13. & 43.5. & 44.2. Chap.30.10

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I am with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make * a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

*Cha.10.24 & 30.11. ‖Or. not utterly cut thee off,

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

†Heb. Azzah.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

* Isa 8.7. †Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feeblenesse of hands.

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

†Heb. the isle.

5 Baldnesse is come upon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley, how long wilt thou cut thy self?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? † put up thy self into thy scabbard, rest and be still,

†Heb. gather thy self.

† Heb. how canst thou.

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Askelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The judgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their fecurity, 14 for their carnall confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God and his people. 47 The reſtauration of Moab.

AGainſt Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken, ‖ Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

‖ Or, the high place.

2 There ſhall be no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evill againſt it; come and let us cut it off from being a nation; alſo thou ſhalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

‖ Or, be brought to ſilence. † Heb. go after thee.

3 A voyce of crying ſhall be from Horonaim, ſpoyling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a crie to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † * continuall weeping ſhall go up, for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a crie of deſtruction.

† Heb. weeping with weeping. * Iſa. 15.5.

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like ‖ the * heath in the wilderneſſe.

‖ Or, a naked tree. * Chap. 17.6

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity with his * prieſts and his princes together.

* Chap. 49.3

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall perish, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

‖ Or, negligently.

10 Curſed be he that doth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and curſed be he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

† Heb. ſtood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſetled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſell to veſſell, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that I will lend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

* 1 King. 11.33.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, We are mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the king, whoſe Name is the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. the choice of.

16 The calamity of Moab is neer to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaffe broken, and the beautifull rod!

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from thy glory, and ſit in thirſt, for the ſpoyler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, and he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

† Heb. inhabitreſſe.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpie, aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, and ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

* Iſa. 16.7.

21 And judgement is come upon the plain country upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified himſelf againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in derision.

27 For was not Iſrael a derision unto thee? was he found among theeves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‖ ſkippedſt for joy.

‖ Or, moved thy ſelf.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſſe and his arrogancie, and his pride, and the haughtineſſe of his heart.

* Iſa. 16.6, &c.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but it ſhall not be ſo, ‖ his lies ſhall not ſo effect it.

‖ Or, thoſe on whom he ſtayeth. (Heb. his bars) do not right.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, mine heart ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach even to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And * joy and gladneſſe is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, their ſhouting ſhall be no ſhouting.

* Iſa. 16.10.

34 From the cry of Heſhbon even unto Elealeh, and even unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three yeers old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.

* Iſa. 15.5. † Heb. deſolations.

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe the riches that he hath gotten is periſhed.

37 For * every head ſhall be bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands ſhall be cuttings, and upon the loins ſackcloth.

* Iſa. 15.2. † Heb. diminiſhed.

38 There ſhall be lamentation generally upon all the houſe tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſell, wherein is no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

* Ohad. verſe 5.

39 They ſhall howl, ſaying, How is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame? ſo ſhall Moab be a derision, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

† Heb. neck.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he ſhall flee as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

‖ Or, the cities.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from being a people, becauſe he hath magnified himſelf againſt the LORD.

* Iſa. 24. 17, 18.

43 * Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare ſhall be upon

upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but *a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the †tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken †captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivitie of Moab in the latter dayes, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The judgement of the Ammonites. 6 Their restauration. 7 The judgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restauration of Elam.

‖ COncerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth ‖ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivitie, and his * priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivitie of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, *Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsell perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamitie of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

9 If * grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if theeves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgement was not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and are thou he that shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetuall wastes.

14 I have heard a * rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battell.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.

16 Thy terriblenesse hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy * nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: *every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hisse at all the plagues thereof.

18 *As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will ‖ * appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsell of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the †red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mightie men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are †faint-hearted, there is sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travell.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the citie of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a * fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Benhadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear is on every side.

30 ¶ * Flee, †get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD, for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsell against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which hath neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a bootie, and the multitude of their cattell a spoil, and I will

scatter into all windes them that are † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamitie from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four windes from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those windes, and there shall be no nation, whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life, and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to passe in the latter dayes, that * I will bring again the captivitie of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21. 35 The judgement of Babylon. 4, 17, 33 The redemption of Israel.

THe word that the LORD spake against Babylon, and against the land of the Caldeans, † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those dayes, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they, and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetuall covenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD the hope of their fathers.

8 *Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none shall return in vain.

10 And Caldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grasse, and bellow as bulls.

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wildernesse, a dry land and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: *every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hisse at all her plagues.

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrowes: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her, as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel is a scattered sheep, the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those dayes, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquitie of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battell is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armorie, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon; all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according

†Heb. cut off into corners, or, that have the corners of their hair polled.

*Verse 6. Cha. 48. 47.

†Heb. by the hand of Jeremiah. †Heb. lift up.

†Heb. place to lie down in.

*Isa. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Revc. 18. 4.

‖Or, destroyer.

†Heb. big, or, corpulent.

*Chap. 50. 13.

‖Or, sickle

‖Or of the rebels. ‖Or, visitation.

†Heb. from the end. ‖Or, treasures, or, corn

according to her work, according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou †most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

32 And †the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer is strong, the LORD of hosts is his Name, he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword is upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wisemen.

36 A sword is upon the †liars, and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert, with the wilde beasts of the ilands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 *As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD: so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruell and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses every one put in aray like a man to the battell, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travell.

44 Behold, he shall come up *like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her? for who is like me, and *who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsell of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgement of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophesie to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetuall sinking of Babylon.

THus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the †midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying winde;

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fanne her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against him that bendeth, let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust thorow in her streets.

5 For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

6 *Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of the LORDs vengeance: he will render unto her a recompense.

7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORDs hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly *fallen and destroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousnesse: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make †bright the arrowes: gather the shields, the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the †ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousnesse.

14 *The LORD of hosts hath sworn †by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall †lift up a shout against thee.

15 *He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth his voice there is a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the winde out of his treasures.

17 *Every man ‖ is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falshood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

*Cha. 10. 16

19 *The portion of Jacob is not like them, for he is the former of all things, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his Name.

20 Thou art my battell-axe and weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

‖Or, in thee, or, by thee.

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evill that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

†Heb. everlasting desolations.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause her horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling places, her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor; ‖ it is time to thresh her; yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

‖Or, in the time that he threshеth her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessell, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ flesh, be upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Jerusalem say.

†Heb. my violence. ‖Or, remainder. †Heb. inhabitresse.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

‖Or, shake themselves.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetuall sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken? and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised? how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations?

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wildernesse, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man passe thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall bee heard in the land: a rumour shall both come one yeer, and after that in another yeer shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold the dayes come, that I will † do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

†Heb. visit upon.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 ‖ As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

‖Or, both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c. ‖Or, the country.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD a far off, and let Jerusalem come into your minde.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and thorow all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoyled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voyce when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voyce is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bowes is broken, for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetuall sleep, and not wake, saith the king, whose Name is the LORD of hosts.

‖Or, the walls of broad Babylon. ‖Or, made naked.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went || with Zedekiah the king of Judah, into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign, and this Seraiah was a || quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evill that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken, 8 Zedekiahs sons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nabuzaradan burneth and spoileth the citie. 24 He carieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiakin.

ZEdekiah was * one and twenty yeer old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jerusalem, and his mother name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to passe in the * ninth yeer of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the citie was besieged unto the eleventh yeer of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was sore in the citie, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans were by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in || chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth (which was the nineteenth yeer of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan || † captain of the guard, which † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen.

17 Also the * pillars of brasse that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the brasse of them to Babylon.

18 The caldrons also, and the || shovels, and the snuffers, and the || bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brasse wherewith they ministred, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the || fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen buls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: † the brasse of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the * pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compasse it, and the thicknesse thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brasse was upon it; and the height of one chapiter was five cubits, with net-work, and pomgranates upon the chapiters round about, all of brasse: the second pillar also and the pomgranates were like unto these.

23 And there were ninetie and six pomgranates on a side, and all the pomgranates upon the net-work were an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were neer the kings person which were found in the city, and the || principall scribe of the host who mustered the people of the land, and three score men of the people of the land that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive in the seventh yeer, three thousand Jews and three and twenty.

29 In the eighteen yeer of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirtie and two † persons.

|| Or, chief marshall. † Heb. chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen. And so verse 14. &c. † Heb. stood before.

* Chap. 27. 19.

|| Or, instruments to remove the ashes. || Or, basons. || Or, censers.

† Heb. their brasse. * 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. † Heb. thred.

† Heb. threshold.

† Heb. saw the face of the king. || Or, scribe of the captain of the host.

† Heb. souls.

30 In the three and twentieth yeer of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred fourtie and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to passe in the seven and thirtieth yeer of the captivitie of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first yeer of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continuall diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion untill the day of his death, all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. to old things with him.

† Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

¶ THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin. 12 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confesseth Gods judgement to be righteous.

HOw doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people? how is she become as a widow? she that was great among the nations, and princesse among the provinces, how is she become tributary?

2 She * weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivitie, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutours overtook her between the straits.

4 The wayes of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitternesse.

5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her * children are gone into captivitie before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beautie is departed: her princes are become like harts that finde no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the dayes of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakednesse: yea, she sigheth and turneth backward.

9 Her filthinesse is in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that * they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

12 ¶ Is it nothing to you, all ye that † passe by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath troden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me, he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: the Lord hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-presse.

16 For these things I weep, * mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemie prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled against his † commandment: hear I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivitie.

19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the citie, while they sought their meat to relieve their soules.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I am in distresse: my * bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh, there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast † called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickednesse come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

CHAP.

* Jer. 13. 17. * Job 7. 3.

† Heb. for the greatnesse of servitude.

* Deut. 28. 13, 14. * Jer. 52. 28.

‖ Or, desireable.

† Heb. is become a removing, or, wandering.

‖ Or, desireable. * Deu. 23. 3.

‖ Or, to make the soul to come again.

‖ Or, in doing thing.

† Heb. passe by the way.

‖ Or, the winepresse of the virgin, &c.

* Jer. 13. 17. and 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.

† Heb. bring back.

* Dan. 9. 7.

† Heb. mouth.

* Isa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36.

‖ Or, proclaimed.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the miserie of Jerusalem. 20 He complaineth thereof to God.

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his footstool in the day of his anger.

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all that were pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as if it were of a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying, therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more, her * prophets also finde no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads, they have girded themselves with sackcloth, the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled: my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witnesse for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equall to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy * prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivitie; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 All that passe † by clap their hands at thee; they hisse and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call * the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hisse and gnash their teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen it.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had * devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the dayes of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath setup the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, * let teares run down like a river day and night: give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: shall the women eat their fruit, and children ‖ of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slain them in the day of thy anger, thou hast killed and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrours round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have ‖ swadled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithfull bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I Am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought me into darknesse, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travell.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone; he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bowe, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a * derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with † bitternesse, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravell-stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

17 And

* Psal. 48. 2.

* Lev. 26, 16 Deut. 28. 15

* Jer. 14. 17 Chap. 2. 18.

‖ Or, swadled with their hands.

† Heb. sons.

* Jer. 20. 7. † Heb. bitternesses. ‖ Or, rolled me in the ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.
18 And I said: My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:
19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.
20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.
21 This I † recall to my minde, therefore have I hope.
22 ℣ It is of the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.
23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulnesse.
24 The LORD is * my portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.
25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.
26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.
27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in youth.
28 He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he hath born it upon him.
29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.
30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.
31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever.
32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.
33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.
34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,
35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,
36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord ‖ approveth not.
37 ℣ Who is he that * saith, and it cometh to passe, when the Lord commandeth it not.
38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not * evil and good.
39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain? a man for the punishment of his sins?
40 Let us search and try our wayes, and turn again to the LORD.
41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.
42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.
43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that our prayer should not passe through.
45 Thou hast made us as the * off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.
46 All our enemies have opened their mouthes against us.
47 * Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.
48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 Mine eye trickleth down and ceaseth not, without any intermission:
50 Till the LORD look down and behold from heaven.
51 Mine eye affecteth † my heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.
52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.
53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.
54 Waters flowed over mine head, then I said, I am cut off.
55 ℣ I called upon thy Name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.
56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.
57 Thou drewest neer in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.
58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.
59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.
60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, and all their imaginations against me.
61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me.
62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.
63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, I am their musick.
64 ℣ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.
65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.
66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate. 13 She confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is comforted.

HOw is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.
2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruell like the ostriches in the wildernesse.
4 The tongue of the sucking childe cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.
5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghils.
6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was * overthrown as in a moment, and no hand stayed on her.
7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing was of saphire.
8 Their visage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.
9 They that be slain with the sword, are better then they that be slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken thorow for want of the fruits of the field.
10 The hands of the pitifull women have sodden their own children, they were their * meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.
13 ℣ * For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;
14 They have wandred as blinde men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They

†Heb. good.
‖Or, remember.
†Heb. bowed.
†Heb. make to return to my heart.
* Psa. 16.5. and 73.26. and 119.57. Jer. 10.16.
†Heb. from his heart.
‖Or, a superiour
‖Or, seeth not.
* Psal. 33.9.
* Amos 3.6.
‖Or, murmure.
* 1 Cor. 4. 13.
* Isa. 24.17.
†Heb. my soul.
‖Or, more then all.
‖Or, abstinency of heart.
* Psal. 8.3.
‖Or, sea-calves.
‖Or, iniquity.
* Gen. 19.
†Heb. darker then blacker.
†Heb. flow out.
* Deut. 28. 57. 2 King. 6.29.
* Jer. 5.31. and 23.11.
‖Or, in that they could not be touch.

15 They cryed unto them, Depart ye, ‖ it is unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandered: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets, our end is neer, our dayes are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecuters are swifter then the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The * breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz, the cup also shall passe thorow unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

22 ¶ ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

A pitifull complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherlesse, our mothers are as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks are under persecution: we labour and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 * Our fathers have sinned and are not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with the perill of our lives, because of the sword of the wildernesse.

10 Our * skin was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand, the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grinde, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us † so long time?

21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our dayes as of old.

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

† Heb. cometh for price.
† Heb. on our necks are we persecuted.
* Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.
* Psal. 119. 83.
‖ Or, terrours, or, storms.
† Heb. the crown of our head is falleth.
* Psal. 9. 7. & 29. 10. & 102. 12. & 145. 13.
† Heb. for length of dayes.
* Jer. 31. 18.
‖ Or, for wilt thou utterly reject us?

¶ THE BOOK OF THE prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophecie at Chebar. 4 His vision of four cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of GOD.

NOw it came to passe in the thirtieth yeer, in the fourth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, (as I was among the † captives by the river of Chebar) that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the moneth, (which was the fifth yeer of king Jehoiachins captivitie)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwinde came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightnesse was about it, and out of the midst thereof, as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likenesse of four living creatures. And this was their appearance, They had the likenesse of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one four wings.

7 And their feet were † straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brasse.

8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were joyned one to another, they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likenesse of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were ‖ stretched upward, two wings of every one were joyned one to another, & two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went: and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likenesse of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And

† Heb. a straight foot.
‖ Or, d. above.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likenesse, and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadfull, and their ‖ rings were full of eyes round about them four.

‖ Or, strakes.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature was in the wheels.

‖ Or, of life.

21 When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood: and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature was in the wheels.

‖ Or, of life.

22 And the likenesse of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystall, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other, every one had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that was over their heads, was the likenesse of a throne, as the appearance of a saphire stone, and upon the likenesse of the throne was the likenesse as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightnesse round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightnesse round about. This was the appearance of the likenesse of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commission. 6 His instruction. 9 The roll of his heavy prophesie.

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; they & their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

† Heb. nations.

4 For they are † impudent children and stiffe hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. hard of face.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

‖ Or, shock.

6 ¶ And thou son of man be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thornes be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

† Heb. rebellion.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they are † most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth and * eat that I give thee.

* Revel. 10.9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book was therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecie. 22 God shutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

MOreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat it, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetnesse.

* Revel. 10.9.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou are not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel.

† Heb. deep of lip and heavie of tongue, &c. so ver. 6.

6 Not to many people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: ‖ surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

† Heb. deep of lip and heavie of language. ‖ Or, if I had sent them, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are † impudent and hard hearted.

† Heb. of forhead and hard heart.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: * fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

* Jer. 1.8.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivitie, unto thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behinde me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

† Heb. killed.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterneſſe, in the † heat of my ſpirit, but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven dayes.

16 And it came to paſſe at the end of ſeven dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 * Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to ſave his life: the ſame wicked man ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, when a * righteous man doth turn from his † righteouſneſſe, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſſe which he hath done ſhall not be remembred; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheleſſe, if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin, he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I * ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

24 Then the Spirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall binde thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover; for they are a rebellious houſe.

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth let him hear, and he that forbeareth, let him forbear; for they are a rebellious houſe.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 9 By the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the hardneſſe of the famine.

THou alſo ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jeruſalem,

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet || battering rams againſt it round about.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee || an iron pan, and ſet it for a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this ſhall be a ſigne to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: according to the number of the dayes that thou ſhalt lie upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the yeers of their iniquity, according to the number of the dayes, three hundred and ninety dayes: * ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah fourty dayes: I have appointed thee † each day for a yeer.

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm ſhall be uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſie againſt it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the dayes of thy ſiege.

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and || fitches, and put them in one veſſell, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the dayes that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety dayes ſhalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, ſhall be by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the * ſtaffe of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, is ſhewed the judgement of Jeruſalem for their rebellion. 12 By famine, ſword and diſperſion.

AND thou ſon of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbours raſour, and cauſe it to paſſe upon thine head, and upon thy beard, then take the balances to weigh and divide the hair.

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city, when the daies of the ſiege are fulfilled, & thou ſhalt take a third part, and ſmite about it with a knife, and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and binde them in thy † skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire, for thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This is Jeruſalem:

*Numb. 14. 34.

†Heb. a day for a yeer, a day for a yeer.

†Heb. from thy ſide to thy ſide.

||Or, ſpelt.

*Lev. 26. 26 Chap. 5. 16. and 14 13.

†Heb. wings

salem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countreys that are round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgements into wickednesse more then the nations, and my statutes more then the countreys that are round about her: for they have refused my judgements, and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more then the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that are round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I am against thee, and will execute judgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

*Levit.26.29. Deut.28.53. 2.King.6.29. Lam.4.10. Baruch 2.3.

10 Therefore the fathers shall * eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the windes.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary, with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee, *Chap.7.4.9. * neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and I will scatter a third part into all the windes, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that passe by.

*Deut.28.37. 15 So it shall be a * reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken it.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your *Lev.26.26 and 14.13. Chap.6.16. * staffe of bread.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and * evill beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall passe thorow thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken it. *Lev.26.22

CHAP. VI.

1 A judgement of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

*Cha.36.1. 2 Son of man, set thy face towards the *mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, even I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. ‖Or. Sun-images, as verse 6. Chron.34.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste, and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered thorow the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evill unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite * with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. *Chap.25.17.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is neer shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols. †Or. defile from the wilderness.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate then the wildernesse towards Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 The finall desolation of Israel. 16 The mournfull repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain, is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations. †Heb. give.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pitie: but I will recompense thy wayes upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land; the time is come, the day of trouble is neer, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them shall remain, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, neither shall there be wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth neer, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battell: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All * hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak as water.

18 They shall also * gird themselves with sackcloth, and horrour shall cover them, and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldnesse upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their * silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majestie: but they made the images of their abominations, and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour, then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsell from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to passe in the sixth yeare, in the sixth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth as I sat in mine house: and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likenesse as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightnesse, as the colour of amber.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I * saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtraied upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man a censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, * The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which was towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this

† Heb. with their judgements.

*Dan. 5. 5.

*Cha. 1. 13.

*Cha. 9. 9.

this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine *eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they *cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

‖Or, is there any thing lighter then to commit.
*Chap. 5. 11 & 7. 4.
* Prov. 1. 28 Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mich. 3. 4.

CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, †which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side: and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the Cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writers inkhorn by his side:

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and †set * a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in †mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay † utterly old and young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to passe while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face and cried, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is †full of blood, and the citie full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, *The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine *eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the ink-horn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

†Heb. which is turned.
‖Or, a weapon of his breaking in pieces.
†Heb. upon his loins.
†Heb. mark a mark.
*Exod. 12. 7. Revel. 7. 3.
†Heb. mine ears.
†Heb. to destruction.
†Heb. filled with.
‖Or, wresting of judgement.
* Cha. 8. 12.
* Cha. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8 18.
†Heb. returned the word.

CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims.

THen I looked, and behold, in the * firmament that was above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a saphire stone, as the appearance of the likenesse of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the citie. And he went in my sight.

3 Now the Cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD †went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightnesse of the LORDS glory.

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard even to the utter court, as the voice of the Almightie God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to passe, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And one cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a * beryl stone.

10 And as for their appearances, they four had one likenesse, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cryed unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, these stood, and when they were lifted up, these lift up themselves also: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature was in them.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and

*Cha. 1.
†Heb. the hollow of thine hand.
†Heb. was lifted up.
*Cha. 1.
†Heb. sent forth.
*Cha. 1.
†Heb. face.
‖Or, they were called in my hearing, wheel, or galgal.
‖Or, of life.

and every one ſtood at the doo‍r of the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, and the glory of the God of Iſrael was over them above.

20 This is the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they were the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeneſſe of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And the likeneſſe of their faces was the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The preſumption of the Princes. 4 Their ſin and judgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God ſheweth him his purpoſe in ſaving a remnant, 21 and puniſhing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

MOreover, the ſpirit lift me up, and brought me unto the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, which looketh eaſt-ward: and behold, at the doo‍r of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſon of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe are the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſell in this city.

3 Which ſay, ‖ It is not *neer, let us build houſes: this city is the cauldron, and we be the fleſh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophеſie againſt them, prophеſie, O ſon of man.

5 And the ſpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Your ſlain whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they are the fleſh, and this city is the cauldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it.

8 Ye have feared the ſword, and I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye ſhall fall by the ſword, I will judge you in the border of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I am the LORD.

11 This city ſhall not be your cauldron: neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof, but I will judge you in the border of Iſrael.

12 And ye ſhall know that I am the LORD; ‖ for ye have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to paſſe when I prophеſied, that Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voyce, and ſaid, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly are they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countreys where they ſhall come.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countreys where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And * I will give them one heart, and I will put a new ſpirit within you; and I will take the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for them whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things, and their abominations, I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſides them, and the glory of the God of Iſrael was over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood upon the mountain, which is on the eaſt ſide of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in viſion by the ſpirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: ſo the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels removing. 8 It ſhewed the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling ſheweth the Jews deſolation. 21 The Jews preſumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The ſpeedines of the viſion.

THe word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of a rebellious houſe, which have eyes to ſee, and ſee not: they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious houſe.

3 Therefore thou ſon of man, prepare thee ‖ ſtuffe for removing, and remove by day in their ſight, and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight; it may be they will conſider, though they be a rebellious houſe.

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuffe by day in their ſight, as ſtuffe for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear it upon thy ſhoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground: for I have ſet thee for a ſigne unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuffe by day, as ſtuffe for captivity, and in the even † I digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my ſhoulder in their ſight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doſt thou?

* Jer. 32.39. Chap. 36.26

‖ Or, inſtruments.

† Heb. as the goings forth of captivity

† Heb. dig for thee.

† Heb digged for me.

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

†Heb. by removing go into captivity.

11 Say, I am your signe: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove and go into captivity.

12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth, they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with his eyes.

*Ch.2.17.20

13 My *net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every winde all that are about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and dispersie them in the countreys.

†Heb. men of number.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulnesse,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulnesse, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

†Heb. the fulnesse thereof,

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The dayes are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to passe: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will performe it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

*2 Pet. 3.4.

27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is * for many dayes to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproof of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered morter. 17 Of prophetesses and their pillows.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto † them that prophesie out of their own * hearts, Hear ye the LORD.

†Heb. them that are prophets out of their own hearts. *Jer.23.16

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖and have seen nothing.

†Heb. walk after.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battell in the day of the LORD.

‖Or, breaches. †Heb. hedged the hedge.

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith, and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope, that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets, that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

‖Or, secret, or, counsel.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace, and there was no peace: and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered morter.

* Jer.6.14. ‖Or, a fence, wall.

11 Say unto them which daub it with untempered morter, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing showre, and ye, O great hail-stones, shall fall, and a stormy winde shall rent it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you; Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rent it with a stormy winde in my fury: and there shall be an overflowing showre in mine anger, and great hail-stones in my fury to consume it.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered morter, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered morter, and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;

16 To wit, the prophets of Israel, which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart; and prophesie thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the women that sow pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?

‖Or, elbows.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfulls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

20 Where-

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the soules ‖ to make them flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the soules go, even the soules that ye hunt to make them flie.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promising him life.

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their own *heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgements, by means of seduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisome beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.

THen came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ your selves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by my self.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a * signe and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived, when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shal bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him:

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the * staffe of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 * Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own soules by their righteousnesse, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to passe through the land, and they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may passe through because of the beasts:

16 Though these three men were † in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter: they shall but deliver their own soules by their righteousnesse.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shal be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their wayes and their doings, and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitnesse of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more then any tree, or then a branch which is among the trees of the forrest?

3 Shall wood be taken therefrom to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewell; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much lesse shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forrest, which I have given to the fire for fewell, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them, and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespasse, saith the Lord GOD.

* Levit. 26. 26. Chap 4, 16. and 5. 16.
* Jer. 15, 1.
Or, bereave
† Heb. in the midst of it.
Or, also when.
† Heb will it prosper? † Heb. made fit.
† Heb. trespassed a trespasse.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the ſimilitude of a wretched infant, is ſhewed the naturall ſtate of Jeruſalem 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monſtrous whoredom. 35 Her grievous judgement. 44 Her ſin matching her mother, and exceeding her ſiſters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgements. 60 Mercy is promiſed her in the end.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations.

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativitie is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And as for thy nativitie in the day thou waſt born, thy navell was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water || to ſupple thee: thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor wraſled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee, but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the loathing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee || polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee when thou waſt in thy blood, Live: yea, I ſaid unto thee when thou waſt in thy blood, Live.

7 I have † cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: thy breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou waſt naked and bare.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love, and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſſe: yea, I ware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water: yea, I thoroughly waſhed away the † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewell on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautifull crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment was of fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oil, and thou waſt exceeding beautifull, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comelineſſe which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: the like things ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be ſo.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold, and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images † of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oil and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour and oil, and honey wherewith I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and thus it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: is this of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and deliver'd them to cauſe them to paſſe thorow the fire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the dayes of thy youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, and waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſſe after all thy wickedneſſe, (woe, woe unto thee, ſaith the Lord God)

24 That thou haſt alſo built unto thee an || eminent place, and haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way: and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplyed thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary food, and deliver'd thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the || daughters of the Philiſtines, which are aſhamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplyed thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Caldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doſt all theſe things, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

31 || In that thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh ſtrangers in ſtead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſſe was poured out, and thy nakedneſſe diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all them that thou haſt loved, with all them that thou haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſſe unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſſe.

38 And

†Heb. cutting out, or, habitation.

‖Or, when I looked upon thee.

‖Or, troden under foot.

†Heb. made thee a million.

†Heb. ornament of ornaments.

†Heb. bloods.

†Heb. of a male.

†Heb. a ſavour of reſt.

†Heb. to devour.

‖Or, brothel-houſe

‖Or, ſtrike.

‖Or, in thy daughters thine, &c.

†Heb. hireſt.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousie.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall * burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold therefore, I also will recompence thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdnesse above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

45 Thou art thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their wayes, nor done after their abominations: but || as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more then they in all thy wayes.

48 As I live saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, fulnesse of bread, and abundance of idlenesse was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore * I took them away as I saw good.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins, but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more then they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 ¶ When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them,

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride,

57 Before thy wickednesse was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which || despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast † born thy lewdnesse, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the dayes of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy wayes, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger, and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

63 That thou mayest remember, & be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed Gods judgement upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the Gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; a great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He crept off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffique; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitfull field, he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth spigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches towards him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east-winde toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon.

† Heb. for a report, or, hearing.
† Heb. prides or, excellencies.
† Heb. Aram. or, spoil.
† Heb. born them.
* Gal. 4. 26.
† Heb. embroidering.
† Heb. put it in a field of seed.
† Heb. field.

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land.

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such things? or shall he break the covenant and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will * spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespasse that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all windes: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar, and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and done it.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, 10 with a wicked son of a just father, 14 with a just son of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The * fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawfull and right,

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to * a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not * oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtour his * pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He that hath not given forth upon * usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son that is a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ that doth the like to any one of these things,

11 And that doth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, his † blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, if he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes: he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawfull and right, and hath kept all my statutes and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: * the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousnesse of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickednesse of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousnesse that he hath done, he shall live.

23 * Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? and not that he should return from his wayes, and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquity, and doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he live? all his righteousnesse that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespasse that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the LORD is not

† *Heb.* brought him to an oath.
† *Heb.* to keep his covenant to stand to it.
*Ch. 12. 13 & 32. 3.
* Jer. 31. 29
† *Heb.* judgement and justice.
* Levit. 18. 20.
*Lev. 18. & 20. 18.
* Exo. 22. Levit. 19. & 25. 14.
*Exo. 22. Deut. 24.
* Deut. 15.
Isa. 58. 7. Mat. 25.
* Exo. 22. Levit. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23.
Psal. 15.
‖ Or, breaker up of an house.
‖ Or, that doth to his brother by side any of these.
† Heb. blood.
† Heb. hath not pledged the pledge, or, taken a pledge.
*Deut. 24.
2 King. 14.
2 Chron. 25.
Jer. 31. 30.
*Ch. 33.
*Ch. 33.

not equall. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equall? are not your wayes unequall?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquitie, and dieth in them; for his iniquitie that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickednesse that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equall. O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall? are not your wayes unequall?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his wayes saith the Lord GOD: *repent, and turn ‖ your selves from all your transgressions; so iniquitie shall not be your ruine.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherby ye have transgressed, and make you a *new heart, and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For *I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ your selves, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit; 10 and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What is thy mother? a lionesse: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of *Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulnesse thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitfull and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the *east-winde dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wildernesse, in a dry and thirstie ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel. 5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wildernesse, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the gospel. 45 Under the name of a forrest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.

AND it came to passe in the seventh yeer, in the fifth moneth, the tenth day of the moneth, that certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou ‖ *judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self *known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your GOD.

6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, unto a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and hony, which is the glorie of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my furie upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my Names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I *caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wildernesse.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and †shewed them my judgements, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my *sabbaths, to be a signe between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wildernesse: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly *polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the *wildernesse to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my Names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wildernesse, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and hony, which is the glorie of all lands.

(Or, plead.
*Cha. 22. 2. and 23. 36.
‖Or, swear, and so vers. 6, &c.
*Exod. 3. 8. and 4. 31.

*Ex. 13. 18.

†Heb. made them to know.
*Levi. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
*Exo. 20. 8. and 31. 13. &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12.
*Ex. 16. 27.
*Num. 14. 29. and 26. 65.

16 Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.
17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.
18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile your selves with their idols.
19 I am the LORD your God: walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements and do them:
20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a signe between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.
21 Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them: they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.
22 Nevertheless I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my Names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.
23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;
24 Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.
25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgements whereby they should not live.
26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to passe *through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.
27 ¶ Therefore son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have †committed a trespasse against me.
28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.
29 Then I ‖ said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.
30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?
31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to passe through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.
32 And that which cometh into your minde, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serve wood and stone.
33 ¶ As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out will I rule over you.
34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.
35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.
36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.
37 And I will cause you to passe under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.
38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgresse against me: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.
40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and ‖ the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.
41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you, before the heathen.
42 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.
43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.
44 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my Names sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.
45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesie against the forrest of the south field;
47 And say to the forrest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.
48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.
49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel prophesieth against Jerusalem with a signe of sighing. 8 The sharp and bright sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 25 against the kingdom, 28 and against the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,
3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I am against thee, and will bring

* Chap. 16.21.

‖Or, trespassed a trespasse.

‖Or, I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.

‖Or, a delivering.

‖Or, chief.

†Heb. savour of rest.

draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be when they say unto thee, wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees † shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpned and also fourbished.

10 It is sharpned to make a sore slaughter, it is fourbished, that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? || it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be fourbished, that it may be handled: the sword is sharpned, and it is fourbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man, for it shall be upon my people; it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: || terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: * smite therefore upon thy thigh.

13 || Because it is a triall, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesie, and smite thine † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain, it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have set the || point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied: ah, it is made bright, it is || wraped up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, † or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.

17 I will also smite my hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest, I the LORD have said it.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also thou son of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land, and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbah of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to use divination: he made his || arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint || † captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, || to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquitie, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquitie to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear: because I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou prophane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same, exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shall be no more, untill he come whose right it is, and I will give it him.

28 ¶ And thou son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou, The sword the sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is fourbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.

30 || Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativitie.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of || brutish men, and skilfull to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fewell to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no more remembred: for I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem. 13 God will burn them as drosse in his furnace. 23 The generall corruption of prophets, priests, princes and people.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, * wilt thou || judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea, thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast * shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy dayes to draw neer, and art come even unto thy years, therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

5 Those that be neer, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous, and much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by || oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherlesse and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast prophaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † men that † carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdnesse.

10 In

|| Or, for the oaths made unto them.

† Heb. perverted perverted, perverted will I make it.

|| Or, cause it to return.

|| Or, burning.

* Chap. 20. 4 and 23. 36.
|| Or, plead for.
† Heb. city of bloods.
† Heb. make her know.
* 2 King. 21. 16.

† Heb. polluted of name much in vexation.
† Heb. arm. || Or, deceit.

† Heb. men of slanders.

10 In thee have they * discovered their fathers nakednesse: in thee have they humbled her that was * set apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours * wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his * daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have * smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the dayes that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will consume thy filthinesse out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become drosse, all they are brasse, and tin, and iron, and lead in the midst of the furnace, they are even the † drosse of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become drosse, behold therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 As † they gather silver, and brasse, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof, and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they * have devoured souls: they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and prophane, neither have they shewed difference between the uncleane and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her * princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered morter, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used ‖ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man amongst them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land that I should not destroy it, but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 36 The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, 45 and sheweth their judgements.

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus were their names, Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,

6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers; all of them desireable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered her nakednesse, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women: for they had executed judgement upon her.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, † she was more corrupt in her inordinate love then she, and in her whoredoms † more then her sister in her whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the * Assyrians, her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desireable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when the saw men pourtraied upon † wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtraied with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Caldea.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her minde was † alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakednesse, then my minde was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet

* Lev. 18.8. and 20.11.
* Lev. 18.19
‖ Or, every one.
* Lev. 18.20 Jer. 5.8.
‖ Or, every one.
‖ Or, by lewdnesse.
* Lev. 18.9.
* Chap. 22. 17.
‖ Or, shalt be profaned.
† Heb. drosses.
† Heb. according to the gathering.
* Mat. 23.14
† Heb. offered violence to.
* Mic. 3.11. Zeph. 3.3.
‖ Or, deceit.
† Heb. without right.
† Heb. bestowed her whoredoms upon them, ‖ Heb. the choice of the children of Ashur.
* 2. King. 17. 23.
† Heb. a name. † Heb. the corrupted her inordinate love more then, &c.
† Heb. more then the whoredoms of her sister.
* 2. King. 16.7.
† Heb. at the sight of her eyes.
† Heb. children of Babel.
‖ Heb. loosed, or disjoynted.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the dayes of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdnesse of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy minde is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people which shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their jundgements.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdnesse to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy minde is alienated.

29 And they shall dwell with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakednesse of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdnesse and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkennesse, and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sheards thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdnesse, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man wilt thou * ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me to passe for them, to grow the fire to devour them.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuarie in the same day, and have prophaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuarie to prophane it, and lo, * thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy selfe, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy selfe with ornaments,

41 And satest upon † a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, * wherewpon thou hast set mine incense, and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her, and with the men † of the common sort were brought ‖ Sabeans from the wildernesse, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautifull crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she with them?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men they shall * judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdnesse to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdnesse.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdnesse upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols, and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the signe of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.

AGain in the ninth yeer, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof in it, even every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder, fill it with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let him seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, Woe to the bloodie citie, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust;

8 That

* Chap. 20. 4 & 22. 2. Or plead for.

† Or, ornaments of thy riding.

* 2 Kings. 21. 4.

† Heb. coming.

† Heb. honourable. * Pro. 7. 17.

† Heb. of the multitude of men. ‖ Or. drunkards. † Heb. her whoredoms.

* Cha. 16. 38.

† Heb. for a removing and spoil. ‖ Or, single them out.

‖ Or, heap.

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

*Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Woe to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brasse of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthinesse of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied her self with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

13 In thy filthinesse is lewdnesse: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthinesse any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken it, it shall come to passe, and I will do it, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent, according to thy wayes, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

†Heb. go.

17 † Forbear to crie, make no mourning for the dead, binde the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

†Heb. be silent.

†Heb. upper lip. and so verse 22.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou dost so?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will prophane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

†Heb. the pity of your soul.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a signe: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minde, their sons and their daughters,

†Heb. the lifting up of the soul.

26 That he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine eares.

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a signe unto them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance for their insolencie against the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face * against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

* Jer. 49. &c.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD: thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was prophaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

†Heb. children.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped thine † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

†Heb. hands. †Heb. foot. †Heb. soul.

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

‖Or, a prey.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen:

* Jer. 48. &c.

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country Bethjeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

†Heb. shoulder of Moab.

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

‖Or, against the children of Ammon.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

†Heb. by revenging himself vengeance.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

‖Or, they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it ‖ for the old hatred;

‖Or, with perpetuall hatred.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

‖Or, haven of the sea. †Heb. vengeances.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatned.
7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.
15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea at her fall.

AND it came to passe in the eleventh yeer, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste;

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the wals of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I wil also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsmen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsmen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a citie wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets, he shall slay thy people by the sword, and the strong garisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 * And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a * lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed that wast inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour to be on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee a † terrour, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. terrours.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders are in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy ship-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; ‖ the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elisha, was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee ‖ † thy calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comelinesse.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinde of riches: with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brasse in thy ‖ market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsmen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants, many isles were the merchandise of thine hand, they brought thee for a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the † wares of thy making: they occupied

† Heb. perfect of beauty.
† Heb. heart.
† Heb. built.
‖ Or, they have made thy hatches of ivory wel troden.
† Heb. the daughter.
‖ Or, purple and scarlet.
‖ Or, stoppers of thinks.
† Heb. strengthners.
‖ Or, merchandise.
† Heb. works.

cupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

‖Or, chrysoprase.

17 Judah and the land of Israel they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and ‖ balm.

‖Or, rosin.

18 Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy market.

‖Or, Muzal.

20 Dedan was thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

†Heb. cloths of treedom.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.

†Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad were thy merchants.

24 These were thy merchants in ‖ all sorts of things, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparell, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

‖Or, excellent things. †Heb. foldings.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the mids of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east-winde hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

†Heb. heart

27 Thy * riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that are in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

* Rev. 18. 9, &c.

‖Or, even with all. †Heb. heart.

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

‖Or, waves.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise, and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

†Heb. terrours.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a terrour, and † never shalt be any more.

†Heb. shalt not be for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgement upon the prince of Tyre, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas; * yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

†Heb. heart * Ier. 49. 16.

3 Behold, thou art wiser then Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 † By thy great wisdom, and by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

†Heb. by greatness of thy wisdom.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God: but thou shalt be a man, and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖Or, woundeth.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the saphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

‖Or, rubie. ‖Or, chrysolite. ‖Or, chrysoprase.

14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee so; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy wayes from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as prophane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffique; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be † a terrour, and never shalt thou be any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgements upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them, and they shall know that I am the Lord their GOD.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof after fourty yeers. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

IN the tenth yeer, in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for my self.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a * staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

10 Behold therefore, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shall passe thorow it, nor foot of beast shall passe thorow it, neither shall it be inhabited fourty yeers.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste, shall be desolate fourtie yeers: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them thorow the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the * end of fourty yeers will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivitie of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they shall be there a † base kingdom.

15 It shall be the baselt of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to passe in the seven and twentieth yeer, in the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day is neer, even the day of the LORD is neer, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold

---

* Heb. wasts of waste.
† Heb. Seveneh.
* Isa. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.
‖ Or, birth.
† Heb. low.
† Heb spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.
‖ Or, for his hire.
‖ Or, fear.
† Heb. Phut.
† Heb children.

uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. broken.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

† Heb. drought. † Heb. the fulness thereof.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

* Zech. 13. 2.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

‖ Or, Tanis. ‖ Or, Pelusium.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain; and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

‖ Or, Heliopolis. ‖ Or, Pubastum. ‖ Or, restrained.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven, and of ‖ Phibeseth shall fall by the sword; and these cities shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to passe in the eleventh yeer, in the first moneth, in the seventh day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them throughout the countreys.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand, but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride, 18 The like destruction of Egypt.

AND it came to passe in the eleventh yeer, in the third moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatnesse?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

† Heb. fair branches. † Or, now rifled. † Or, thrown him up. † Heb. condensum.

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her † little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, who it sent forth.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

‖ Or, when he sent forth.

6 All the * fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

* Dan. 4.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatnesse, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the * garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches: nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beautie.

* Gen. 2.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickednesse.

† Heb. I have driven him.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches.

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, stand upon themselves in their height.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed, and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. to be black.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden,

Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword, and they that were his arm that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword: this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 A lamentation for the fearfull fall of Egypt. 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.

AND it came to passe in the twelfth yeer, in the twelfth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a ‖whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore * spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains, and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at every moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters, neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the LORD.

16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her, the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to passe also in the twelfth yeer, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou passe in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Asshur is there, and all her company: his graves are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.

26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There be the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. desolate from the fulnesse thereof.

‖ Or, the sword is laid.

‖ Or, disquieting.

† Heb. with weapons of their war.

† Heb given, or, put.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the LORD GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. 20 God sheweth the justice of his wayes towards the penitent, and towards revolters. 17 He maintaineth his justice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coast, and set him for their watchman:

†Heb. a land when I bring a sword upon her.

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

†Heb. he that hearing heareth.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

* Chap. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, * I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evill wayes; for * why will ye die, O house of Israel.

* 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 32 * Cha. 18. 31

12 Therefore thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The * righteousnesse of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickednesse of the wicked he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickednesse, neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousnesse in the day that he sinneth.

* Cha. 18. 24

13 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousnesse, and commit iniquity; all his righteousnesse shall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawfull and right;

†Heb. judgement and justice.

15 If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equall: but as for them, their way is not equall.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousnesse and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickednesse, and do that which is lawfull and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the Lord is not equall: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his wayes.

* Cha. 18.

21 ¶ And it came to passe in the twelfth yeer of our captivity, in the tenth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, * The city is smitten.

* 2 King.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had opened my mouth untill he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumb.

* Cha. 24.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possesse the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possesse the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that be in the forts and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

†Heb. to your him

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the * pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall passe thorow.

†Heb. desolation desolations. * Chap. 7. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.

29 Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and † in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

†Heb. according to the coming of the people. [illegible] people, sit before thee. †Heb. they make love. jests. †Heb. a [illegible] of lovers.

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousnesse.

†Heb. shall come. ‖ Heb. and they sit.

32 And lo, thou art unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

† Heb. a song of loves.

33 And when this cometh to passe (lo it will come) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 A reproof of the shepherds. 7 Gods judgement against them. 11 His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Christ.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the * shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the woolle, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with * force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered ‖ because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD,

8 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD,

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will binde up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgement.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.

18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet.

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, even I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

23 And I will set up one * shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David, he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land, and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season, there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yeeld her fruit, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a * plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel are my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my * flock the flock of my pasture are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetuall hatred, and hast † shed the blood of the children of Israel by the † force of the sword in the time of their calamitie, in the time that their iniquitie had an end:

6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate.

Ll2

Isa. 13. 1.

1 Pet. 5. 3.

* Or, without a shepherd, as Num. 27. 8.

* Isa. 40. 11. Joh. 10. 11.

* Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ‖ Or, for renown. † Heb. taken away.

* John 10. 11.

† Heb. desolation and desolation. ‖ Or, hatred of old. † Heb. poured out the children. † Heb. hands. † Heb. desolation and desolation.

solate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hils, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain by the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will * possesse it, || whereas the LORD was there:

* Psal. 83. 4, 12. || Or, though the Lord was there.

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envie which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. to devour.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplyed your words against me: I have heard them.

† Heb. magnified.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised unto it. 16 Israel was rejected for their sin, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christs kingdom.

* Chap. 6. 2. Also thou son of man, prophesie unto the * mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

† Heb. because for because. || Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue. ‡ Or, bottoms, or, dales.

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and || ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hils, to the ‡ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about:

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all their heart, with dispitefull mindes to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hils, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my furie, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand; Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yeeld your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wasts shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you then at your beginnings, and ye shall know, that I am the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel, and they shall possesse thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more hencefoorth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither || bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, cause to fall.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen, whither they went, * they prophaned my holy Name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

* Isa. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pitie for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had prophaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which ye have prophaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great Name which was prophaned among the heathen which ye have prophaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before || their eyes.

|| Or, your.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthinesse, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A * new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

* Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my * spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them.

* Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evill wayes, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own wayes, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of * Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I * the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel: to do it for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdom.

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused me to passe by them round about, and behold, there were very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, they were very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‖ winde, prophesie, son of man, and say to the winde, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four windes, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone; and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel, and * one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. *Joh. 10. 16

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And * David my servant shall be king over them: and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them. *Isai. 40. 11 Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Eze. 34. 23.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever, and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a * covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my * sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. * Psal. 89. 3. Eze. 34. 25. * 2 Cor. 6. 16

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be * their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore. *Eze. 11. 20 & 14. 11.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The army, 8 and malice of Gog. 14 Gods judgement against him.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against * Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech, and Tubal.

4 And * I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, and many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many dayes thou shalt be visited: in the latter yeers thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to passe; that at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt ‖ think an evill thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattell and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattell and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shall be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord God, Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those dayes many yeers, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to passe at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence, and with blood, and I will rain upon him and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hail-stones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods judgement upon Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gogs burial in Hamon-gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternall favour.

THerefore thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bowe out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and to the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the iles, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let them pollute my holy Name any more; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this is the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves and the speares, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven yeers.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel,

* Rev. 20. 8.
‖ Or, prince of the chief.
* Chap. 39. 2.
‖ Or, Phut.
‖ Or, conceive a mischievous purpose.
‖ Or, confidently.
† Heb. to spoil the spoil and to prey the prey.
† Heb. navel.
† Heb. by the hands.
* Chap. 36. 23.

Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ‖ noses of the passengers, and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude, and they shall call it, The valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the LORD GOD.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continuall employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

15 And the passengers that passe through the land, when any seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a signe by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city shall be ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivitie for their iniquitie: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivitie of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy Name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivitie among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have * poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the east gate, 20 of the north gate, 24 of the south gate, 32 of the east gate, 35 and of the north gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

IN the five and twentieth yeer of our captivitie, in the beginning of the yeer, in the tenth day of the moneth, in the fourteenth yeer after that the citie was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which was as the frame of a citie on the south.

‖ Or, upon which.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brasse, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shal shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the out-side of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring reed of six cubits long, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

† Heb. whose face was the way toward the east.

7 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers were five cubits, and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, were three on this side, and three on that side, they three were of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, and the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side, and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

† Heb. limit, or, bound.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twentie cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, were fifty cubits.

16 And there were † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows were round about ‖ inward: and upon each post were palm-trees.

† Heb. closed. Or, galleries, or, porches. ‖ Or, within.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, there were chambers, and a pavement

made for the court round about: thirtie chambers were upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

‖Or, from without.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

†Heb. whose face was.

21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fiftie cubits, and the breadth five and twentie cubits.

‖Or, gallerys or, porches.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fiftie cubits, and the breadth five and twentie cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate, and he measured the south gate according to these measures.

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fiftie cubits long, and five and twentie cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

†Heb. breadth.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court, and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof were according to these measures, and there were windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fiftie cubits long, and five and twentie cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court, and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fiftie cubits, and the breadth five and twentie cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court, and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespasse-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables, and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

‖Or, at the step.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the four tables were of hewen stone for the burnt-offering of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about, and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

‖Or, andirons, or, the two hearth-stones.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate: and their prospect was toward the south, one at the side of the east gate, having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖Or, ward, or, ordinance, and so verse 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north, is for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come neer to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare, and the altar that was before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door was ten cubits, and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof fourty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖Or, entrance.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twentie cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple, and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of every side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And

6 And the side-chambers were three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which was of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † there was an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which was for the side-chamber without, was five cubits, and that which was left, was the place of the side-chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place that was left, was five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place, at the end toward the west, was seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place and the building with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behinde it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † ceiled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

18 And it was made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree was between a cherub and a cherub, and every cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man was toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: it was made thorow all the house about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm-trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary: the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof.
19 The measures of the outward court.

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits, which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher then these, ‖ then the lower and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers was ‖ the entry on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they, and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south, was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers, and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering, for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister: for they are holy, and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He

---

† Heb. side-chamber were side-chamber. 30. three and thirty times, 31. five. † Heb. be hidden. † Heb. it was made broader and went round.

‖ Or, several walks, or, walks with pillars.

† Heb. ceiling of wood for and the ground unto the window, † Heb. measure.

† Heb. post.

‖ Or, did eat of these.

‖ Or and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.

‖ Or, from the place.

‖ Or, he that brought me.

‖ Or, as he came.

† Heb. winde

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with a measuring reed round about.
18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with a measuring reed.
19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.
20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east.
2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and * his voice was like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.
3 And it was * according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw, || when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.
4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is toward the east.
5 So the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.
6 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.
7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy Name shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.
8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, || and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy Name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.
9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.
10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the || patern.
11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.
12 This is the law of the house; upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy: behold, this is the law of the house.
13 ¶ And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit is a cubit and an handbreadth, even the † bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about shall be a span, and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

* Cha. 1. 24.
* Chap. 1. 4. and 8. 4.
||Or, when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed. See Chap. 9. 2, 5.
||Or, for there was but a wall between me and them.
||Or, summe, or, number.
†Heb. bosom.
†Heb. lip.

14 And from the bottom upon the ground, even to the lower settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.
15 So † the altar shall be four cubits, and from † the altar and upward shall be four horns.
16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.
17 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it shall be half a cubit, and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.
18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These are the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.
19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.
20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.
21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.
22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.
23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock, without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.
24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priest shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.
25 Seven dayes shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.
26 Seven dayes shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.
27 And when these dayes are expired, it shall be that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priest shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your || peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

†Heb. Mariah. Psal. 4. the mountain of God.
†Heb. Ariel. that is, the lion of God.
†Heb. fill their hand.
||Or, thank-offerings.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The east gate assigned onely to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THen he brought me back by the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east gate, and it was shut.
2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.
3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.
4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, †mark well and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary †strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and †caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins: they shall not gird themselves ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall onely poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a *widow, or her that is †put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

23 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and prophane, and cause them to discern between the uncleane and the clean.

24 And in controversie they shall stand in judgement, and they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no * dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother or for sister, that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven dayes.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuarie, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I *am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespasse-offering, and every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ‖ * first of all the first-fruits of all things, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is * dead of it self, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuarie, 6 for the citie, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twentie thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand: this shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuarie five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about, and fiftie cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuarie, and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come neer to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twentie thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the citie five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the citie, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before

*Levit. 21. 13. †Heb. thrust forth. †Heb. from a priest.

* Levit. 21. 1, 11.

* Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. and 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. ‖Or, devoted thing. *Ex. 13. 2. and 22 29. & 34. 20. Num. 3. 13. and 18. 12. *Ex. 22. 31. Levit. 22. 8.

†Heb. when ye cause the land to fall. †Or, holinesse.

‖Or, void places.

Heb. set thine heart.

Heb. children of a stranger.

Or, ward, or ordinance: *as* Neh. 13. 14.

Heb. were for a stumbling block of iniquity: *so,* &c.

Or, in sweating place. *Heb.* in, or, with sweat.

before the possession of the city, from the west side west-ward, and from the east side east-ward; and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppresse my people, and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just * balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the * shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer, the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths, for ten baths are an homer.

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land † shall give this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part to give burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first moneth, in the fourteenth day of the moneth ye shall have the passeover, a feast of seven dayes, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock for a sin-offering.

23 And seven dayes of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish daily the seven dayes, and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh moneth, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shall he do the like in the * feast of the seven dayes, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boiling and baking.

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh towards the east, shall be shut the six working dayes: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs, † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south gate: and he that entereth by the way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them when they go in, shall go in, and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offerings and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day, then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, of a lamb † of the first yeer without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour, a meat-offering continually, by a perpetuall ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, for a continuall burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince

†Heb. expulsions.
*Levit. 19. 35, 36.
*Exo. 30. 13 Levi. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47.
‖Or, kid.
‖Or, thank-offerings.
†Heb. shall be for.
‖Or, with.
‖Or, thank-offerings.
* Num. 29. 12.
†Heb. the gift of his hand.
†Heb. of his yeer.
†Heb. morning by morning.

prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it shall be their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there was a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespasse-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court and caused me to passe by the four corners of the court, and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.

22 In the four corners of the court there were courts ‖ joyned of fourty cubits long, and thirty broad: these † four corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a new building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the fore-front of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters were to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through, the waters were to the loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, and it was a river that I could not passe over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river were very many * trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east countrey, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to passe, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † river shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to passe, that the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi, even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the mirie places thereof, and the marishes thereof ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side, and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for * medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I ‖ * lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath: ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: and this is the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and this is the east side.

19 And the south side south-ward from Tamar, even to the waters of ‖ strife in Kadesh, the ‖ river to the great sea: and this is the south side ‖ south-ward.

20 The west side also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this is the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to passe, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be unto you as born in the countrey among the children of Israel: they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to passe, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the citie and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions, and gates of the citie.

NOw these are the names of the tribes, from the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the

†Heb. two rivers.

‖Or. and that which shall not be healed.
†Heb. shall come up.
‖Or. principall.

‖Or. for bruises and sores.
*Rev. 22, 2

‖Or. swore.
*Gen. 27. 7. and 17. 8. and 26. 3. and 28. 13.

‖Or. the middle village.

†Heb. from between.

‖Or. Meribah.
‖Or. valley.
‖Or. toward Teman.

the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamoth (for these are his sides east and west) a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan from the east side unto the west side a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side unto the west side a portion for Nephtali.

4 And by the border of Nephtali, from the east side unto the west side a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side a portion for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, even for the priests shall be this holy oblation, toward the north-side and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west, ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 ‖ It shall be for the priests that are sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And this oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the citie, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these shall be the measures thereof, the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion, shall be ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the citie.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the citie.

21 ¶ And the residue shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the citie over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the citie, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah, and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have † a portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side south-ward, the border shall be even from Tamar, unto the waters of ‖ strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.

29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these are the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, † The LORD is there.

‖ Or, the sanctified portion shall be for the priests.

‖ Or, ward, or, ordinance.

† Heb. one portion.

‖ Or, Meribah Kadesh.

† Heb. Jehovah-shammah.

¶ THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakims captivity. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 8 They refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellency in wisdom.

IN the third yeer of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, * came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom was no blemish, but welfavoured, and skilfull in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a dayly provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three yeers, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which are of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten dayes, and let them give † pulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten dayes.

15 And at the end of ten dayes, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom, and ‖ Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the dayes that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of † wisdom and understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the first yeer of king Cyrus.

‖ Or, he made Daniel understand.

† Heb. wisdom of understanding.

CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Caldeans by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream. 19 He blesseth God. 24 He staying the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream, 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.

AND in the second yeer of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be * † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts, and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The

* Chap. 3. 9.

* Cha. 3. 29. † Cald. made pieces. ‖ Or, see Chap. 5. 17.

† Cald. buy.

10 ¶ The Caldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellowes to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsell and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret, ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, *Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom, and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the astrologians, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter dayes. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into thy minde, upon thy bed, what should come to passe hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to passe.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for any wisdom that I have more then any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thine heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest; and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightnesse was excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof was terrible.

32 This images head was of fine gold, his breast and his armes of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brasse,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brasse, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaffe of the summer threshingfloors, and the winde carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou art this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of brasse, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of clay; so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the dayes of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, * which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brasse, the clay, the silver and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to passe † hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The

† Chald. returned.
for, chief marshall.
† Chald chief of the executioners. or, slaughtermen.
† Chald. from before God. for, that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.
*Psa. 112.2 & 115.18.
† Chald that I have found.
† Chald. children of the captivity of Judah.
† Chald hath made known.
† Chald. came up.
† Chald. to come.
for, brasse
† Chald. the one with the other.
† Chald. their
* Chap. 4. 34. and 6. 26. 27.
Micah 4. 13. Luke 1. 33.
† Chald. from the
for, which
was not
hand, or
† Chald. cut

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governours over all the wise men of Babylon. Chap. 4. 9.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sate in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image. 13 They being threatned, make a good confession. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchad-nezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffes, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffes, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herauld cryed † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshipeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kindes of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down and worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshipeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? *Or, of purpose as Esther 11. 13.*

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace, and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered, and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heat. † *Gr. filled.*

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that were in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. † *Gr. mighty of strength.*

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. ‖ *Or, mantles* ‖ *or, turbants*

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. † *Gr. word.* ‖ *Or, spark.*

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his ‖ counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. ‖ *Or, governours.*

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God. † *Gr. there is no hurt in them.*

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most High God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire. † *Gr. door.*

27 And the princes, governours, and captains, and the kings counsellers being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every † *Gr. a decree is made by me.*

people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amisse against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be * † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

† *Calld.* errour
* Chap. 2. 5.
† *Calld.* made pieces.

† *Calld.* made to prosper.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdom, 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the Magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream. 19 He interpreteth it. 28 The story of the event.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, peace be multiplied unto you.

† *Calld* it was seemly before me.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signes and wonders, that the High God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great are his signes! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is * an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

* Cha. 2. 44.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the Magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them: but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, saying,

* Cha. 1. 48.

9 O Belteshazzar, * master of the Magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

† *Calld* I was seeing.

11 The tree grew and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth,

12 The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy One came down from heaven,

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches; shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

† *Calld* with might.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brasse, in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grasse of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times passe over him.

17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, & his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown, and become strong: for thy greatnesse is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion unto the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy One coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brasse in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times passe over him:

24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king.

25 That they shall * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grasse as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall passe over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

* Cha. 5. &c.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots, thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsell be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousnesse, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

‖ Or, an healing of the errour.

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve moneths he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‖ Or, upon

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word was in the kings mouth, there fell a voyce from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grasse as oxen, and seven times shall passe over thee, untill thou know

know that the most high ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar, and he was driven from men, and did eat grasse as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his haires were grown like eagles feathers, and his nails like birds clawes.

34 And at the end of the dayes, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is * an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing, and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, * What dost thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightnesse returned unto me, and my counsellers and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majestie was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extoll, and honour the king of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his wayes judgement, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand-writing unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatrie, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brasse, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ joynts of his loynes were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cryed † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquethouse: and the queen spake and said, O king live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy † countenance be changed.

11 * There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy ‖ father, light, and understanding, and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him, whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, I say, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, and soothsayers.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king: and the king spake, and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivitie of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wisemen, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majestie, and glory and honour.

19 And for the majestie that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his minde hardened ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glorie from him.

21 And he was * driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grasse like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruleth in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in

† Or, brightnesse.

* Cha. 2.48

‖ Or, grandfather. ‖ Or, grandfather. * Chap. 4.9.

‖ Or, of an interpreter, &c. ‖ Or, of a dissolver. † Or, knots.

‖ Or, grandfather.

† Or, interpret.

‖ Or, fee, as chap. 2.6.

‖ Or, to deal proudly. † Or, made to come down. * Cha. 4.32. ‖ Or, he made his heart equal, &c.

them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſſe, iron, wood, and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath is, and whoſe are all thy wayes, haſt thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

†Chald. he was ſlain.

30 ¶ In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Caſdeans ſlain.

†Chald. he the ſon of, &c.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, †being || about threeſcore and two yeers old.

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the preſidents. 4 They conſpiring againſt him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accuſed of the breach thereof, is caſt into the lions den. 18 Daniel is ſaved. 24 His adverſaries devoured; 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom.

2 And over theſe three preſidents, (of whom Daniel was firſt) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, becauſe an excellent ſpirit was in him: and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes ſought to finde occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could finde none occaſion nor fault: foraſmuch as he was faithfull, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not finde any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we finde it againſt him concerning the law of his God.

||Or, came tumultuouſly.

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes || aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the preſidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the princes, the counſellours, and the captains have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm || decree, that whoſoever ſhall aſk a petition of any God or man for thirtie dayes, ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

||Or, interdict.

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſigne the writing, that it be not changed, according to the * law of the Medes and Perſians which †altereth not.

* Eſther 1. 19. and 8. 8. †Chald. paſſeth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did afore time.

* 1 Kings 8. 48. * Pſal. 55. 17.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying, and making ſupplication before his God.

12 Then they came neer, and ſpake before the king concerning the kings decree, Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall aſk a petition of any God or man, within thirty dayes, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered, and ſaid, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel which is of the children of the captivitie of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard theſe words, was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet his heart on Daniel to deliver him, and he laboured till the going down of the ſun to deliver him.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Perſians is, that no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt him into the den of lions: now the king ſpake, and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were ||inſtruments of muſick brought before him, and his ſleep went from him.

||Or, table.

19 Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, and the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, is thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his angel, and hath ſhut the lions mouthes that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den: ſo Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought theſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom that which ſhall not be * deſtroyed, and his dominion ſhall be even unto the end.

*Cha. 2. 44. and 4. 3. & 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſignes

signes and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.

1 Daniels vision of four beasts, 9 of Gods kingdom.
15 The interpretation thereof.

IN the first yeer of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four windes of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagles wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up it self on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads, and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadfull and terrible, and strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns: and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of dayes did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheel as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand-times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the * books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voyce of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, one like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of dayes, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an * everlasting dominion, which shall not passe away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came neer unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the † most high shall take the kingdom, and possesse the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadfull, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brasse, which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet,

20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of dayes came, and judgement was given to the saints of the most high: and the time came, that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings, that shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the most high, and shall wear out the saints of the most high, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the * kingdom and dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most high, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred dayes of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

IN the third yeer of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to passe when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns were high: but one was higher then † the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any

† Chal. high ones, that is, things, or, places.
† Chald from all those.
* Luk. 2.33.
‖ Or, rulers.
† Heb. the second.

that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat had † a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him, and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, * toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the * pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast down some of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified himself even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And ‖ an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voyce between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, * Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

17 So he came neer where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the [illegible] end shall be.

20 The [illegible] which thou sawest having two horns, are the [illegible] of Media and Persia.

21 And the [illegible] goat is the king of Grecia, and the great horn that is between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policie also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnifie himself in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be * broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it shall be for many dayes.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick certain dayes; afterward I rose up, and did the kings businesse, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captivitie, maketh confession of sins, 16 and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventie weeks.

IN the first yeer of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans.

2 In the first yeer of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the yeers whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy yeers in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O * Lord, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 * We have sinned, and have committed iniquitie, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousnesse ‖ belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel that are neer, and that are far off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespasse that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, * to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voyce of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the * law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As * it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer

†Or, none touched him in the earth †Heb. a horn of sight.

*Chap. 11.4

* Psal. 48.2. Ezek. 20. 6. ‖Or, against the host.

‖Or, against. ‖Or, from him.

‖Or, the host was given over for the transgressiō against the dayly sacrifice. ‖ The numberer of secrets, or, the wonderfull numberer. †Heb. Palmoni. ‖Or, making desolate. †Heb. evening morning †Heb. justified.

* Chap. 9, 21.

†Heb. made me stand upon my standing.

†Heb. are accomplished.

†Heb. people of the holy ones, or, prosperitie.

*2 Mac. 5.

* Jer. 25. and 29.10

* Deut. 7. Neh. 1.5

* Bar. 1.

‖Or, that hast, &c.

* Bar. 1.

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. &c. ‖ 28. 20, &c. 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. and 32. 19, &c.

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. Lam. 2. 17. †Heb. increased the face.

prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voyce.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee * renown as at this day: we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy furie be turned away from the city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear and hear; open thine eyes and behold our desolations, and the city, † which is called by thy Name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy Name.

20 ¶ And while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man * Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee, for thou art † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventie weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and to ‖ make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousnesse, and to seal up the vision and † prophetie, and to anoint the most holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, shall be seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the citie, and the sanctuarie, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of * abominations, he shall make it desolate, even untill the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision.
10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

IN the third yeer of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing was true, but the time appointed was † long, and he understood the thing, & had understanding of the vision.

2 In those dayes I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, which is * Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loyns were * girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightening, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished braſſe, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision, but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ * comelinesse was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voyce of his words: and when I heard the voyce of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, a hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, & upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent: and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty dayes: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people, in the latter dayes: for yet the vision is for many dayes.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not,

1

†Heb. great.

†Heb. weeks of dayes.

†Heb. bread of desires.

*Gen. 2. 14.

†Heb. one man.

*Revel. 1. 13, 14, 15.

‖Or, vigour.

*Cha. 7. 28.

†Heb. moved.

†Heb. a man of desires.

†Heb. stand upon thy standing.

‖Or, the first.

‖Or, this servant of my lord.

peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong: and when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my Lord speak; for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that †holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

†Heb. strengtheneth himself.

CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. 30 The invasion and tyranny of the Romanes.

ALso I, in the first yeer of Darius the Mede, even I stood to confirm & to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer then they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four windes of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of yeers they † shall joyn themselves together; for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement, but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an armie, and shall enter into the fortresse of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, and with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue more yeers then the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come and overflow, and passe through: then shall he return, and be stirred up even to his fortresse.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down many ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthened by it.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come († after certain yeers) with a great armie, and with much riches.

14 And in those times, there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women, † corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him, to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the foot of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes in the glorie of the kingdom; but within few dayes he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battell.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shal be broken; yea also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league made with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably, even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great armie, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battell with a very great and mightie army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table, but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart shall be against the holy covenant: and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuarie of strength, and shall take

†Heb. shall associate themselves.
†Heb. rights.
‖Or, whom she brought forth.
†Heb. vessels of their desire.
‖Or, shall war.
†Heb. at the end of times of yeers.
†Heb. the children of robbers.
†Heb. the citie of munitions.
†Heb. the people of his choices.
‖Or, goodly land.
†Heb. the land of ornament.
‖Or, much uprightnesse, or, equall conditions.
†Heb. to corrupt.
†Heb. for him.
†Heb. his reproach.
†Heb. one that causeth an exactor to passe over.
†Heb. angers.
‖Or, into the peaceable and fat, &c.
†Heb. think his thoughts.
†Heb. their hearts.

take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do exploits.

33 And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil many dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And some of them of understanding shall fall to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a God whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge, and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwinde with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and passe over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many countreys shall be overthrown, but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans, and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the East, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.
5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, * some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt:

3 And they that be ‖ wise * shall shine as the brightnesse of the firmament, & they that turn many to righteousnesse, as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro: and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and beheld, & there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other one that side of the bank of the river.

6 And one said to the man clothed * in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, how long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was ‖ upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified and made white and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the † abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety dayes.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty dayes.

13 But go thou thy way till the end be: ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in the lot at the end of the dayes.

* Mat. 25. 46 Joh. 5. 29.
‖ Or, teachers.
* Mat. 13. 43
† Heb. lip.
* Chap. 10. 5 ‖ Or, from above.
* Rev. 10. 5.
‖ Or, part.
† Heb. to set up the abominations, &c.
‖ Or, astonished.
‖ Or, and thou, &c.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 Hosea, to shew Gods judgement for spirituall whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhama, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Judah and Israel.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms, for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel, for yet a little while, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu,

† Heb. visit.

Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will breake the bowe of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter; and God said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bowe, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said God, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred; * and it shall come to passe, that ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

11 * Then shall the children of Judah, and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

‖ *That is*, not having obtained mercy.
† *Heb.* I will not adde any more to.
for, that I should altogether pardon them
‖ *That is*, not my people.
*Rom. 9. 25, 26.
for, in stead of that.
* Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

SAy unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for * she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her * whoredoms out of her sight, & her adulteries from between her breasts:

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was * borne, and make her as a wildernesse, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread, and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not finde her pathes.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, and she shall seek them, but shall not finde them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold ‖ which they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wooll and my flax, given to cover her nakednesse.

10 And now will I discover her † lewdnesse in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast dayes, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her figtrees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the dayes of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings, and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wildernesse, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a dore of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bowe and the sword, and the battell out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousnesse, and in judgement, and in loving kindnes, & in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulnesse, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oil, and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I * will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

‖ *That is*, my people.
‖ *That is*, having obtained mercy.
* Isa. 50. 1.
* Ezek. 16. 25.
*Ezek. 16. 4
†*Heb.* drinks.
†*Heb.* wall wall.
†*Heb.* new wine
for wherewith they made Baal.
for, take away.
†*Heb.* folly, *or*, villany.
†*Heb.* make desolate.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adulteresse, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before the restauration.

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of her friend, yet an adulteresse) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of † wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many dayes, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man, so will I also be for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many dayes without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodnesse in the * latter dayes.

† *Heb.* of grapes.
† *Heb.* lethech.
* Deut. 21. 13.
† *Heb.* a standing, *or*, statue.
* Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23
* Isa. 2. 2.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods judgements against the sins of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamity.

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because there is

* Mic. 6. 2.

no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me, seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be * like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsell at their stocks, and their staffe declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth:

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim is joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her ‖ rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

19 The winde hath bound her up in her wings, and they shalbe ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgements against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins, 15 untill they repent.

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king: for judgement is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I have been † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committedst whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not finde him, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children, now shall a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in judgement: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I will tear and go away: I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 ¶ I will go and return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardnesse and iniquitie.

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will binde us up.

2 * After two dayes will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodnesse is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, and thy judgements are as the light that goeth forth.

6 For I desired * mercy, and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God, more then burnt offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a citie of them that work iniquitie, and is ‖ polluted with blood.

9 And as troups of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdnesse.

10 I

† Heb. they will not give.
‖ Or, their doings will not suffer them.

‖ Or, a worm.
‖ Or, to the king of Jareb, or, to the king that should plead.
† Heb. till they be guiltie.

* 1 Cor. 15. 4.
‖ Or, mercie, or, kindnes.
‖ Or, that thy judgements might be, &c.
* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Mat. 9. 13. and 12. 7.
‖ Or, like Adam.
‖ Or, cunning for blood.
† Heb. with the shoulder, or, to Shechem.
‖ Or, enormitie.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.

When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the †wickednesse of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, and the troup of robbers †spoileth without.

†Heb. evils.

†Heb. stripeth.

2 And they †consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickednesse: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

†Heb. say not to.

3 They make their king glad with their wickednesse, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖who ceaseth ‖from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, untill it be leavened.

‖Or, the raiser will cease. ‖Or, from waking.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made him sick ‖with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

‖Or, with heat through wine.

6 For they have ‖made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

‖Or, applied.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges, all their kings are fallen, there is none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mired himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

‖Or, sprinkled.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray haires are †here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

* Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart, they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them for they have fled from me: †destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

†Heb. spoil.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebell against me.

15 Though I have ‖bound, and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖Or. chastened.

16 They return, but not to the most High: they are like a deceitfull bowe: their princes shall fall by the sword for the * rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

* Psal. 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.

Set the trumpet to †thy mouth: he shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

†Heb. the roof of thy mouth.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off, mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocencie?

6 For from Israel was it also, the workman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the winde, and they shall reap the whirlwinde: it hath no ‖stalk; the bud shall yeeld no meal, if so be it yeeld, the strangers shall swallow it up.

‖Or, standing corn.

8 Israel is swallowed up, now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wilde asse alone by himself, Ephraim hath hired †lovers.

†Heb. lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖sorrow a little for the burthen of the king of princes.

‖Or, begin.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 ‖They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquitie, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

‖Or, in the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distresse and captivitie of Israel for their sins and idolatrie.

Reioyce not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a *reward ‖upon every corn-floor.

* Jer. 44. 17.

‖Or, in the.

2 The floor and the ‖wine-presse shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

‖Or, wine-fat.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of †destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possesse them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

†Heb. spoil. ‖Or, their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c. †Heb. the desire.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompence are come, Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the †spirituall man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquitie, and the great hatred.

†Heb. man of the spirit. ‖Or, against.

8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his wayes, and hatred ‖in the house of his God.

* Judges 19. 14.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the dayes of * Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquitie, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the figtree at her first time: but they went to * Baalpeor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

* Numb. 25. 3.

11 As

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall flie away like a bird, from the birth and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickednesse *is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickednesse of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even † the beloved fruit of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael is ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars; according to the goodnesse of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided: now shall they be found faultie: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof that rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to * king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame: and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsell.

7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foame upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; * and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us, and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall binde themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn, but I passed over upon † her faire neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.

12 Sow to your selves in righteousnesse, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and raine righteousnesse upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickednesse, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies, because thou didst trust in thy way in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battell: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickednesse: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgement. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

WHen Israel was a childe, then I loved him, and * called my son out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense unto graven images.

3 ‖ I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jawes, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most high, † none at all would exalt him.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as * Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for I am God, and not man, the holy one in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithfull ‖ with the saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sins provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on winde, and followeth after the east-winde: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his wayes; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † * had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him in * Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD is his * memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ He

*2 Kin. 18. 34. & 19. 13

†Heb. the evil of your evill.

*Mat. 2. 15

†Heb. lift up

†Heb. together they exalted not. *Gen. 19. 24 Amos 4. 11.

†Heb. visit upon.

*Gen. 25. 26 †Heb. was a prince, or behaved himself princely. *Gen. 32. 24 &c. * Gen. 35. 9, 10. *Exod. 3. 15

7 ¶ He is || a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to || oppresse.
8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: || in all my labours they shall finde none iniquity in me, †that were sin.
9 And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the dayes of the solemn feast.
10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministery of the prophets.
11 Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in *Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.
12 And Jacob * fled into the country of Syria, and Israel * served for a wife, and for a wife he kept sheep.
13 * And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, & by a prophet was he preserved.
14 Ephraim provoked him to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his †blood upon him: and his reproach shall the Lord return unto him.

(Or, Canaan. (Or, deceive. (Or, all my labours suffice me not to shall have punishment of iniquity in who is sin †Heb. which †Heb. by the hand. * Cha. 4. 15. and 9. 11. * Gen. 28. 5. * Gen 29. 29, 28. * Exod. 12. 50, 51. and 13. 3. (Or, with bitternesses. †Heb. bloods.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory by reason of idolatry, vanisheth, 5 Gods anger for their unkindnesse. 9 A promise of Gods mercy. 15 A judgement for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.
2 And now †they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let || the men that sacrifice, kisse the calves.
3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew it passeth away, as the chaffe that is driven with a whirlewinde out of the floor, and as the smoak out of the chimney.
4 Yet * I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for there is no saviour beside me.
5 ¶ I did know thee in the wildernesse in the land of † great drought.
6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.
7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe them.
8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wilde beast shall tear them.
9 ¶ O Israel thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † is thine help.
10 I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?
11 I gave thee * a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.
12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up: his sin is hid.
13 The sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him, he is an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in the place of the breaking forth of children.
14 I will ransom them from †the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: *O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction, repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.
15 ¶ Though he be fruitfull among his brethren, * an east-winde shall come, the winde of the LORD shall come up from the wildernesse, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.
16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with childe shall be ript up.

* 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. and 15. 23. and 16. 1. †Heb. a time. †Heb. the hand. * 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. * Ezek. 19. 12. †Heb. vessels of desire.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.

O Israel return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and || receive us graciously: so will we render the * calves of our lips.
3 Assur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherlesse findeth mercy.
4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely, for mine anger is turned away from him.
5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall || grow as the lilie, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
6 His branches † shall spread, and his beauty shal be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.
7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive as the corn, and || grow as the vine: the || scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.
8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree, from me is thy fruit found.
9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the wayes of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

(Or, give good. * Heb. 13. 15. (Or, blossom. †Heb. fruits. †Heb. shall go. (Or, blossom. (Or, memorial.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Joel declaring sundry judgements of God, exhorteth to observe them, 8 and to mourn. 14 He prescribeth a fast for complaint.

THe word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.
2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your dayes or even in the dayes of your fathers?
3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.
4 †That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; & that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.
5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

†Heb. the residue of the palmer-worm.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lyon.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley, because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering, and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a fast, call a ‖ solemn assembly, gather the elders, and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD.

15 Alas for the day: for * the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes? yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattell are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgement. 12 he exhorteth to repentance, 15 prescribeth a fast. 18 promiseth a blessing thereon 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years † of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behinde them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behinde them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battell aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climbe the wall like men of warre, and they shall march every one on his wayes, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city: they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, * the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voyce before his armie: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the * day of the LORD is great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, * Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is * gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 * Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behinde him, even a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, * sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach: that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: * wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pitie his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove farre off from you the northern armie, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yeeld their strength.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former raine † moderately, and he * will cause to come down for you the raine, the former raine, and the latter raine in the first moneth.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And

† Heb. por.

‖ Or, dart.

* Isa 13.10. Ezek. 32.7.

* Jer. 30.7. Amos 5.18. Zeph. 1. 15.

* Jer. 4.1.

* Exod. 34.6. Psal 86.5. Jon. 4.2.

* Jon. 3.9.

* Cha. 1.14.

‖ Or, use a by-word against them.

* Psal. 42.10 and 79.10. and 115.2.

† Heb. he hath magnified to do.

‖ Or a teacher of righteousnesse.

† Heb. according to righteousnesse.

* Lev. 26.4. Deut. 11.14

25 And I will restore to you the yeers that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and praise the Name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to passe afterward, that I
2 Isa. 44 3. Act. 2. 17. * will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the hand-maids in those dayes, will I pour out my Spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoak.

*Chap. 3. 15 31 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

*Rom. 10. 13 32 And it shall come to passe that * whosoever shall call on the Name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgement. 18 His blessing upon the church.

FOr behold, in those dayes, and in that time when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly
† Heb. desirable. † pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off, for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw neer, let them come up.

10 * Beat your plough-shares into swords, and your || pruning-hooks into spears, let the weak say, I am strong.

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither || cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the sicle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down, for the presse is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of || decision: for the day of the LORD is neer in the valley of decision.

15 The * sun and the moon shall be darkned, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall * roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD will be the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no * strangers passe thorow her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that the mountains shall * drop down new wine, and the hils shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall || dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed, || for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 Amos sheweth Gods judgement upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

THe words of Amos, who was among the herd-men of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the dayes of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, two yeers
*Zech. 14. 5. * Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16. before the * earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will * roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, and || for four I will not || turn away the punishment thereof, because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitants from || the plain of Aven: and him that holdeth the scepter from || the house of Eden, and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of * Gaza, and for four I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with childe of Gilead, that they might inlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battell, with a tempest in the day of the whirl-winde.

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulnesse.

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the Judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because * they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shooes.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same ‖ maid, to prophane my holy Name.

8 And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of the ‖ condemned in the house of their God.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the * Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also * I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you fourty yeers through the wildernesse, to possesse the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, * saying, Prophesie not.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And he that is † couragious among the mighties, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forrest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evill in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robberie in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus in a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

* Chron. 28. 18. ‖ Or, carried them away with an entire captivity.

† Heb. the covenant of brethren.

† Heb. rent his compassions for ever.

* Isa. 33. 19.

* Chap. 1. 6.

* Or, young woman. So such as have sinned, or, mislived. * Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.

* Exod. 12. 51

* Chap. 7. 12. 13. ‖ Or, I will presse your place as a cart ful of sheaves presseth. † Heb. his soul, or, life. † Heb. strong of his heart.

† Heb. visit upon.

† Heb. give forth his voice.

‖ Or, not run together. ‖ Or, and shal not the Lord do somewhat.

‖ Or, oppressions. ‖ Or, spoil.

† Heb. delivereth.

‖ Or, on the beds feet.

‖ Or, punish Israel for.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEar this word ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her, and ‖ ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, ye shall cast away the things of the palace.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgresse, at Gilgal multiply transgression, and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after † three years.

† Heb. three years of dayes.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings: for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. offer by burning.

† Heb. so ye love.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two or three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting, and mildew; when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and † have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, in the way.

† Heb. with the captivity of your horses.

11 I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ winde, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts is his Name.

‖ Or, spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocriticall service.

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, there is none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the city that went out by a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and passe not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, & Beth-el shall come to nought.

* Chap. 4. 4.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 Seek him that maketh the * seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD is his Name.

* Job 9. 9. and 38. 31.

* Chap. 9. 6.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shall come against the fortresse.

† Heb. spoiling.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat, * ye have built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

* Zeph. 1. 13.

† Heb. vineyards of desire.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a ‖ bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

‖ Or, a ransome.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

* Psa. 34. 14. and 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing shall be in all streets, and they shall say in all the highways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilfull of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will passe through thee, saith the LORD.

18 * Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darkness and not light.

* Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ * I hate, I despise your feast dayes, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

* Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20.

‖ Or, smell your holy dayes.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

‖ Or, thank-offerings.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

† Heb. roll.

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness fourty yeers, O house of Israel?

* Act. 7. 42.

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your

‖ Or, Sicuth your king.

Molech

Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonnesse of Israel 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigiblenesse.

*WO to them that ‖ are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named * ‖ chief of the Nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Passe ye unto Calneh, and see: and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better then these kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

3 Ye that * put far away the *evil day, and cause the ‖ seat of violence to come neer.

4 That lie upon beds of ivorie, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall.

5 That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David.

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 *The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhorre the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the citie, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to passe, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, * Hold thy tongue: for ‖ we may not make mention of the Name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? for ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousnesse into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderneſſe.

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgements of the grashoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 11 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs judgement.

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, it was the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to passe, that when they had made an end of eating the grasse of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive I beseech thee; ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

3 The LORD repented for this: it shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again passe by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive, out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Bethel: for it is the kings ‖ chappell, and it is the † kings court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophets son, but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycomore fruit.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and * drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel, I will not again passe by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temples † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast them forth † with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

‖Or, who of for fry) Jacob shall stand.

‖Or, sanctuarie. †Heb. house of the kingdom.

‖Or, wilde figs †Heb. from behinde.

*Exo. 32.2.

†Heb. shall howle.

†Heb. be silent.

‖or, moneth. †Heb. open. ‡Heb. perverting the balances of deceit. *Cha. 2. 6.

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for * silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood, and it shall be cast out and drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loyns, and baldness upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not finde it.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beersheba liveth; even they shall fall and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certaintie of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

‖or, chapiter, or, knop. ‖or, wound them. * Psal. 139. 8, &c.

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintell of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search, and take them out thence: and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and * I will set mine eyes upon them for evill, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

6 It is he that buildeth his ‖ † * stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD is his Name.

7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD? have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinfull kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evill shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the * tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the dayes of old:

12 That they may possesse the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen † which are called by my Name, saith the LORD that doth this.

13 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that † soweth seed, and the mountains shall drop ‖ * sweet wine, and all the hils shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivitie of my people of Israel, and they shal build the waste cities and inhabite them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and victory of Jacob.

*Je. 49. 14.

THe vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom, We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us arise up against her in battell.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clifts of the rock, whose habitation is high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 * Though thou exalt thy self as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If * theeves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ some grapes?

6 How are the things of Esau searched out! how are his hid things sought up!

7 All

*Jer. 44. 12

‖or, sphere. †Heb. scatter. * Psa. 104. ‖or, build. *Chap. 3.

*Jer. 47. 4

†Heb. cruse to move. †Heb. floor.

*Acts 15. 16. ‖Heb. hedge. ‖. wall. †Heb. upon whom my Name is called. ‡Heb. dress. eth forth. ‖or, new wine. *Joel 3.

*Jer. 49.

*Jer. 49.

‖or, gleanings.

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee: † they that eat thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding ‖ in him.

8 * Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 For thy * violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger, neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distresse.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity: yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crosse-way, to cut off those of his that did escape: neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distresse.

15 For the day of the LORD is neer upon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Sion shall be ‖ deliverance, and there shall be holinesse, and the house of Jacob shall possesse their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the south shall possesse the mount of Esau, and they of the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin shall possesse Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possesse that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which is in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the south.

21 And * saviours shall come up on mount Sion to judge the mount of Esau, and the * kingdom shall be the LORDS.

Or, shut up.

* Ezek. 35. 15.

Or, sup up.

Or, they that escape.

Or, shall it be holy.

Or, shall possesse that which is in Sepharad.

* 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20.

* Luk. 1. 33.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish. 4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

NOw the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the sonne of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * great city, and cry against it; for their wickednesse is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great winde into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship, into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evill is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evill is upon us, what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

9 And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous.)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

13 Nevertheless, the men † rowed hard to bring it to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cryed unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three dayes and three nights.

Or, Jonah the sonne of Amittai

* Gen. 10. 12. Chap. 3. 3.

† Heb. with great fear.

† Heb. may be silent from us.

Or, grew more and more tempestuous.

† Heb. went.

† Heb. digged

† Heb. stood.

† Heb. sacrificed a sacrifice, and vowed vows

* Mat. 12. 40 & 16. 4. Luk. 11. 30.

† Heb. bowels.

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fish.

Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I * cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy Temple.

5 The * waters compassed me about even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever; yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy Temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voyce of * thanksgiving, I will pay that that I have vowed: * salvation is of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

*Psal. 120. 1 ‖Or, out of mine affliction.
‖Or, the grave.
†Heb. heart.
* Psal. 69. 1.
†Heb. cuttings off.
‖Or, the pit.
* Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
* Psal. 3. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three dayes journy)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a dayes journey, and he cryed, and said, Yet fourty dayes and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

†Heb. of God.
*Mat. 12. 41 Luk. 11. 32.
†Heb. said.
†Heb. great men.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

9 * Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did it not.

* Joel. 2.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I * fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a * gracious God and merciful, slow to anger and of great kindnesse, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me: for it is better for me to die then to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sate on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sate under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm, when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to passe when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east-winde; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die then to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he said, ‖ I do well to be angry even unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night.

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then sixescore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and also much cattell?

* Chap. 1.
* Exod. 34. Psal. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
‖Or, art thou greatly angry?
‖Or, Palmerist.
†Heb. Kikajon.
†Heb. rejoyced with great joy.
‖Or, silent.
‖Or, art thou greatly angry?
‖Or, I am greatly angry.
†Heb. was the son of the night.

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob, for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

The word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite, in the dayes of Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 † Hear all ye people, * hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witnesse against you, the Lord from his holy Temple.

3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tread upon the * high places of the earth.

4 And * the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and

†Heb. hear ye people all of them.
*Deut. 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2.
†Heb. the fulnesse thereof.
* Isa. 26. 21.
* Psal. 115. 3. * Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
* Psal. 97. 5.
†Heb. a declivity.

and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For || her wound is incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of || Aphrah * roll thy self in the dust.

11 Passe ye away, || thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * shame naked; the inhabitant of || Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of || Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth || waited carefully for good; but evill came down from the Lord unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, binde the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents || to Moresheth-gath: the houses of || Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: || he shall come unto Adullam the glorie of Israel.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldnesse as the eagle, for they are gone into captivitie from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.

WO to them that devise iniquitie, and work evill upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take them by violence: and houses, and take them away: so they || oppresse a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me? || turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall * cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 || † * Prophesie ye not, say they to them that prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD || straitned? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that passe by securely, as men averse from war.

9 The || women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man || walking in the spirit and falshood, do lie, saying, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed thorow the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall passe before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falshood of the prophets. 8 The securitie of them both.

AND I said, hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel, is it not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as flesh within the caudron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouthes, they even prepare war against him.

6 Therefore night shall be unto you, † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for there is no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with * † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be * plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

†Heb. upright.
†Heb. yester-day.
†Heb over-against a garment.
||Or, wives.
||Or, walk with the winde, and lie falsly.
*Cha. 2. 11.
†Heb. from a vision.
†Heb. from divining.
†Heb. upper lip.
*Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.
†Heb. bloods.
†Heb. saying.
*Jer. 26. 18

CHAP. IIII.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victorie of the church.

*Isaiah 2. 2, &c.

BUT * in the last dayes it shall come to passe, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hils, and the people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his wayes, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shall beat their swords into * plow-shares, and their spears into || pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

*Isai. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.

||Or, sithes.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the Name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted,

*Zep. 3. 19.

7 And I will make her that * halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD * shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

*Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travell.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travell: for now shalt thou go forth out of the citie, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsell: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brasse, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ: 4 His kingdom: 8 His conquest.

NOw gather thy self in troups, O daughter of troups: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

*Mat. 2. 6. John 7. 42.

†Heb. the dayes of eternitie.

2 But thou * Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me, that is to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth have been from of old, from † everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, untill the time that she which travelleth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ||feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majestie of the Name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

||Or, rule.

5 And this man shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principall men.

†Heb. princes of men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod || in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

†Heb. eat up.

||Or, with her own naked sword.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showres upon the grasse that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of || sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

||Or, goats.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ||standing images, out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

||Or, statues.

14 And I will pluck up the groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy || cities.

||Or, enemies.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controversie for unkindnesse, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ||before the * mountains, and let the hils hear thy voice.

||Or, with.

*Isai. 1. 2.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

*Ex. 12. and 14. 30.

*Numb. 22. 5.

5 O my people, remember now what * Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousnesse of the LORD.

*Num. 25. Josh. 3.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a yeer old?

†Heb. sons of a yeer?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my † body for the sin of my soul?

†Heb. belly.

8 He hath * shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to

*Deut. 10.

to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD'S voice crieth unto the citie, and ‖ the men of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickednesse in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure that is abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitfull weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down shall be in the mids of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt * sowe, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the generall corruption, 5 putteth her confidence not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

WO is me, for I am † as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

2 The * ‖ good man is perished out of the earth: and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward: and the great man he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper then a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexitie.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosome.

6 For * the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies are the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darknesse, the LORD shall be a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousnesse.

10 ‖ Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

11 In the day that thy * walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and from the fortified cities, and from the fortresse, even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the dayes of old.

15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the * dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who is a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquitie, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the dayes of old.

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majestie of God in goodnesse to his people, and severitie against his enemies.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ¶ God is * jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † is furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

3 The LORD is * slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwinde, and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The

* Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53

‖ Or, and thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.

* Psa. 79. 10 and 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.

† Heb. she shall be for a treading down.

* Amos 9. 11, &c.

‖ Or, even to.

‖ Or, after that it hath been.

‖ Or, rule.

* Psa. 72. 9.

‖ Or, creeping things.

* Exod. 34. 6, 7.

† Heb. stand up.

7 The LORD is good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkneſſe ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine againſt the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time.

10 For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they ſhall be devoured as ſtubble fully dry.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil againſt the LORD: † a wicked counſeller.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, ‖ Though they be quiet, and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhall they be † cut down when he ſhall paſſe thorow: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I breake his yoke from off thee, and will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be ſowen: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon * the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace: O Iudah, † keep thy ſolemn feaſts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked ſhall no more paſſe thorow thee, he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearfull and victorious armies of God againſt Nineveh.

‖ HE that daſheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loyns ſtrong, fortifie thy power mightily.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Iacob, as the excellency of Iſrael: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The ſhield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in ‖ ſcarlet: the chariots ſhall be with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees ſhall be terribly ſhaken.

4 The chariots ſhall rage in the ſtreets, they ſhall juſtle one againſt another in the broad wayes: † they ſhall ſeem like torches, they ſhall run like the lightnings.

5 He ſhall recount his ‖ worthies: they ſhall ſtumble in their walk: they ſhall make haſte to the wall thereof, and the † defence ſhall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers ſhall be opened, and the palace ſhall be ‖ diſſolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab ſhall be ‖ led away captive, ſhe ſhall be brought up, and her maids ſhall lead her as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breaſts.

8 But Nineveh ‖ is of old like a pool of water: yet they ſhall flee away. Stand, ſtand, ſhall they cry; but none ſhall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the ſpoil of ſilver, take the ſpoil of gold: ‖ for there is none end of the ſtore, and glory out of all the † pleaſant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waſte, and the * heart melteth, and the knees ſmite together, and much pain is in all loyns, and the faces of them all gather blackneſſe.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions? where the lion, even the old lion walked, and the lions whelp, and none made them afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I am againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoak, and the ſword ſhall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſengers ſhall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † * bloody city, it is all full of lies and robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noiſe of a whip, and the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prauncing horſes, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horſeman lifteth up both † the bright ſword, and the glittering ſpear, and there is a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and there is none end of their corpſes: they ſtumble upon their corpſes.

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the miſtreſſe of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I am againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and * I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſſe, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing ſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſſe that all they that look upon thee, ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemoan her? whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then ‖ † populous No, that was ſituate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whoſe rampart was the ſea, and her wall was from the ſea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her ſtrength, and it was infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet was ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: her yong children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be * drunken, thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong holds ſhall be like fig-trees with the firſt ripe figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midſt of thee are women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies, the fire ſhall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, fortifie thy ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make ſtrong the brick-kill.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eat thee up like the canker worm: make thy ſelf many as the canker worm, make thy ſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ ſpoileth and flieth away.

18 Thy crowned are as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers which camp in the hedges in the cold day: but when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

18 Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy ‖ nobles ſhall dwell in the duſt: thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.

19 There is no † healing of thy bruiſe: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſſe paſſed continually?

¶ HABAKKUK.

‖Or, ſtrength

† Heb. a counſeller of Belial. ‖Or, if they would have been at peace, ſo ſhould they have been many, and ſo ſhould they have been ſhorn, and he ſhould have paſſed away † Heb. ſhorn. * Iſa. 52.7. Rom. 10.15. † Heb. feaſt. † Heb. Belial

‖Or, the diſperſer, or, hammer. * Iſa. 10.12. ‖Or, the pride of Jacob as the pride of Iſrael. ‖Or, died ſcarlet. ‖Or, fiery torches. † Heb. their ſhow. ‖Or, gallants † Heb. covering, or, coverer. ‖Or, molten. ‖Or, that which was eſtabliſhed, or, there was a ſtand made. ‖Or, diſcovered. ‖Or, from the dayes that ſhe hath been. ‖Or, cauſe them to turn ‖Or, and their infinite ſtore, &c † Heb. veſſels of deſire. * Iſa. 13.7, 8

† Heb. city of bloods. * Ezc. 24.9. Hab. 2.12.

† Heb. the flame of the ſword, and the lightning of the ſpear.

* Iſa. 47.3. Ezek. 16.37.

‖Or, nouriſhing. † Heb. no Amon. ‖ Heb. in thy help.

* Jer. 25. 17.

‖Or, ſpreadeth himſelf.

‖Or, valiant ones.

† Heb. wincklings.

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearfull vengeance by the Caldeans. 12 He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.

THe burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slaked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compasse about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ * Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your dayes, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.

6 For lo, I raise up the Caldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possesse the dwelling places that are not theirs.

7 They are terrible and dreadfull: ‖ their judgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the * evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, they shall flie as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: ‖ their faces shall sup up as the east-winde, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoffe at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall his minde change, and he shall passe over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgement, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 Thou art of purer eyes then to behold evill, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous then he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things that have no ruler over them.

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drague: therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drague: because by them their portion is fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith. 5 The judgement upon the Caldean for unsatiablenes, 9 for covetousnes; for cruelty, 15 for drunkennes, 18 and for idolatry.

I ‖ * will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, ‖ Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will * surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the * just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for bootes unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of mens † blood, and for the violence of the land, of the citie, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that * ‖ covetteth an evill covetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evill.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a towne with * † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanitie?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the *knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakednesse.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glorie: * drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shamefull spewing shall be on thy glorie.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts which made them afraid because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and

*Isai. 21.8.
†Heb. fenced place.
‖Or, in me.
‖Or, when I am argued with.
†Heb. upon my reproof, or, arguing.
* Hebr. 10. 37.
* Joh. 3.36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.
‖Or, how much more,
‖Or, ho, he.
†Heb. bloods.
*Jer. 22. 13.
‖Or, gaineth an evil gain
†Heb. palm of the hand.
‖Or, piece, or, fastening.
‖Or, witnesse against it.
*Eze. 24. 9. Nahum 3. 1.
†Heb. bloods.
‖Or, in vain.
‖Or, by knowing the glory of the Lord.
*Isa. 11. 9.
‖Or, more with shame then with glorie.
* Jer. 25. 26.

and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make him dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But * the LORD is in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

* Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.

†Heb. the fashioner of his fashion.

* Psal 11. 4.

†Heb. be silent all the earth before him.

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at Gods Majesty. 17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the Prophet || upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, || revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from || Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And his brightnesse was as the light, he had || horns coming out of his hand, and there was the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and || burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetuall hills did bow: his wayes are everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ||Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, and || thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bowe was made quite naked, according to the oathes of the tribes, even thy word. Selah. || Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voyce, and lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun and moon * stood still in their habitation: || at the light of thine * arrowes they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march thorow the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike thorow with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwinde to scatter me: their rejoycing was as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk thorow the sea with thine horses, thorow the ||heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voyce: rottennesse entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble; when he cometh up unto the people, he will ||invade them with his troups.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yeeld no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls;

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD is my strength, and he will make my feet like * hindes feet, and he will make me to walke upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

|Or, according to variable songs or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.

†Heb. thy report, or, thy hearing.

||Or, preserve alive.

||Or, the South.

||Or, bright beams out of his side.

||Or, burning diseases.

||Or, Ethiopia.

||Or, under affliction, or, vanity.

||Or, thy chariots were salvation.

|Or, thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.

* Josh. 10. 13.

||Or, thine arrowes walked in the light, &c.

* Josh. 10. 12.

†Heb. making naked.

†Heb. were tempestuous.

||Or, mad.

||Or, cut them in pieces.

†Heb. lie.

* 2 Sam. 1. 24. Psal. 18. 32.

†Heb. negoth.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.

The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the dayes of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all things from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the || stumbling blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests:

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, and that swear || by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham:

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

†Heb. by taking away I will make an end.

†Heb. the face of the land.

||Or, idols.

||Or, to the Lord.

8 And it shall come to passe in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparell.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a crie from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Makteth, for all the merchant people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to passe at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are † setled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but * not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is neer, it is neer, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mightie man shall crie there bitterly.

†Heb. sanctified, or, prepared.

||Heb. visited upon.

†Heb. curdled, or, thickened.

* Deut. 28. 30. Amos 5. 11.

15 That

15 That day is a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and distresse, a day of wastnesse and desolation, a day of darknesse and gloominesse, a day of clouds and thick darknesse,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distresse upon men, that they shall walk like blinde men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 * Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath: but the whole land shall be * devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgement of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Assyria.

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation || not desired.

2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day passe as the chaffe, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek righteousnesse, seek meeknesse: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD is against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings, and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: || for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breedings of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetuall desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached, and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him every one from his place, even all the iles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wildernesse.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the || * cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the || upper lintels of it: their voice shall sing in the windows, desolation shall be in the thresholds: || for he shall uncover the cedar work.

15 This is the rejoycing citie that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, * I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hisse and wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel, 14 and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.

WO to || † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not || correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not neer to her God.

3 * Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her * prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done * violence to the law.

5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not, but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their || towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my * jealousie.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the Name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

10 From beyond the river of Ethiopia, my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take of away out of the midst thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the Name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitfull tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O * daughter of Zion, shout, O Israel, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemie: the king of Israel, even the LORD is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be || slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty:

[Or, when he hath uncovered.
* Isa. 47. 8.

[Or, gluttonous
† Heb. craw.
[Or, instruction.
* Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10.
* Jer. 23, 11. Hos. 9. 7.
* Ezek. 22. 26
† Heb. morning by morning.
[Or, corners.
* Cha. 1. 18.
† Heb. lip.
† Heb. shoulder.
† Heb. in my holy.
* Isa. 12. 6. and 54. 1.
[Or, faint.

mighty: he will ſave, he will rejoyce over thee with joy, † he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging.

18 I will gather them that are ſorrowfull for the ſolemn aſſembly, who are of thee, to whom † the reproach of it was a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will ſave her that * halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and I † will get them praiſe and fame in every land, † where they have been put to ſhame.

20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. he will be ſilent.
† Heb. the burden upon it was reproach.
* Micah 4.7
† Heb. I will ſet them for a praiſe.
† Heb. of their ſhame.

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the houſe. 7 He inciteth them to the building. 12 He promiſeth Gods aſſiſtance to them being forward.

IN the ſecond yeer of Darius the king, in the firſt moneth, in the firſt day of the moneth came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, This people ſay, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS houſe ſhould be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

4 Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houſes, and this houſe lie waſte?

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, † Conſider your ways.

6 Ye have * ſown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag † with holes.

7 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the houſe; and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, it came to little, and when ye brought it home, I did ‖ blow upon it: why, ſaith the LORD of hoſts? becauſe of mine houſe that is waſte, and ye run every man unto his own houſe.

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth is ſtayed from her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattell, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had ſent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORDS meſſenger in the LORDS meſſage unto the people, ſaying, I am with you, ſaith the LORD.

14 And the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, governour of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the ſixth moneth, in the ſecond yeer of Darius the king.

† Heb. by the hand of Haggai. ‖ Or, captain.
† Heb. ſet your heart on your ways.
* Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 14, 15
† Heb. pierced thorow.
‖ Or, blow it away.
* Deut. 28. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the work, by promiſe of greater glory to the ſecond temple, then was in the firſt. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean, he ſheweth their ſins hindered the work. 20 Gods promiſe to Zerubbabel.

IN the ſeventh moneth, in the one and twentieth day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, ſaying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 Who is left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? is it not in your eyes in compariſon of it as nothing?

4 Yet now be ſtrong, O Zerubbael, ſaith the LORD, and be ſtrong, O Joſhua, ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and be ſtrong all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts;

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Yet once, it is a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and the deſire of all nations ſhall come, and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver is mine, and the gold is mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater then of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, in the ſecond yeer of Darius came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ask now the prieſts concerning the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? and the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? and the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So is this people, and ſo is this nation before me, ſaith the LORD, and ſo is every work of their hands, and that which they offer there is unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and

† Heb. by the hand of.
* Heb. 12. 26.

and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since those dayes were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the presse-fat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the presse, there were but twenty.

17 I smote you * with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, even from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, consider it.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſſe you.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the moneth, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth,

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.

IN the eight moneth, in the second yeer of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachia, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Turn ye now from your evill wayes, and from your evill doings: but they did not hear nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, * Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our wayes, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which is the moneth Sebat, in the second yeere of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the bottom: and behinde him were there red horses, ‖ speckled and white.

9 Then said I, O my Lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to & fro thorow the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro thorow the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten yeers?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, with good words, and comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am * jealous for Jerusalem, and for Sion with a great jealousie. *Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through † prosperitie shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet chuse Jerusalem. †Heb. good.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? and he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? and he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without wals for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glorie in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho,

6 ¶ Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I * will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherite Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall chuse Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

*Deu. 32. 10 Psal. 17. 8.

* Isa. 12. 6. and 54. 1. * Lev. 26. 12 Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

†Heb. the habitation of his holiness.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the Church. 8 Christ the branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of the LORD, and || Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, * The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: is not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to passe from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the Angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the Angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my waves, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are † men wondred at; for behold, I will bring forth my servant the * BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone shall be seven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

|| This is, an adversary. †Heb. to be his adversary. * Jude 9.

CHAP. IIII.

1 By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good successe of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? and I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all of gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and || seven pipes to the seven lamps, which were upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven, * they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I and said unto him, What are these two olive-trees upon the right side of the candlestick, and upon the left side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden oil out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These are the two † anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

†Heb. with her bowl. ‖Or, seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.

‖Or, armie.

‖Or, sith the seven eyes of the Lord shall rejoyce. †Heb. stone of tin. *Cha. 3. 9. †Heb. by the hand. ‖Or, empty out of themselves oil into the gold. †Heb. golden pipes of oil.

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roll is shewed the curse of the eyes and swearers. 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, the finall damnation of Babylon.

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? and I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof is twentie cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shall be cut off as on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my Name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

‖Or, eyes. Cha. 8. one of the people that stealeth holdeth himself fellow as a theef.

‖Or, weighty piece.

8 And

8 And he said, This is wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the winde was in their wings, (for they had wings, like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of brasse.

2 In the first chariot were red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which are therein, go forth into the north country, and the white go forth after them, and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, the man whose name is the *BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsell of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to passe, if ye will diligently obey the voyce of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to passe in the fourth yeer of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, even in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men †to pray before the LORD;

3 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, separating my self, as I have done these so many yeers?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye *fasted, and mourned in the fifth and seventh moneth, even those seventy yeers, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat for your selves, and drink for your selves?

7 ‖ Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried †by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south of the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, †Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And *oppresse not the widow, nor the fatherlesse, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evill against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and †pulled away the shoulder, and †stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words, which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit †by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, that as he cryed, and they would not hear, so they cryed, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwinde among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the †pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, There shall yet old men, and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staffe in his hand †for very age.

5 And

†Heb. to intreat the face of the LORD.

*Isa.58.5.

‖Or, are not these the words.

†Heb. by the hand of, &c.

†Heb. judge judgement of truth.
*Exod.22.21,22. Isa.1.23. Jer.5.28.

†Heb. they gave a backsliding shoulder.

†Heb. made heavy.

†Heb. by the hand of, &c.
*Pro.1.28. Isa.1.15. Jer.11.11. & 14.12.

†Heb. land of desire.

*Chap.1.14

†Heb. for multitude of dayes.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boyes and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

‖Or, hard, or, difficult.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-country, and from † the west-country,

†Heb. the countrey of the going down of the sun.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousnesse.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these dayes these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the Temple might be built.

10 For before these dayes ‖ there was no * hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

‖Or, the hire of man became nothing, &c.
* Hag. 1.6.

11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people, as in the former dayes, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed shall be † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possesse all these things.

†Heb. of peace.

13 And it shall come to passe, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these dayes to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These are the things that ye shall do: * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

* Eph. 4.25.
†Heb. judge truth, and the judgement of peace.

17 And let none of you imagine evill in your hearts against his neighbour, and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth moneth, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladnesse, and cheerfull † feasts, therefore love the truth and peace.

†Heb. solemn, or, set times.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, It shall yet come to passe, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, * Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

* Isa. 2.3. Mic. 4.1,2.
‖Or, continually.
†Heb. going.
†Heb. to intreat the face.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those dayes it shall come to passe, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 Gods promises of victory and defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel shall be toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very * wise.

* Ezek. 28. 3, &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowfull: and Ekron, for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

†Heb. blo.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressour shall passe through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ * Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he is just, and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an asse, and upon a colt, the foal of an asse.

* Isa. 62. Mat. 21. Joh. 12.
‖Or, saving himself.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battell bowe shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be * from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

* Psal. 72.

11 As for thee, also ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy * prisoners out of the pit, wherein is no water.

‖Or, who covenant by blood.
* Isa. 61.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, that I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bowe with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Grecce; and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

‖Or, fill the flow of the ‖Or, shall both the bowls, &c.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensigne upon his land.

17 For how great is his goodnesse, and how great is his beauty? corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerfull, and new wine the maids.

‖Or, grow, or, speak

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 3 As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save & restore them.

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, so the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds,

‖Or, lightnings.

clouds, and give them showres of rain, to every one grasse in the field.

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vaine therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battell.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battell-bowe, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battell, and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their hearts shall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hisse for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countreys, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and place shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall passe through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his Name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. 10 The staves of Beauty & Bands broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because all the ‖ mighty are spoiled; howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for ‖ the forrest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glorie is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter.

5 Whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guiltie: and they that sell them, say, Blessed be the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pitie them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ even you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves: the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soul † loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: * that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh † of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staffe, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it was the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give me my price: and if not, forbear: so they * weighed for my price thirtie pieces of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the * potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirtie pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine own staffe, even ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood betwen Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visite those that be ‖ cut off: neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 * Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkned.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to her self, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THe burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, and against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madnesse, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindnesse.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David,

‖ Or, verily the poor.

‖ Or, binders.

† Heb. was straitned for them.

* Jer. 15. 2.

† Heb. of his fellow, or, neighbour.

‖ Or, the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew. † Heb. if it be good in your eyes.

* Mat. 26. 15.

* Mat. 27. 9, 10.

‖ Or, binders.

‖ Or, hidden.

‖ Or, bear.

* Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. Joh. 10, 12.

‖ Or, slumber, or, poison.

‖ Or, and also against Judah shall he be which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.

‖ Or, their strength to me, and to the inhabitants, &c.

and the glorie of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnifie themselves against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

‖Or, abject. †Heb. fallen.

9 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will powr upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his onely son, and shall be in bitternes for him, as one that is in bitternesse for his first-born.

* John 19. 34, 37. Revel. 1. 7.

11 In that day shall there be a great * mourning in Jerusalem, *as the mourning of Hadadrimmon, in the valley of Megiddon.

*Acts 2. 37. * 2 Chron. 35. 24.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart: the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart.

†Heb. families, families.

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart, the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry, and false prophecy. 7 The death of Christ, and the triall of a third part.

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleannesse.

†Heb. separation for uncleanesse.

2 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembred: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to passe out of the land.

* Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to passe, that when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they wear † a rough garment to deceive.

†Heb a garment of hair.

5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattell from my youth.

†Heb. to lie.

6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Matth. 26. 31. Mar. 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to passe, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, and die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tryed: they shall call on my Name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

* 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalems enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to their Lord, 20 and the spoils shall be holy.

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battell, and the citie shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battell.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the ‖ mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake in the dayes of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

‖Or, my mountains. ‖Or, when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place be separated. *Amos 1. †Heb. precious †Heb. chiselled. ‖Or, the d shall be one.

6 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the light shall not be † clear, nor † dark.

†Heb. cleare, nor † thick.

7 But ‖ it shall be * one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shall come to passe, that at * evening time it shall be light.

‖Or, it is one day. *Rev. 22. *Isa. 60. Rev. 21. *Deut. 47. Joel 3. Rev. 22.

8 And it shall be in that day, that living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

‖Or, eastern. ‖Or, compassed.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his Name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, and to the corner-gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the kings wine-presses.

‖Or, shall abide. ‖Or, shall abide.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Juda also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparell in great abundance.

‖Or, thou also, O Judah, shall fight. ‖Or, against.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camell, and of the asse, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to passe, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against

against Jerusalem, shall even go up from yeer to yeer to worship the king, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the king, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no rain: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‖ Or, sinne.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bels of the horses, HOLINESSE UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

‖ Or, bridles.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem & in Judah shall be holinesse unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shal come and take of them, and seeth therein: and in that day there shall be no more the * Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

* Isa. 35.8. Joel 3.17. Rev. 22.27. & 22.15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindnesse. 6 Of their irreligiousnesse, 12 and profanenesse.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? was not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet * I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them the border of wickednesse, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my Name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy Name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blinde † for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my Name shall be great among the gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my Name, and a pure offering: for my Name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a wearinesse is it, and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts, and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick: thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, whereas you might have blown it away.

14 But cursed be the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my Name is dreadfull among the heathen.

‖ Or, in whose flock is.

CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant, 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

2 * If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ one shall take you away with it.

‖ Or, reprove † Heb. scatter ‖ Or, it shall take you away to it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, for the feare wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my Name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, fall in the law.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my wayes, but ‖ † have been partiall in the law.

‖ Or, lifted up the face against. † Heb. accepted faces

10 * Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously

* Ephes. 4. 6.

every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel, and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: ‖ the master and the scholler out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witnesse between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? when ye say, Every one that doth evill is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or where is the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

*Mat. 11.10 Mark 1.2. Luke 1.76. & 7.27.

BEhold, *I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousnesse.

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the dayes of old, and as in ‖ former yeers.

‖Or, ancient.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement, and I will be a swift witnesse against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppresse the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherlesse, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖Or, defraud.

6 For I am the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the dayes of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them: * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

* Zech. 1.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

* Gen. 7. † Heb. empty out. † Heb. cause to burst.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes: and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

* Job 21.

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked ‡ mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb. his observance. ‡ Heb. in black. † Heb. are built. * Psal. 9.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickednesse † are set up; yea, they that * tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his Name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

‖Or, speciall treasure.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods judgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my Name, shall the * sunne of righteousnesse arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

* Luk. 1.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Ezek.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgements.

* Mat. 11. 14. Mark 9. Luke 1.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadfull day of the LORD.

* Five hundred calves, 1 Chr. 15.9.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

* 1 Chron. 21.12. and 6th of the bullocks.

The end of the Prophets.

¶ APO-

APOCHRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Josias his charge to the priests, and Levites. 7 A great passeover is kept. 32 His death is much lamented. 34 His successours. 53 The temple, citie, and people are destroyed. 56 The rest are carried into Babylon.

AND Josias held the * feast of the passeover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth.

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 And said, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the severall dignitie of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer the passeover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passeover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirtie thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Stelus, the governours of the temple, gave to the priests for the passeover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias and Samaias and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passeover, five thousand sheep, ‖ and seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the severall dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: * and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they rosted the passeover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brasse pots, and pans, ‖ with a good savour,

13 And set them before all the people, and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat untill night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment * of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias and Jeduthun, who was of * the kings retinue.

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawfull for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passeover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passeover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven dayes.

20 And such a passeover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passeover as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem,

22 In the eighteenth yeer of the reign of Josias was this passeover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godlinesse.

24 As for the things that came to passe in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 * Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to passe that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee O king of Jude?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremie, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battell with him in the plain of Magiddo: & the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants,

‖ With good speed, or, willingly, 2 Chron. 35. 13.

* 2 Chron. 35. 15. of David and Asaph.

* 2 Chron. 35. 15. the king's seer.

‖ Or, were ungodly. ‖ Or, sensibly.

* 2 Chron. 35. 20.

Carrie me away out of the battell; for I am very weak: and immediatly his servants took him away out of the battell.

31 Then gat he upon the second charet, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Jury they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremie the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

* 2 Kings. 23. 30. 2 Chron. 36. 1.

34 * And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three yeers old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three moneths: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zarares his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

* 2 Chron. 36. 4, 5. Jehoiakim, or, Eliakim.

39 Five and twentie yeers old was † Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evill before the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brasse, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impietie, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen yeers old:

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and did evill before the Lord.

45 So after a yeer Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord,

46 And made Sedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twentie yeers old, and he reigned eleven yeers:

47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremie from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forsware himself and rebelled, and hardning his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governours also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision; and took when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodlinesse, commanded the kings of the Caldees to come up against them;

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea even within the compasse of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor childe among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the kings treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the wals of Jerusalem, set fire upon her towers.

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfill the * word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremie:

* Jer. 25. 11. and 29. 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she || rest until the full terme of seventy yeers.

|| Or, keep sabbath.

CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it, 11 He delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.

IN the * first yeer of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremie;

* 2 Chron. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation throw all his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jury.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for || he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

|| Or, this

6 Wholsoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (those I say that are his neighbours) with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattell, and other things which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood up: the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose minde the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with † horses and cattell, and with very many free gifts, of a great number whose mindes were stirred up thereto.

† Heb. substance. Ezra 1. 4.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer.

12 And

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabassar the governour of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver † two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were † five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 * But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following;

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsell, and the judges that are in Coelosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not onely refuse to give tribute, but also rebell against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt finde in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both king and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised alwayes wars therein: for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Coelosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria, and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search; and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning practising against kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Coelosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen, and ‖ a multitude of people in battell array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second yeer of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

‖ Or, a great number of souldiers.

CHAP. III.

4 Three strive to excell each other in wise speeches. 9 They refer themselves to the judgement of the king. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his houshold, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governours and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and dunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another,

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser then the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest, but above all things, Truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governours, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

15 And sat him down in the ‖ royall seat of judgement, and the writings were read before them:

‖ Or, counsell

19 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your minde concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to erre that drink it:

16 It maketh the minde of the king and of the fatherlesse childe to be all one: of the bondman and of the free-man, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governour; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that inforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The second declareth the power of a king, 14 the third the force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excell in strength, that ‖bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

‖Or, have the command.

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, & whatsoever he commandeth them they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls and towers.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgresse not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compell one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill, if he command to spare, they spare:

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest.

11 And these keep watch round about him, neither ‖may one depart, and do his own businesse, neither disobey they him in any thing.

‖Or, can.

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that †excelleth; Who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?

†Heb. is of force.

15 Women have born the king and all the people, that bear rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her, then unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife?

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also you must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steal, to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darknesse; and when he hath stollen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.

26 Yea many there be that have ‖run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

‖Or, grown desperate.

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now do ye not beleeve me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king,

‖ Joseph ant. l. 11. c. 4. Rabsaces, Themalius

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and setting it upon her own head, she also stroke the king with her left hand.

31 And yet ‖for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might ‖be reconciled to him again.

‖Or, hearer.

‖Or, be friends with him.

32 O ye men, how can it be, but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is not he great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth ‖calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

‖Or, praiseth the truth. Athanasius

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousnesse also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong: it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

‖Or, parties of land.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither when judgement is any unrighteousnesse, and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majestie of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then

42 Then ſaid the king unto him, Aſk what thou wilt more then is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, becauſe thou art found wiſeſt, and thou ſhalt ſit next me, and ſhalt be called my couſin.

43 Then ſaid he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou haſt vowed to build Jeruſalem in the day when thou cameſt to thy kingdom,

44 And to ſend away all the veſſels that were taken away out of Jeruſalem, which Cyrus ſet apart, when he vowed to deſtroy Babylon, and to ſend them again thither.

45 Thou alſo haſt vowed to build up the temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made deſolate by the Caldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I deſire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy ſelf: I deſire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou haſt vowed to the king of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king ſtood up and kiſſed him, and wrot letters for him unto all the treaſurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governours, that they ſhould ſafely convey on their way, both him, and all thoſe that go up with him to build Jeruſalem.

48 He wrote letters alſo unto the lieutenants that were in Coelolyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they ſhould bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jeruſalem, and that they ſhould build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrate for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jury, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treaſurer, ſhould forcibly enter into their boors;

50 And that all the country which they hold, ſhould be free without tribute, and that the Edomites ſhould give over the villages of the Jews, which then they held.

51 Yea that there ſhould be yeerly given twenty talents to the building of the temple untill the time that it were built:

52 And other ten talents yeerly to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer ſeventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, ſhould have free liberty as well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.

54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts veſtments wherein they miniſter.

55 And likewiſe for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, untill the day that the houſe were finiſhed, and Jeruſalem builed up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ſ penſions and wages.

57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon that Cyrus had ſet apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the ſame charged he alſo to be done, and ſent unto Jeruſalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jeruſalem, and praiſed the king of heaven,

59 And ſaid, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wiſdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy ſervant.

60 Bleſſed art thou who haſt given me wiſdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And ſo he took the letters, and went out, and come unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praiſed the God of their fathers, becauſe he had given them freedom and libertie.

63 To go up, and to build Jeruſalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feaſted with inſtruments of muſick and gladneſſe ſeven dayes.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is ſet up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.

AFter this were the principall men of the families choſen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and ſons, and daughters, with their men-ſervants and maid-ſervants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius ſent with them a thouſand horſemen, till they had brought them back to Jeruſalem ſafely, and with muſicall [inſtruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And theſe are the names of the men which went up according to their families, amongſt their tribes, after their ſeverall heads.

5 The prieſts the ſons of Phinees, the ſon of Aaron: Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, the ſon of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the ſon of Zorobabel, the ſon of Salathiel of the houſe of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah,

6 Who ſpake wiſe ſentences before Darius the king of Perſia, in the ſecond yeer of his reign, in the moneth Niſan, which is the firſt moneth.

7 And theſe are they of Jewry that came up from the captivitie, where they dwelt as ſtrangers, whom Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jeruſalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own citie, who came with a Zorobabel, with Jeſus, Nehemias, and b Zacharias, and Reelaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelſarus, c Aſpharaſus, d Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governours, ſons of e Phoros, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two: the ſons of f Saphat, g four hundred ſeventy and two:

10 The ſons of Ares, ſeven hundred fiftie and ſix:

11 The ſons of Phaath Moab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The ſons of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fiftie and four: the ſons of h Zathui, nine hundred fourtie and five: the ſons of i Cobe, ſeven hundred and five: the ſons of Bani, ſix hundred fourty and eight:

13 The ſons of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three: the ſons of k Sadas, three thouſand two hundred twentie and two:

14 The ſons of Adonicam, ſix hundred ſixtie and ſeven: the ſons of l Bagoi, two thouſand ſixtie and ſix: the ſons of Adin, four hundred fiftie and four.

15 The ſons of m Aterezias, ninetie and two: the ſons of Celan and Azetas, threeſcore and ſeven: the ſons of Azuran, four hundred thirtie and two:

16 The ſons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the ſons of Arom, thirtie two: and the ſons of n Baſſa, three hundred twentie and three: the ſons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The

‖ Joachim and Zorobabel. This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the ſon of Joſedech, Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

a Zorobabel.
b Saraiah,
c Miſpar,
d Reelaiah.
e Paroſh, Ezra 2. 3. Nehe. 7. 8. where for brevitie look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.
f Shephatiah.
g Three hundred ſeventy two.
h Zattu.
i Zacchai.
k Aſgad.
l Bigui.
m Aterhezekiah.
n Bezai.

Afterward.

Portions of land.

17 The ſonnes of Weterus, three thouſand and five: the ſonnes of o Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of p Bethlamos, fourty and two:

19 They of q Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphirah and Beroth, ſeven hundred fourty and three: they of Pira, ſeven hundred:

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of r Citama, and ſ Gabdes, ſix hundred twenty and one:

21 They of t Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of u Betolius, fifty and two: the ſons of x Nephis, an hundred fifty and ſix.

22 The ſonnes of y Calamolalus, and Onus, ſeven hundred twenty and five: the ſonnes of Jerechus, two hundred fourty and five:

23 The ſonnes of z Annaas, three thouſand three hundred and thirty.

24 The prieſts: the ſonnes of a Jeddu, the ſon of Jeſus, among the ſonnes of Sanaib, nine hundred ſeventy and two: the ſonnes of b Meruth, a thouſand fifty and two.

25 The ſons of c Phaſſarou, a thouſand fourty and ſeven: the ſons of d Carme, e a thouſand and ſeventeen.

26 The Levites: the ſonnes of f Jeſſue, and Cadmiel, and Bannas, and Sudias, ſeventy and four.

27 The holy ſingers: the ſonnes of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the ſonnes of g Salum, the ſonnes of h Jatal, the ſonnes of Talmon, the ſonnes of i Dacobi, the ſonnes of k Teta, the ſonnes of l Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The ſervants of the temple: the ſonnes of m Eſau, the ſonnes of n Aſipha, the ſonnes of Tabaoth, the ſonnes of o Ceras the ſonnes of p Sud, the ſonnes of q Phaleas, the ſonnes of Labana, the ſonnes of r Gzaba,

30 The ſonnes of ſ Acua, the ſonnes of Uta, the ſonnes of t Ettab, the ſonnes of Agaba, the ſonnes of u Subai, the ſonnes of Anan, the ſonnes of x Cathua, the ſonnes of y Geddur:

31 The ſonnes of z Airus, the ſonnes of a Daiſan, the ſonnes of b Noeba, the ſonnes of Chaſeba, the ſonnes of c Gazera, the ſonnes of d Aſia, the ſonnes of e Phinees, the ſonnes of Azara, the ſonnes of f Baſtai, the ſonnes of g Aſana, the ſonnes of h Meani, the ſonnes of i Naphiſi, the ſonnes of k Acub, the ſonnes of l Acipha, the ſonnes of m Aſſur, the ſonnes of Pharacim, the ſonnes of n Baſeloth.

32 The ſons of o Meeda, the ſons of Coutha, the ſons of p Charra, the ſons of q Charcus, the ſons of r Alerer, the ſons of ſ Thomei, the ſons of t Naſith, the ſons of Atipha.

33 The ſons of the ſervants of Solomon: the ſons of u Azaphion, the ſons of x Pharira, the ſons of y Jeeli, the ſons of z Lezon, the ſons of a Iſdiel, the ſons of b Sapheth.

34 The ſonnes of c Hagia, the ſons of d Phacareth, the ſons of Sabi, the ſons of Sarothie, the ſons of Maſias, the ſons of Gar, the ſons of Addus, the ſons of Suba, the ſons of Apherra, the ſons of Barodis, the ſons of Sabat, the ſons of Allom.

35 All the miniſters of the temple, and the ſons of the ſervants of Solomon, were three hundred ſeventy and two.

36 Theſe came up from Thermeleth, and Theleras, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they ſhew their families, nor their ſtock, how they were of Iſrael; the ſons of e Ladan, the ſon of f Ban, the ſons of g Necodan, ſix hundred fiftie and two.

38 And of the prieſts that uſurped the office of the prieſthood, and were not found, the ſons of h Obdia: the ſons of i Accoz, the ſons of k Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the deſcription of the kindred of theſe men was ſought in the regiſter, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the prieſthood.

40 For unto them ſaid ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they ſhould not be partakers of the holy things, till there aroſe up an high prieſt, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Iſrael from them of twelve yeers old and upward, they were all in number fourtie thouſand, beſides men-ſervants and women-ſervants, two thouſand three hundred and fiftie.

42 Their ‖ men-ſervants and handmaids were ſeven thouſand three hundred fourty and ſeven: the ſinging men and ſinging women, two hundred fourtie and five.

43 Four hundred thirtie and five camels, ſeven thouſand thirtie and ſix horſes, two hundred fourtie and five mules, * five thouſand five hundred twentie and five ‖ beaſts uſed to the poke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families when they came to the temple of God that is in Jeruſalem, vowed to let up the houſe again in his own place, according to their abilitie,

45 And to give into the holy treaſurie of the works, a thouſand pounds of gold, five thouſand of ſilver, an hundred prieſtly veſtments.

46 And ſo dwelt the prieſts, and the Levites, and the people in Jeruſalem, and in the countrey: the ſingers alſo and the porters, and all Iſrael in their villages.

47 But when the ſeventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Iſrael were every man in his own place, they came all together with one conſent into the open place of the firſt ‖ gate which is towards the eaſt.

48 Then ſtood up Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren the prieſts, and Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Iſrael,

49 To offer burnt-ſacrifices upon it, according as it is expreſly commanded in the book of Moſes the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, becauſe all the nations of the land were at enmitie with them, and oppreſſed them, and they offered ſacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Alſo they held the feaſt of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered ſacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the ‖ continuall oblations, and the ſacrifice of the ſabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feaſts.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer ſacrifices to God from the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the maſons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with cheerfulneſſe.

55 Unto them of Sidon alſo and Tyre, they gave cars that they ſhould bring cedar trees from

o Bethlehem.
p Azmaveth.
q Kiriathjarim.
r Rama.
ſ Gabaa.
t Michmas.
u Bethel.
x Maghbis.
y Lodhadid.
z Senaah.
a Jed.jah.
b Immar.
c Paſhur.
d Harim.
e *Or*. 217. *according to ſome copies.*
f *Thus it is read*, Ezra 2. 40. the ſons of Jeſhua, & Cadmeel of the ſons of Hodaviah.
g Shallum.
h Ater.
i Akkub.
k Hatita.
l Shobai.
m Zich.
n Haſupha.
o Keros.
p Siaha.
q Padon.
r Agaba.
ſ Akkub.
t Hagab.
u Shamlai.
x Giddel.
y Gahar.
z Reaiah.
a Rezin.
b Necodah.
c Gazam.
d Huzza.
e Paſeah.
f Beſai.
g Aſnah.
h Meunim.
i Nephuſim.
k Bakbuk.
l Hacupa.
m Harhur.
n Barluth.
o Mehida.
p Harſha.
q Barcos.
r Siſera.
ſ Thamai.
t Neziah.
u Sophereth
x Perida.
y Jaalah.
z Darcon.
a Giddel.
b Shephatiah.
c Hatti.
d Phocereth Hazzebaim Ezra 2. 57.

e Delaiah.
f Tobiah.
g Necoda.
h Hobaiah.
i Cos.
k Barzellai.

‖ Nehemias who alſo Atharias: two of one Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. and 10. 1. † Heb. Urim and Thummim.

‖ Sa. Neh. 7. 67.

* Ezr. 2. 67.
‖ Aſſes.

before the caſt gate.

Or. daily ſacrifice.

Or. hallowed.

from Libanus, which should be brought by sloes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second yeer and second moneth, after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeer after they were come to Jury and Jerusalem.

58 ‖ And they appointed the Levites from twenty yeers old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Wadiadun, with the sons of Joada the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites with one accord ‖ setters forward of the businesse, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the priests stood arayed in their vestments with musicall instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

63 * Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice.

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity, did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the dayes of ‖ Asbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We our selves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindred their building:

73 And by their secret plots and popular perswasions and commotions, they hindred the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindred from building for the space of two yeers, until the reign of Darius.

CHAP. VI.

1 The prophets stir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is sollicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

NOw in the second yeer of the reign of Darius Aggeus, and Zacharias the son of ‖ Addo the prophets prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the Name of the Lord God of Israel ‖ which was upon them.

2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 * At the same time came unto them, ‖ Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them,

4 By whose appointment do you build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

5 Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour: because the Lord had visited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entred into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewen and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principall men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many yeers ago by a king of Israel, great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Caldees:

16 Who pulled down the house, and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first yeer that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver that

‖ Or, untill the second yeer of Darius, Ezr. 4. 5, 6, 7

‖ Or, Iddo.

‖ Or, which was called on them.

* Ezr. 5. 3.
‖ Or, Tatnai.
‖ Or, Shetherboznai.

that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanaballarus the ruler,

‖ Or, Zorobabel, which is also Sanaballar the ruler, so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.

19 Which commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem, and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanaballarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus.

‖ Or, rolls.

22 And if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein these things were recorded.

‖ Or, place.

24 In the first yeer of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again where they do sacrifice with continuall fire.

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewen stones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord both of gold and silver that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be carefull not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobel the servant of the Lord, and governour of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Coelosyria and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And also corn, salt, wine and oil, and that continually every yeer without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signifie to be duly spent:

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

‖ Or, drink-offerings.

32 And he commanded that whosoever should transgresse, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seised for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose Name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endammage that he use of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others help forward the building. 5 The temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The passeover is kept.

* Ezra 6.

Then * Sisinnes the governour of Coelosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with ‖ the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes kings of Persia.

‖ Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in † the three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the sixth yeer of Darius king of the Persians.

† Heb. the third day. Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Israel.

‖ Or, tribes.

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arayed in their vestments according to their † kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

† Heb. divisions, Ezra 6. 18.

10 And the children of Israel ‖ that were of the captivity, held the passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

‖ Or, with those that &c.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passeover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, making merry before the Lord:

15 For that he hath turned the ‖ counsell of the king of Assyria towards them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

‖ Or, minde.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the kings commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 and his journey. 71 He lamenteth the sins of his people, 96 and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of ‖ Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Sadam,

‖ Azarias. ‖ Ozias. ‖ Meraioth. ‖ Uzzi. Some copies want these three names.

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of ‖ Esias, the son of ‖ Memeroth, the son of Zaraias, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of

of Abiſam, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the † chief prieſt.

2 This Eſdras went up from Babylon, as a ſcribe, being very ready in the law of Moſes, that was given by the God of Iſrael.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his ſight in all his requeſts.

5 There went up with him alſo certain of the children of Iſrael, of the prieſts, of the Levites, of the holy ſingers, porters, and ‖ miniſters of the temple, unto Jeruſalem,

6 In † the ſeventh yeer of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth (this was the kings ſeventh yeer) for they went from Babylon in the firſt day of the firſt moneth, and came to Jeruſalem, according to the ‖ proſperous journey which the Lord gave them.

7 For Eſdras had very great ſkill, ſo that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Iſrael the ordinances and judgements.

8 Now the copie of the ‖ commiſſion which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, ſendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciouſly, I have given order, that ſuch of the nation of the Jews, and of the prieſts, and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and deſirous, ſhould go with thee unto Jeruſalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath ſeemed good both to me, and my ſeven friends the counſellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jeruſalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord.

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Iſrael to Jeruſalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and ſilver that in the countrey of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jeruſalem,

14 With that alſo which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jeruſalem: and that ſilver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer ſacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jeruſalem.

16 And whatſoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the ſilver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy veſſels of the Lord which are given thee for the uſe of the temple of thy God which is in Jeruſalem, thou ſhalt ſet before thy God in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever thing elſe thou ſhalt remember for the uſe of the temple of thy God, thou ſhalt give it out of the kings treaſury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have alſo commanded the keepers of the treaſuries in Syria and Phenice, that whatſoever Eſdras the prieſt, and the reader of the law of the moſt high God ſhall ſend for, they ſhould give it him with ſpeed,

20 To the ſum of an hundred talents of ſilver, likewiſe alſo of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the moſt High God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his ſonnes.

22 I command you alſo, that ye require no tax, nor any other impoſition of any of the prieſts or Levites, or holy ſingers, or porters, or miniſters of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impoſe any thing upon them.

23 And thou Eſdras, according to the wiſdom of God, ordain judges and juſtices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all thoſe that know the law of thy God; and thoſe that know it not, thou ſhalt teach.

24 And * whoſoever ſhall tranſgreſſe the law of thy God, and of the king, ſhall be puniſhed diligently, whether it be by death or other puniſhment, by penalty of money, or by impriſonment.

25 ¶ Then ſaid Eſdras the ſcribe, Bleſſed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put theſe things into the heart of the king to glorifie his houſe that is in Jeruſalem,

26 And hath honoured me in the ſight of the king and his councellers, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Iſrael to go up with me:

28 And theſe are the chief according to their families and ſeverall dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the ſons of Phinees, Gerſon: of the ſons of Ithamar, ‖ Gamael: of the ſons of David, ‖ Lettus * the ſon of Sechenias:

30 Of the ſons of Phares, Zacharias, and with him were counted an hundred and fiftie men:

31 Of the ſons of Pahath Moab, Elioenias, the ſon of ‖ Zaraias, and with him two hundred men.

32 ‖ Of the ſons of Zathoe, Sechenias the ſon of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the ſons of Adin, Obeth the ſon of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men.

33 Of the ſons of Elam, Jeſias ſon of ‖ Gotholias, and with him ſeventie men.

34 Of the ſons of Saphatias, ‖ Zarain ſon of Michael, and with him ‖ threeſcore and ten men.

35 Of the ſons of Joab, ‖ Abadias ſon of ‖ Jezelus, and with him two hundred and ‖ twelve men:

36 ‖ Of the ſons of Banid, Aſſalimoth ſon of Joſaphias, and with him an hundred and threeſcore men:

37 Of the ſons of Babi, Zacharias ſon of Bebai, and with him twentie and eight men:

38 Of the ſons of ‖ Aſgath, Johannes ſon of ‖ Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the ſons of Adonicam the laſt, and theſe are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and ‖ Samaias, and with them ‖ ſeventy men:

40 Of the ſons of † Bago, Uthi the ſon of Iſtalcurus and with him ſeventy men:

41 And theſe I gathered together ‖ to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes: and then ‖ I numbred them.

42 But when I had found there none of the prieſts and Levites,

43 Then ſent I unto Eleazar, and ‖ Idoel, and ‖ Maſman,

44 And Anathan, and Mamaias, and ‖ Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Phoſollamon, principall men and learned.

45 And I bad them that they ſhould go unto ‖ Daddeus

† Heb. of thoſe that know, Ezra 7. 25.

* Ezra 7. 26.

‖ Or, Daniel.

‖ Or, Charius

* Ezra 8. 2. of the ſons of Shechaniah of the ſon of Pareſh.

‖ Zecharias.

‖ Or, of the ſon of Shechaniah the ſon of Jahaziel.

† Heb. fiftie men.

‖ Or, Athaliah.

‖ Or, Zebadiah.

‖ Or, four-ſcore men.

‖ Or, Obadiah.

‖ Or, Jehiel.

‖ Or, eighteen men.

‖ Or, of the ſons of Shelomith the ſon of Joſiphiah.

‖ Or, Azgad

‖ Or, Catan.

‖ Or, Shemaia.

‖ Or, fifty men.

‖ Heb. Bigvai.

‖ Or, to the river called Ahava, Ezra 8. 15.

‖ Or, I numbred the people and the prieſts: but found none of the ſons of Levi.

‖ Or, Ariel.

‖ Or, Shemaiah.

‖ Or, Jarib.

‖ Theſe men names with their generations are rightly diſtinguiſhed, Ezra 8. 16.

|| Daddeus the captain, || who was in the place of || the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to || his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilfull men of the sonnes of || Moli the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel, || Asebebia and his sonnes, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 || And Asebia, and Annus, and Oaias his brother of the sonnes of Chamnunes, and their sonnes were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principall men, for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And there I || vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the †cattell.

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safegard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all wayes.

53 And again we besought our Lord, as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, || Esebias, and Asanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his counsell, and the princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, and †twelve vessels of brasse, even of fine brasse, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold, and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principall men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Thetas we departed the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the || beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three dayes, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered into the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto || Marmoth the priest the son of Uri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Jozabad the sonne of Jesu, and || Moeth the sonne of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivitie offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

66 †Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings stewards, and to the governours of Coelosyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Levites have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 * For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquitie.

71 And assoon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me whilest I mourned for the iniquitie: but I sat still full of heavinesse, untill the evening Sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

75 For our sins † are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our priests, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivitie, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy sanctuarie,

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jury and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possesse as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleannesse.

84 Therefore now shall ye not joyn your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover

|Or, Iddo.
|Or, of.
|Or, Casiphia.
|Or, the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia.
|Or, Machli.
|Or, Sherebiah. Ezra 8.18.
|Or, also Hashabiai and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari with his brethren Ezra 8.19.
|Or, proclaimed.
†Heb. substance.
|| Serebias and Hassibias.
†Heb. two vessels. Ezra 8.27.
|Or, dangers in the way,
|Or, unto Merimoth the son of Uriah the priest.
|Or, Noadiah the son of Binnui.
†Heb. fo vessels of ven lam twelve goats fo sin offer Ezra 8.
* Ezra
|Or, ha abound
†Heb. Ezra 9.

85 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgresse thy law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleannesse of the nations of the land.

88 || Wightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel called out and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel || aloft.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children.

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites, † of all Israel, to do after these things, and so they sware.

CHAP. IX.

1 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep, and are put in minde of the feast day.

Then Esdras rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jury, and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three dayes: according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattell should be seised to the use of the temple, and himself || cast out from them that were of the captivity.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sate trembling in the broad court of the temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude || stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the son of Azael, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbathens helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principall men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth, they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end, in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren, || Watthelas, and Eleazar, and || Joribus, and || Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconcilement for their || errours.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and a Eanes, and b Samelus, and c Hieriel, and d Azarias.

22 And of the sons of e Phaisur, Elionas, Masselas, Jsmael, and Nathanael, and f Ocidelus, and g Talias.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and h Colius, who was called i Calitas, and k Patherus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; l Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Salumus, & m Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of n Phoros, o Hiermas, and p Eddias, and Melchias, and q Maelus, and Eleazar, and r Asibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sons of Ela, Matthanias, Zacharias, and s Hiericlus, and Hieremoth, and t Addias.

28 And of the sons of u Jamoth, x Eliadas, y Eliasimus, z Othonias, Jarimoth, and a Sabatus, and b Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai, Johannes, and Ananias, and c Josabad, and d Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of e Mani, f Olamus, g Mamuchus, h Jedeus, Jasubus, i Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the sons of Addi, Naathus, and Mosellas, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas, Elionas, and Aleas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Cholameus.

33 And of the sons of Asom, k Alcanus, and l Watthias, and m Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude || stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the son of Azael, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbathens helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principall men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth, they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end, in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren, || Watthelas, and Eleazar, and || Joribus, and || Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconcilement for their || errours.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and a Eanes, and b Samelus, and c Hieriel, and d Azarias.

22 And of the sons of e Phaisur, Elionas, Masselas, Jsmael, and Nathanael, and f Ocidelus, and g Talias.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and h Colius, who was called i Calitas, and k Patherus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; l Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Salumus, & m Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of n Phoros, o Hiermas, and p Eddias, and Melchias, and q Maelus, and Eleazar, and r Asibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sons of Ela, Matthanias, Zacharias, and s Hiericlus, and Hieremoth, and t Addias.

28 And of the sons of u Jamoth, x Eliadas, y Eliasimus, z Othonias, Jarimoth, and a Sabatus, and b Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai, Johannes, and Ananias, and c Josabad, and d Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of e Mani, f Olamus, g Mamuchus, h Jedeus, Jasubus, i Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the sons of Addi, Naathus, and Mosellas, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas, Elionas, and Aleas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Cholameus.

33 And of the sons of Asom, k Alcanus, and l Watthias, and m Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

‖ Or, stand.

‖ Or, Massias
‖ Or, Jaribus.
‖ Or, Gedaliah.
† Heb. a ram.
‖ Or, purification.
a Harim.
b Maasiah.
c Jehiel.
d Uzziah.
e Pashur.
f Jozabad.
g Elasah.
h Kelaiah.
i Kelitah.
k Pethahiah
l Eliashib.
m Telem.
n Parosh.
o Ramiah.
p Jesiah.
q Miamin.
r Malchiah.
s Jehiel.
t Abdi.
u Zattu.
x Elioenai.
y Eliashib.
z Mattaniah
a Zabad.
b Aziza.
c Zabbai.
d Athlai.
e Bani.
f Melbullam.
g Malluch.
h Adaiah.
i Sheal.
† Of the names in vers. 32, 33, 34, 35 see Ezra 10. 30, 31, 34, &c.
k Mattenai.
l Mattithiah
m Zabad.

34 And of the sons of Baani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omarrus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, & Enasibus, & Mamnitanaimus, Elialis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora, Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Jolphus.

35 And of the tons of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the countrey, in the first day of the seventh moneth: so the children of Israel were in their ‖ habitations.

‖Or, villages

38 * And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east.

* Neh. 8. 1.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh moneth.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made for that purpose.

‖Or, Hilkiah. ‖Or, Maasiah

43 And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ‖ Ezecias, ‖ Balasamus, upon the right hand.

44 And upon his left hand stood ‖ Phaldeus, Misael, Melchias, ‖ Lothasubus, and ‖ Nabarias.

‖Or, Pedaiah ‖Or, Hasbadana ‖ See Neh. 8. 4.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat † honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

† Heb. as them all

46 And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most high, the God of hosts Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteus, ‖ Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Baanus, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to understand it.

‖Or, Hodijah

49 ‖ Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

‖ Then Nehemiah Ezra the priest a scribe, the Le that ; ju God the people, unto all people, Neh. 8. ‖Or, the poor.

50 This day is holy unto the Lord, (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to ‖ them that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not sorrowfull; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord, be not sorrowfull.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Esdras is commanded to reprove the people. 24 God threateneth to cast them off. 35 and to give their houses to a people of more grace then they.

* Ezra 7. 1.

THE second book of the prophet * Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of ‖ Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

‖Or, Shallum

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Azioi, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Bozith, the son of Abiel, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

* Isa. 58. 1.

5 Go thy way, and * shew my people their sinfull deeds, and their children their wickednesse which they have done against me; that they may tell their childrens children.

6 Because the sins of their fathers are encreased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evill upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them, unto whom I have done so much good?

10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; * Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

* Exo. 14.

11 * All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

* Num. 21. 24. Josh. 8. 10. & 12.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord.

13 * I led you through the sea, and in the beginning I gave you a large and safe ‖ passage. * I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

* Exod. 14. ‖Or, first * Exod. 13. & 14.

14 * I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

* Exo. 16.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The * quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safegard, nevertheless you murmured there,

* Psa. 105.

16 And triumphed not in my Name for the destruction of your enemies, but even to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirsty in the wildernesse, * did you not cry unto me,

* Num. 11.

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wildernesse to kill us? it had been better for us

us to have ſerved the Egyptians, then to die in this wildernesſe.

19 Then had I pitie upon your mournings, and gave you Manna to eat: * ſo ye did eat angels bread.

20 * When ye were thirſtie, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your full? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitfull land, I caſt out the Chananites, the Pherezites, and the Philiſtines before you: * what ſhall I yet do more for you? ſaith the Lord.

22 Thus ſaith the Almightie Lord, When you were in the wildernesſe ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirſt, and blaſpheming my Name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blaſphemies, but caſt a tree in the water, and made the river ſweet.

24 What ſhall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou * Juda wouldſt not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my Name, that they may keep my ſtatutes.

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo; when ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

26 * Whenſoever you ſhall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are mixt to commit manſlaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the Lord.

28 Thus ſaith the Almightie Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his ſons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes;

29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I ſhould be your God, that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your father?

30 * I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhall I do unto you? I will caſt you out from my face.

31 * When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemn feaſt-dayes, your new moons, and your circumciſions have I forſaken.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe blood I will require of your hand, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almightie Lord, Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the winde doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitfull, for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evill before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come, which not having heard of me, yet ſhall beleeve me, to whom I have ſhewed no ſignes, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſſe the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoyce in gladneſſe: and though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they beleeve the thing that I ſay.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory: and ſee the people that cometh from the Eaſt.

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Habacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, Malachie which is called alſo an * angel of the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Eſdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Becauſe they refuſed, the Gentiles are called. 43 Eſdras ſeeth the Son of God, and thoſe that are crowned by him.

THus ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them ſaith unto them, Go your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forſaken,

3 I brought you up with gladneſſe, but with ſorrow and heavineſſe have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forſaken: go your way, O my children and aſk mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O Father, I call upon thee for a witneſſe over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no offſpring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my ‖ covenant.

8 Woe be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember * what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah:

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glorie alſo will I take unto me, and give theſe the everlaſting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They ſhall have the tree of life for an ointment of ſweet ſavour, they ſhall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye ſhall receive: pray for few dayes unto you, that they may be ſhortned: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witneſſe; for I have broken the evill in pieces, and created the good: for I live, ſaith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladneſſe, make their feet as faſt as a pillar: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

16 And thoſe that be dead will I raiſe up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my Name in Iſrael.

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

18 For thy help I will ſend my ſervants Eſay and Jeremy, after whoſe counſell I have ſanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with diverſe fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widdow, judge for the fatherleſſe, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blinde man come into the light of my clearneſſe.

‖ Sacrament or, oath.

* Gen. 19. 24

‖ Or, bring them up with gladneſſe, as a dove, make their feet faſt for, &c. Or, thy name, O Iſrael.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.
23 * Whereloever thou findeſt the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection.
24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt, for thy quietneſſe ſhall come.
25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurſe; ſtabliſh their feet.
26 As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh; for I will require them from among thy number.
27 Be not weary, for when the day of trouble and heavineſſe cometh, others ſhall weep, and be ſorrowfull, but thou ſhalt be merrie, and have abundance.
28 The heathen ſhall envie thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the Lord.
29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.
30 Be joyfull, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, ſaith the Lord.
31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhall bring them out of the ſides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them: for I am mercifull, ſaith the Lord Almighty.
32 Embrace thy children untill I come and || ſhew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace ſhal not fail.
33 I Eſdras received a charge of the Lord, upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when I came unto them, they ſet me at nought, and deſpiſed the commandment of the Lord.
34 And therefore I ſay unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and underſtand, Look for your Shepherd, he ſhall give you everlaſting reſt; for he is nigh at hand, that ſhall come in the end of the world.
35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom: for the everlaſting light ſhall ſhine upon you for evermore.
36 Flee the ſhadow of this world, receive the joyfulneſſe of your glory: I teſtifie my Saviour openly.
37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.
38 Ariſe up and ſtand, behold the number of thoſe that be ſealed || in the feaſt of the Lord.
39 Which are departed from the ſhadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.
40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † ſhut up thoſe of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.
41 The number of thy children whom thou longedſt for, is fulfilled: beſeech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.
42 * I Eſdras ſaw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praiſed the Lord with ſongs.
43 And in the midſt of them there was a young man of high ſtature, taller then all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſet crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.
44 So I aſked the angel and ſaid, || Sir, what are theſe?
45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortall clothing, and put on the immortall, and have confeſſed the Name of God, now are they crowned, and receive palms.
46 Then ſaid I unto the angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?
47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtiffly for the Name of the Lord.
48 Then the angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, & how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou haſt ſeen.

* Tobit 1. 17, 18.
† Signing bury them.
‖ Or, preach.
‖ Or, for.
† Lat. conclude.
* Revel. 7. 9.
‖ Or, Lord.

CHAP. III.

1 Eſdras is troubled, 23 and acknowledgeth the ſins of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.

IN the thirteenth yeer after the ruine of the citie I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.
2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.
3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of fear to the moſt High, and ſaid,
4 O Lord, who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth (and that thy ſelf alone) and commandedſt the people,
5 * And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before him. * Gen. 2.
6 And thou leddeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.
7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandment to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediately thou appointedſt death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.
8 * And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderfull things before thee, and diſpiſed thy commandments. * Gen. 6.
9 * And again in proceſſe of time thou broughteſt the flood upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them. * Gen. 7.
10 And it came to paſſe in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the flood to theſe.
11 Nevertheleſſe, one of them thou leftſt, namely, * Noah with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men. * 1 Pet. 3.
12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the firſt.
13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, * thou didſt chuſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was * Abraham. * Gen. 12. * Gen. 17.
14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him only thou ſheweſt thy will:
15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldſt never forſake his ſeed.
16 * And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and * unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob thou * didſt chuſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude. * Gen. 21. 3, 5. * Gen. 25. 25, 26. * Mal. 1. 2. Rom. 9. 13.
17 And it came to paſſe that when thou leddeſt his ſeed out of Egypt, * thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sina. * Exo. 19. Deut. 4.
18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, and moveſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubleſt the men of that age.
19 And thy glorie went thorow four gates of

of fire, and of earthquake, and of winde, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, || and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

|| And to all the generation of Israel that they should keep it with diligence.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent: and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evill abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the yeers were brought to an end: * then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:

24 * Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy Name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many yeers, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee.

26 And in all things did even as Adam, and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evill deeds in this thirtieth yeer, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 || I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

|| Or, I consider.

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they || flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

|| Or, abound.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickednesse now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world, and so shall thy Name no where be found, but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt finde that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts: but not the heathen.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in Gods judgements, 13 and adviseth him not to meddle with things above his reach, 23 Nevertheless Esdras asketh divers questions, and receiveth answers to them.

AND the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?

3 Then said I, Yea, my lord: and he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three wayes, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the winde, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I, and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of Paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climbe up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless, now have I asked thee but only of the fire, and winde, and of the day where-thorow thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know:

11 How should thy vessell then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the || corruption that is evidient in my sight?

|| Or, incorruption.

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should live still in wickednesse, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a forrest into a plain, and the * trees took counsell,

* Judg. 9. 8. 2 Chro. 25. 18.

14 And said; Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsell, and said; Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another countrey.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justifie? or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they have both devised, for || the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his || floods.

|| Or, the land. || Or, waves.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, but why judgest thou not thy self also?

21 For like as || the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods; even so * they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

|| Or, the land * Isa. 55. 8, 9 Joh. 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

22 Then answered I, and said, I desired thee, O Lord, let me have understanding.

23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of such as passe by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come || to none effect.

|| Or, no where.

24 And we passe away out of the world as grashoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his Name, whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest the more thou shalt marvell, for the world hasteth fast to passe away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousnesse and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evill is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evill is sown passe not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the grain of evill seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlinesse hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth untill the ‖ time of threshing come?

‖Or, floor.

31 Ponder now by thy self, how great fruit of wickednesse the grain of evill seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears shall be cut down which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?

33 Then I answered, and said, How, and when shall these things come to passe? wherefore are our yeers few and evill?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor on our reward?

‖Or, Jeremiel.

36 And unto these things ‖ Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times: and he doth not move nor stir them, untill the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord, that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with childe, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her wombe may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave, the chambers of souls are like the wombe of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is past, or more past then is to come.

46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto you.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoak remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm, and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thy self: as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the smoak; but the drops and the smoak remain behinde: so the ‖ quantity which is past did more exceed.

‖Or, measure.

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou untill that time? or ‖ what shall happen in those dayes?

‖Or, who shall be? Manuscript.

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part; but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 The signes of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God chusing but one people did cast them off. 30 He is taught that Gods judgements are unsearchable, 46 and that God doth not all at once.

NEvertheless, as concerning the tokens, behold, the dayes shall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

‖Or, shall be found with great wealth. *Mat. 24.

2 But *iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

3 And the land ‖ that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

‖Or, that thou seest upon earth.

4 But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the Sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the Moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voyce, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And even he shall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voyce thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft ‖ sent out again, and the wilde beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

‖Or, sacks.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another, then shall wit hide it self, and understanding withdraw it self into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousnesse and incontinencie be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousnesse that maketh a man righteous gone thorow thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their wayes shall not ‖ prosper.

‖Or, be directed.

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave, and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven dayes, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked and an extream fearfulnesse went thorow all my body, and my minde was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to passe, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been, and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivitie?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruell wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy wayes from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven dayes mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after seven dayes, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most high again,

23 And said, O Lord that bearest rule of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one onely vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: of all the flowers thereof, one lilie:

25 And of all the depths of the sea, thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thy self:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattell that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this people over unto many? and ‖ upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many?

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have troden them down.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angell that came to me the night afore, was sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Heare me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on my Lord: then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in minde for Israels sake: lovest thou that people better then he that made them?

34 And I said, No Lord, but of very griefe have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgement.

35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not: and I said, Wherefore Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travell of Jacob, and the weariome toil of the stock of Israel?

36 And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the windes that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.

38 And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things wherof thou askest me?

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgement, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.

41 And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that shall come after us?

42 And he said unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no slacknesse of the last, even so there is no swiftnesse of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Could'st thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou might'st shew thy judgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou which giv'st life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once.

46 And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot, but must do it by distance of time.

48 Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young childe may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth, like those that were before, but lesse of stature.

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth, are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are lesse of stature then those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you lesse then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpose is eternall. 8 The next world shall

follow this immediately. 13 What shall fall out at the last 31 He is promised more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth up the works of the creation, 57 and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.

AND he said unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the windes blew,

‖Or, circle of the earth.

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present yeers were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin, were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then answered I, and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, * Jacobs hand held ‖ first the heel of Esau.

*Gen. 25. 26.

‖Or, from the beginning.

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is between the heel and the hand; other question, Esdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I answered then, and said, O Lord, that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.

14 And it shall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where thou standest shall not be moved.

‖Or, earthquake.

15 And therefore when it speaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.

16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkned, and behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the dayes come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousnesse, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away, shall be ‖ finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

‖Or, sealed.

21 And the children of a yeer old shall speak with their voices, the women with childe shall bring forth untimely children, of three or four moneths old, and they shall live, and be raised up.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full store-houses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee, shall escape and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evill shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven dayes again, I shall tell thee greater things ‖ by day, then I have heard.

‖See, Chap. 13. vers. 53.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most high: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastitie which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to passe after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven dayes in like manner, that I might fulfill the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most high.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distresse.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidest thus, * Let heaven and earth be made, and thy word was a perfect work.

*Gen. 1. 1.

39 And then was the spirit, and darknesses, and silence were on every side; the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou bidst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled, might serve thee.

43 For assoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediatly there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull smell: and this was done the third day.

45 * Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that

*Gen. 1. 41.

that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:

46 And gavest them a charge to do * service unto man, that was to be made. *Gen.1.15. Dan.4.19.

47 Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, * where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls, and fishes: and so it came to passe. *Gen.1.10.

48 For the dumb water and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst || Enoch, and the other Leviathan; ||Hebrew Henoch

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the fifth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessell.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen which have been ever reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us:

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy onely beloved, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possesse an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die, and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit in judgement. 46 God hath not made paradise in vain: 62 and is mercifull.

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a || dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water. ||Or, sleep place.

8 And one onely path between them both, even between the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall passe the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israels portion:

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travell: they are but few and evill, full of perils, and very painfull.

13 For the entrances of the || elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortall fruit. ||Or, greater.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy self, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortall?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy minde this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy * law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish: *Deut. 8.1.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer straight things and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the straight things, and shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things:

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his wayes.

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithfull, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to passe, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my Son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoyce within four hundred yeers.

29 After these yeers shall my Son Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven dayes, like as in the || former judgements: so that no man shall remain. ||Or, first beginning.

31 And after seven dayes, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And

33 And the most high shall appear upon the seat of judgement, and misery shall passe away, and the long-suffering shall have an end.

34 But judgement onely shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:

35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shalbe shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

*Gen. 18.23 36 Then said I, * Abraham prayed first for the
* Exo. 32. 11 Sodomites, and * Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wildernesse.

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of ‖ Achan:

‖Or, Achor. 38 And Samuel and * David for the destruction: and * Solomon for them that should come
* 2 Sam. 24. 17. to the sanctuary:

* 2 Chr. 6. 14 39 And * Helias for those that received rain, and
* 1 Kin. 17. 21. and 18. 42, 45. for the dead that he might live.

*2 Kin. 19. 15 40 And * Ezekias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickednesse increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly, wherefore shall it not be so now also?

42 He answerd me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past.

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousnes is grown, and truth is sprung up.

45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppresse him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heavinesse, and after death to look for punishment?

* Rom. 5. 18 48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was * thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortall time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas our selves being most wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most high is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?

‖Or, a chaste life. 53 And that there should be shewed a paradise whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ security and medicine, sith we shall not enter into it?

‖Or, fulnesse. 54 (For we have walked in unpleasant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence, shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker then darknesse?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the

‖Or, intent. ‖ condition of the battell, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight.

58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, * Chuse thee life, that thou mayst live. *Deu. 30. 19

60 Nevertheless, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,

61 That there should not be such heavinesse in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are perswaded to salvation.

62 I answered then and said, I know, Lord, that the most high is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon those also that turn to his law,

64 And that * he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures; * Rom. 2. 4.

65 And that he is bountifull, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

98 And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodnesse, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eased of them; the ten thousand part of men should not remain living.

69 And being Judge, if he should not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

‖Or, created. ‖Or, contempts. 70 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few saved. 6 He asketh why God destroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which only serve him. 41 God answereth that all seed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.

AND he answered me, saying, The most high hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few. *Mat. 20. 16

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras. As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold is made of: even so is the course of this present world.

3 * There be many created, but few shall be saved.

4 So answered I, and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesie: for thou hast no longer space then onely to live.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it, how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

‖Or, to give us,

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For ‖ when the body is fashioned now in the mothers womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine moneths doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

‖Or, how is the body fashioned.

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milke to be given which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may be nourished for a time, till thou dispossit it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousnesse, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great * labour was fashioned, it is an easie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak (touching man in generall, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my self and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftnesse of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingnesse, which beholdest from above, things in the heaven, and in the aire,

21 Whose throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,

22 (Whose service is conversant in winde and fire) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearfull,

23 Whose look driveth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witnesseth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sins of thy people: but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousnesse and glory.

31 For we and our fathers || do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners thou shalt be called mercifull.

32 For if thou || hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called mercifull, to us namely, that have no works of righteousnesse.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

35 * For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithfull there is none which hath not done amisse.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousnesse and thy goodnesse shall be declared, if thou be mercifull unto them which have not the || confidence of good works.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think of the destruction of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, before destruction.

39 But * I will rejoyce over the dispesition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to passe.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art mercifull unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest far short, that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oft times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High:

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousnesse is made ready, a citie is builded, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodnesse and wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weaknesse and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into || hell to be forgotten.

54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken libertie, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover, they have trodden down his righteous,

58 And

* Job 10.8. Psal. 139. 16.

* 1 Kings 8.46. 2 Chron. 6.36.

|| Or, substance.

* Gen. 4.4.

|| Are sick.

|| Bewailing.

|| Or, grave.

58 And * said in their heart, that there is no God, yea, and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankfull unto him, which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time thou hast not shewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted, 22 yet God doth save a few. 33 He complaineth that those perish which keep Gods law, 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in it self: and when thou seest part of the signes past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen * earthquakes, and uproars of the people in the world:

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the dayes that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning, and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerfull works, and endings in effects and signes.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, wherein ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ‖ shall they be in pitifull case which now have abused my wayes: and they that have cast them away delightfully, shall dwell in torments.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me:

11 And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty; and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it:

12 The same must know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter; that there be many mo of them which perish, then of them which shall be saved.

16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowers be, such are the colours also: such as the workman is, such also is the work: and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetuall seed, and by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold, there was perill, because of the devices that were come unto it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and have kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven dayes moe (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat onely the flowers of the field: taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers onely)

25 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me, and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven dayes I sat upon the grasse, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy self unto us, thou wast * shewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſſe, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel, and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the Law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custome when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessell meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.

36 For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding, the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voyce, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy minde?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my self, and adde unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.

42 And

* Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

* Matt. 24. 7

‖ Or, they shal marvel

‖ And now because the time of the world was come, which I was preparing the world, &c.

‖ But when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created, were corrupted by never failing harvest, and a law unsearchable.

‖ Or, grain.

‖ Or, grain.

* Exo. 19. 8. and 24. 3. Deut. 6. 12.

‖ Or, comelie.

42 And I said unto her, What ayleth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirty yeers.

44 And those thirty yeers I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty yeers God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travell.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAP. X.

1 He comforteth the woman in the field. 17 She vanisheth away, and a city appeareth in her place. 30 The angel declareth these visions in the field.

AND it came to passe, that when my son was entred into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours rose up to comfort me, so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

‖ Or, commers. Or, citizens

3 And it came to passe when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying;

‖ Or, gentiles.

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavinesse, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 Now seeing we all mourn, and are sad, for we are all in heavinesse, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.

‖ Or abolish.

11 Woe then should make more mourning, then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

13 ‖ But the earth not so: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came.

‖ But the earth after the manner of the earth, there into the present multitude is gone againe as it came.

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thy self, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women.

17 Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed.

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the Name that is called upon us, is almost prophaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished, our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

23 And therefore shake off thy great heavinesse, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the mighty may be mercifull unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to passe, while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glittered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearfull: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed it self from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is * Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

* Chap. 4. 1.

‖ Or, into the multitude in a trance.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me,

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What ailed thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And he said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy * words, and I went into the field: and lo, I have seen, and yet see that I am not able to expresse.

* Chap. 5. 20.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on my Lord, in me, only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee that thou wilt shew thy servant of this ‖ vision.

‖ Or, trance.

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.

‖ Or, purpose

39 He hath seen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:
41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:
42 But now seest thou the likeneſſe of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.
43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the ‖ solution.
44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee (even she whom thou seest as a city builded)
45 Whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she had been thirty yeers barren: those are the thirty yeers wherein there was no offering made in her.
46 But after thirty yeers, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son.
47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.
48 But whereas she said unto thee, that my son coming into his marriage chamber, happened to have a fall and died, this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.
49 And behold, thou sawest her likeneſſe, and becauſe she mourned for her son, thou beganst to comfort her, and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.
50 For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightneſſe of her glory, and the comelineſſe of her beauty:
51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field, where no house was builded.
52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.
53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.
54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no mans building be able to stand.
55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatneſſe of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see.
56 And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.
57 For thou art blessed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Highest, and so are but few.
58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here.
59 And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the ‖ high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last dayes. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

‖ Or, interpretation.

‖ Or, art called to be with, &c.

‖ Or, last things.

CHAP. XI.

1 He seeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the sea: 37 and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.

THen saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.
2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the windes of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.
3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers and small.
4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater then the other, yet rested ‖ it with the residue.

‖ Let. she.

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.
6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.
7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,
8 Watch not all at once, sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course.
9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.
10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.
11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.
12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth:
13 And so it was that, when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up, and reigned, and had a great time.
14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.
15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,
16 Hear thou that hast born rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,
17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.
18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.
19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.
20 Then I beheld, and lo, in processe of time, the feathers that followed, stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more.
21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.
22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:
23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.
24 Then saw I also, that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.
25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.
26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.
27 And the second was sooner away then the first.
28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign:
29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.
30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joyned with it.
31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.
32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppreſſion, and it had the governance of the world more then all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voyce, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chafed out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and said,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulnesse, and over the whole compasse of the earth, with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtfull claws, nor all thy vain body.

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

3 The eagle which he saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted 37 He is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.

AND it came to passe whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small and full of uproar.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my minde, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the wayes of the Highest.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my minde, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I said, Lord, that bearest rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face,

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearfull vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.

9 For then hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.

10 And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision.

11 The eagle whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the * vision of thy brother Daniel. * Dan. 7. 7.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the dayes will come that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings signifie which thou sawest.

17 As for the voyce which thou hearedst speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless, it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small under-feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose time shall be but smal, and their years swift.

21 And two of them shall perish: the middle time approaching, four shall be kept untill their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his last dayes shall the most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickednesse, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, shall be slain with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall devour the other, but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.

29 And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side:

30 He signifieth that these are they whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble as thou sawest.

31 And the lion whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousnesse, with all the words which thou hast heard,

32 This is the anointed which the Highest hath kept for them, and for their wickednesse unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he shall set them before him alive in judgement, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For

34 For the rest of my people shall be deliver with mercy, those that have been preserved upon my borders, and be shall make them joyfull untill the coming of the day of judgement, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend, and keep these secrets.

39 But wait thou here thy self yet seven dayes more, that it may be shewed thee whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to passe, when all the people saw that the seven dayes were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evill have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest here in this place?

|| Or, people.

42 For of all the || prophets thou onely art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?

44 If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burnt in the midst of Sion?

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voyce. Then answered I them, and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob.

47 For the highest hath you in remembrance, and the mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you; but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after these dayes will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seven dayes, as the angel commanded me, and did eat onely in those dayes of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the sea. 25 The declaration of his dream. 54 He is praised, and promised to see more.

AND it came to passe after seven dayes, I dreamed a dream by night.

|| A certain man as the winde. Jonias

2 And lo, there arose || a winde from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

|| Clouds.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed strong with the || thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

4 And whensoever the voyce went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voyce, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four windes of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graven himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region, or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither left up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war.

10 But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth, as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest, and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, so that upon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but onely dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I saw the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sory, some of them were bound, and other some brought || of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked and said,

|| Jonias of the things that were offered.

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, wo unto them that shall be left in those dayes; and much more wo unto them that are not left behinde.

17 For they that were not left, were in heaviness.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter dayes, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behinde.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger, to come into || these things, then to passe away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last dayes. And he answered unto me, and said,

|| Or, this day.

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that were left behinde, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the perill in that time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith towards the Almightie.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behinde, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision, Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behinde.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of winde, and fire and storm,

28 And

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of warre, but that the nothing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him, this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the dayes come, when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, * one people against another, and one realm against another.

32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to passe, and the signes shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my sonne be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voyce, every man shall in their own land leave the battell they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the torment;

38 And shall lay before them their evill thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the king, whom * Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they took this counsell among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankinde dwelt;

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the most High then shewed * signes for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way to go, namely, of a yeer and a half: and the same region is called || Arsareth.

46 Then dwelt they there untill the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behinde of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out, nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon the earth see my son, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightned.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three dayes I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High, because of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sate three dayes.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He desireth, because the law was burnt, to write all again, 24 and is bid to get swift writers. 39 He and they are filled with understanding. 45 But he is charged not to publish all that is written.

AND it came to passe upon the third day, I sate under an oak, and behold, there came a voyce out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord; and I stood up upon my feet.

3 Then said he unto me, * In the bush I did manifestly reveal my self unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt. *Exod. 3. 2, 3

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season.

5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signes that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my son, and with such as be like thee untill the times be ended.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortall thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

16 For * yet greater evils then those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter. *Mat. 24. 7.

17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and lesing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present, but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkenesse, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may finde thy path, and that they which will live in the latter dayes may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them: that they seek thee not for fourty dayes.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ boxtrees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel.

29 * Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

30 * And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot, but your fathers, and ye your selves have done unrighteousnesse, and have not kept the wayes which the Highest commanded you.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous Judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these fourty dayes.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voyce called me, saying, Esdras, * open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrot the wonderfull visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sate fourty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In fourty dayes they wrote ‖ two hundred and four bookes.

45 And it came to passe when the fourty dayes were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them onely to such as be wise among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and ‖ the stream of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 This prophesie is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked. 12 Upon Egypt. 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

BEhold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophesie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

4 For all the unfaithfull shall die in their unfaithfulnesse.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickednesse hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickednesse, which they prophanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold the * innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.

9 And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail, through the blasting and hail, and with a fearfull constellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein;

15 For the sword, and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition amongst men, and invading one another, they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 S

|Or, box tables to write on. See vers. 44.

|Or, Banus.

* Gen. 47. 4.

* Act. 7. 53.

* Ezek. 3. 2.

|Or, 504.

|Or, the light of knowledge.

* Rev. 6. 9. & 19. 2.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.
18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.
19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.
20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.
21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen: so will I do also, and recompense in their bosome. Thus saith the Lord God,
22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.
23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.
24 Woe to them that sin and keep not my commandments, saith the Lord:
25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye children from the power, defile not my sanctuary.
26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.
27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shal not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.
28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:
29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the winde upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.
30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wilde boares of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and joyn battell with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.
31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature: and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,
32 Then their shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.
33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife ‖ among their kings.
34 Behold clouds from the east, and from the north, unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.
35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly,
36 And dung of men unto the camels ‖ hough.
37 And there shall be great fearfulnesse and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath, shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.
38 And then shall there come great storms from the south and from the north, and another part from the west.
39 And strong windes shall arise from the east, and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west winde, shall be destroyed.
40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein: and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible star.
41 Fire and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.
42 And they shall break down the cities, and wals, mountains and hils, trees of the wood, and grasse of the medows, and their corn.
43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid. ‖Or, destroy.
44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her, then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.
45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.
46 And thou Asia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person: ‖Or, like unto Babylon.
47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy self like unto her, and hast decke thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredom with thee.
48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,
49 I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.
50 And the glory of thy power shall be dryed up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.
51 Thou shalt be weakned as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.
52 Would I with jealousie have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,
53 If thou hadst not alway slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their † dead, when thou wast drunken. †Lat. earth.
54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?
55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosome, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.
56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.
57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword; thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.
58 They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.
59 Thou as unhappy shalt come thorow the sea, and receive plagues again.
60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed.
61 And thou shalt be cast down by them, as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire,
62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains, all thy woods, and thy fruitfull trees shall they burn up with fire.
63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and look what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and ‖ mar the beauty of thy face. ‖Or, blemish.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided, 13 and with desolation. 40 The servants of the Lord must look for troubles: 51 and not hide their sins, 74 but leave them, and they shall be delivered.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Asia, wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your selves with clothes of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back.

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it.

5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mightie Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away.

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not misse when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, untill they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mightie archer, returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

17 Alo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in those dayes?

18 The beginning of sorrows, and great mournings, the beginning of famine, and great death: the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear, the beginning of evils, what shall I do when these evils shall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation, and anguish are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickednesse, nor be alway mindfull of thy scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish of famine, and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them, for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripe, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men.

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives:

30 Or when as a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek thorow the vineyard:

31 Even so in those dayes there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways, and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travell there thorow.

33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms, the women shall mourn, having no husbands, their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the war shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

36 Behold, the word of the Lord, receive it, believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

38 As when a woman with childe, in the ninth moneth bringeth forth her son, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compasse her womb, which pains when the childe cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people, hear my word, make you ready to the battell, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose.

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein.

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children: and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivitie and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandize with robberie, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore envieth a right honest and vertuous woman:

50 So shall righteousnesse hate iniquitie, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquitie shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousnesse shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned:

for, plagues.

ned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, * their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made; * and it was made: let the heaven be made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the starrs made, and he knoweth the * number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, & the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains that the floods might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, & gave him breath, life & understanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your sins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himself is the Judge, fear him: leave off from your sins and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you || being idle with things offered unto idols.

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision, and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoyling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the dayes of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travell thorow.

78 It is || left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

|| Or, being unable to resist.

|| Or, shut out

TOBIT

CHAP. I.

1 Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth. 9 His marriage, 10 and captivity. 13 His preferment, 16 alms and charity in burying the dead: 19 for which he is accused and fleeth, 22 and after returneth to Nineveh.

THe book of the || words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asahel, of the tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of * Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that citie, which is called || properly Nephthali in Galile above Aser.

3 I Tobit have walked all the dayes of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed || unto the * calfe Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, * having the firstfruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn, and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of || Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every yeer at Jerusalem.

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphane by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine * own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the * bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept † my self from eating.

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his † purveiour.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias || at Rages a citie of Media, ten talents of silver.

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; † whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

*Exo. 22. 29. Deut. 12. 6.

|| Or, Levi.

*Num. 36. 7.

*Gen. 43. 32

† Gr. my soul.

† Gr buyer.

|| Or, in the land or countrey of Media.

† Gr. the wayes of whom were unsetled.

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast || about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and* fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my self, understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my self for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my son Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty dayes before two of his sons* killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and || Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels son.

22 And Achiacharus interceding for me, I returned to Nineve: Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and || Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers son.

CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blinde. 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living. 14 Her husband and she fell out about a kid.

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go, and bring what poor man soever thou shalt finde out of our brethren, who is mindfull of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I start up, and took him up into a room, untill the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned, and washed my self, and ate my meat in heavinesse,

6 Remembring that prophesie of* Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said; This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter:* who fled away; and yet lo, he buryeth the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were || sparrows in the wall, and mine eies being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a || whitenesse came in mine eyes, and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elimais.

11 And my wife Anna || did take womens works to do.

12 And when she had sent || them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stollen? render it to the owners, * for it is not lawfull to eat any thing that is stollen.

14 * But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bad her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? || behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth also. 17 An angel is sent to help them both.

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy wayes are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truely and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments, wherefore thou hast delivered us* for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy judgements are many and true: deal with me according to my sins, and my fathers: because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be || dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die, rather then to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distresse, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to passe the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evill spirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doest thou beat us for them? If they be dead, go thy wayes after them, let us never see thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowfull, so that she thought to have strangled her self, and she said, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious Name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my capti-

for, behind the walls.

* 2 Kings 19.35,36. Isa. 37.36, 37. Ecclus. 48. 18,21. 1 Mac. 7.41 2 Mac. 8.19.

* 2 King. 19 37. 2 Chr. 32.21

for, Esarhaddon.

for, Esarhaddon.

*Amos 8.10

*Chap 1.39.

for, swallows.

for, white filmes.

for, was hired to spin in the womens rooms

for, her work.

* Deut.

* Job

for, lo things known thee.

* Deut. 15,37.

for, dis sed, or verted.

vity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any childe to be his heir, neither any neer kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep my self for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pitie taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majestie of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whitenesse of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to binde Asmodeus the evill spirit, because he belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IIII.

3 Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias, 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.

IN that day Tobit remembred the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death, wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signifie to him of the money before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother,* but honour her all the dayes of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her womb, and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindfull of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgresse his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of unrighteousnesse.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 * Give alms of thy substance, and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, * give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thy self against the day of necessity.

10 * Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darknesse.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it, in the sight of the most high.

12 Beware of all * whoredome, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction, and much trouble, and in lewdnesse is decay and great want: for lewdnesse is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the * wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarrie with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou dost, and be wise in all thy conversation.

15 * Do that to no man which thou hatest; drink not wine to make thee drunken, neither let drunkennesse go with thee in thy journey.

16 * Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked, and according to thine abundance * give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the buriall of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsell of all that are wise, and despise not any counsell that is profitable.

19 Blesse the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy wayes may be directed, and that all thy paths and councels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsell, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy minde.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAP. V.

4 Young Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sons departing.

TObias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not: so he went in, and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trustie man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art?

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred, and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcom, brother, be not now angry with me, because I have enquired

* Levit. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15.
* Mat. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31.
* Luke 14. 13.
* Mat. 6. 1.

enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? wilt thou a drachme a day, and things necessary as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will adde something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy self for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staffe of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to adde) money to money: But let it be as refuse in respect of our childe.

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister, he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

1 The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and ‖ drew it to land.

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him, and when they had rosted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew neer to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devill, or an evill spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whitenesse in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come neer to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one onely daughter named Sara, I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ * right of her appertain, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father, and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marrie her to another, according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guiltie of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the onely son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Doest thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kinred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evill spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage-chamber, then shalt take the ‖ ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

17 And the devill shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is mercifull, who will have pitie on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee: moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthali, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: And Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blinde, he was sorrowfull and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram

‖ Let not money be added, but be the offscouring of our son.

‖ For, so long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.

‖ Or, cast it upon the land.

‖ Or, inheritance.

* Num. 27. 8. and 36.

‖ Or, ember

‖ Or, vehemently.

‖ A sucking ram, or lamb.

tam of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry.

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless, I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry: but Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the || manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the * law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them,

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept, and she || received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught. 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 But finding him alive, praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

5 And as he went, he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the * ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart, and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoak therewith.

7 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers,, and blessed is thy holy and glorious Name for ever, let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 * Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankinde: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, I fear lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyfull; and that is not come to me which I suspected: but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen dayes.

20 For before the dayes of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen dayes of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father, and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money. 6 The angel bringeth it and Gabael to the wedding.

THen Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the dayes, and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and || Tobias blessed his wife.

|| Or, Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife. Jesus.

CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their son. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods, 12 and blesseth them.

NOw Tobit his father counted every day, and when the dayes of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead? and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 Bu-

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not, my son is dead: and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, untill the fourteen dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there: then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattell, and money:

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of speciall trust: wherefore do not intreat her evill.

‖ Or, to be safely kept.

CHAP. XI.

6 Tobias mother spieth her son coming. 10 His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his sight. 14 He praiseth God, 17 and welcommeth his daughter in law.

AFter these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way, till they drew neer unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Then knowest, brother, how thou dist leave thy father.

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her son.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whitenesse shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whitenesse pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy Name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me: for behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineveh, rejoycing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came neer to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineveh.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brothers son came.

‖ Jamin, who is also called Nasbas.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seven dayes with joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was seen no more.

THen Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his Name, and ‖ honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.

‖ Or, with honour.

7 It is good to keep close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveale the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting and alms, and righteousnesse: a little with righteousnesse is better then much with unrighteousnesse: it is better to give alms then to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousnesse, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secrets of a king, but it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One, and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

† Or, to go and bury.

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came, wherefore praise him for ever.

19 * All these dayes I did appear unto you, but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks; for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they rose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

2 * For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extoll the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinfull nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extoll my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousnesse.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, || he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and || let him make joyfull there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven, all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall blesse the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoyce in thy || peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowfull for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

15 Let my soul blesse God the great king.

16 For Jerusalem shall be builded up with sapphires, and emeraids, and precious stone: thy wals and towers, and battlements with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Hallelujah; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XLIII.

3 Tobit giveth instructions to his son, 8 specially to leave Nineve. 11 He and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty yeers old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight yeers: and he gave alms, and he || increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely beleeve those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve; that it shall be overthrown, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media, and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time.

5 * And that again God will have mercie on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, untill the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivitie, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it || for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truely, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confesse God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice, shall rejoyce, shewing mercie to our brethren.

8 And now my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to passe.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thy self mercifull and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarrie no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darknesse, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ||saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darknesse. || Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death || which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doth, and how righteousnesse doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty yeers old, and || he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried

|| Or, did more and more fear.

2 Esdr. 3.8. and 6.14.

|| For ever is not in the Romane copie.

|| Or, preserved. Junius readeth Nitcha.

|| Rom. which he had set.

|| Or, they.

buried his father & mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their substance, & his father Tobits.
14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty yeers old.

‖ Or, possessed.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

¶ JUDETH.

CHAP. I.

1 Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane, 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him, 7 and craveth aid. 12 He threatneth those that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.

IN the twelfth yeer of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineveh the great city, (in the dayes of Arpharad which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,
2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewen, three cubits broad, and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:
3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.
4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was fourty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen.)
5 Even in those dayes king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arpharad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.
6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battell.
7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,
8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galile, and the great plain of Esdrelon.
9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameses, and all the land of Gesem,
10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.
11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battell: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadours from them without effect, and with dishonour.
12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.
13 Then he marched in battell-aray with his power against king Arpharad in the seventeenth yeer, and he prevailed in his battell: for he overthrew all the power of Arpharad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,
14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets there of, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.
15 He took also Arpharad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him thorow with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.
16 So he returned afterward to Nineveh, both he and all his company of sundry nations being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease and banquetted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty dayes.

CHAP. II.

4 Olofernes is appointed generall, 11 and charged to spare none that will not yeeld 15 His army and provision: 23 the places which he won and wasted as he went.

AND in the eighteenth yeer, the two and twentieth day of the first moneth, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.
2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsell, and * concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.
3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.
4 And when he had ended his counsell, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, called Olofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and said unto him,
5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twentie thousand, and the number of horses with their riders, twelve thousand.
6 And thou shalt go against all the west countrey, because they disobeyed my commandment.
7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them.
8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it overflow.
9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.
10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coasts: and if they will yeeld themselves unto thee, then shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

* 1 Sam. 7. & 25.

† Or, second man.

‖ After the manner of the king of Persia, whom they were wont to be given to acknowledge the lords of Land and Sea. Herodot.

11 But

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eye spare them, but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgresse none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Olofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur,

15 And he mustred the chosen men for the battel as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their provision:

18 And plenty of victuall for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countreys came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve, three dayes journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth neer the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-country,

23 And destroyed Phud and Lud: and spoiled all the children of Rasis, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderneſſe at the south of the land of the Chelleans.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went thorow Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japhet, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep coats.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus, in the time of wheat-harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds also, he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Ascalon, feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the sea coasts intreat for peace. 7 Olofernes is received there. 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship onely Nabuchodonosor. 9 He cometh neer to Judea.

SO they sent ambassadours unto him, to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee: use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face, use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Olofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the sea-coast, both he and his army, and set garisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor onely, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as God.

9 Also he came over against ‖ Esdraelon neer unto ‖ Judea, over against the † great strait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

‖ Or, Esdrelom.

‖ Or, Dotea, Dothan, Jamia. Gen. 37. 17.

† Gr. great law.

CHAP. IIII.

4 The Jews are afraid of Olofernes, 5 and fortifie the hils. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

NOw the children of Israel that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Olofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of ‖ Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels and the altar, and the house were sanctified after the prophanation.

† Greek, out of Judea.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem.

5 And possessed themselves before-hand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high priest which was in those dayes in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham which is over against ‖ Esdraelom toward the ‖ open country, neer to Dothaim,

‖ Or, Esdrelom.

‖ Or, plain.

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill-country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easie to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, ‖ for two men at the most.

‖ Or, two against all.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

‖ Or governours.

9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls.

10 Both

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattell, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money put sackcloth upon their loyns.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many dayes in all Judea and Jerusalem, before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Olofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviseth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

Then was it declared to Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and shut up the passages of the hill-countrey, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champian countreys.

† Gr. all the top.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the sea-coast.

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Canaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-countrey, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army?

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the west?

5 * Then said Achior the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth neer thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countreys: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

* Chap. 11. 5, 9.

6 This people are descended of the Caldeans:

* Gen. 11. 31

7 * And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Caldea.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their ancestours, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many dayes.

‖ Or, went out of.

* Gen. 12. 1.

9 Then * their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Canaan where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattell.

10 But when famine covered all the land of Canaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in * brick, and made them slaves.

* Exod. 1.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the * Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

* Exod. 12. 31, 33.

13 And * God dried the Red-sea before them:

* Exo. 14. 21

14 And * brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

* Exo. 19. 1. † Gr. into the way of the wilderness of Sin.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan, they possessed all the hill-countrey.

16 * And they cast forth before them the Canaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many dayes.

* Josh. 12.

17 And whilest they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But * when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, and * were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by their enemies.

* Jud. 2. 11 and 3. 8. * 2 King. 24. 1, 11.

19 But * now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and ‖ are seated in the hill-countrey; for it was desolate.

* Ezra 1. 8

‖ Or, have their dwellings.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now passe by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Olofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power † for a strong battell.

† Gr. against a mighty army.

24 Now therefore, lord Olofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 Olofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and sendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive and hear him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

And when the tumult of them that were about the councell was ceased, Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied among us to day, and hast said that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and that God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth; for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, passe thorow thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill-countrey, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy self in thine mind, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain, into the hill-countrey, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling, kept them from coming up, by casting of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governours of the city:

15 Which were in those dayes, Ozias the son of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the counsell of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders, and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7 and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmure against the governours, 30 who promise to yeeld within five dayes.

The next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill-countrey, and to make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventie thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelon.

‖ From Dothaim. Judith. † Or, beanfield.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hils are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the citie, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwel, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not against them in battell-aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence: so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are neer, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evill reward: because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-country over against Dotha-eman: and they sent some of them toward the South, and toward the East, over against Ekrebel, which is neer unto Chus, that is upon the brook Wochmur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land, and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty dayes, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day: for they gave them drink by measure. ‖Or, pits.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

*Exod. 5. 21 24 God be * judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, then to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives, nor our children to die.

28 We take to witnesse against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins, and the sins of our fathers, ‖that he do not according as we have said this day. ‖Or, lest he do meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cryed unto the Lord God with a loud voyce.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five dayes, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these dayes passe, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls, and towers of their citie, and sent the women and children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behaviour of Judeth a widow. 12 She blameth the governours for their promise to yeeld, 17 and adviseth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to do something for them.

NOw at that time Judeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the son of Ox the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eku, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of ‖ Samael, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel. ‖Or, Sarasiel.

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the citie of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judeth was a widow in her house three yeers and four moneths.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loyns, and ware her widows apparell.

6 And she fasted all the dayes of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feasts, and solemn dayes of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattell, and lands, ‖ and she remained upon them. ‖Or, and kept them.

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word, for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evill words of the people against the governours, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judeth had heard all * the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five dayes) * Chap. 30, 31.

10 Then she sent her waiting woman that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unlesse within these dayes the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almightie, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot finde the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his minde, or comprehend his purpose? nay my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five dayes, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not ‖ binde the counsels of the Lord our God: for * God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the son of man that he should be wavering. ‖Or enforce. * Numb. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these dayes, neither tribe nor family,

mity, nor ll people nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, * as hath been aforetime.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Juden shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possesse us.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to * Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to * Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, dost thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy dayes, all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty; and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon our selves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judeth unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the dayes that you have promised to deliver the citie to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 Judeth humbleth her self, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.

Then Judeth fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judeth cried with a loud voice, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father * Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach, (for thou saidst, It shall not be so, and yet they did so.)

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they died their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones.

4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after, thou hast wrought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here; for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgements are in thy fore-knowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power: they are exalted with horse and man: they glory in the strength of their foot-men: they trust in shield and spear, and bowe, and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battels: the Lord is thy Name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, and to pollute the Tabernacle, where thy glorious Name resteth; and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 * Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman

11 * For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, creatour of the waters, king of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my speach and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruell things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 Judeth doth set forth her self. 10 She and her maid go forth into the camp. 17 The watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.

Now after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the Sabbath-dayes, and in her feast-dayes,

* Gen 34.2. 25.

* Judg. 4.21 & 5.26.

* Judg. 7.2. 2 Chr. 14.11 & 16.8. & 20.6.

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed her self with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladnesse, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

† Gr. mitre.

4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her self bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread, so she ‖ folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.

‖Or. wrapped, or. packed.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her that her countenance was altered, and her apparell was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem: then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may goe forth to accomplish the things whereof you have spoken with me: so they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judeth went out, she and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, untill she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her;

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will shew him a way whereby he shall go, and winne all the hill countrey, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, untill they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, ‖to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖Or. and they prepared a chariot for her.

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judeth was come before him and his servantas, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 Holofernes asketh Judeth the cause of her coming.
6 She telleth him how and when he may prevail.
20 He is much pleased with her wisdom and beauty.

Then said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us; for thou art come for safegard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judeth said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to passe by thee, and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not onely men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattell, and the fowls of the air shall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art ‖excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderfull in feats of war.

‖Or. in your.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy counsell, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

‖Or. spoke.

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his word, but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant; and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattell, and purposed to consume all those things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And

13 And are resolved to spend the first-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the Senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

22 Likewise Holofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that slightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautifull in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, & shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

1 Judeth will not eat of Holofernes meat. 7 She tarried three dayes in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas moveth her to be merrie with Holofernes, 20 who for joy of her companie drank much.

Then he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

2 And Judeth said, I * will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence, but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judeth unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thy handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by my mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three dayes, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her self in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perswade this Ebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsell fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merrie with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Judeth unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him, I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her self with her apparell, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her, over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit, and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judeth came in, and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his minde was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

17 Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us.

18 So Judeth said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the dayes since I was born.

19 Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine then he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Judeth is left alone with Holofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her strength. 7 She cut off his head while he slept, 10 and returned with it to Bethulia. 17 They saw it, and commend her.

NOw when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas that his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with * wine.

* Eccles. 31.20,25.

3 Now Judeth had commanded her maid to stand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said, she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little, nor great. Then Judeth standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopie from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custome, unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judeth afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her citie heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their citie, and they called the elders of the citie.

13 And then they ran all together both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voyce, Praise, praise God, praise God (I say) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the armie of Assur, and behold the canopie wherein he did lie in his drunkennesse, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God, above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetuall praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God: and all the people said, So be it, so be it.

CHAP. XIIII.

Achior heareth Judeth shew what she had done, and is circumcised. 11 The head of Holofernes is hanged up. 15 He is found dead, and much lamented.

Then said Judeth unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this * head, and hang it upon the highest place of your wals. * 2 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the citie, and set you a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not finde him, then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a mans hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judeths feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these dayes: then Judeth declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voyce, and made a joyfull noise in their citie.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joyned unto the house of Israel unto this day.

11 And assoon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ straits of the mountain. ‖ Or, ascents.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our Lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battell, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead: and his head was taken from him.

16 ‖ Therefore he cryed with a loud voyce, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments. ‖ Then.

17 After he went into the tent where Judeth lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cryed,

18 Thes

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously, one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes lieth upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their mindes were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are chased and slain. 8 The high priest cometh to see Judeth. 11 The stuffe of Holofernes is given to Judeth. 13 The women crown her with a garland.

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-country.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warriour among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Choba: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill-country (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilæ, || chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained, and the villages and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, got many spoiles; for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joachim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judeth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand; thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty dayes: and they gave unto Judeth Holofernes his tent, and al his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuffe: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel run together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, & she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Judeth. 19 She dedicateth the stuffe of Holofernes. 23 She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

THen Judeth began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her || this song of praise.

2 And Judeth said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a || new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his Name.

3 For God breaketh the battels; for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the * multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hils.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judeth the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his minde prisoner, and the sawchin passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldnesse, and the Medes were || daunted at her hardinesse.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud: but || they were astonished: these lifted up their voyces, but they were overthrown.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battell of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord || a new song, O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderfull in strength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy Spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voyce.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art mercifull to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feell them, and weep for ever.

18 Now assoon as they entred into Jerusalem,

|| Or, this praising.

|| Or, psalm and praise.

* Or, 19.

† Gr. mitre.

|| Or, confounded. || The Assyrians.

|| Or, a song of praise.

they worshipped the Lord; and assoon as the people were purified, they offred their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judeth also dedicated all the stuffe of Olofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary, for the space of three moneths, and Judeth remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the dayes of her life after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people

23 But the increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five yeers old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manasses.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her * seven dayes: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the dayes of Judeth, nor a long time after her death.

‖ Or, depulchre. * Gen. 50.

¶ The rest of the Chapters of the book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Calde.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greek.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THen Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sunne, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signes and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgement before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those dayes shall be unto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same moneth, with an assembly and joy, and with gladnesse before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 The stock and quality of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth yeer of the reign of Ptolomeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolomeus his son brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolomeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second yeer of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, & dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captives which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jeconias king of Judea; and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land,

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battell, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo a day of darknesse and obscurity: tribulation and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as if were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in minde, and untill night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 The conspiracy of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha, and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 * And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

* Esth. 2. & 6.2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite,

Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuches of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The copy of the kings letters to destroy the Jews.
8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

THe copie of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying my self alway with equity and mildnesse, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for passage to the uttermost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men.

3 Now when I asked my counsellours how this might be brought to passe, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world, there was scattered a certain malicious people that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evill affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly stablished:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercie and pitie, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present yeer:

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well setled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almightie: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee.

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel, to kisse the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this that I might not preferre the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us, to bring us to nought, yea they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self:

17 Hear my prayer and be mercifull unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy Name: and ‖ destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord.

18 All Israel in like manner cryed most † earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

‖Or, shut, or, stop not.
† Greek mightily.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The prayer of queen Esther for her self and her people.

QUeen Esther also being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord,

2 And laid away her glorious apparell, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and in stead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our king: help me desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 * For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetuall inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have striken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleshly king for ever.

11 O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall, but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy self known in time of our affliction, and give me boldnesse, O king of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord, thou knowest that I hate the glorie of the unrighteous, and abhorre the bed of the uncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessitie: for I abhorre the signe of my † high estate, which is upon mine head, in the dayes wherein I shew my self, and that I abhorre it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my self,

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the kings feast, nor drunk the wine of the drinkofferings:

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, since

* 1 Sam. 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Psal. 119. 109.

‖Or, gods.

†Or. vain things.
†Gr. be not.

†Gr. every stranger.
†Gr. pride.

†Gr. quiet, or, private.

the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

† Greek, of my change.

CHAP. XV.

6 Esther cometh into the kings presence. 7 He looketh angerly, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.

AND upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparell.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her self || daintily.

4 And the other followed bearing up her train.

5 And she was || ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerfull and || very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royall throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majestie, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went || before her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildnesse, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be || generall: come neer.

11 And so he held up his golden scepter, and laid it upon her neck.

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as she was speaking, || she fell down for faintnesse.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

|| Or, delicately.
|| Or, rose-coloured.
|| Or, as amiable, or, smiling.
|| Or, with her, or, by her.
† Greek, in an agonie.
|| Or, she fell in a swoon.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 19 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be holy.

THe great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governours of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all || our faithfull subjects, greeting.

Joseph. ant. lib. 11. ca. 6.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects onely, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

4 And take not onely thankfulnesse away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of || lewd persons || that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evill.

|| Or, well affected to our state.
† Gr. their benefactors
|| Or, needy.
|| Or, that never tasted prosperity.

5 Often times also fair speech || of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authoritie to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath entwrapped them in remediless calamities,

|| Or, of our friends put in trust to manage their affairs,

6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodnesse of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men.

9 Both by changing our purposes, and alwayes judging things that are evident, with more equall proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodnesse, and as a stranger received of us:

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shewed toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life.

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardochee us, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blamelesse Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we finde that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evill doers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the most high and most mightie living God, who hath || ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitours in the most excellent manner.

|| Or, prospered.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, speedily rending vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almightie God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 You shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safetie to us, and the well affected Persians: but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and countrey whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not onely unpassable for men, but also most hatefull to wilde beasts and fowls for ever.

¶ THE

THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisdom her self. 6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 God created not death.

LOve *righteousnesse, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do not * distrust him.

3 For froward things separate from God: and his power when it is tried, ‖ reproveth the unwise.

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

5 * For the holy Spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteousnesse cometh in.

6 For wisdom is a * loving spirit: and will not acquite a blasphemer of his ‖ words: For God is witnesse of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth passe by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifestation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealousie heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret that shall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, slayeth the soul.

12 Seek not death in the errour of your life: and pull not upon your selves * destruction, with the works of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no poison of destruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteousnesse is immortall.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is that doth blinde them.

FOr the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, * Our life is short and tedious, * and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoak, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the ‖ soft air.

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall passe away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

5 * For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things * that are present: and let us ‖ speedily use the creatures like as in youth:

7 Let us fill our selves with costly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the spring passe by us.

8 Let us crown our selves with rose buds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuousnesse: let us leave tokens of our joyfulnesse in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppresse the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the childe of the Lord.

14 He was made * to reprove our thoughts.

15 * He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his wayes are of another fashion.

16 We are esteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abstaineth from our waies as from filthinesse: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the just man be the * son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let us * examine him with despitfulnesse and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a shamefull death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickednesse hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousnesse: nor † discerned a reward for blamelesse souls.

23 For God created man to be immortall, and made him to be an * image of his own eternity.

24 * Nevertheless, through envy of the devill came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do finde it.

CHAP.

* Or, moist.

‖ Or, oppressed. * 1 Chr. 29. 15. ‖ Or, he. * Isa. 32. 13. & 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32

‖ Or, earnestly.

‖ Or, jolitie.

* Joh. 7. 7. Ephes. 5. 13. * Isa. 53. 3.

‖ Or, false coyn.

* Psa. 22. 8. 9 Mat. 27. 43.

* Jer. 11. 19.

† Or, preferred, or, esteemed the reward. * Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. Ecclus. 17. 3 * Gen. 3. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happy in their death, 5 and in their troubles. 10. The wicked are not, nor their children. 15 But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children: 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

*Deut. 33.3 BUt * the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

*Chap. 5.4 2 * In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be punished in the sight of men: yet is their * hope full of immortality.

*Rom. 8.24. 2 Cor. 5.1. 1 Pet. 1.13. ‖Or, benefited. 5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God * proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himself.

*Exod. 16.4. Deut. 8.2. 6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

‖Or, meet. *Mat. 13.43 *Mat. 19.28 1 Cor. 6.2. 7 And in the time of their visitation, * they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

8 They * shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.

‖Or, and such as be faithfull shall remain with him in love. * Mat. 25.41 9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: ‖ and such as be faithfull in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the * ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

‖Or, light, or, unchaste. 11 For wholo despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitfull, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are ‖ foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their off-spring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinfull bed: she * shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

* Isa. 56.5. * Isa. 56.4,5 14 And blessed is the * eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given † the speciall gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his minde.

† Gr. the chosen. ‖ Or, amongst the people. 15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.

‖ Or, be partakers of holy things. 16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

‖ Or, hearing. 18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ triall.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thrive. 6 They shall witnesse against their parents. 7 The just die young, and are happy. 19 The miserable end of the wicked.

‖ Or, approved. BEtter it is to have no children, and to have vertue: for the memoriall thereof is immortall: because it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard-slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

* Matt. 7 4 For though they flourish in branches for a time: * yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the winde: and through the force of windes they shall be rooted out.

5 The unperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat: yea, meet for nothing.

† Gr. fleet 6 For children begotten of unlawfull † beds, are witnesse of wickednesse against their parents in their triall.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death: yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of yeers.

* Gen. 5. Hebr. 11. 9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 * He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living amongst sinners he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickednesse should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

† Gr. peruert. ‖ Or, sanctified, or, summate 12 For the bewitching of naughtinesse doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence doth † undermine the simple minde.

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he to take him away from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minde, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemn the ungodly which are living, and youth that is soon perfected, the many yeers and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsell hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safetie.

18 They shall see him, and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 And he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechlesse: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memoriall shall perish.

‖ Or, to casting of the count. 20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sins they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confesse their errour, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and war against the wicked.

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldnesse, before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangenesse of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And

3 And they repenting and groning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverb of reproach.

4 * We fools accounted his life madnesse; and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints?

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousnesse hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousnesse rose not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied our selves in the way of wickednesse and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are * passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by.

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found: neither the path-way of the keel in the waves.

11 * Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no signe where she went is to be found.

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the aire, which immediately cometh together again; so that a man cannot know where it went thorow:

13 Even so we in like manner assoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no signe of vertue to shew: but were consumed in our own wickednesse.

14 * For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that is blown away with the winde, like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm: like as the ‖ smoak which is * dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most high.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and a beautifull crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for compleat armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on * righteousnesse as a breastplate, and true judgement in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take ‖ holinesse for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall be sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bowe, shall they flie to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone-bowe, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty winde shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye kings, and understand, learn ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For * power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because, being ministers of his kingdom you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsell of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercie will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no * mans person, neither shall he stand in aw of any mans greatnesse: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore triall shall come upon the mightie.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holinesse holily, shall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall finde ‖ what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making her self first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travell: for he shall finde her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of ‖ discipline; and the care of discipline is love.

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption.

19 And incorruption maketh us neer unto God.

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and scepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativitie, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not passe over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envie, for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He preferreth wisdom before all things else. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praise of God.

I My self also am a mortall man, like to all, and the off-spring of him that was first made of the earth.

*Job 10.10 2 And in my mothers womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten moneths, * being compacted in blood, of the seed of man and the pleasure that came with sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swadling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

* Job 1.21. 1 Tim.6.7. 6 * For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before scepters and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

†Gr. stone of inestimable price. 9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her in stead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

*1 Kin.3.13 Matt.6.33. 11 * All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoyced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

†Gr. without guile. †Gr. without envy. ‖Or, enter friendship. with God. ‖Or, God grant. ‖Or, are to be spoken of. 13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate her † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use, ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 ‖ God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that ‖ are given me, because it is he that leadeth unto wisedom, and directeth the wise:

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the sunne and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of yeers, and the positions of starres:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wilde beasts: the violence of windes, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the vertues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

†Gr. onely begotten. 22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, † one onely, manifold, subtill, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good.

23 Kinde to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtill spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving then any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

‖Or, vapour. ‖Or, streame. 25 For she is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glorie of the Almightie: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

*Heb.1.3 26 For she is the * brightnesse of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirrour of the power of God, and the image of his goodnesse.

‖Or, ereneth. 27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in her self, she ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautifull then the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He is in love with wisdom: 4 for he that hath it, hath every good thing. 21 It cannot be had but from God.

‖Or, profitably. ‖Or, to marie her to my self. Wisdom reacheth from one end to another mightily, and ‖ sweetly doth she order all things.

2 I loved her and sought her out from my youth, I desired ‖ to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobilitie: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

‖Or, teacheth. ‖Or, schooleth. 4 For she is ‖ privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life: what is richer then wisdom that worketh all things?

*Exod.1 3,6. 6 And if * prudence work: who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then she?

7 And if a man love righteousnesse, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice & fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjecture aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signes and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

†Gr. will 9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she † would be a counseller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

* Job 29. 9, 10, 11. 12 * When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leasure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortalitie, and leave behinde an everlasting memoriall to them that come after me.

‖Or, governe. 14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

‖Or, appeare. 16 ‖ After

16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and * pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, is immortality,

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, & in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: and in talking with her, ‖ a good report: I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

19 For I was a witty childe, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should * have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgement with an upright heart:

4 Give * me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

5 For I * thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too yong for the understanding of judgement and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a * king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the citie wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And * wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

13 For * what man is he that can know the counsell of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

14 For the thoughts of mortall men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the minde that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guesse aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we finde the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

17 And thy counsell who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the wayes of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

She preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And * gave him power to rule all things.

3 * But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

4 For whose cause the * earth being drowned with the floods, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

5 Moreover, * the nations in their wicked conspiracie being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and * kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion toward his son.

6 * When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the † five cities.

7 Of whose wickednesse even to this day, the waste land that smoaketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripenesse: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbeleeving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they got not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behinde them to the world a memoriall of their foolishnesse: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.

11 In the covetousnesse of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory, that he might know that godlinesse is stronger then all.

13 * When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for those that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetuall glory.

15 * She delivered the ‖ righteous people, and blamelesse seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 She entred into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and * withstood dreadfull kings in wonders and signes,

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of stars in the night season:

18 * Brought

† Or, at hand

* Gen. 1. 28.
* Gen. 4. 8.

* Gen. 7. 21.

* Gen. 11. 9.

* Gen. 12. 10 &c.
* Gen. 19. 16

† Gr. Pentapolis.

* Gen. 37. 28 and 39. 7. Act. 7. 10.

‖ Or, the power of them that ruled over him.
* Exod. 1. 10. and 12. 42.
‖ Or, holy.
* Exod. 5. 1.

‖ Or, flame.

18 * Brought them thorow the red-sea, and led them thorow much water.
19 But the drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.
20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and * praised thy holy Name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thy hand that fought for them.
21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

* Exod. 14. 21. 22.
Psal. 78. 13.
*Exod. 15. 1

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is merciful to all.

She prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.
2 * They went thorow the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.
3 * They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.
4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.
5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.
6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetuall running river troubled with foul blood,
7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:
8 Declaring by that thirst then, * how thou hadst punished their adversaries.
9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercie chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner then the just.
10 For these thou didst admonish and trie as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemn and punish.
11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.
12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.
13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they || had some feeling of the Lord.
14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to passe, they admired.
15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance.
16 That they might know that wherewithall a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.
17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions:
18 Or unknown wilde beasts full of rage, newly created breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy vents of scattered smoak, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:
19 Wherof not onely the harm might dispatch

*Exod. 16. 1.
*Exod. 17. 10, 11.
*Exod. 7. 20
|| Or, perceived.

them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.
20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number and weight.
21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?
22 For the whole world before thee is as a || little grain of the ballance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.
23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.
24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.
25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?
26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

|| Or, little weight.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Cannan all at once 12 If he had done so, who could controll him? 19 But by sparing them he taught us. 27 They were punished with their gods.

For thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.
2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little, and little, that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance, wherein they have offended; that leaving their wickedness, they may believe on thee, O Lord.
3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those || old inhabitants of thy holy land,
4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of witcherafts, and wicked sacrifices;
5 And also those mercilesse murderers of children, and devourers of mans flesh, and the feasts of blood.
6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents that killed with their own hands, souls destitute of help:
7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy || colony of Gods children.
8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send * wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.
9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battell, or to destroy them at once with cruell beasts, or with one rough word:
10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.
11 For it was a * cursed seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for fear of any man, give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.
12 For who shall say, * What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgement? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to stand || against thee || to be revenged for the unrighteous men?
13 For neither is there any God but thou, that * carest

|| Or, old
|| Or, colony
* Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7.
|| Or, new habitants
|| Or, in the presence. || Or, a revenger.
* Gen. 8.
* Rom. 9.

careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgement is not unright.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy self, thou orderest all things righteously: * thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousnesse, and because thou art the Lord of all, it mareth thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou shewest thy strength; and among them that know it, thou makest their boldnesse manifest.

18 But thou mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be mercifull, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sins.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodnes, and when we our selves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, them hast tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

24 * For they went astray very far in the wayes of errour, and held them for gods (which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised) being deceived as children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children, without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgement to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feell a judgement worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extream damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works. 10 But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master;

2 *But deemed either fire, or winde, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

3 With whose beauty if they being delighted, took them to be gods, let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatnesse and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the lesse to be blamed: for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to finde him.

7 For being * conversant in his works, they ‖ search him diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautifull that are seen.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 *Now a ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomly, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life:

12 And after spending the ‖ refuse of his work to dresse his meat, hath filled himself:

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man:

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein.

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self, (for it is an image, and hath need of help;)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good successe of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them then by their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry, 23 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to passe through the raging waves calleth upon a piece of wood; more rotten then the ‖ vessell that carrieth him.

2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast * made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves:

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless, thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessell, are saved.

6 * For

* Rom. 1.21. ‖ Or, seek.

* Isaiah 44.13. ‖ Or, timberwright.

‖ Or, chips.

† Or, that hath no experience at all.

‖ Or, ship.

‖ Or, vessell, or, ship.

* Ex. 14.22.

6 * For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessell, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousnesse cometh.

8 * But that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called God.

9 * For the ungodly and his ungodlinesse are both alike hatefull unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and * † stumbling blocks to the souls of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of spirituall fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vainenesse of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his childe soon taken away, now honoured him as a god which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in processe of time an ungodly custome grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of ‖ kings.

17 Whom when men could not honour ‖ in presence, because they dwelt farre off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from farre, and made an expresse image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardnesse, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance † of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable ‖ name.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great warr of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilest they * slew their children in sacrifice, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites,

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, blood, man-slaughter, theft and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulnesse, tumults, perjury,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulnesse of good turns, defiling of soules, changing of ‖ kinde, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shamelesse uncleannesse.

27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evill.

28 For either they are mad when they be merrie, or prophesie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For inasmuch as their trust is in idols which have no life, though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because thy thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holinesse.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because besides the idols of the gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

BUt thou, O God, art gracious, and true, long-suffering, and in mercie ordering all things.

2 For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousnesse: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortalitie.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitlesse labour.

5 The sight whereof ‖ entiseth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evill things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

7 For the * potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessell with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for cleanses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken, when his * life which was lent him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excell gold smiths, and silver-smiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brasse, and counteth it his glorie to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of lesse value then clay:

11 For-asmuch as he knew not his maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

13 ‖ For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see,

* Gen. 6.4. & 7.10.
* Psal. 115.8 Baruch 6.4.
* Psal. 5.5.
‖ Or, to, or, by
* Jer. 10.8. Abac. 2.18.
† Gr. scandals.
‖ Or, trap.
† Gr. in time
‖ Or, tyrants.
‖ Or, in sight.
† Gr. to the better.
‖ Or, of God.
* Deut. 18.10. Jerem. 7.9. & 19.4.
‖ Or, confusedly.
‖ Or, sects.
† Gr. nameless.
‖ Or, ordered.
‖ Or, turned a reproach to the foolish.
* Rom. 9.
* Luk 12.
‖ Or, be required, dio.
† Gr. life
‖ Or, is.

ſee, nor noſes to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are ſlow to go.

16 For man made them; and he that borrowed his own ſpirit faſhioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himſelf.

17 For being mortall, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himſelf is better then the things which he worſhippeth: whereas he lived once, but they never.

18 Yea, they worſhipped thoſe beaſts alſo that are moſt hatefull: for being compared together, ſome are worſe then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, ſo much as to be deſired in reſpect of beaſts: but they went without the praiſe of God and his bleſſing.

CHAP. XVI.

1 God gave ſtrange meat to his people, to ſtir up their appetite, and vile beaſts to their enemies to take it from them. 5 He ſtung with his ſerpents, 12 but ſoon healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleaſure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they puniſhed worthily, and by the multitude of beaſts * tormented.

2 In ſtead of which puniſhment, dealing graciouſly with thine own people, thou preparedſt for them meat of a ſtrange taſte, even * quails, to ſtir up their appetite:

3 To the end that they deſiring food might for the ougly ſight of the beaſts ſent among them, lothe even that which they muſt needs deſire: but theſe ſuffering penury for a ſhort ſpace, might be made partakers of a ſtrange taſte.

4 For it was requiſite, that upon them exerciſing tyranny, ſhould come penury which they could not avoid: but to theſe it ſhould onely be ſhewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceneſſe of beaſts came upon ‖ theſe, and they periſhed with * ſtings of crooked ſerpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

6 But they were troubled for a ſmall ſeaſon, that they might be admoniſhed, having a * ſigne of ſalvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himſelf towards it, was not ſaved by the thing that he ſaw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madeſt thine enemies confeſſe, that it is thou who deliverеſt from all evill:

9 For * them the bitings of graſſhoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be puniſhed by ſuch.

10 But thy ſons not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they ſhould remember thy words, and were quickly ſaved, that not falling into deep forgetfulneſſe, they might be ‖ continually mindfull of thy goodneſſe.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaiſter that reſtored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou haſt power of life and death: thou * leadeſt to the gates of hell, and bringeſt up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the ſpirit when it is gone forth, returneth not: neither the ſoul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine hand.

16 * For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were ſcourged by the ſtrength of thine arm: with ſtrange rains, haile, and ſhowres were they perſecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they conſumed.

17 For which is moſt to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world * fighteth for the righteous.

18 For ſometime the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beaſts that were ſent againſt the ungodly: but themſelves might ſee and perceive that they were perſecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midſt of water above the power of fire, that it might deſtroy the fruits of an unjuſt land.

20 * In ſtead whereof thou feddeſt thine own people with angels food, and didſt ſend them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taſte.

21 For thy * ‖ ſuſtenance declared thy ſweetneſſe unto thy children, and ſerving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it ſelf to every mans liking.

22 * But ſnow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and ſparkling in the rain, did deſtroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own ſtrength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that ſerveth thee who art the Maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the unrighteous for their puniſhment, and abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the deſire ‖ of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou loveſt, might know that * it is not the growing of fruits that nouriſheth man: but that it is thy word which preſerveth them that put their truſt in thee.

27 For that which was not deſtroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little ſun-beam, ſoon melted away.

28 That it might be known that we muſt prevent the ſunne to give thee thanks, and at the day-ſpring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankfull ſhall melt away as the winters hoar-froſt, and ſhall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſſe. 4 The terrours of that darkneſſe. 12 The terrours of an ill conſcience.

FOr great are thy judgements, and cannot be expreſſed: therefore ‖ unnurtured ſouls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppreſſe the holy nation: they being ſhut up ‖ in their houſes, the priſoners of darkneſſe, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] ‖ exiled from the eternall providence.

3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſins, they were ſcattered ‖ under a dark vaile of forgetfulneſſe, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with (ſtrange) ‖ apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noiſes (as of waters) falling

*Exod. 9.23

*Judg. 5.20.

*Exo. 16.14 Num. 11.7. Pſal. 78.25. Joh. 6.31. * Judg. 6.4.

‖Or, manna.

‖Or, was tempered.

*Cha. 19.20

‖Or, things.

‖Or, of them that prayed.

*Deut. 8.3. Matth. 4.4.

‖Or, ſouls that wil not be reformed

‖Or, under their roofs.

‖Or, fugitives.

‖Or, in.

‖Or, fights.

falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it self, very dreadfull: for being much terrified they thought the things which they saw, to be worse then the sight they saw not.

* Exod. 7. 12 & 8. 7. 19. 7 * As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrours, and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

‖ Or, refusing to look upon. 10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

11 For wickedness condemned by her own witness, is very timerous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being less, counteth the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

‖ Or, wherein they could do nothing. 14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison, without iron barres.

‖ Or, desert. 17 For whether he were husbandman or shepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chaine of darkness.

18 Whether it were a whistling winde, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

‖ Or, hideous 19 Or a ‖ terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wilde beasts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour.

21 Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous then the darkness.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkness. 5 and with the death of their children. 13 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.

* Exo. 10. 23 NEvertheless, thy Saints had a very great * light, whose voice they hearing and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

3 * In stead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmlesse sunne to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom ‖ the uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

5 * And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one childe being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

6 * Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorifie us whom thou hadst called.

9 * For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made ‖ a holy law that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evill, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 * The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kinde of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest off-spring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reason of the inchantments, upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royall throne, as a fierce man of warr, into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfained commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up, filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

‖ Or, innumerable nations. 17 Then suddenly ‖ visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, another there lay dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the * multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blamelesse man made haste and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministery, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alleadging the oaths

* Exo. 13. & 14. 24. Pſal. 78. & 105. 32.

* Exod. 1.

* Exod. 1.

* Exod. 12.

* Num. 16.

oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he ‖ stayed the wrath, & parted the way to the living.

24 * For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven: and thy majestie upon the diadem of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they onely tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians. 5 and how wonderfully he deale with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites. 18 The wonderfull agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilest they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

4 For the destinie whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might passe a wonderfull way: but they might finde a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kinde was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 As namely, a cloud shadowing the camp, and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red-sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream, a green field:

8 Where-through all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindfull of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in stead of cattell, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

‖ Or, lice.

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their ‖ contentment.

‖ Or, comfort.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hatefull behaviour toward strangers:

14 For the Sodomites did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not onely so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindnesse were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darknesse, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kinde of harmony, like as in a Psalterie notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

† Or, by themselves.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the ice kinde of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

¶ THE WISDOM OF Jesus THE SON of Sirach, or, Ecclesiasticus

¶ *A Prologue made by an uncertain Authour.*

THis Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grand childe to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not onely gather the grave and short sentences of wise men that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having got it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom. intituling it, both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom, to have a greater love to the study of this book, it containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God. Also his prayer and song. Moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no lesse famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning and so reputed also.

‖ Or, collected.

¶ The Prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the son of Sirach.

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that have followed their steps: for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; whereof not onely the readers must needs become skilfull themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the Law and the Prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself, to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the Law. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the Law it self and the † Prophets, and the rest of the books have no small difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth yeer coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travell to interpret it, using great watchfullnesse, and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also which in a strange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the Law.

‖ Or, of another nation.

† Or, prophecies, ‖ Or, excellency. ‖ Or, help of learning.

CHAP. I.

1 All wisdom is from God. 10 He giveth it to them that love him. 12 The fear of God is full of many blessings. 28 To fear God without hypocrisie.

ALl * wisdom cometh from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the dayes of eternitie?

3 Who can finde out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and ‖ understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most high is the fountain of wisdom, and her wayes are everlasting commandments.

6 * To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared; the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 * He created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She [is] with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glorie, and gladnesse, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merrie heart, and giveth joy and gladnesse, and a long life.

13 Who so feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he ‖ shall finde favour in the day of his death.

14 * To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and it was created with the faithfull in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue * with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord is fulnesse of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdom raiseth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins, and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godlinesse is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekenesse are his delight.

28 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient and trust in him. 12 For wo to them that do not so. 15 But they that fear the Lord will do so.

MY son, if * thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and ‖ make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

5 * For gold is tryed in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversitie.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercie, and go not aside lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see; * did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mer-

cie,

‖ Or, be not disobedient to.

* 1 Kings 3. 9.

* Rom. 11. 34.

‖ Or, shall finde favour.

* Deut. 7. 14. 10. 12.

* Chron. 20. 21.

* Mat. 4. 1 Tim. 3. 1 Pet. 4. ‖ Or, hasten not.

* Wisd. 3. Prov. 17.

* Psal. 37.

cy, long-suffering, and very pitifull, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearfull hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two wayes.

13 Wo unto him that is faint hearted, for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and *they that love him will keep his wayes.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

18 Saying, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

1 Children must honour and help both their parents. 21 We may not desire to know all things. 26 The incorrigible must needs perish. 30 Alms are rewarded.

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given * the father honour over the children: and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of his own children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

8 *Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

9 For the * blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father, and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred, thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My son go on with thy business in meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 * The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt finde favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but * mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 *Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength. *Pro. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needfull for thee to see with thine eyes the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee, then men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evill suspition hath overthrown their judgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: professe not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evill at the last: and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

28 ‖ In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickednesse hath taken root in him. ‖Or, the proud man is not healed by his punishment.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

30 * Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for sins. *Psal. 41. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. Matt. 5. 7.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindfull of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he shall finde a stay.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We may not despise the poor or fatherlesse, 11 but seek for wisdom, 20 and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth, 30 nor be as lions in our houses.

MY son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowfull, neither provoke a man in his distresse.

3 Adde not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee: ‖Or, him that asketh.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitternesse of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy self the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint hearted when thou sittest in judgement.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherlesse, and in stead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life, and they that seek to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast, shall inherit glory, and wheresoever she entreth, the Lord will blesse.

14 They that serve her shall minister ‖ to the Holy One, and them that love her, the Lord doth love. ‖Or, in the sanctuary.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked wayes, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, untill she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straightway unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruine.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil, and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin, and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

† Gr. in time of saving.

23 And refrain not to speak † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the errour of thine ignorance.

|| Or, and strive not against the stream.

26 Be not ashamed to confesse thy sins, || and force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remisse.

30 Be not as a lion in the house, nor frantick among thy servants.

31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest || repay.

|| Or, give.

CHAP. V.

1 We must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 nor of the mercy of God to sin. 9 We must not be double tongued, 12 nor answer without knowledge.

SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not, * I have enough for my life.

*Luk. 12. 15

2 Follow not thy own minde, and thy strength, to walk in the wayes of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controll me for my works: for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

*Chap. 16. 11

5 Concerning propitiation, * be not without fear to adde sin unto sin.

*Chap. 16. 13

6 And say not, his mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: * for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

* Prov. 10. 2 & 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

8 * Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every winde, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 * Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.

* Jam. 1. 19.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evill condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extoll thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 it is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

INstead of a friend, become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extoll not thy self in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair speaking tongue will increase kinde greetings.

† Gr. a sweet throat.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counseller of a thousand.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, || prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

|| Or, get him in the time of trouble.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.

10 * Again some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

*Chap. 37. 1

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth counterpoise a faithfull friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord shall finde him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My sonne, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou finde wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits, for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without || understanding, will not remain with her.

|| Or, heart

21 She will lie upon him as a * mighty stone of triall, and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

* Zach. 12. 3

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice; and refuse not my counsell.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her || chain.

|| Or, collar

25 Bow

25 Bow * down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her wayes with all thy power.

27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee; and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour, and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the * elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his doors.

37 Let thy minde be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and * meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

CHAP. VII.

1 We are dehorted from sin, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a servant: 22 our cattell: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his priests: 32 the poor and those that mourn.

DO no evill, so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquitie shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousnesse, and thou shalt not reap them seven fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

5 * Justifie not thy self before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquitie, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling block in the way of thy uprightnesse.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a citie, and then thou shalt not cast thy self down among the people.

8 Binde not one sin upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted, when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitternesse of his soul; for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the customе thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, * and make not much ‖ babling when thou prayest.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most high hath † ordained.

16 Number not thy self among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarrie long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithfull brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

20 * Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evill, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and detrand him not of libertie.

22 * Hast thou cattell? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thy self cheerfull toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weightie matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy minde? forsake her not, but give not thy self over to a ‖ light woman.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee.

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest: and give him his portion as it is commanded thee, the first-fruits, and the trespasse-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.

32 * And stretch thy hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detaine it not.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn:

35 Be not slow to visit the sick; for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amisse.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 * Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold * hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestours be disgraced.

5 * Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

6 * Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greatest enemie being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise

† Gr. created.

* Levit. 19. 13.

* Deu. 25. 4.

‖ Or, hatefull.

* Deu. 15. 10 ‖ Or, thy liberality.

‖ Or of an evil tongue.

* Gal. 6. 2. 2 Cor. 2. 6. * Levit. 19. 32.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy self with their proverbs; for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 Mille not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding: and to give answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

‖Or, for thy mouth.

11 Rise not up (in anger) at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy self; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

‖Or, opinion.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

*Gen. 4, 8.

15 * Travell not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

*Pro. 22. 24

16 *Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsell.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are advised how to use our wives. 3 What women to avoid. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authoritie: 14 but to know our neighbours, 15 And to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evill lesson against thy self.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that

‖Or, playeth upon instruments.

‖ is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the citie, neither wander thou in the solitarie places thereof.

*Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2 Judeth 10. 19.

8 *Turn away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and look not upon anothers beautie, for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine, lest thine heart encline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 Envie not the glorie of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill: so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the citie.

14 As neer as thou canst, gheese at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most high.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his citie, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousnesse. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honoured, 29 and whonot.

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

*Pro 29. 12.

2 *As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers, and what manner of man the ruler of the citie is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authoritie, the citie shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperitie of man: and upon the ‖ person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

‖Or, face.

*Levit. 17.

6 *Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practises.

7 Pride is hatefull before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquitie.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing then a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it, shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to ceast from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and

and they that love him, an honourable plant; they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgresse the commandments, are a ‖ deceitfull seed.

20 Among brethren, he that is chief, is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughnesse and pride is the losing thereof.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinfull man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

25 * Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, * will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy businesse, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distresse.

27 * Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorifie thy soul in meekenesse, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt nor set forth our selves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth. 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

WIsdom lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and * maketh him to sit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as flie, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 * Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderfull, and his works among men are hidden.

5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

6 * Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.

7 * Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

8 Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not ‖ in judgement with sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by fleeing.

11 * There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behinde.

12 Again, there is another that is slow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; * yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate.

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

14 * Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Errour and darknesse had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly; and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his warinesse and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, * I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and yet he knoweth not what time shall come ‖ upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

20 * Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvell not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

23 Say not, * What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possesse many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulnesse of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easie thing unto the Lord, in the day of death, to reward a man according to his wayes.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitfull man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud, and like as a spie, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinfull man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man (for he worketh wickednesse) lest he bring upon thee a perpetuall blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberall to the ungodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doest it: so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do

* Job. 12. 10

* Job 1 21. Ezek. 28. 4. &c.

*Luk. 12. 19

‖Or, passe.

*Mat. 10. 22

‖Or, for a reward.

* Mal. 3. 14.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt finde a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the most high.
3 There can no good come to him that is alwayes occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.
4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.
5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.
6 For the most high hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.
7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.
8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.
9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.
10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron rusteth, so is his wickednesse.
‖ Or, brasse.
11 Though he humble himself, and go crouchins, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him as if thou hadst wiped a looking glasse, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.
12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.
13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wilde beasts?
14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?
‖ Or, mingled
15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.
16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will * weep with his eyes, but if he finde opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.
* Jer. 41. 6.
17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt finde him there first, and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he ‖ undermine thee.
‖ Or, supplant.
18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier then thy self. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poor. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.

* Deut. 7. 2.
HE that toucheth pitch, shall be defiled therewith, and * he that hath fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him.
2 Burden not thy self above thy power, while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer then thy self. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.
† Gr. this shall smite against it and be broken.
3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withall: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.
4 If thou be for his profit he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.
5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.
6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?
7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.
8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.
‖ Or, by thy simplicity.
9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy self, and so much the more will he invite thee.
10 Presse thou not upon him, lest thou be put back: stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.
11 ‖ Affect not to be made equall to him in talk, and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee, will get out thy secrets:
‖ Or, forbear not.
12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.
‖ Or, but.
13 Observe and take good heed, for thou walkest in perill of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.
14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.
15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.
16 All flesh coniogreth according to kinde, and a man will cleave to his like.
17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the lambe? so the sinner with the godly.
18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?
19 As the wilde asse is the lions prey in the wilderness: so the rich eat up the poor.
20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.
21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thrust also away by his friends.
22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him: the poor man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too: he spake wisely, and could have no place.
23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith they extoll it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.
24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.
25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance.
26 A cheerfull countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the minde.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 A good conscience maketh men happy. 5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But do thou good. 20 Men are happy that draw neer to wisdom.

* Chap. 18. 16. & 25. 8. James 3. 2.
* BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of sins.
‖ Or, guilt.
2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.
3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?
4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He

5 He that is evill to himselfe, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.
6 There is none worse then he that envieth himself, and this is a recompence of his wickednesse.
7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickednesse.
8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.
9 * A covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.
10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread: and he is a niggard at his table.
11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.
12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.
13 * Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.
14 Defraud not thy self of the || good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpasse thee.
15 Shalt thou not leave the travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?
16 Give, and take, and sanctifie thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.
17 * All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.
18 As of the green leaves of a thick tree, some fall, and some growe, so is the generation of flesh and blood: one cometh to an end, and another is born.
19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withall.
20 * Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.
21 He that considereth her wayes in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.
22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her wayes.
23 He that pitcheth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.
24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten a || pin in her walls.
25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.
26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.
27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

1 Wisdom embraceth those that fear God. 7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults. 14 For he made and left us to our selves.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law, shall obtain her.
2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.
3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.
4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall relie upon her, and shall not be confounded.
5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.
6 He shall finde joy, and a crown of gladnesse, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.
7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.
8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.
9 || Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for || it was not sent him of the Lord.
10 For || praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.
11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.
12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to erre: for he hath no need of the sinfull man.
13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.
14 He himself * made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsell:
15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulnesse.
16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.
17 * Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh shall be given him.
18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:
19 * And his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.
20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to have none then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods works are unsearchable.

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.
2 Though they multiply rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.
3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to have them that are ungodly.
4 For by one that hath understanding shall the citie be replenished: but the || kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.
5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things then these.
6 * In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath || is set on fire.
7 * He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishnesse.
8 * Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.
9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins.
10 * For the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardnesse of their hearts.
11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvell if he escape unpunished: for * mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.
12 As his mercie is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.
13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoiles, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make

|| Or, a parable.
|| Or, he was not sent of, &c.
|| Or, rather a parable.
* Gen. 1. 26.
* Jer. 21. 8.
* Psa. 33. 18.
|| Or, tribe.
* Cha. 21. 9.
|| Or, hath been.
* Gen. 6. 4.
* Gen. 19. 24.
* Numb. 14. 15. and 16. 20. & 21. 6.
* Cha. 5. 6.

14 Make way for every work of mercy, for every man shall finde according to his works.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerfull works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darkenesse, with an ‖ adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my self from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 * Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his wayes?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice; or who can endure them? for his covenant is a far off, and the triall of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man 14 Avoid all sin: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou livest.

THe Lord * created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few dayes, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and * made them according to his image.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the fifth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof]

6 Councell and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Moreover, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatnesse of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy Name.

11 Besides this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgements.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glorie, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousnesse, and he * gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

15 Their wayes are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evill, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For * in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a * ruler over every people, but * Israel is the Lords portion.

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their wayes.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The * alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

23 * Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

24 * But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

25 * Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend lesse.

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darknesse into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 * Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindnesse of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holinesse?

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortall.

31 * What is brighter then the sun, yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evill.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is merciful, 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

HE that liveth for ever * created all things in generall.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the king of all, by his power * dividing holy things among them from prophane.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his

* 1 King. 8. 27. 2 Chro. 6. 18 2 Pet. 3 10.

* Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Wisd. 2. 23. & 7. 1, 26.

* Gen. 1. 26. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Colos. 3. 10

* Exod. 2 and 21 22, and

* Deut. 8, 9.

* Rom. 1

* Deut. 4 and 10,

* Chap. 12, 1

* Matth. 34, 3 * Acts 3.

* Jer. 3, 1 lesse thy offen

* Psal. 6 Isaiah 18, 19.

* Job 25. 4, 5.

* Gen 1.

* Levit. 10. 10.

his works? * and who shall finde out his noble acts?

5 Who shall number the strength of his majestie? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out?

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtfull.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evill?

9 * The number of a mans dayes at the most are an hundred yeers.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravell stone in comparison of the sand, so are a * thousand yeers to the dayes of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evill, therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgements.

15 * My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better then a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.

20 Before judgement * examine thy self, and in the day of visitation thou shalt finde mercy.

21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not untill death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

24 * Think upon the wrath that shall be at the ends and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning untill the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

27 * A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

30 * Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy self from thine appetites.

31 If thou giveest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies that maligne thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banquetting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickednesse.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkennes shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 * He that is hasty to give credit is light minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickednesse, shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife, and he that hateth babling, shall have lesse evill.

7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt care never the worse.

8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a childe.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools ‖ belly.

13 * Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it; and if he have [done it] that he do it no more.

14 ‖ Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it; and if he have, that he speak it not again.

15 Admonish a friend; for many times it is a slander, and beleeve not every tale.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ‖ from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his * tongue?

17 ‖ Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.

18 The fear of the Lord is the first step ‖ to be accepted [of him] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleased thee, though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickednesse is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsell of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickednesse, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgement appear: and there is a wise man that ‖ justifieth in judgement.

26 There is a wicked man that bendeth downe his

Psal. 106. 2

*Exod. 20. and 21. 22, and 23.

*Deut. 32. 8, 9. *Rom. 11. *Deut. 4. and 10. 1

Psal. 90. 10

*Deut. 32. 8.

*Chap. 2. 12, 13.

Chap. 41.

*Matth. 5. 34, 37. *Acts 3.

*Jer. 5. 31. Or, leese thy office

Eccl. 12. Chap. 5.

Or, silliness. *Psal. 6. Isaiah 38. 18, 19.

Chap. 17. 26.

*Job 25. 4, 5.

Prov. 28.

Ecclus. 6. 6. and 18. 30.

* Gen. 1.

* Levit. 10. 10.

Or, of friend or foe.

Or, shew his hatred.

*Lev. 19. 17 Mat. 18. 15.

Or, reprove

Or, willingly. * James 3. 2

Or, reprove

Or, of receiving him.

Or, judgeth

his head ‖ sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,
27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief, before thou be aware.
28 And if for want of power he be hindred from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evill.
29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.
30 A mans attire, and excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

‖Or, in black

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers advertisements.

There is a reproof that is not comely; again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.
2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.
3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so thalt thou escape wittull sin.
4 As is the lust of an *eunuch to deflour a virgin; so is he that executeth judgement with violence.
5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babling becometh hatefull.
6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, *knowing his time.
7 A wise man will hold his *tongue till he see opportunity: but a babler and a fool will regard no time.
8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein, shall be hated.
9 There is a sinner that hath good successe in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to losse.
10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.
11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.
12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven fold.
13 *A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools shall be ‖ poured out.
14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: for he †looketh to receive many things for one.
15 He giveth little and upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.
16 The foal saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread, speak evil of me.
17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.
18 To slip upon a pavement, is better then to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.
19 ‖ An unseasonable tale will alwayes be in the mouth of the unwise.
20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.
21 There is that is hindred from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.
22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulnelle, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.
23 There is that for bashfulnelle promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.
24 *A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.
25 A thief is better then a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.
26 The disposition of a liar is ‖ dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.
27 A wise man shall promote himself to honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.
28 *He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.
29 *Presents and gifts blinde the eyes of the wise, and ‖ stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.
30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?
31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdom.
32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

*Eccles 3.7. *Chap.32.4

*Chap.30.20

*Chap.6.5.

‖Or, pleasant conceits. ‖ Lost, or, spilt.

†Gr. for his eyes are many for one to receive.

‖Or, an unpleasant fellow.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Flee from sin as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be nought. 12 The differences between the fool and the wise.

My son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but *ask pardon for thy former sins.
2 Flee from sin, as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too neer it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.
3 All iniquity is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.
4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.
5 *A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgement cometh speedily.
6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will †repent from his heart.
7 An eloquent man is known far and neer, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.
8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his buriall.
9 *The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.
10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.
11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.
12 He that is not ‖ wise, will not be taught: *but there is a ‖ wisdom which multiplieth bitterneſſe.
13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.
14 *The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessell, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

*Prov.5.9. *Chap.1. ‖Or, ignorance. *Prov.1 11.& 2 *Exod. Deut. ‖Or, as a muzzle the mouth *Psal 41. Luk.15. *Ecclus. and 22. †Gr. be converted *Chap. *Eccles ‖Or, wisdom *Chap.

†Gr. shall not be pricked,

15 If

15 If a skilfull man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and * adde unto it: but assoon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his backe.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk || without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 * A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a braclet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house, but he that is well nurtured, will stand without.

24 It is the rudenesse of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

28 * A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wherefoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slothfull man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.

A Slothfull man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hisse him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothfull man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evill nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his losse.

4 * A wise daughter || shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heavinesse.

5 She that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that gleweth a potsheard together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

9 If children live honestly, and have || wherewithall, they shall cover the baresnesse of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

11 * Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light; and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse then death.

12 Seven dayes do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the dayes of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding, * beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled || with his foolishnes: depart from him, & thou shalt finde rest, and never be || disquieted with madnesse.

14 What is heavier then lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

15 * Sand, and salt, and a masse of iron, is easier to bear, then a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsell, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart setled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering || on the wall of a gallery.

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the winde: so a fearfull heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make teares to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away, and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not, for there may be a returning (to favour.)

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not, for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound; for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithfull to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoyce in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage; for a mean estate is not alwayes to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire: so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evill happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 * Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sin, 9 We may not use swearing: 14 but remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adultresse wife sinneth many wayes.

O Lord, Father and governour of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it passe not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father, and God of my life, give me

Ecclus. 19. 30

Prov. 17. & 21.

Exod. 23. Deut. 16.

Eccl. 21. 13

Pfal. 41. Luk. 15.

Exod. 34. and 20.

Gen. be converted

Pfa. 17. 13

Chap. 10

Ecclus. 22. 11

Ecclus. 38. 16

Chap. 3

Ecclus. 38. 16

Chap. 12. 12. (Or. when he shakes off his filth.) (Or. wearied.) *Pro. 27. 3.

(Or. of a polished wall.)

*Pfa. 41. 3.

me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants alwayes || a haughty minde.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence; and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous alwayes to serve thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant unto an impudent minde.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnesse: both the evill speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 * Accustome not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the Holy One.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew marke: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be cleansed.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence; and if he swear in vain, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be farre from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to untemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetfull before them, and so thou by thy custome become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been borne, and curse the day of thy nativity.

15 * The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the dayes of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot minde is as a burning fire; it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 * All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, * Who seeth me, I am compassed about with darknesse, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me, what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins:

19 Such a man onely feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter then the sun, beholding all the wayes of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

21 * This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by || another:

23 For first she hath disobeyed the * law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and || inquisition shall be made of her children.

25 Her * children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Wisdom doth praise her self. 3 Heweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increase and perfection.

WIsedom shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of the most high shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most high, and covered the earth as || a cloud.

4 * I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudie pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 He * created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

10 In the * holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.

11 * Likewise in the || beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypresse-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in || Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho, as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree || by the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell like cynamon and aspalathus, and I yeelded a pleasant odour like the best myrrhe, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the * tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 * As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope, I therefore being eternall, am given to all my children which are || named of him.

19 Come unto me all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.

20 For my memoriall is * sweeter then honey, and mine inheritance then the honey-comb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirstie.

22 He that obeyeth me, shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amisse.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, even the * law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint

[Or, a giant-like.]
[* Exo. 20. 7. Cha. 27. 14. Matt. 5. 33, 34.]
[† Gr. justified.]
[* 2 Sam. 16. 7.]
[* Prov. 9. 17]
[* Job 24. 15 Isa. 29. 15.]
[* Lev. 20. 10 Deut. 22. 22.]
[Or, a stranger.]
[* Exo. 20. 14]
[Or, visitation.]
[* Wisd. 4. 3.]
[Or, in]
[Or, beloved]
[Or, in the water.]
[* Ex. 30.]
[* Joh.]
[Or, choice]
[* Psal. 19. 10, 11.]
[* Ex. 20. and 24. Deut. 4. and 19.]

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as *Pison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as *Jordan in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last finde her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deep.

30 I also came out as ‖ a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophesie, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 *Behold that I have not laboured for my self onely, but for all them that seek wisdom.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautifull, and what hatefull. 6 What is the crown of age. 7 What things make men happy. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman.

IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautifull both before God and men: the *unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou finde any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgement for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsell!

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsell to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue; A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemie.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not *slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy then himself.

9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

10 O how great is he that findeth wisdom, yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague but the plague of the heart: and any wickednesse, but the wickednesse of a woman:

14 And any affliction but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemie.

16 *I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, then to keep house with a wicked woman.

17 The wickednesse of a woman changeth her face, and darkneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours, and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickednesse is but little to the wickednesse of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.

21 *Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

22 A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudency, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distresse, maketh weak hands, and feeble knees.

24 Of *the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearfull thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sin.

BLessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his dayes shall be double.

2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfill the years of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a cheerfull countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth: and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath her to wife, is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

10 *If thy daughter be shamelesse, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse her self through overmuch liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvell not if she trespasse against thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirsty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband

band, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth as a minde well instructed.

15 A shamefast and faithfull woman is a double grace, and her continent minde cannot be valued.

† Gr. in the highest places of the Lord.

16 As the sunne when it ariseth † in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.

‖ Or, ornament.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

‖ Or, inconstant age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.

‖ Or, comely. ‖ Or, breast.

19 My son keep the flower of thine age sound: and give not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitfull possession through all the field; sowe it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodnesse of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

‖ Or, a swine.

22 An harlot shall be accounted as ‖ spittle: but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shamelesse woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefast will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be accounted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of warre that suffereth poverty, and men of understanding that are not set by, and one that returneth from righteousnesse to sin, the Lord prepareth such a one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keep himselfe from doing wrong: and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sins in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it.

* Pro. 28. 21. ‖ Or, a thing indifferent. * Pro. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

MAny * have sinned for ‖ a small matter: and he that * seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joynings of the stones: so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unlesse a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

‖ Or, thought * Pro. 27. 21

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth: so the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

* Mat. 7. 17.

5 * The fornace proveth the potters vessels: so the tryall of mans is in his reasoning.

6 * The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou heare him speak: for this is the tryall of men.

8 If thou followest righteousnesse, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like: so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the vnderstanding, observe the time: but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is in the wantonnesse of sin.

14 The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand upright: and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets, loseth his credit; and shall never finde friend to his minde.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithfull unto him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand: so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound up, and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets is without hope.

22 He * that winketh with the eyes, worketh evill: and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

* Pro. 10.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly: and will admire thy words: but at the last he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

‖ Or, alter speech.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head, and a deceitfull stroke shall make wounds.

* Pfal. 7. Pro. 26. 27. Eccles. 10.

26 * Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but * vengeance as a lion, shall lie in wait for them.

* Deu. 32. Rom. 12.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinfull man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against revenge. 8 quarrelling, 10 anger, 15 and backbiting.

HE that revengeth, shall finde vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins (in remembrance.)

2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee: so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against another: and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgivenesse of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end; and let enmity cease, [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the highest, and wink at ignorance.

8 * Ab-

8 * Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.
9 A sinfull man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.
10 * As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth, and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.
11 An hastie contention kindleth a fire: and an hastie fighting sheddeth blood.
12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.
13 * Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued, for such have destroyed many that were at peace.
14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.
15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and deprived them of their labours.
16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it, shall never finde rest, and never dwell quietly.
17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.
18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.
19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not pulled through the venime thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.
20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of braile.
21 The death thereof is an evill death, the grave were better then it.
22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.
23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.
24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and binde up thy silver and gold:
25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.
26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 We must shew mercy, and lend: 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Give alms. 14 A good man will not undo his surety. 18 To be surety and undertake for others, is dangerous. 22 It is better to live at home, then to sojourn.

HE that is mercifull, will lend unto his neighbour; and he that strengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.
2 * Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.
3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always finde the thing that is necessary for thee.
4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.
5 Till he hath received, he will kisse a mans hand; and for his neighbours money, he will speak submissly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.
6 ‖ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half: and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings: and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.
7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.
8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.
9 Help the poor for the commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.
10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.
11 * Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit then gold.
12 * Shut up alms in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.
13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mighty shield and strong spear.
14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forsake him.
15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.
16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:
17 And he that is of an unthankfull minde will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.
18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.
19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh, and followeth other mens businesse for gain, shall fall into suits.
20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy self fall not into the same.
21 The * chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and a house to cover shame.
22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.
23 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.
24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.
25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter words:
26 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready:
27 Give place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.
28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding: the upbraiding of house-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth. 22 Health and life are thwarted by grief.

HE * that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.
2 He that chastiseth his son, shall have ‖ joy in him, and shall rejoyce of him among his ‖ acquaintance.
3 He that * teacheth his son, grieveth the enemie: and before his friends he shall rejoyce of him.
4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behinde him that is like himself.

Lev. 26. 31

Ecclus. 11.

Prov. 10.

Gen.

Prov. alter speech.

Psal. 7. Prov. 26. Eccles. 10.

Deut. 32. Rom. 12.

Matt. 5. Luk. 6. 38. Jam. 5. 11.

Chap. 8. 1.

Of children

* Dan. 4. 27. Mat. 6. 20. Luk. 11. 41. and 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
* Tob. 4. 8, 9, 10.
‖ Or, faul.

* Chap. 39. 26.

* Pro. 13. 24 and 23. 13.
‖ Or, good by him.
‖ Or, kinsfolk.
* Deut. 6, 7.

*Psal. 128. 3, 6.

5 While he lived, he *saw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowfull.

6 He left behinde him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnesse to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son, shall binde up his woundes, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh deadstrong: and a childe left to himself will be wilfull.

9 Cocker thy childe, and he shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavinesse.

‖Or, astonished.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

*Chap. 7.23.

11 *Give him no libertie in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow downe his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a childe, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

Of health.

14 Better is the poor being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his bodie.

15 Health and good estate of bodie are above all gold, and a strong bodie above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continuall sickenesse.

18 Delicates powred upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

19 What good doth the offering unto an idoll? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord.

‖Or, afflicted.

20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth.

21 *Give not over thy minde to heavinesse, and afflict not thy self in thine own counsell.

*Pro. 12.25 and 15.13. and 17.22.

22 The gladnesse of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulnes of a man prolongeth his dayes.

‖Or, exultation.

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thine heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulnesse bringeth age before the time.

25 ‖ A cheerfull and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

‖Or, a noble.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excesse in eating, or drinking wine.

*1 Tim. 6.9,10.

WAtching for *riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together: and when he resteth he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.

*Chap. 8.2.

6 *Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

*Luk. 6.24.

8 *Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderfull things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glorie. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evill, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

12 If thou sit at a bountifull table, * be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

*Pro. 23. 1, 2, 3.

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion.

‖Or, open not thy throat upon it.

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy self: and be discreet in every point.

‖Or, before every thing that is presented.

16 That as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be not insatiable, lest thou offend.

18 * When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

* Chap. 29.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his winde short upon his bed.

‖Or, and he eth not panting and blowing.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickenesse come unto thee.

*Pro. 12.9.

23 * Whoso is liberall of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good housekeeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmure, and the testimonies of his niggardnesse shall not be doubted of.

*Isai. 5.22. * Judeth 12.2, 3.

25 Shew not thy * valiantnesse in wine, * for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkennesse.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladnesse of the heart, and cheerfulnesse of the minde.

29 But wine drunken with excesse, maketh bitternesse of the minde with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkennesse increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despitefull words, and presse not upon him, with urging him (to drink.)

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast. 14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counsell. 20 Of a ragged and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any but to thy self and to God.

IF thou be made the master (of a feast) lift not thy self up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and

and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgement, and hinder not musick.

Eccles 3.7. Chap. 20.7.

4 * Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words, be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 * If thou be among great men, make not thy self equall with them, and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

Isa 32. 6.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefast man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last; but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall finde favour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord, shall finde judgement, and shall kindle justice as a light.

Prov. 22.9.

17 A sinfull man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsell will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

Isai. 7. 3. Judeth 3. 2, 8.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, ‖ shall fare never the worse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Chiefly regard thy self. 24 Of servants.

THere shall no evill happen unto him that feareth the Lord; but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law, but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithfull unto him, ‖ as an oracle.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and binde up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The † heart of the * foolish is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axeltree.

Ps. at the blast of him.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excell another: when as all the light of every day in the yeer is of the sunne.

† Or bowels Chap 21. 4

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished, and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high dayes, and hallowed them, and some of them hath he ‖ made ordinary dayes.

‖ Or, ordained for the number of dayes.

10 And all men are from the ground, and * Adam was created of earth.

* Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their wayes divers.

12 Some of them hath he blessed and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set neer himself: but some of them hath he cursed, and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

‖ Or, standings.

13 * As the clay is in the potters hand, to fashion it at his pleasure; so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

* Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

14 Good is set against evill, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most High, and there are two and two, one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape-gatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-presse, like a gatherer of grapes.

‖ Or, gleaneth

17 * Consider that I laboured not for my self onely, but for all them that seek learning.

* Cha. 24. 34

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy sonne and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another, lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest, and hast breath in thee, ‖ give not thy self over to any.

‖ Or, sell not.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, then that thou shouldest ‖ stand to their courtesie.

‖ Or, look to their hands.

22 In all thy works keep to thy self the preeminence, leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy dayes, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

Of servants

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens are for the asse: and bread, correction, and work for a servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt finde rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evill servant.

27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idlenesse teacheth much evill.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.

30 * If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thy self, because thou hast bought him † with a price.

* Chap. 7. 20 † Gr. in blood.

31 If thou have a servant, intreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou intreat him evill, and he runne from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Of dreams. 13 The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.

Of dreams.

THe hopes of a man void of understanding, are vain and false: and dreames lift up fools.

‖ Or, hath his minde open.

2 Whoso ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the winde.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the * likenesse of a face to a face.

* Pro.27.19

4 * Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?

a Job 14.4.

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain: and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.

6 If they be not sent from the most high in thy visitation, ‖ let not thy heart upon them.

‖ Or, regard them not.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithfull mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience, will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understood more then I can expresse.

12 I was oft times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear, nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? & who is his strength?

*Psal 33.18 *Psal. 61.2, 3,4. & 91.1,2,

16 For * the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, * he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a covert from the sunne at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

*Pro.21.27. ‖ Or, the mockeries. * Prov.15.8

18 * He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

19 * The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked: neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the son before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that * defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodshedder.

*Deut.24. 14,15. Chap. 7.20.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voyce will the Lord hear?

*Num.19. 11,12.

25 * He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleasing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherlesse, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.

* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Jer. 7. 3, 5, 6, 7.

HE * that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickednesse is a thing pleasing to the Lord, and to forsake unrighteousnesse, is a propitiation.

4 * Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

* Exo. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the most high.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first fruits of thine hands.

9 * In all thy gifts shew a cheerfull countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladnesse.

* 2. Cor. 9. 7. ‖ Or, set apart.

10 * Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerfull eye.

* Tob. 4. 8.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, * for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices; for the Lord is Judge, and with him is * no respect of persons.

‖ Or, diminish nothing of thy offerings. * Levit. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21 * Deu. 10. 17. 2. Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Wisd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1. Pet. 1. 17.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherlesse: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Doth not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in sunder the loyns of the unmercifull, and repayed vengeance to the heathen: till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the scepter of the unrighteous:

‖ Or, cruell oppressours.

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices: till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

† Or, fair.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof. 18 A good heart, and a froward. 21 Of a good wife.

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

3 * Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

* Jer. 10. 25. ‖ Or, upon.

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signes, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderfull works.

† Or, oath.

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage

rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppresse the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord have mercy upon the people that is called by thy Name, and upon Israel, whom thou hast named thy first-born.

13 O be mercifull unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion || with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up || prophets that have been in thy Name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithfull.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy || servants, according to the * blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwel upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternall God.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.

19 *As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heavinesse: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindnesse, meeknesse, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like || other men.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth || a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wherelo-ever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

3 How to know friends and counsellours. 12 The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him. 27 Learn to refrain thine appetite.

EVery friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion which rejoyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler || against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy minde, and be not unmindfull of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellour extolleth counsell: but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counsellour, and know before || what need he hath, (for he will counsell for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsell from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous, neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange, nor with a buyer, of selling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulnesse; nor with an unmercifull man, touching kindnesse; nor with the slothfull for any work; nor with an hireling, for a yeer, of finishing work; nor with an idle servant, of much businesse: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsell.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsell of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithfull unto thee then it.

14 For a mans minde is sometime wont to tell him more then seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this, pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsell before every action.

17 The countenance is a signe of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all || food.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him, shall count him happy.

25 The dayes of the life of man may be numbred: but the dayes of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherit || glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetuall.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

30 For || excesse of meats bringeth sicknesse, and surfetting will turn into choler.

31 By surfetting have many perished, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Honour due to the physician, and why. 16 How to weep and mourn for the dead. 24 The wisdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer, with the use of them both.

HOnour a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive || honour of the king.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth, and he that is wise will not abhorre them.

5 * Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the vertue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

Ps. 122.

Or, that it may magnifie thine acts. Or, prophecies.

Or, supplications.

Num. 6. 24.

Gen. 34. 3.

Or, woman.

Prov. 18. 22.

Or, a fruitfull field.

Or, what he there is of him.

Or, wisdom.

Or, credit.

Or, varietie of meats.

Or, a gift.

*Ex. 15. 25.

7 With such doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.
8 Of such doth the apothecarie make a confection; and of his works ther is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.
9 My son, in thy sickenesse be not negligent: but * pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.
10 Leave off from sin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickednesse.
11 Give a sweet savour, and a memoriall of fine flour: and make a fat offering, || as not being.
12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him, let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.
13 There is a time when in their hands there is good successe.
14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and || remedy to prolong life.
15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.
16 My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thy self: and then cover his body according to the custome, and neglect not his burial.
17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thy self for thy heavinesse.
18 For of heavinesse cometh death, and the heavinesse of the * heart breaketh strength.
19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.
20 Take no heavinesse to heart: drive it away and remember the last end.
21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thy self.
22 Remember || my judgement: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.
23 * When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest; and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.
24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little businesse shall become wise.
25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whole talk is † of bullocks?
26 He giveth his minde to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.
27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variete, and give themselves to counterfeit imagerie, and watch to finish a work.
28 The smith also sitting by the anvill, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvill is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the patern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his minde to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.
29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.
30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and || boweth down his strength before his feet, he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.
31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.
32 Without these cannot a citie be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.
33 They shall not be sought for in publike counsell, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgement, they cannot declare justice and judgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.
34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truely wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evill to them that are evill.

BUt he that giveth his minde to the law of the most high, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.
2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtill parables are, he will be there also.
3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.
4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travell thorow strange countreys, for he hath tryed the good and the evill among men.
5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most high, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.
6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.
7 He shall direct his counsell and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.
8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.
9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shal not be blotted out, his memoriall shall not depart away, and his Name shall live from generation to generation.
10 * Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.
11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name then a thousand: and if he live, he shall || increase it.
12 Yet have I more to say which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.
13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the || brook of the field:
14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lillie, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.
15 Magnifie his Name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:
16 * All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be accomplished in due season.
17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.
18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

19 The

*Isai. 38. 2.

‖Or, as a dead man.

‖Or, curing.

*Pro. 15. 13. and 17. 22.

‖Or, the sentence upon him.

* 2 Sam. 12. 20.

†Gr. of the breed of bullocks.

‖Or, temper-eth it with his feet.

*Chap. 44. 15.

‖Or, gain unto it.

‖Or, river of water.

*Gen. 1. Mark 7.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.
20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderfull before him.
21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.
22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.
23 As he hath turned the waters into saltnesse: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.
24 * As his wayes are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling blocks unto the wicked
25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.
26 The principall things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.
27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.
28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.
29 Fire and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance:
30 Teeth of wilde beasts, and scorpions, ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.
31 They shall rejoyce in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgresse his word.
32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.
33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needfull thing in due season.
34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approved.
35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 Many miseries in a mans life. 12 The reward of unrighteousnesse, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A vertuous wife, and an honest friend rejoyce the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above all. 28 A beggers life is hatefull.

GReat * travell is created for every man, and an heavie yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.
2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart:
3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;
4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto him that is clothed with a linen frock.
5 Wrath and envie, trouble and unquietnesse, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep do change his knowledge.
6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart as if he were escaped out of a battell:
7 When all is safe, he awaketh and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.
8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, & that is seven fold more upon sinners.
9 * Death and blood-shed, strife and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge.
10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the * flood.
11 * All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the * waters doth return into the sea.
12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.
13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain.
14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.
15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.
16 * The weed growing upon every water, and * bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grasse.
17 Bountifulnesse is as a ‖ most fruitfull garden, and mercifulnesse endureth for ever.
18 To * labour and to be content with that man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure, is above them both.
19 Children and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blamelesse wife is counted above them both.
20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.
21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.
22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more then both, corn while it is green.
23 A friend and companion never meet amisse: but above both is a wife with her husband.
24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more then them both.
25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsell is esteemed above them both.
26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.
27 The fear of the Lord is a ‖ fruitfull garden, and * covereth him above all glory.
28 My son, lead not a beggers life, for better it is to die then to beg.
29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other mens meat, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.
30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shamelesse: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The ungodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an evil and a good name. 14 Wisdom is to be uttered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!
2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience.
3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after: for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And

*Chap. 39. 29, 30.

*Gen. 7. 11.
*Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 41. 10
* Eccles. 1. 7
†Or. bribes.

* Job 8. 11. and 16. 13.
* Gen. 41. 3
‖Or, a garden that is blessed.
*Phil. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

‖Or, a garden that is blessed.
* Isa. 4. 5.

‖Or, to whom every thing is troublesom.

4 And why art thou againſt the pleaſure of the moſt high? there is no inquiſition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thouſand yeers.

5 The children of ſinners are abominable children, and they that are converſant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of ſinners children ſhall periſh, and their poſterity ſhall have a perpetuall reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, becauſe they ſhall be reproached for his ſake.

8 Wo be unto you ungodly men, which have forſaken the law of the moſt high God: for if you increaſe, it ſhall be to your deſtruction.

9 And if you be born, you ſhall be born to a curſe: and if you die, a curſe ſhall be your portion.

10 * All that are of the earth ſhall turn to earth again: ſo the ungodly ſhall go from a curſe to deſtruction. * Chap. 40. 11.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of ſinners ſhall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for that ſhall continue with thee above a thouſand great treaſures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few dayes: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep diſcipline in peace: for wiſdom that is hid, and a treaſure that is not ſeen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his fooliſhneſſe, is better then a man that hideth his wiſdom.

16 Therfore be ſhamefaſt according to my word: for it is not good to retain all ſhamefaſtneſſe, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be aſhamed of whoredom before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquitie before a congregation and people, of unjuſt dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou ſojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant, and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of ſcorning to give and take:

20 And of ſilence before them that ſalute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinſman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife:

22 Or to be over-buſie with his maid, and come not near her bed, or of upbraiding ſpeeches before friends: and after thou haſt given, upbraid not:

23 Or of iterating and ſpeaking again that which thou haſt heard, and of revealing of ſecrets.

24 So ſhalt thou be truly ſhamefaſt, and finde favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Whereof we ſhould not be aſhamed. 9 Be carefull of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The works and greatneſſe of God.

OF theſe things be not thou aſhamed, and accept no perſon to ſin thereby.

2 Of the law of the moſt High, and his covenant, and of judgement to juſtifie the ungodly:

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactneſſe of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent ſelling, of much correction of children, and to make the ſide of an evil ſervant to bleed. ‖ Or, of thy partners ſpeech. ‖ Or, companions. ‖ Or, of the giving. ‖ Or, without profit.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and ſhut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ giveſt out, or receiveſt in. ‖ Or, deliver for.

8 Be not aſhamed to ‖ inform the unwiſe and fooliſh, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with thoſe that are young: thus ſhalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living. ‖ Or, reprove. ‖ Or, that is accuſed of fornication.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away ſleep: when ſhe is young, leſt ſhe paſſe away the flower of her age; and being married, leſt ſhe ſhould be hated:

10 In her virginitie leſt ſhe ſhould be deſiled, and gotten with childe in her fathers houſe; and having an husband, leſt ſhe ſhould miſ-behave her ſelf, and when ſhe is married, leſt ſhe ſhould be barren.

11 Keep a ſure watch over a ſhameleſſe daughter, leſt ſhe make thee a laughing ſtock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee aſhamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every bodies * beautie, and ſit not in the midſt of women. * Chap. 21.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and * from women wickedneſſe. * Gen. 3. ‖ Or, wickedneſſe.

14 Better is the ‖ churliſhneſſe of a man, then a courteous woman, a woman, I ſay, which bringeth ſhame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have ſeen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The ſunne that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the ſaints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly ſetled, that whatſoever is, might be eſtabliſhed for his glory.

18 He ſeeketh out the deep, and the heart, and conſidereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the ſignes of the world. ‖ Or the Higheſt.

19 He declareth the things that are paſt, and for to come, and revealeth the ſteps of hidden things.

20 No * thought eſcapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him. * Job 42. Iſa. 29. 15.

21 He hath garniſhed the excellent works of his wiſdom, and he is from everlaſting to everlaſting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminiſhed, and he hath no need of any counſeller.

22 O how deſireable are all his works! and that a man may ſee even to a ſpark.

23 All theſe things live and remain for ever, for all uſes, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one againſt another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing eſtabliſheth the good of another: and who ſhall be be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the ſea, are exceeding glorious and wonderfull, 29 yet God himſelf in his power and wiſdom is above all.

THe pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious ſhew;

2 The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing a marvellous ‖ inſtrument, the work of the moſt High. ‖ Or, veſſell

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a fornace is in works of heat, but the sunne burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth hastily.

6 * He made the moon also to serve in her season, for a declaration of times, and a signe of the world.

7 * From the moon is the signe of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The moneth is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven,

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament in giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 * Look upon the rainbowe, and praise him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightnesse thereof.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the * hands of the most High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgement.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds flie forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-stones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south-winde bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirl-winde: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grashoppers.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whitenesse thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

19 The hoar-frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

20 When the cold north-winde bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a brest-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderneſſe, and consumeth the graſſe as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist coming speedily: a dew coming ‖ after heat, refresheth.

23 By his counsell he appeaseth the deep, and planteth Ilands therein.

24 * They that sail on the sea, tell of the danger thereof, and when we hear it with our ears, we marvell thereat.

25 * For therein be strange and wonderous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous successe, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in summe, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

29 * The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can: for even yet will he far exceed, and when you exalt him, put forth al your strength, and be not weary: for you can never go farre enough.

31 * Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

*Pſa. 106. 2. John 1. 18.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The praise of certain holy men: 16 Of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Jacob.

The praise of the fathers.

LEt us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsell by their understanding, and declaring prophesies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musicall tunes, and recited ‖ verses in writting.

‖Or, ditties.

6 Rich men furnished with abilitie, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behinde them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be which have no memorial, * who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

*Gen. 7. 22.

10 But these were mercifull men, whose righteousnesse hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.

‖Or, after them.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 * The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

*Cha. 39. 10

16 * Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

*Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5.

17 * Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth when the flood came.

*Gen. 6. 9. and 7. 1. Heb. 11. 7.

18 An * everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

*Gen. 9. 11.

19 * Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.

*Gen. 12. 2. 3. and 15. 5. and 17. 4.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in * his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithfull.

* Gen. 21. 4.

21 Therefore he assured him by an * oath, that he would bleſſe the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

*Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8.

22 With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his fathers sake] the blessing of all men and the covenant,

23 And made it rest upon the head of * Jacob, he acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

*Gen. 27. 28. and 28. 14.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The praise of Moses, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even * Moses beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

* Exod. 11.3

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him * glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

* Exod. 7.8, 9, 10. chap.

4 * He sanctified him in his faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

*Num. 12.3.

5 He made him to hear his voyce, and brought him into the dark cloud, and * gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgements.

*Exod. 19.7

6 He * exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother of the tribe of Levi.

* Exod. 4.14

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

† Or he blessed.

8 He put upon him perfect glory, and strengthned him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe and the ephod.

†Or vessels, or, instruments.

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bels round about, that as he went, there might be a* sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple for a memorial to the children of his people.

* Exo. 28.35

10 With an holy garment, with gold and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgement, and with Urim and Thummim.

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller: with a writing engraved for a memorial after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holinesse, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautifull.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but onely his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifice shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil, this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heaven should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priest-hood, and bless the people in his Name.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense & a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 * He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his lawes.

* Deu. 17.10 & 21.5.

18 * Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan, and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core with fury and wrath.

* Num. 16.1

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 * But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase, specially he prepared bread in abundance:

* Numb. 17.8.

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed:

22 * Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

*Deut. 18. 1, 2. and 10. 9. 1, 2.

23 * The third in glorie is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

*Numb. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuarie and of his people, and that he and his posteritie should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posteritie alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousnesse, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glorie may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praise of Joshua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.

JESUS * the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successour of Moses in prophesies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

* Numb. 27.18. Deut. 34. Josh. 1. and 12.

2 How great glorie gat he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 * Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

* Josh. 10. 12, 13, 14.

5 He called upon the most high Lord when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battell to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent (of Bethoron) he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

7 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 * And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

* Numb. 26.65. Deut. 1. 36.

9 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age; so that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage;

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones * flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

* Chap. 49.10.

13 * So

13 * Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, eſtabliſhed a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had reſpect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulneſſe he was found a true prophet, and by his words he was known to be faithfull in viſion.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, when he offered the * ſucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noiſe made his voice to be heard.

18 And he deſtroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philiſtines.

19 And before his long ſleep he made * proteſtations in the ſight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods ſo much as a ſhoe: and no man did accuſe him.

20 And after his death * he prophecied, and ſhewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophecie, to blot out the wickedneſſe of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praiſe of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and puniſhment.

AND after him roſe up * Nathan to prophecie in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, ſo was David choſen out of the children of Iſrael.

3 ‖ He played with * lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 * Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the ſtone in the ſling, and beat down the boaſting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the moſt high Lord, and he gave him ſtrength in his right hand to ſlay that mighty warriour, and ſet up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with * ten thouſands, and praiſed him in the bleſſings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For * he deſtroyed the enemies on every ſide, and ‖ brought to nought the Philiſtines his adverſaries, and brake their horn in ſunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praiſed the holy One moſt high, with words of glory, with his whole heart he ſung ſongs, and loved him that made him.

9 * He ſet ſingers alſo before the altar, that by their voices they might make ſweet melody, and daily ſing praiſes in their ſongs.

10 He beautified their feaſts, and ſet in order the ſolemn times untill the ‖ end, that they might praiſe his holy Name, and that the temple might ſound from morning.

11 * The Lord took away his ſins: and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Iſrael.

12 After him roſe up a wiſe ſon, and for his ſake he dwelt at large.

13 * Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an houſe in his Name, and prepare his ſanctuary for ever.

14 * How wiſe waſt thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with underſtanding!

15 Thy ſoul covered the whole earth, and thou filledſt it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the iſlands; and for thy peace thou waſt beloved.

17 * Thy countreys marvelled at thee for thy ſongs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Iſrael, thou didſt * gather gold as tin, and didſt multiply ſilver as lead.

19 * Thou didſt bow thy loyns unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou waſt brought into ſubjection.

20 Thou didſt ſtain thy honour, and pollute thy ſeed: ſo that thou broughteſt wrath upon thy children, and waſt grieved for thy folly.

21 * So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 * But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither ſhall any of his works periſh, neither will he aboliſh the poſterity of his elect, and the ſeed of him that loved him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus reſted Solomon with his fathers, and of his ſeed he left behinde him Roboam, even the fooliſhneſs of the people, and one that had no underſtanding, who * turned away the people through his counſell. There was alſo Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who * cauſed Iſrael to ſin, and ſhewed Ephraim the way of ſin:

24 And their ſins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they ſought out all wickedneſſe, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praiſe of Elias, 12 Of Elizeus, 17 and o Ezekias.

THen ſtood up * Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 He brought a ſore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminiſhed their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ ſhut up the heaven, * and alſo three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how waſt thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! & who may glory like unto thee!

5 * Who didſt raiſe up a dead man from death, and his ſoul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the moſt high.

6 * Who brought kings to deſtruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

7 Who heardeſt the rebuke of the Lord in Sina, * and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance.

8 * Who anointed kings to take revenge, and prophets to ſucceed after him.

9 * Who was taken up in a whirlewinde of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horſes.

10 Who waſt ‖ ordained * for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgement before it break forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the ſon, and to ‖ reſtore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Bleſſed are they that ſaw thee, and ‖ ſlept in love, for we ſhall ſurely live.

12 * Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlewinde: and Eliſeus was filled with his ſpirit: whileſt he lived he was not moved ‖ with the preſence of any prince, neither could any bring him into ſubjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, * and after his death his body prophecied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their ſins, * till they were ſpoiled and carried out of their land, and were ſcattered through all the earth: yet there remained a ſmall people, and a ruler in the houſe of David.

16 Of

* 1 Sam. 10. 1 and 16. 13.

* Numb. 17. 8.

* Deut. 18. and 18. 1, 2.

* Numb. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2.

1 Sam. 7. 9.

1 Sam. 12. 3

1 Sam. 28. 15.

Dan. 11. 1

* Numb. 27. 18. Deut. 34. Joſh. 1. 2. and 11.

1 Sam. 17.

Dan. 13. 7

Joſh. 10. 12, 13, 14.

Dan. 5. 7. Uncertained.

Chr. 16. 4.

Numb. 26, 65. Deut. 1. 36.

Chap. 49. 10.

* 1 King. 4. 31. 32.

* 1 King. 10. 27.

* 1 King. 11. 1. ‖ Or, in.

* 1 King. 12. 15, 16, 17.

* 2 Sam. 7. 15.

* 1 King. 12. 13, 14, 15, 16.

* 1 King. 12. 28, 30.

* 1 King. 17. 1

‖ Or, made heaven to hold up.

* 1 King. 18. 38. 2 King. 1. 10, 12.

* 1 King. 17. 21, 22. ‖ Or, grave.

* 2. King. 1. 16. ‖ Or, ſeat.

* 1 King. 19. 17.

* 1 King. 19. 15, 16.

* 2 King. 2. 11. ‖ Or, it ſeem of.

* Mal 4. 5. ‖ Or, eſtabliſh. ‖ Or, were adorned with love.

* 2 King. 2. 11, 15. ‖ Or, nothing

* 2 King. 13. 21.

* 2 King. 18 11, 12.

16 Of

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and * brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time * Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is mercifull, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediatly the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ ministery of Esay.

21 * He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his his angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the wayes of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithfull in his vision, had commanded him.

23 * In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the kings life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to passe at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to passe for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Josias. 4 of David and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jesus the son of Josedech, 13 of Nehemiah, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

The remembrance of * Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecarie: it is sweet as honey in all mouthes, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

2 He ‖ behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 * He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

4 All except David and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most high, (even) the kings of Juda failed.

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

6 * They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophecie of Jeremias.

7 For they * intreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet * sanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

8 * It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he * made mention of the enemies under the figure of ‖ the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and * let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

11 How shall we magnifie * Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand.

12 So was * Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

13 * And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like * Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto * Joseph, a governour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 * Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the son of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praise God, and pray. 27 The conclusion.

Simon the high Priest the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his dayes fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortresse of the wall about the temple.

3 In his dayes the * cistern to receive water, being in compasse as the sea, was covered with plates of brasse.

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the citie against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of † the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most high, and as the rain-bow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the yeer, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessell of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypresse-tree, which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holinesse honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty.

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a sweet smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty the most high.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the

* 2 Kin. 20. 20.

*2 Kin. 18.13

‖Or, hand.

*2 Kin. 19. 35 Isa. 37. 36. Tob. 1. 18. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

*2. King. 20. 10, 11. Isa. 38. 8.

*2. Kin. 22. 1 2 Chro. 34. 1

‖Or, prospered.

*2. Kin. 23. 4 2. Chr. 34. 3.

‖Or, horn.

*2. Kin. 25. 9

‖Or, by the hand of Jeremie.

* Jer. 38. 6.

* Jer. 1. 5.

* Ezek. 1. 3, 15.

* Ezek. 13. 11. & 38. 9, 16, 22.

‖Or, did good.

* Chap. 46. 12.

*Ezra. 3. 2. Hag. 2. 24.

* Ezra. 1. 2. Hag. 1. 12 and 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

*Nehe. 7. 1.

* Gen. 5. Heb. 11. 5.

*Gen. 41. and 42. 6. and 45. 8.

* Gen. 5. and 11. 10

*1 Kin. 7.

†Gr. the house of the vail.

‖Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.

the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his Name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most high.

22 Now therefore blesse ye the God of all which only doth wonderous things every where, which exalteth our dayes from the wombe, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulnesse of heart, and that peace may be in our dayes in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly: blessed be the Lord for ever, Amen, Amen.

CHAP. LI.

A prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and king, and praise thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy Name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, & greatnes of thy Name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had:

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew neer even unto death, my life was neer to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the dayes of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy Name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving, and so my prayer was heard.

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evill time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and blesse thy Name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer. ‖Or, went astray.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out, even to the end.

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and got much learning.

17 I profited therein, ☐ therefore I will ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom:

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good, so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact, I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 ‖ I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness, I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken. ‖Or, I got understanding.

21 My ‖heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession. ‖Or, bowels.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw neer unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, *Buy her for your selves without money. *Isa. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, & let your soul receive instruction, she is hard at hand to finde.

27 * Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest. * Chap. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They send money and the book to the brethren at Jerusalem.

AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the sonne of Nerias, the sonne of Maasias, the sonne of Sedecias, the sonne of Asadias, the sonne of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon.

2 In the fifth yeer, and in the seventh day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the son of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book, ‖Or, Joacim.

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings sonnes, and in the hearing of the elders, and

and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.

‖Or, and vowed vows

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money, according to every mans power.

‖Or, Joacim

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto ‖ Joachim the high priest the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

8 At the same time, when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of the moneth Siwan, [namely] silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

‖Or, prisoners.

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and sin-offerings, and incense, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God,

†Gr. corruptly for mincha, a meat-offering.

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their dayes may be upon earth as the dayes of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many dayes, and finde favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, (for we have sinned against the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us)

14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord upon the feasts and solemn dayes.

* Chap. 2. 6.

15 And ye shall say, * To the Lord our God belongeth righteousnesse, but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to passe this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

* Dan. 9. 5.

17 For we have * sinned before the Lord,

18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voyce of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voyce.

*Deu. 28. 15

20 * Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey like as it is to see this day.

21 Nevertheless, we have not hearkened unto the voyce of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evill in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven: as it came to passe in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses,

3 That a man should * eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.

* Deut. 28.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus we † were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

†Gr. were beneath and not above.

6 * To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousnesse: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

* Chap. 1.

7 For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evill, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

11 * And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signes and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thy self a name, as appeareth this day:

* Dan. 9.

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because † Israel and his posterity is called by thy Name.

†Gr. thy Name is called on Israel.

16 O Lord, * look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

* Deut. 26. 15. Isai. 63. 15. * Ps. 80. 14. & 115. 17. Isai. 38. 11.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the * dead that are in the graves: whose † soules are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousnesse:

†Or. spirits, or, life.

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousnesse, O Lord.

* Dan. 9.

19 * Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousnesse of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

21 * Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall

* Jer. 27.

ye

ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voyce of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to ceasse out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy: the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy Name (hast thou laid waste) as it is to be seen this day, for the wickednesse of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodnesse, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

29 * If ye will not hear my voice, surely † this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiffe-necked people: but in the land of their captivities, they shall ‖ remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I give them an heart, and eares to hear.

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my Name,

33 And return from their stiffe † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it, and I will encrease them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote, and sent to Jerusalem. 30 Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art mercifull; and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy Name, now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy Name, and praise thee in our captivity: for * we have called to minde all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee. * Deut. 30. 1

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear Israel, the commandments of life, give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of dayes, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 * Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures? * Job 28. 12, 20.

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth,

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoorded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so carefull; and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were farre off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Merran, and of Theman, the ‖ authours of fables, and searchers out of understanding: none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths. ‖ Or, expounders.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God, and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end: high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord chuse, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishnesse.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four footed beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth: calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoyced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be, and so with cheerfulnesse they shewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

* Prov. 8. 31 John 1. 14.

37 * Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The book of commandments, is that wisdom which was commanded in the former chapter. 25 The Jewes are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.

THis is the book of the commandments of God: and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life: but such as leave it shall die.

† Or, to the shining before the light therof.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer my people, the memoriall of Israel.

6 Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

* 1 Cor. 10. 20.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by * sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sonnes and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them: but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sinnes of my children am left desolate, because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the wayes of his commandments, nor trode in the paths ‖ of discipline in his righteousnesse.

‖ Or, of his discipline in righteousnes

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far: a shamelesse nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way, for I am left desolate.

‖ Or, prosperity.

20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting * in my dayes.

‖ Or, in the time of my affliction. * Psal. 116. & 137. 7.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladnesse for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity, so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightnesse of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee: but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

‖ Or, my delicate lings.

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough wayes, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you shall be remembred of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your minde to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Wilerable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Wilerable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

PUt off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comlinesse of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousnesse which cometh from God, and set a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightnesse unto every countrey under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousnesse, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glorie, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast down, and valleys filled up to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glorie of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glorie, with the mercie and righteousnesse that cometh from him.

¶ The epistle of Jeremie.

CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of their captivitie is their sin. 3 The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanitie of whose idols and idolatrie are set forth at large in this chapter.

A Copy of an epistle which Jeremie sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many yeers, and for a long season, namely, seven generations, and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 *Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behinde them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my self care for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver, yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, & deck them as men with garments, being gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thevves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessell that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken, even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the ‖ doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples, with doors, with locks and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them, and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods, therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautifull, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten, did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for a ‖ most high price.

26 * They are born upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set ‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and ‖ abuse: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt: but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menstruous women, and women in childebed * eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evill that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blinde man to his sight, nor help any man in his distresse:

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherlesse.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold, and silver, are like the stones that be hewen out of the mountain: they that worship them, shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Caldeans themselves dishonour them?

41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they ‖ bring him and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

‖Or, courts.

†Gr. licked.

‖Or, any price.

*Isai. 46.7.

‖Or, offerings.

‖Or, spend.

*Levi. 12.4

‖Or, bid him call upon Bel.

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.

‖Or, sense.

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the wayes, burn bran for perfume, but if any of them drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him; she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her self, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters, and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague?

*Psa. 115.4 Wis. 13.10.

50 * For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold: it shall be known hereafter that they are false.

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands: and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redresse a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape, but they themselves shall be burnt asunder like beams.

56 Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies; how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from theeves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments, wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take and go away withall: neither are they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessell in an house, which the owner shall have use of, then such false gods, or to be a post in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, then such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such false gods.

60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning, when it breaketh forth is easie to be seen, and ‖ after the same manner the winde bloweth in every countrey.

‖Or, the same wind

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hils and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor blesse kings.

67 Neither can they shew signes in the heavens among the heathen: nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beasts are better then they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.

69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a scar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird sitteth upon: as also to a dead body that is cast into the dark.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the countrey.

‖Or, purple and bright nesse

73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproch.

¶ The song of the three holy children, which followeth in the third Chapter of *Daniel* after this place, [And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord] that which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, [Then Azarias stood up] unto these words, [And Nabuchodonosor.]

1 Azarias his prayer and confession in the flame, 24 wherewith the Caldeans about the oven were consumed, but the three children within it were not hurt. 28 The song of the three children in the oven.

THen Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner, and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

2 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy Name is worthy to be praised, and glorified for evermore.

3 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy wayes are right, and * all thy judgements truth.

*Psa. 35.

4 In all the things which thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgement, for according to truth and judgement didst thou bring all these things upon us, because of our sins.

5 For we have sinned and committed iniquitie departing from thee.

6 In

6 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

7 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgement.

8 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſſe enemies, moſt hateful forſakers [of God] and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

9 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

10 Put deliver us not up wholly, for thy Names ſake, neither diſanull thou thy covenant:

11 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaacs ſake, and for thy holy Iſraels ſake;

12 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore.

13 For we, O Lord, are become leſſe then any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world, becauſe of our ſins.

14 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to finde mercy.

15 Nevertheleſſe in a contrite heart, and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

16 Like as in the burnt-offering of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and [grant] that we may wholly go after thee: for they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

17 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

18 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſſe, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

19 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy Name, O Lord, and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt, be aſhamed.

20 And let them be confounded || in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken.

21 And let them know that thou art Lord, the onely God, and glorious over the whole world.

22 And the kings ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ||roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

23 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the fornace, fourty and nine cubits.

24 And it paſſed thorow, and burnt thoſe Caldeans it found about the fornace.

25 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

26 And made the mids of the fornace, as it had been a || moiſt whiſtling winde, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

27 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified and bleſſed God in the fornace, ſaying,

28 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

29 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy Name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the Cherubims, and to be praiſed, and exalted above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven, and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

34 O all ye works of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and ||exalt him above all for ever. ||Or, highly exalt: *and ſo in the reſt*

35 * O ye heavens, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. * Pſa. 148. 4

36 O ye angels of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O ye ſunne and moon, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye ſtarres of heaven, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O every ſhowre and dew, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O all ye windes, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O ye fire and heat, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye nights and dayes, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye light and darkneſſe, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye ice and cold, bleſſe ye the Lord, praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O let the earth bleſſe the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O ye mountains and little hils, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe & exalt him above all for ever.

54 O ye fountains, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever

57 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. †Gr. heaven

58 O all ye beaſts and cattell, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O ye children of men, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O Iſrael, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye holy and humble men of heart, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. ||Or, ſaints.

65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever:

for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the fornace (and) burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.

‖ Or, grave.

66 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.

67 O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

¶ The history of Susanna, set apart from the beginning of Daniel, because it is not in Hebrew, as neither the narration of † Bel and the Dragon.

† Gr. Bels Dragon.

1 Two judges hide themselves in the garden of Susanna to have their pleasure of her: 28 which when they could not obtain, they accuse, and cause her to be condemned for adultery: 46 but Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges false.

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman; and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his house, and to him resorted the Jews: because he was more honourable then all others.

5 The same yeer were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickednesse came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people.

6 These kept much at Joacims house: and all that had any suits in law came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own minde, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgements.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durst not one shew another his grief.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place, and after they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might finde her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in † as before, with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash her self in the garden; for it was hot.

† Gr. as yesterday, and the day before.

16 And there was no body there save the two elders that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oyl and washing balls, and shut the garden doors that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bad them, and shut the garden doors, & went out themselves at ‖ privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.

‖ Or, side doors.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee, therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witnesse against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straited on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, then to sin in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cryed out against her.

25 Then ran the one & opened the garden doors.

26 So when the servants of the house heard the cris in the garden, they rushed in at a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to passe the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischevous imagination against Susanna, to put her to death.

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna the daughter of Chelcias Joacims wife: and so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends & all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickednesse, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger then we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testifie.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets

secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have born false witness against me, and behold, I must die, whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them, said, Are ye such fools ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgement: for they have born false witness against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickednesse, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime, are come [to light.]

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord saith, * The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a † mastick-tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very well, thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Canaan, and not of Juda, beautie hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickednesse.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under a ‖ holm-tree.

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well, thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cryed out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of false witnesse by their own mouth.)

62 And according to the law of Moses, * they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonestly found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

† Gr. lentisk tree.

‖ Or, kinde of oak.

* Deu. 19. 19. Prov. 19. 5.

¶ The historie of the destruction of † Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.

19 The fraud of Bels priests is discovered by Daniel, 27 and the dragon slain, which was worshipped. 33 Daniel is preserved in the lions den. 42 The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

2 And Daniel ‖ conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flowre, and fourty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why doest not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath soveraignty over all flesh.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived; for this is but clay within, and brasse without, and did never * eat or drink any thing.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, besides their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet.

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel that speaketh falsly against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out and shut the door, and sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

* Ecclus. 30. 19.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And assoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cryed with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children: and then the king was angry,

21 And took the priests, with their wives and children, who shewed him the privie doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

Some adde this title, Of the dragon.

23 ‖ And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel; Wilt thou also say, that this is of brasse, lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say, that he is no living God: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staffe: the king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seeth them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, ‖ Lo, these are the gods you worship.

‖ Or, behold what you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he * delivered Daniel unto them:

* Dan. 6. 1

31 Who cast him into the lions den, where he was six dayes.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

‖ Or, two slaves.

33 Now there was in Jury a prophet called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

‖ Or, sod.

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and * bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemencie of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den.

* Ezek. 8.

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, * take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

* 1 Kings 17. 4.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediatly.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

41 * And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

* Jer. 37.

¶ The prayer of MANASSES king of Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

O Lord Almighty God of our fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed, who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment, who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power: for the majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning towards sinners is insupportable: but thy mercifull promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable: for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very mercifull, and repenteth of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodnesse hast promised repentance, and forgivenes to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied, my transgressions are multiplied, & I am not worthy to behold & see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities: Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodnes: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the dayes of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, & thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, neither take my breath.

¶ THE

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their children.

AND it happened, after that Alexander sonne of Philip the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went thorow to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countreys, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die.

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve yeers, and (then) died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns [upon themselves] so did their sons after them many yeers, and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus (surnamed Epiphanes) son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh yeer of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those daies went there out of Israel wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them, † we have had much sorrow.

12 So this deuice pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Whereupon they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customes of the heathen,

15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

16 Now when the kingdom was stablished before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navie,

18 And made war against Ptolemie king of Egypt, but Ptolemie was afraid of him, and fled: and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred fourty and third yeer, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

21 And entred proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ all which he pulled off.

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber, was in heavinesse.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two yeers fully expired, the king sent his chief collector of tributs unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but [all was] deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattell.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and [with] mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put there a sinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified [themselves] therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it.

38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them, whereupon [the city] was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 More-

‖ Or, he pilled all things.
† Gr. desireable.

41 Moreover, King Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom that all should be one people,
42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.
43 Yea many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.
44 For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, that they should follow ‖ the strange laws of the land,
45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and sacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple, and that they should profane the sabbaths, and festivall dayes:
46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:
47 Set up altars, and groves, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and unclean beasts:
48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness, and prophanation:
49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.
50 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king [he said] he should die.
51 In the self same manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice city by city.
52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law, and so they committed evils in the land:
53 ‖ And drove the Israelites into secret places, even whereunto they could flee for succour.
54 Now the fifteenth day of the moneth Casleu, in the hundred fourty and fifth yeer, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side,
55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.
56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.
57 And whersoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, † the kings commandment was, that they should put him to death.
58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Israelites every moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.
59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.
60 At which time according to the commandment, they put to death certain women, † that had caused their children to be circumcised.
61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.
62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean things.
63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not prophane the holy covenant: so then they died.
64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

‖ Or, the laws and rites of the strangers of the land.

‖ Or, and they made Israel hide themselves in holes in every place of succour.

† Gr. the kings commandment put him to death.

† Gr. that had circumcised their children.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem. 24 He slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence, and the kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed upon the sabbath, and make no resistance. 50 He dieth, and instructeth his sons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus generall.

IN those dayes ‖ arose Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.
2 And he had five sons: Joannan ‖ called ‖ Caddis:
3 Simon called Thassi:
4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus;
5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran; and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.
6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,
7 He said, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy citie, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?
8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.
9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivitie, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.
10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdom, and gotten of her spoils?
11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman she is become a bond-slave.
12 And behold, our ‖ sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waste, and the Gentiles have prophaned it.
13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?
14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.
15 In the mean while the kings officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the citie Modin, to make them sacrifice.
16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.
17 Then answered the kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this citie, and strengthened with sons and brethren:
18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfill the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.
19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:
20 Yet will I, and my sons, and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.
21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.
22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.
23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.
24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgement: wherefore he ran and slew him upon the altar.

‖ Or, Matthias the son of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem, or, out of Jerusalem ‖ Or, who called ... so a surname in the text. ‖ Caddis. ‖ Or, Avaron, or, Abaron.

‖ Or, holy thing.

25 Also

25 Alſo the kings commiſſioner who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as * Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgement, went down into the wilderneſſe, to † dwell there:

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattell, becauſe † afflictions increaſed ſore upon them.

31 Now when it was told the kings ſervants, and the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the ſecret places in the wilderneſſe,

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made warre againſt them on the Sabbath day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto ſuffice, come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandment, to prophane the Sabbath day.

35 So then they gave || them the battell with all ſpeed.

36 Howbeit, they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But ſaid, Let us die all in our † innocencie: heaven and earth ſhall teſtifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they roſe up againſt them in battell on the Sabbath, and ſlew them with their wives and children, and their cattell, to the number of a thouſand † people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends underſtood hereof, they mourned for them right ſore.

40 And one of them ſaid to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws againſt the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, ſaying, Whoſoever ſhall come to make battell with us on the Sabbath day, we will fight againſt him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſſideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution, joyned themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and ſmote ſinfull men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed || valiantly.

47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph.

49 Now when the time drew neer, that Mattathias ſhould die, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, ſo ſhall ye receive great honour, and an everlaſting name.

52 * Was not Abraham found faithfull in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſſe?

53 * Joſeph in the time of his diſtreſſe kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

54 * Phinees our father, being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood.

55 * Jeſus for fulfilling the word, was made a Judge in Iſrael.

56 * Caleb for bearing witneſſe before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

57 * David for being mercifull, poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdom.

58 * Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.

59 * Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by believing were ſaved out of the flame.

60 * Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him, ſhall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a ſinfull man: for his glory ſhall be dung and worms.

63 To day he ſhall be lifted up, and to morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is * returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore, ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew your ſelves men in the behalf of the law, for by it ſhall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him alway: he ſhall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and || fight the battell of the people.

67 Take alſo unto you, all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred fourtie and firſt yeer, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus. 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus ſendeth a great power againſt him. 44 He and his fall to faſting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

Then his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulneſſe the battell of Iſrael.

3 So he got his people great honour, and put on a breaſt-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſſe

1 Mac. 25.7

Or, Matthias the ſon of Joſhn, &c. roſe from Jeruſalem, out of Jeruſalem Or, whom alled Ab a ſtrong the reſt, Gaddis. Or, Avaro Abaron

Or, holy thing.

the

Or, ſinners.

Or, ſouls of men.

holy ſtone

† Gr. gave they the horn to the ſinner.

† Gr. generations.

* Gen 22. 9, 10. Rom. 4. 3.
* Gen. 41. 40.
* Numb. 25. 13. Eccluſ. 45. 23, 24.
* Joſh. 1. 2.
* Numb. 14. 6, 7. Joſh. 14. 13
* 2 Sam. 2. 4.
* 2 Kings 2, 11.
* Dan. 3. 16, 17, 18, 26.
* Dan. 6. 22.

* Pſalm 146. 4.

Or, fight ye the battell of the people.

harnesse about him, and he made battels, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roaring for his pray.

5 For he pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled because salvation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel:

† Gr. Gathered together. 9 So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he † received unto him such as were ready to perish.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithfull to go out with him to warre;

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the kings commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethzron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude, and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

* 1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chro. 14. 11. 18 Unto whom Judas answered, * It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few, and with the God of heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company.

19 For the victory of battell standeth not in the multitude of an host, but strength cometh from heaven.

‖ Or, unto us. † Gr in multitude of pride, or, envy, and iniquity. 20 They come ‖ against us † in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

† Gr. in the going down 23 Now assoon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

24 And they pursued them † from the going down of Bethzron, unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistims.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm ‖ even ‖ a very strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his souldiers pay for a yeer, commanding them to be ready † whensoever he should need them.

† Gr. every ne † Gr. th the col- lectors o tribute i the coun trey wer few. ‖ Or. for th taking aw of the la † Gr. th he should not have

29 Nevertheless, when he saw, that the money of his treasures failed, and † that the tributes in the countrey were small, because of the dissension and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

30 He feared † that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his minde, he determined to go into Persia there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lysias a noble man, and one of the blood royall, to oversee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem.

35 To wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place:

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

† Gr. a cit of his kingdom. 37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royall city, the hundred fourty and seventh yeer, and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countreys.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolomee the son of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them he sent fourty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsmen to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with ‖ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philistines, joyned themselves unto them.

‖ Or. secret ‖ Or. of strangers.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the sanctuarie.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battell, and that they might pray, and ask mercie and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void as a wildernesse, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuarie also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

46 Where-

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to ‖ Malpha, over against Jerusalem, for in Malpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,

48 And laid open the book of the law ‖ wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likenesse of their images:

49 They brought also the priests garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes: and the * Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their dayes.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctury is troden down and prophaned, and thy priests are in heavinesse, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, O God, be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such as * were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or * were fearfull, those he commanded that they should return every man to his own house, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm your selves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readinesse against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battell, then to behold the calamities of our people, and our sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless, as the will [of God] is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAP. IIII.

6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and overthrowerh Lysias. 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth up a new: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night:

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortresse were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the kings armie which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But anoon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither armour, nor swords to their minds.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen: and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the red-sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battell, but they that were with Judas, sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battell, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them into Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them, upon a three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them:

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, in as much as there is a battell before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain:

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents (for the smoak that was seen declared what was done.)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him, were come to passe.

28 The next yeer therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty armie, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, * who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and

* 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51.

and gaveſt the hoſt of ‖ ſtrangers into the hands of * Jonathan the ſon of Saul, and his armourbearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cauſe the boldneſſe of their ſtrength to † fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction.

33 Caſt them down with the ſword of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy Name, praiſe thee with thankſgiving.

34 So they joyned battell, and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias about five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.

35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſſe of Judas ſouldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his army greater then it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.

36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are diſcomfited: let us go up to cleanſe, and ‖ dedicate the ſanctuary.

37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts, as in a foreſt, or in one of the mountains, yea and the prieſts chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt thoſe that were in the fortreſſe, untill he had cleanſed the ſanctuary.

42 So he choſe prieſts of blameleſſe converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law:

43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned;

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproach to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, untill there ſhould come a prophet, to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.

47 Then they took whole ſtones * according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

48 And made up the ſanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incenſe, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incenſe, and the lamps that were upon the candleſtick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they ſet the loaves upon the table, and ‖ ſpread out the vails, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which is called the moneth Caſleu) in the hundred fourtie and eight yeer they roſe up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered ſacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſſe.

56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight dayes, and offered burnt-offerings with gladneſſe, and ſacrificed the ſacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praiſe.

57 They decked alſo the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with ſhields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladneſſe among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren, with the whole congregation of Iſrael, ordained that the dayes of the dedication of the altar ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon from yeer to yeer, by the ſpace of eight dayes, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſſe.

60 At that time alſo they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they ſet there a garriſon to keep it: and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it, that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas ſmiteth the children of Dan, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is ſent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He deſtroyeth Ephron for denying him to paſſe thorow it. 56 Divers that in Judas abſence would fight with their enemies, are ſlain.

NOw when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, & the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and therupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea at ‖ Arabattine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

4 Alſo he remembred the ‖ injurie of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the wayes.

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him; and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites that were in their quarters, to deſtroy them; but they fled to the fortreſſe of Dathema.

10 And ſent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us.

11 And

(Or, Philiſtines.) (* 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.) (†Or, melt.) (‖Or, repair.) (*Ex. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31.) (‖Or, ſpread abroad the hangings, or, hanged up the vails.) (‖Or, peace offerings.) (‖Or, dedicated.) (‖Or, made doors for them.) (‖Or, Arbathane, or, Arabattine, or, Akrabattine.) (‖Or, malice.) (‖Or, Hakkatan. Gen. 36. Num. 33. 31, 32.)

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortresse whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain.

13 Yea all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death; their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and born away their stuffe, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that you make not war against the heathen, untill the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away [with him] and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also, and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three dayes journey in the wilderneſſe.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bosora, and Bosor, in Alema, ‖ Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all these cities are strong and great.)

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that against to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderneſſe unto ‖ Bosora, and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortresse.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of warre to take the fortresse: for ‖ they assaulted them.

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battell was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behinde them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Malpha, and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took Casphon, Maged, Bolor, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent [men] to spy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come neer the brook, if he passe over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came neer the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battell;

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the countrey of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuffe, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs passe thorow the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us passe thorow your land to go into our own countrey, and none shall do you any hurt, we will only passe thorow on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who

‖ Or, Judas and his company.

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behinde, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladnesse, where they offered ‖ burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain untill they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight against them.

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel, about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen whersoever their name was heard of,

64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyfull acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortresse of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of the † Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain priests desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battell, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger, to come into Judea. 51 He besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countreys, heard say that Elimais in the countrey of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were § coverings of gold, and brestplates, and ‖ shields, which Alexander son of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the citie, and to spoil it, but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battell: So he fled, and departed thence with great heavinesse, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed.

7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuarie with high walls as before, and his citie Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved, whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for griefe: because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many dayes: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my self, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery I is it wherein now I am? for I was bountifull, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold, I perish through great griefe in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end ‖ he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred fourty and ninth yeer.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuarie, and sought alwayes their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen:

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth yeer, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joyned themselves.

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren.

23 We have been willing to serve thy father and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For

‖Or, went hindmost, Num. 10.25

‖Or, comforted, or, encouraged.

‖Or, peace-offerings. Joseph. Ant. 12, 12,

† Gr. to meet them in battell.

†Gr. daughters.

† Gr. strangers.

‖Or, shie

‖Or, arm

‖Or, he should t his son A tiochus t him.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us onely, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo, and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things then theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from the iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſoldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battell.

31 Theſe went thorow Jdumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many dayes, making engines of warre: but they [of Bethſura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the kings camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early marched fiercely with his hoſt towards Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battell, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberies.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of braſſe on their heads, and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts there were ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them ſignes what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

39 Now when the ſunne ſhone upon the ſhields of gold, and braſſe, the mountains glittered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleyes below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harneſſe, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entred into battell, and there were ſlain of the kings army ſix hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleazar alſo (ſurnamed) Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royall harneſſe, was higher then all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetuall name.

45 Wherefore he ran upon him couragiouſly through the midſt of the battell, ſlaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

‖ Or, ſo that he cut them in pieces.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit [the reſt of the Jews] ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

‖ Or, in Judea

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made ‖ peace: for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there, to endure the ſiege, it being a yeer of reſt to the land.

‖ Addition of Joſephus and yeelded themſelves.

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many dayes: ‖ and ſet there artillery with engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts and ſlings.

‖ Or, made their mounts for ſhot.

52 Whereupon ‖ they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battell a long ſeaſon.

‖ Or, the Jews.

53 Yet at the laſt their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeventh yeer, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore)

54 There were but a few left in the ſanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his ſon Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Perſia, and Media, and the kings hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the king, and the captains of the hoſt, and the company, We decay dayly, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong: and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with theſe men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

† Gr. give hands.

59 And covenant with them that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things, becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he ſent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Alſo the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haſte, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be maſter of the city. So he fought againſt him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every yeer.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth yeer, Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus, departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the sea coast, and reigned there.

‖ Tripolis. *Ios. Ant. lib 13 cap. 16.*

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestours, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias robbing them unto him.

† Gr. house of the kingdom of his father.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ scribes, to require justice.

‖ Or officers, governours, chief men, or, men in authority.

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote.

17 * The flesh of thy saints [have they cast out] and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

*Psa 79.2,3

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor † righteousness in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Gr. judgement.

19 After this, removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them [he cast them] into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

‖ Or, laboured to defend his high priesthood.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high priesthood.

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, so that they durst no more ‖ go forth into the countrey.

‖ Or, fled from him to the enemie.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

‖ Or, invade the countrey.

† Or, were growen very strong.

† Gr. to abide them.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,

† Gr, peaceable.

28 Let there be no battell between me and you, I will come with a few men that I may † see you in peace.

† Gr, see your faces.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas (to wit) that he came unto him with deceit; he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsell was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas beside ‖ Capharsalama.

† Gr, meet. ‖ Or, Carpha-salama.

32 Where there were slain of Nicanors side about five thousand men, and [the rest] fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests, and certain of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt-sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abused them shamefully, and spake proudly:

† Or, defiled them.

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, Unlesse Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in safety, I will burn up this house; and with that he went out in a great rage.

† Gr, in peace.

36 Then the priests entred in, and stood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, O Lord, didst choose this house to be called by thy Name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 * O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out and smote an hundred fourescore and five thousand of them:

* 2 King. 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36. Eccles. 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

42 Even to destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickednesse.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar the hosts joyned battell, but Nicanors host was discom-

discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battell.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they pursued after them a dayes journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladnesse.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yeerly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romanes, 20 and maketh a league with them.
24 The articles of that league.

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mightie and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joyned themselves unto them, and make a league of amitie with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour: it was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongst the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

3 And what they had done in the countrey of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there,

4 And that by their policie and patience they had conquered ‖ all that place (though it were very far from them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and gave them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every yeer:

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battell Philip, and Perseus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battell, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsmen and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them:

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the countrey of India and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countreys, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them:

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them, slew many of them, and carried away captive their wives, and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 [It was told him before] how they destroyed and brought under their dominion, all other kingdoms and iles that at any time resisted them:

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby.

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate-house, wherein three hundred and twentie men sat in counsell daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered.

16 And that they committed their government to one man every yeer, who ruled over all their countrey, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envie, nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 [And to intreat them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppresse Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy, and peace with you, and that we might be registred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romanes well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which (the senate) wrote back again, in tables of braile, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memoriall of peace and confederacy:

23 Good successe be to the Romanes, and to thy people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romanes, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romanes, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romanes shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romanes make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other, shall think meet to adde or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall adde or take away shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavie upon our friends, and confederates the Jews.

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee: we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea. 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and he is slain. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and revengeth his brother Johns quarrell. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battell: † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them ‖ the chief strength of his host.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maseloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fifty and second yeer they encamped before Jerusalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thousand footmen, and two thousand horsmen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battell preſſed upon him, he was sore troubled in minde, and much distreſſed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheleſſe unto them that remained, he said Let us arise, and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: ‖ let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

11 With that the host [of Bacchides] removed out of their tents, and stood over against ‖ them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides he was in the right wing: so the host drew neer on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battell continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his armie were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas, and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behinde:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battell, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatneſſe, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquitie.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with ‖ them.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas friends: and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas dyed, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this, Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wildernesse of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Aphar.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, he came neer to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother [‖ John] a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage which was much.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and did themselves under the covert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much ado, and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and ‖ instruments of muſick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they

† Greek, he added, or, proceeded to send.

‖ Or, the right wing.

† Or, Galilea.

‖ Or, Berrecho. Joseph.

‖ We follow here the Romane copie.

† Gr. let us not leave any just cause behinde us, why our glorie should be spoken against.

‖ Or, the Jews.

‖ Bacchides and his company.

† Gr mock them,

‖ Or, which when Bacchides understood of the sabbath day, because neer.

‖ Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap.

† Gr that he might leave with them their carriage, or, stuffe.

‖ Or, Medaba.

‖ Or, timbrels.

‖ Or, musicians.

they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battell is before us and behinde us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joyned battell, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swamme over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day about † a thousand men.

50 Afterward returned [Bacchides] to Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and ‖ Taphon (these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates, and with barres)

51 And in them he let a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the city Bethura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third yeer, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindred: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two yeers.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsell, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsell was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wildernesse, and they repaired the decayes thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of warre.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote ‖ Odomarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of warre,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsell and travell was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsell to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the dayes of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Wachmas, and began to † govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan. 25 His letters to the Jews. 47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander. 50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemais. 61 Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon.

IN the hundred and sixtieth yeer, Alexander the ‖ son of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battell: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower, should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who

(Or, to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.

[Or, Odomarra.

† Gr. added he to come any more.
† Gr. judge.

‖ Joseph. the sonne of Antiochus Epiphanes.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan setled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Onely at Bethura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments, remained still; for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we finde such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) (and require thee) to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

21 So in the seventh moneth of the hundred and fiftieth yeer, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sory, and said,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement (and promise them) dignities and gifts that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joyning your selves with our enemies, we have heard thereof, and are glad:

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithfull unto us, and we will well recompense you for all things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customes of salt, and from crown taxes.

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jerusalem, I yeeld up my authority over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as hee shall choose to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes even of their cattell.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn dayes, and the three dayes before the feast, and the three dayes after the feast, shall be all dayes of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 (I will further) that there be enrolled among the kings forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them some shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governours be of themselves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. † Gr. walk

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, not bound to obey other authority then the high priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expences ‖ of the sanctuary. ‖ Or, of the holy things

40 Moreover, I give every yeer fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts yeer by yeer, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary, expences shall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the kings accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembred the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him alwayes.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battell, Demetrius host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And

50 And the continued the battell very sore until the sun went down, and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent Ambassadours to Ptoleme king of Egypt, with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitours, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joyned battell with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amitie together, and give me now thy daughter to wife, and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptoleme the king gave answer, saying, happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptoleme went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glorie, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladnesse.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifth yeer, came Demetrius son of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Coelosyria his generall, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thy self against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why boast thou thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face: for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his minde, and chusing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe, but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it, whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithall ‖ drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battell.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the ‖ enemies horses were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen (for the horsmen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsmen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon their idols temple for safety.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils: and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slain with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the kings blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAP. XI.

12 Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdom. 17 Alexander is slain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three dayes. 20 Jonathan besiegeth the tower at Jerusalem. 26 The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 Who is refused by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan: 61 His exploits in divers places.

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the

sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and join it to his own.

2 Wherefore he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of souldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battell, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should passe.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and †lodged. †Gr. slept.

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, unto Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadours unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him, whereupon king Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended, but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, †and they that were in the strong holds, were slain one of another. †Gr. and those that were in holds, were slain of those that were in the holds.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh yeer.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem, and he made many engines of war against it.

21 Then certain ungodly persons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediatly removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it [still] and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himself in peril.

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessours had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments with the country of Samaria, and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner.

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that you may see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lidda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the paiments which the king received of them yerely aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees. ‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 4.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customes pertaining unto us, as also the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the iles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay sore upon him, to deliver him [this young Antiochus] that he might reign in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmitie with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying,

I will

I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well if thou send me men to help me: for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves thorow the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and got many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young childe Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of warre, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover Tryphon took the † elephants, and wonne Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and passed thorow the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the citie met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the sonnes of the chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed thorow the countrey unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the countrey,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battell, all that were of Jonathans side fled:

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterward turning again to battell, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled, saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day, about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romanes and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprize Jonathan, flee away for fear. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea, 48 and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romanes gave them letters unto the governours of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren, send greeting,

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth specifie.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassadour that was sent, honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendship.

9 Therefore

† Or, beasts.

† Or, and drink.

† Or, went beyond the river, and passed through to Eleutherus, Gr.

† Or, the places there-about.

† Or, he gave them the right hand.

‖ Or, to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.

‖ Areus, Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 8.

‖ Or, kinred. Joseph. Ant.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selves, we have had great troubles and warres on every side: for lo, much as the kings that are round about us, have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these warres.

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the sonne of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

|| *Read out of Joseph.* which

19 And this is the copy of the letters || which Dimarres sent.

Areus sent to Onias.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of your

† Gr. peace.

† prosperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore [our ambassadours] to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite

|| Or, to set foot in his countrey, or, to invade his countrey.

|| to enter his countrey.

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battell, they feared and trembled in their hearts, and

|| Joseph ant. lib 13. 9. they went away.

|| they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

† Joseph gr. Nabatheans, or, Zabatheans.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

32 And removing thence he came to Damascus, and so passed thorow all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed thorow the countrey unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city, || for almuch as [part of] the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

|| Or according to the Romish reading, and he came neer to the wall of the brook toward the east.

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and barres.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdome of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him: wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethlan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourty thousand men chosen for the battell, and came to Bethlan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him.

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and chuse a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he had him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

† Or, left two thousand in Galilee.

48 Now assoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen, and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore

sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them: for said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tombe of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 43 and winneth Gaza, and the tower at Jerusalem.

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battels also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it farre from me that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtlesse I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now assoon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of warre, and made haste to finish the wals of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the sonne of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe, who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battell with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treasure, || concerning the businesse that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty, he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money, and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is [Jonathan] dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wildernesse, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsmen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came neer to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the citie of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many dayes.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewen stone behinde and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour, ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunitie, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the scarlet rode which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there be any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth yeer.

42 Then

† Greek, in the strong holds.
† Gr. all Tryphons doings were robberies.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, in the first yeer of Simon the high priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about, he made also an engine of warre, and set it to the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city: whereupon there was a great uproar in the city.

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls, with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

† Or, to give them his right hand.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleannesse out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him || to be at one with them; which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

|| Or, to make peace with them.

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth in the hundred seventy and one yeer, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every yeer with gladnesse. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIIII.

3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his country. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romanes renew their league with him. 26 A memoriall of his acts is set up in Sion.

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeer king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the dayes of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his acts) so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleannes, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets communing together of || good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparell.

|| Or, the wealth of the land.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy.

12 For * every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

* 1 Kings 4. 25.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those dayes.

14 Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplyed the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But assoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brasse, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copie of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest: and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, send greeting.

21 The ambassadours that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their coming:

22 And did register the things that they spake in the counsell of the people, in this manner. Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews ambassadors came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publike records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memoriall thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren, and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their libertie.

27 So then they wrote [it] in the tables of brasse, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeer, being the third yeer of Simon the high priest,

28 At

28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardie, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before: but he set a garison of Jews there.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy place.

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it, for the safety of the country, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

39 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romanes had called the Jews their friends, and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadours of Simon honourably.

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governour and high priest for ever, untill there should arise a faithful prophet.

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that [I say] he should take charge of the sanctuary.

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold.

44 Also that it should be lawfull for none of the people or priests, to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold.

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

49 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governour of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brasse, and that they should be set up within the compasse of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place.

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leave to passe through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romanes write to diverse kings and nations, to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon. 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people.

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews greeting:

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of forein souldiers together, and prepared ships of war,

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate.

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coyn money for thy country with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuarie, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee, from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth yeer went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joyned ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys: wherein were written these things:

16 Lucius,

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romanes, unto king Ptolome greeting:
17 The Jews ambassadours, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.
18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.
19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countreys, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countreys, nor yet aid their enemies against them.
20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.
21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.
22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes and Arsaces,
23 And to all the countreys, and to ‖ Sampsames and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Sidet, and Aradus, Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.
24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.
25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.
26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.
27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.
28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm
29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.
30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea.
31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight against you.
32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem, and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the kings message.
33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.
34 Wherefore we having opportunitie, hold the inheritance of our fathers.
35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Herein Athenobius answered him not a word,
36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of their speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.
37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Dythelas.
38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsmen,
39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king [himself] he pursued Tryphon.
40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.
41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsmen there, and an host [of footmen] to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the wayes of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

Then came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.
2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.
3 But now I am old, and ye [by Gods mercy] are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.
4 So he chose out of the countrey twenty thousand men of war with horsmen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.
5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsmen, came against them: howbeit, there was a water brook betwixt them.
6 So he and his people pitched over against them, and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.
7 [That done] he divided his men, and set the horsmen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsmen were very many.
8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant got them to the strong hold.
9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded: but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which [Cendebeus] had built.
10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.
11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For

Or, Arathes

Or, Sampsaces.

Or, Basilis.

Gr. bringing his forces to it.

Or, except the borders, &c.

Or, subdued you in fight

Or, which when he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, and there were slain, &c.

12 For he was the high priests son in law.
13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.
14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sonnes, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh yeer, in the eleventh moneth called Sabat.
15 Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.
16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolome and his men rose up and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banquetting place, and slew him and his two sons, and certain of his servants.
17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evill for good.
18 Then Ptolome wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.
19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.
20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.
21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and [quoth he] Ptolome hath sent to slay thee also.
22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: So he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them, for he knew that they sought to make him away.
23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his warres and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,
24 Behold these are written in the Chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

† Gr. captains of thousands.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 A letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidden in the pit. 24 The prayer of Neemias.

THe brethren the Jews that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren the Jews that are through out Egypt, health and peace.
2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithfull servants,
3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing minde.
4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,
5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.
6 And now we be here praying for you.
7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth yeer, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble, that came upon us in those yeers, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom:
8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood. Then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard: we offered also sacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.
9 And now see that ye keep the feast of * tabernacles in the moneth Casleu.
10 In the hundred fourtscore and eight yeer, the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the counsell, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemens master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:
11 Inasmuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battell against a king.
12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.
13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Naneas priests.
14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.
15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compasse of the temple, they shut the temple assoon as Antiochus was come in.
16 And opening a privie door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and stroke down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.
17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.
18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of the moneth * Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as the [feast] of the tabernacles, and of the fire [which was given us] when Nehemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar.
19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.
20 Now after many yeers, when it pleased God, Neemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it, to the fire: but when they told us, they found no fire, but thick water;

* Levit. 23. Num. 29.

21 Then

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood, and the things laid thereupon, with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sunne shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilest the sacrifice was consuming, [I say] both the priests and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, creatour of all things, who art fearfull and strong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the onely and gracious King,

25 The onely giver of all things, the onely just Almighty, and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers and sanctifie them:

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppresse us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much to say, as a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

‖Or, Nehemias his company.

CHAP. II.

1 What Jeremie the prophet did. 5 How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. 13 What Neemias and Judas wrote. 20 What Jason wrote in five books. 2 And how those were abridged by the authour of this book.

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremie the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been signified.

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not erre in their minds, when they see images of silver, and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremie came thither, he found an hollow cave wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not finde it.

7 Which when Jeremie perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown untill the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

10 And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Salomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And Moses said, Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight dayes.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a libarie, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost, by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well if ye keep the same dayes.

17 † We hope also that the God that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuarie,

18 As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the warres against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And the manifest tokens that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaisme: so that being but a few they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 All these things (I say) being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulte which they finde that desire to look into the narrations of the storie, for the variety of the matter.

25 We have been carefull, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memorie, might have ease, and

† Gr. now God it is that save all his people, and restored the heritage, and the kingdom, and priesthood and the sanctuary, as he promised in the law: for we hope in God he will shortly,

and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painfull labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching.

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others, yet ‖ for the pleasuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains:

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building: but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it self.

‖ Or, to use

CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treasures are in the temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin who was made governour of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he got him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, who then was governour of Coelosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment, to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Coelosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widowes and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, son of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum wherefore in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold,

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his minde.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear, and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses ‖ to the generall supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

‖ Or, to make generall supplication

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the † fear of the high priest, being in such an agonie.

† Gr. expectation.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things commited of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the ‖ Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

‖ Or, Lord of our fathers

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had compleat harnesse of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparell, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkenesse: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechlesse without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladnesse.

31 Then straightwayes certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most high to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Iewes, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing appeared, and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, inasmuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitour send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especiall power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason by corrupting the king obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murthereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickednesse of Lysimachus by the instigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitour, that had deserved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so farre, that by one of Simons faction murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governour of Coelosyria, and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publike and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unlesse the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured under hand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents.

9 Besides this, he promised to assigne an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to let him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem [by the name of] Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royall privileges granted of speciall favour to the Iewes, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassadour to Rome for amity and aid, he took away, and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customes against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower it self, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding prophanenesse of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of ‖ Discus called them forth;

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them; for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose customs they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth yeer, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

19 This ungracious Jason sent † speciall messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be referred for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of galies.

21 Now when Apollonius the sonne of Mansheus was sent into Egypt, for the ‖ coronation of king Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem.

22 Thither he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three yeers afterward Jason sent Menelaus the foresaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in minde of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bring-

‖ Or, the Discus which was a sort with a hole in the mid

† Gr. who were religious ambassadours.

‖ Or, enthronizing.

ing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruell tyrant, and the rage of a sauage beast.

26 Then Iason, who had vndermined his own brother, being vndermined by another, was compelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principalitie: but as for the money that he had promised vnto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For vnto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Sostratus left Crates: who was gouernour of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tharsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leauing Andronicus a man in authoritie, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a conuenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gaue some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproued him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gaue him his right hand with oaths, and though he were suspected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the sanctuarie: whom forthwith he slue vp without regard of iustice.

35 For the which cause not onely the Iews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieued for the vnjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Iews that were in the citie, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moued to pitie, and wept, because of the sober and modest behauiour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him thorow the whole citie vnto that very place where he had committed impietie against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserued.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus: and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselues together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violences; one ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in yeers, and no lesse in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust that was next at hand, cast them altogether vpon Lysimachus, and those that set vpon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they stroke to the ground, and all [of them] they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himself, him they killed beside the treasurie.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate, pleaded the cause before him.

45 But Menelaus being now conuicted, promised Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, to giue him much money, if he would pacifie the king towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another minde.

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, would have been iudged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the citie, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer vnjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moued with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the couetousnesse of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authoritie, increasing in malice, and being a great traitour to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

1 Of the signes and tokens seen in Ierusalem. 6 Of the end and wickednesse of Iason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Iews. 15 The spoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wildernesse.

ABout the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it hapned, that through all the citie for the space almost of fourty dayes, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances like a band of souldiers,

3 And troops of horsemen in aray, encountring and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harnesse of all sorts. ‖Or, staues.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Iason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault vpon the citie, and they that were vpon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Iason slew his own citizens without mercy, (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most vnhappy day for him: but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countreymen whom he conquered)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an vnhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeting from citie to citie, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the lawes, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemie of his countrey, and countreymen, he was cast out into Egypt. ‖Or, executioner.

9 Thus he that had driuen many out of their

countrey, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to finde succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious minde, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole dayes, fourescore thousand, whereof fourety thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold then slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world: Menelaus that traitour to the laws, and to his own countrey being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and pulling prophane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughtie was Antiochus in minde, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the citie, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man assoon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.

19 Nevertheless, God did not chuse the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it self that was partaker with them of the adversities that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glorie.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all hast unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable; and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtinesse of his minde.

22 And he left governours to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then he that set him there.

23 And at Garizim Andronicus; and besides Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious minde against his countreymen the Jews.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an army of two and twentie thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy-day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy-day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

† Gr. who was the tenth.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus † with nine others, or there about, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God. 4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

NOt long after this, the king sent an old man of ‖ Athens, to compell the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

‖ Antioch the Latin interpreter.

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius: and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, as they ‖ did desire that dwelt in the place.

‖ Out of Jos. lib. 12. cap. 7. or, as they were.

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people.

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 The altar also was filled with prophane things which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keep sabbath dayes, or ancient feasts, or to profesle himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every moneth they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivie.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

† Greek Grecians.

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves neer by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastning of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodnesse, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulnesse of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercie from us: and though he punish with adversitie, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us: and now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar

18 Eleazar one of the principall scribes, an aged man, and of a well favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he choosing rather to die gloriously, then to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawfull for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawfull for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them, finde favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a childe, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think, that Eleazar being fourescore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to live a little time, and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For, though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men; yet should I not escape the hand of th. Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my self such a one, as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to such as be young to die willingly, and couragiously, for the honourable and holy lawes: and when he had said these words, immediatly he went to the torment;

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a ‖ desperate minde.

30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I [now] endure sore pains in body, by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of vertue, not onely unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The constancy and cruell death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swines flesh at the kings commandment.

IT came to passe also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them that spake first, said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather then to transgresse the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pannes and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren, and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive, to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the panne: and as the vapour of the panne was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as * Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants. *Deu. 32. 36

7 So when the first was dead, after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the king of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws unto everlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said couragiously, These I had from heaven, and for his lawes I despise them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt, yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die, said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for our selves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done (unto us.)

19 But think not thou that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sonnes slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language: filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomack, she said unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my wombe; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtlesse the Creatour of the world,

who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own selves for his lawes sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himselfe despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilest the youngest was yet alive, did not onely exhort him by words, but also assured him with oathes, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the lawes of his fathers, and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsell the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsell her sonne.

27 But she bowing her self towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner, O my sonne, have pity upon me that bare thee nine moneths in my wombe, and gave thee suck three yeers, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee my son, look upon the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankinde made likewise.

29 Feare not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given to our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the authour of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godlesse man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlasting life: but thou through the judgement of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the lawes of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be mercifull unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confesse, that he alone is God.

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sonnes, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an host. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divideth the spoils. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jewes religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all, and also pity the temple, prophaned of ungodly men.

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him:

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmlesse infants, and the blasphemies commited against his Name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manlinesse was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governour of Coelosyria and Phenice, to yeeld more aid to the kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the sonne of Patroclus, one of his speciall friends, he sent him with no fewer then twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews, and with him he joyned also Gorgias as a captain, who in matters of warre had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediatly he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearfull, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withall besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious Names sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto

unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the city, wherof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons, and boldnesse; but our confidence is in the Almightie God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourescore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battell that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the battell, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws, and the country, he divided his armie into four parts:

22 And joyned with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also (he appointed) Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch word, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joyned battell with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almightie, they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight:

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the ‖ widows and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the mercifull Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the ‖ maimed, orphans, widows, yea and the aged also, equall in spoils with themselves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many wayes.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country, they burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he received a reward meet for his wickednesse.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made least account, and putting off his glorious apparell, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great dishonour for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romanes, their tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 Antiochus is chased from Persepolis. 5 He is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promiseth to become a Jew. 28 He dieth miserably.

A Bout that time came Antiochus with ‖ dishonour out of the country of Persia. ‖ Or, disorderly.

2 For he had entred the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the citie: whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happed unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his charet-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almightie, the God of Israel smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for assoon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts.

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to passe that he fell down from his charet, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horslitter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and while he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intollerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge [of himself] by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortall should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wilde beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of || Athens.

16 And the holy temple which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go thorow all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this, his pains would not cease: for the just judgement of God was come upon him; therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter under-written, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countreys, appointed a successour,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom || the state was left, might not be troubled.

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed, and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces, to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in speciall, and that every man will be still faithfull to me and my son.

27 For I am perswaded that he || understanding my minde, will favourably and graciously yeeld to your desires.

28 Thus the murderer, and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange countrey in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the citie, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the citie.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chappels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple, they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two yeers, and set forth incense, and lights, and shew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles, but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the same day that the strangers prophaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same moneth, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight dayes with gladnesse as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembring that not long agone they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good successe in cleansing his place.

8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every yeer those dayes should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and [appointed him] chief governour of Coelosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, chusing rather to do justice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to keep peace with them.

13 Wherepon being accused of [the kings] friends before Eupator, and called traitour at every word, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, || and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died.

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the || holds, he hired souldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews.

15 And therewithall the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would

|Or, Antioch.

|Or, common affairs.

|Or, following.

|Or, and not bearing his authority as becometh a noble man.

|Or, strong places.

would be their helper: and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twenty thousand.

18 And because certain (who were no lesse then nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zacheus also, and them that were with him, who were enow to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

20 Now || they that were with Simon, being led with covetousnesse, were perswaded for money (through certain of those that were in the castle) and took seventy thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accused those men that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles.

23 And having good successe with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more then twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of forrein forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

25 But when he drew neer, || they that were with Maccabeus, turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with sackcloth.

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be mercifull to them, and to be * an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew neer to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge also unto the Lord, for a || pledge of their successe and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battell.

29 But when the battell waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies, so that being confounded with blindnesse, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain [of footmen] twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortresse courageously four dayes.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless, upon the fift day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive: and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 Lysias thinking to get Jerusalem, is put to flight.
16 The letters of Lysias to the Jews: 22 of the king unto Lysias: 27 and to the Jews: 34 of the Romanes to the Jews.

NOt long after this, Lysias the kings † protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourescore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the || Gentiles,

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every yeer:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousand footmen, and his thousand horsemen, and his fourescore elephants,

5 So he came to Judea, and drew neer to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

6 Now when || they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themselves together with him, to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing minde.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the mercifull God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with most cruell beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was mercifull unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and fifteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what losse he had had; and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And

† Gr. tutour.

|| Or, Grecians.

|| Maccabeus and his company.

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and [promised] that he would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being carefull of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting.

17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep your selves loyall to the state hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fourty yeer, the four and twenty day of the moneth ‖ Dioscorinthius.

‖Or, Dioscoros.

22 Now the kings letters contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custome of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our minde is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

‖Or, give them assurance.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus sendeth greeting unto the councell, and the rest of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own businesse.

29 Wherefore they that will depart, shall have safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kinde of meats, and laws as before; and none of them any manner of wayes shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred fourty and eight yeer, and in the fifteenth day of the moneth ‖ Xanthicus.

‖Or, Aprill.

34 The Romanes also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius, ‖ ambassadours of the Romanes, send greeting unto the people of the Jews.

‖Or, consuls.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings cosin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things, as he judged to be referred to the king: after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your minde.

38 Farewell, this hundred and eight and fourtie yeer, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them. 11 He maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caspis, 22 Timotheus armies overthrown.

WHen these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of severall places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the son of Genneus, also Hieronimus, and Demophen, and besides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no lesse then two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countreymen, he commanded those that were with him to [make them ready]

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, as ‖ if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

‖Or, with a purpose to return.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and fourty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence, nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand men on foot, and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battell, but Judas side by the help of God got the victory, so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattell, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they ‖ departed to their tents.

‖Or, went from place to place with their families and cattell.

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countreys: and the name of it was Thapis.

14 But they that were within it, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and provision of victuals,

victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, (who without any rams or engines of warre, did cast down Jericho in the time of Josua) gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, neer adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characha unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garison in a certain hold:

19 Howbeit, Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortresse, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set ||them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

Dositheus Sosipa-

21 Now when Timotheus had know'edge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortresse called Carnion: (for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasie to come unto, by reason of the straitnesse of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and terrour, through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jewes parents, and the brethren of some of them, who if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of || Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lyeth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the feast called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governour of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it hapned that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenors company, who was an horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias; and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force, and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, || smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

|| Put by his arm, wounded him in the shoulder, or, stroke him in the shoulder.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would shew himself to be their helper, and leader of the battell.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a lowd voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves as the custome was) and kept the sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, || as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to burie them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

|| Or, at such time, &c.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by * the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

* Deu. 27. 7.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him, that the sin committed, might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forasmuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to passe, for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the sum of two thousand drachmes of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin-offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindfull of the resurrection.

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead.

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

IN the hundred fourty and ninth yere it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And

2 And with him Lysias his protectour, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joyned himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus minde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men think him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as buriall in the earth, and that most justly.

8 For insomuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty minde, to do far worse to the Jews then had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple.

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that ‖ had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

‖Or, had had a little respit.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the mercifull Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three dayes long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readinesse.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined before the kings host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter [in fight] by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed [all] to the ‖ Creatour of the world, and exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the common wealth, he camped by Modin.

‖Or, Lord.

15 And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God, with the most valiant and choice young men, he went into the kings tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good successe.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manlinesse of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policie,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews, but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus who was in the Jews host, discloſed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome:

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch ‖ was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equall conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

‖Or, rebelled.

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principall governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians:

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were grieved for the covenants: for they stomed because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lysias went up to the judgement seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, pacifyed, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIIII.

6 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas. 39 He seeketh to take Rhasis, 46 who to escape his hands, killeth himself.

AFter three yeers was Judas informed that Demetrius the Son of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navie,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protectour.

3 Now one Alcimus who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling (with the Gentiles) seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more accesse to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth yeer, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were ‖ used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

‖Or, chosen to be of the temple.

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise [and] being called into counsell by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish warre, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I being deprived of mine ancestours honour (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither:

8 First verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king, and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be carefull for the countrey, and our nation which is pressed on every side, according to the clemencie that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governour over Judea, he sent him forth:

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

14 And

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews, to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen || were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his people for ever, and who alwayes helpeth his portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed straightwaies from thence, and came neer u. to them, at the town of Dessau.

17 Now Simon Judas brother, had ioyned battell with Nicanor, but was somewhat diſcomfited through the ſudden ſilence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheleſſe, Nicanor hearing of the manlineſſe of them that were with Judas, and the courageouſneſſe that they had to fight for their country, durſt not try the matter by the ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they conſented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themſelves: and when the day came, and ſtools were ſet for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, leſt ſome treachery ſhould be ſuddenly practiſed by the enemies: ſo they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did no hurt, but ſent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his ſight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and || took part of this life.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and conſidering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the ſtate; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitour to his realm, to be the kings ſucceſſour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, ſignifying that he was much diſpleaſed with the covenants, and commanding him that he ſhould ſend Maccabeus priſoner in all haſte unto Antioch:

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himſelf, and took it grievouſly that he ſhould make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But becauſe there was no dealing againſt the king, he watched his time to accompliſh this thing by policy.

30 Notwithſtanding, when Maccabeus ſaw that Nicanor began to be churliſh unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiving that ſuch lowre behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himſelf from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the prieſts that were offering their uſuall ſacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they ſware that they could not tell where the man was whom he ſought,

33 He ſtretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a priſoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus. † Gr. bound.

34 After theſe words he departed. Then the prieſts lift up their hands towards heaven, and beſought him that was ever a defender of their nation, ſaying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who haſt need of nothing, waſt pleaſed that the temple of thine habitation ſhould be among us;

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holineſſe, keep this houſe ever undefiled which lately was cleanſed, and ſtop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accuſed unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jeruſalem, a lover of his countreymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindneſſe was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themſelves with the Gentiles, he had been accuſed of Judaiſme, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, ſent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought, by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the towre, and violently broken into the utter door, and had that fire ſhould be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every ſide, fell upon his ſword;

42 Chuſing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abuſed otherwiſe then beſeemed his noble birth.

43 But miſſing his ſtroke through haſte, the multitude alſo rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and call himſelf down manfully amongſt the thickeſt of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a ſpace being made, he fell down into the midſt of the void place.

45 Nevertheleſſe, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he roſe up, and though his blood guſhed out like ſpouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ranne through the midſt of the throng; and ſtanding upon a ſteep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he caſt them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and ſpirit to reſtore him thoſe again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blaſphemy. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is ſlain.

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the ſtrong places about Samaria, reſolved without any danger to ſet upon them on the ſabbath day.

2 Nevertheleſſe, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, ſaid, O deſtroy not ſo cruelly and barbarouſly, but give honour to that day, which he that ſeeth all things, hath honoured with holineſſe, above [other dayes.]

3 Then the moſt ungracious wretch demanded if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the ſabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they ſaid, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the ſeventh day to be kept.

5 Then ſaid the other, And I alſo am mighty upon

upon earth, and I command to take armes, and to do the kings businesse: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtinesse, determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withall putting them in minde of the battels that they wonne afore, he made them more cheerfull.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields & spears, as with comfortable and good words, and besides that he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his vision, That Onias, who had been high priest, a vertuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a childe in all points of vertue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray haires, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderfull and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, (to wit) Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city, and the sanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principall fear was for the holy temple.

19 Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what should be the triall, and the enemies were already come neer, and the army was set in aray, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fiercenesse of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by armes, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner, O Lord, thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred fourescore and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let those be stricken with terrour, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no lesse then thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battell was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harnesse.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and minde, and who continued his love towards his countreymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and let the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud bragges he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madnesse before the temple.

34 So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place unpolluted.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifest signe unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day passe without solemnitie, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drink wine, or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so speech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

The end of Apocrypha.

THE NEW TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST.

Newly translated out of the originall Greek: and with the former translations diligently compared and revised, by his Majesties speciall command.

¶ Appointed to be read in Churches.

LONDON,
Printed by ROBERT BARKER,
Printer to the Kings most excellent
Majestie, and by the Assignes
of JOHN BILL.

1641

Cum Priuilegio.

Jgnat Blankhorne Boote

Jgnat Blankhorne was
Married Januarie 13 Day
in the yeare : 1606

Elizabeth Blankhorne my wife
departed and nine yeares and
Cardill the 15th : 1660

THE GOSPELL ACCORDING

William Blankhorne

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to SAINT MATTHEVV.

CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph. 19 The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.

THE Book of the * generation of JESUS CHRIST, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias.

7 * And Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, are fourteen generations: and from David untill the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, are fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph (before they came together) she was found with childe of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man and not willing to make her a publike example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 * And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. * Luk. 1. 31.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, a virgin shall be with childe, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us.) * Isa. 7. 14. ‖ Or, his name shall be called.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first born son, and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 The wise men out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star. 11 They worship him, and offer their presents. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 20 Himself dieth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the dayes of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, * Luk. 2. 6, 7.

2 Saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet:

6 * And thou Bethlehem in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour that shall ‖ rule my people Israel. * Mic. 5. 2. Joh. 7. 42. ‖ Or, feed.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young childe, and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went

before them, till it came and stood over where the young childe was.
10 When they saw the starre, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.
11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young childe with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrhe.
12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.
13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young childe and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there untill I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young childe to destroy him.
14 When he arose he took the young childe and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:
15 And was there untill the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, * Out of Egypt have I called my Son.
16 ¶ Then Herod when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two yeers old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men
17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by * Jeremy the prophet, saying,
18 In Rama was there a voyce heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted because they are not.
19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,
20 Saying, Arise, and take the young childe and his mother, and go into the land of Israel, for they are dead which sought the young childes life.
21 And he arose, and took the young childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.
22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:
23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shalbe called a Nazarene

* Hos. 11. 1.
* Jer. 31. 15

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth his office, life, and baptisme. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharisees. 13 and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.

IN those dayes came * John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,
2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, * The voyce of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.
4 And the same John had his rayment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns, and his meat was locusts and wilde hony.
5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,
6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.
7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptisme, he said unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.
9 And think not to say within your selves, * We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: * therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewen down, and cast into the fire.
11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me, is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.
12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but will burn up the chaffe with unquenchable fire.
13 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.
14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?
15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousnesse. Then he suffered him.
16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.
17 And lo, a voyce from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

* Mark. 1. 4. Luk. 3. 2.
* Isa. 40. 3. Mark. 1. 3.
* Cha. 12.
* Chap. 7.
* Mark. 1. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 2
* Mark. 1. Luk. 3. 21

CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The angels minister unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew. 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diseased.

THen * was Jesus led up of the spirit into the wildernesse, to be tempted of the devil.
2 And when he had fasted fourty dayes and fourty nights, he was afterward an hungred.
3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.
4 But he answered and said, It is written, * Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.
5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinacle of the temple,
6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God cast thy self down: for it is written, * He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, * Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.
8 Again the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them,
9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.
10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan, for it is written, * Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.
11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.
12 ¶ * Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.
13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthali:

* Mark. 1. Luk. 4. 1.
* Deut. 8.
* Psal. 91.
* Deut.
* Deut. 6. & 10.
* Mar. 1. Luk. 4. Joh. 4.

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,
15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthali, by the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:
16 The people which sat in darknesse, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.
17 ¶ * From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
18 ¶ * And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)
19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.
20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.
21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James, the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.
22 And they immediatly left the ship and their father, and followed him.
23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sicknes, and all manner of disease among the people.
24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie, and he healed them.
25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 31 to swear: 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 & to labour after perfectnes.

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.
2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,
3 * Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.
5 * Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.
6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousnesse: * for they shall be filled.
7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.
8 * Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.
9 Blessed are the peace makers: for they shall be called the children of God.
10 * Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousnesse sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
11 Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of * evill against you † falsly for my sake.
12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.
13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: * but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.
14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.
15 Neither do men * light a candle, and put it under || a bushell: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.
16 Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.
17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.
18 For verily I say unto you, * Till heaven and earth passe, one jot or one title shall in no wise passe from the law, till all be fulfilled.
19 * Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousnesse shall exceed the righteousnes of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.
21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said || by them of old time, * Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement.
22 But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the counsell: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.
23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;
24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.
25 * Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.
26 Verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.
27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adultery.
28 But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adulterie with her already in his heart.
29 * And if thy right eye || offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole bodie should be cast into hell.
30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.
31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.
32 But I say unto you, that * whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

* Mar. 9. 50. Luk. 14. 34.
* Mar. 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. || *The word in the original signifieth*, a measure containing about a pinte lesse then a peck.
* 1 Pet. 2. 12
* Luk. 16. 17.
* Jam. 2. 10.
Or, to them.
* Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.
* Luk. 12. 58.
* Exod. 20. 14.
* Cha. 18. 8. Mar. 9. 47. *Or*, do cause thee to offend.
* Deu. 24. 1.
* Luk. 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the citie of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 *But let your communication be, Yea, yea; nay, nay: for whatsoever is more then these, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, *An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, * that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shal smite thee on thy right cheek: turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man shall sue thee at the law, & take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

41 And whosoever shall compell thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and *from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say unto you, * Love your enemies, blesse them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray * for them which despightfully use you, and persecute you:

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil, and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 * For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the Publicanes the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren onely, what do ye more then others? do not even the Publicanes so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of almes, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth not to be carefull for worldly things, 33 but to seek Gods kingdom.

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward || of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore * when thou dost thine alms || do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou dost alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain * repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evill: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glorie, for ever. Amen.

14 * For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theeves break thorow and steal.

20 * But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where theeves do not break thorow nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 * The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darknesse. If therefore the light that is in thee be darknes, how great is that darknes!

24 ¶ * No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other, or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body what ye shall put on: is not the life more then meat, and the body then raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns, yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can adde one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glorie, was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grasse of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eate? or what shall we drink? or wherewithall shall we be clothed.

32 (For

---

* Exo. 20.7. Lev. 19.12. Deut. 5. 11.

* Jam. 5.12.

* Exod. 21. 24. Lev. 24.20. Deu. 19.21. *Luk. 6.29. Rom. 12.17. 1 Cor. 6.1.

*Deu. 15.8.

*Lev. 19.18

* Lev. 6.27.

*Luk. 23.34 Acts 7. 60.

*Luk. 6.32.

* Ecclus. 7.14.

*Luk. 11.

* Mark 11. 25.

*Luk. 12. 1 Tim. 6.

*Luk. 11.

*Luk. 16.

*Psa. 55. Luke 12. 1 Pet. 5.7

for with.
* Rom. 12.8 for, cause not a trumpet to be sounded,

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousnesse, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgement, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

* I Judge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: * and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ * Ask, and it shalbe given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shalbe opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evill, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things * whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 || Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that finde it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, * Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy Name? and in thy Name have cast out devils? and in thy Name done many wonderfull works?

23 And then will I profesie unto them, * I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquity. *Luk. 13.27 *Psal. 6.8.

24 ¶ Therefore, * whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock: *Luk. 6.47.

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to passe when Jesus had ended these sayings, * the people were astonished at his doctrine. *Mar. 1.22. Luk. 4.32.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and sufferеth them to go into the swine.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 * And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. *Mar. 1.40. Luk. 5.12.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediatly his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. *Levi. 14.4

5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a Centurion, beseeching him, *Luk. 7.1.

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The Centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darknesse: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the Centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto

thee. And his servant was healed in the self same hour.

*Mark. 1.29 Luk. 4.38. 14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever:

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

*Mark. 1.32 Luk. 4.40. 16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

* Isa. 53.4. 1 Pet. 2.24. 18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

*Luk 9.57. 19 * And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests: but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

*Mark. 4.37 Luk. 8.23. 24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearfull, O ye of little * faith? Then he arose and rebuked the windes and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the windes and the sea obey him?

*Mark. 5.1. Luk 8.26. 28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils coming out of the tombes, exceeding fierce, so that no man might passe by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their wayes into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of custome, 10 eateth with Publicanes and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blinde men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

* Mark. 2. Luk. 5.18. 2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

*Mar. 2.1 Luk. 5.27. 9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to passe as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many Publicanes and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with Publicanes and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, * I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, * but sinners to repentance.

*Hos. 6.6 Chap. 12. *1 Tim. 1. 14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, * Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

*Mar. 2.1 Luke 5.33. 15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the dayes will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of || new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

|| Or, raw. unwrought cloth.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

*Mar. 5.2 Luke 8.4 18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve yeers, came behinde him, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He

24 he said unto them, Give place; for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou Son of David, have mercie on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blinde men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ * As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake, and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, * he casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 * And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, & preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickneſſe, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ * But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, * as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, * The harvest truly is plentious, but the labourers are few.

38 * Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions; 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.

AND * when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickneſſe, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother:

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the Publicane, James the son of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus:

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any citie of the Samaritanes enter ye not.

6 * But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, * The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 * ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brasse in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (* for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 * And into whatsoever citie or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house or city, * shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, then for that citie.

16 ¶ * Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and ‖ harmlesse as doves.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councels, and they will scourge you in their ‖ synagogues.

18 And ye shall be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimonie against them and the Gentiles.

19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 * And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the childe: and the children shall rise up against their parents, * and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake: * but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this citie, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 * The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: * for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed, and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkneſſe, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house tops.

28 * And fear not them which kill the bodie, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and bodie in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 * But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

32 * Whosoever therefore shall confesse me before men, him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 * But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

*Mar. 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. and 22. 35. ‖Or, get.
*Luk. 10 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18
*Luk. 10. 8.
*Mar. 6. 11.
*Act. 13. 51
*Luke 10. 3.
‖Or, simple.
*Mar. 13. 11. Luk 12. 11.
*Luke 21. 16.
*Mar. 13. 13.
‖Or, end, or, finish.
*Luk. 6. 40. Joh. 13. 16.
*Mar. 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. and 12. 2.
*Luk. 12. 4.
‖ It is in value half peny farthing in the originall, as being the tenth part of the Roman peny.
* 2 Sam. 14. 11. Act. 27. 34.
*Luk. 12. 8.
*Mar. 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12
*Luk. 12. 51

*Mica. 7.6. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance *against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes shall be they of his own household.

*Luk. 14.26 37 *He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

*Cha. 16.24 Luk 9.23. Mar. 8.34. *Joh. 12.25 38 *And he that taketh not his crosse and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

*Luke 10. 16. Joh. 13.20. 39 *He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall finde it.

40 ¶ *He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward, and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

*Mar. 9.41. 42 *And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

1 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimonie concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulnesse and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum, 25 and praising his Fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to passe, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

*Luk. 7. 18. 2 *Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

*Isai. 35.6. *Isai. 61.1. 5 *The blinde receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and *the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wildernesse to see? A reed shaken with the winde?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

*Mal. 3.1. 10 For this is he of whom it is written, *Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater then John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater then he.

*Luk. 16.16 ||Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men. 12 *And from the daies of John the Baptist, untill now, the kingdom of heaven ||suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied untill John.

14 And if ye will receive it, this is *Elias which was for to come.

*Mal. 4.5 15 He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ *But whereunto shall I liken this generation? it is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

*Luk. 7.31 17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners: but wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ *Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Woe unto thee Chorazin, woe unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

*Luk. 10. 22 *But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained untill this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgement, then for thee.

*Luk. 10. 25 ¶ *At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

*Joh. 3.35 27 *All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: *neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

*Joh. 6.44 28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: *and ye shall finde rest unto your souls.

*Jer. 6.16 30 *For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindnesse of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, 3 by scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blinde and dumb. 31 Blasphemie against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithfull, who seek after a signe, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

AT that time *Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the eares of corn, and to eat.

*Deu. 23. Mar. 2.23 Luke 6.1

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawfull to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read *what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him.

*1 Sam. 21.6.

4 How

4 how he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawfull for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, * but onely for the priests.

5 Or have ye not read in the * law, how that on the sabbath-dayes the priests in the temple prophane the sabbath, and are blamelesse?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is one greater then the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltlesse.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered: and they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heal on the sabbath-dayes? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheep? wherefore it is lawfull to do well on the sabbath-dayes.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched it forth, and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and || held a counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence, and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esayas the prophet, saying,

18 * Behold my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgement to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoaking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his Name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blinde and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blinde and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is this the Son of David?

24 * But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself, how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first binde the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, * All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? * for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shal speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ * Then certain of the Scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a signe from thee.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be given to it, but the signe of the prophet Jonas.

40 * For as Jonas was three dayes and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the Son of man be three dayes and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it, * because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

42 * The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

43 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in and dwell there: * and the last state of that man is worse then the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 The parable of the sower and the seed. 18 The exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares: 31 of the

*Mar. 3. 28. Luke 12. 10 1 John 5. 16.

*Luk. 6. 45.

*Chap. 16. 1. Luke 11. 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

*Jonah 1. 17

*Jonah 3. 5.

*1 Kin. 10. 1

*Luk. 11. 24

*Heb. 6. 4. and 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

*Mar. 3. 31. Luk. 8. 20.

the mustard seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearl, 47 of the draw-net cast into the sea, 53 and how Christ is contemned of his own country-men.

*Mark 4. 1. THe same day went Jesus out of the house, * and sat by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

*Luke 8. 5. 3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, * Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the wayes side, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepnesse of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns sprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred fold, some sixty fold, some thirty fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

*Cha. 25. 29 12 * For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

* Isa. 6. 9. Mar. 4. 12. Luke 8 10. Joh. 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophesie of Esaias, which saith, * By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed grosse, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see, and your ears, for they hear.

*Luk. 10. 24 17 For verely I say unto you, * that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them: and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart: this is he which received seed by the wayes side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulnesse of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitfull.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it: which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundred fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, & went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sowe good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay: lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and binde them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

*Mark 4. Luk. 13. 31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, * The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

* Luke 13. 20. † The word in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck and a half wanting little more then a pint. 33 ¶ * Another parable spake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three †measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 * All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them:

* Mar. 4. *Psal. 78. 2. 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil: * the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

* Joel 3. Rev. 14. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire, so shall it be in the end of this world.

[Or. scandals 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity:

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

* Dan. 12. 43 * Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath eares to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto

unto a merchant man ſeeking goodly pearls:
46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.
47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kinde:
48 Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.
49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt,
50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.
51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.
52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure things new and old.
53 ¶ And it came to paſſe, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.
54 * And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſdom, and theſe mighty works?
55 * Is not this the carpenters ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?
56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?
57 And they were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, ſave in his own country, and in his own houſe.
58 And he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Herods opinion of Chriſt. 3 Wherefore John Baptiſt was beheaded. 13 Jeſus departeth into a deſert place: 15 where he feedeth five thouſand men with five loaves and two fiſhes. 22 He walketh on the ſea to his diſciples 34 and landing at Genneſaret, healeth the ſick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

AT that time * Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,
2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt, he is riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works || do ſhew forth themſelves in him.
3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife.
4 For John ſaid unto him, * It is not lawfull for thee to have her.
5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, *becauſe they counted him as a prophet.
6 But when Herods birth day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.
7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would aſk.
8 And ſhe being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſts head in a charger.
9 And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſſe for the oaths ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.
10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.
11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſell: and ſhe brought it to her mother.
12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.
13 ¶ * When Jeſus heard of it, he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities. * Mar. 6. 32. Luk. 9. 10.
14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick.
15 ¶ * And when it was evening, his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſert place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themſelves victuals. *Mar. 6. 35. John 6. 5.
16 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They need not depart: give ye them to eat.
17 And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves and two fiſhes.
18 He ſaid, Bring them hither to me.
19 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the graſſe, and took the five loaves and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.
20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baſkets full.
21 And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſides women and children.
22 ¶ And ſtraightway Jeſus conſtrained his diſciples to get into a ſhip, and to go before him to the other ſide, whiles he ſent the multitudes away.
23 * And when he had ſent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone: *Mar. 6. 46 * Joh. 6. 16.
24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea, toſſed with waves: for the winde was contrary.
25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jeſus went unto them walking on the ſea.
26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit; and they cried out for fear.
27 But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.
28 And Peter anſwered him, and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.
29 And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water to go to Jeſus.
30 But when he ſaw the winde || boiſterous, he was afraid, and beginning to ſink, he cried, ſaying, Lord, ſave me. ||Or. ſtrong.
31 And immediatly Jeſus ſtretched forth his hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?
32 And when they were come into the ſhip, the winde ceaſed.
33 Then they that were in the ſhip, came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God. *Mar. 6. 53.
34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genneſaret.
35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed,
36 And beſought him, that they might onely touch the hem of his garment, and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reproveth the Scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions, 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

* Mark. 7. 1. THen * came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgresse the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgresse the commandment of God by your tradition?

*Exo. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. *Exo. 21. 17 Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. *Mark. 7. 11, 12. 4 For God commanded, saying, *Honour thy father and mother: and * he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, * It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 Isa. 29. 13 8 *This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

* Mar. 7. 14. 10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

* Joh. 15. 2. 13 But he answered, and said, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

* Luk. 6. 39. 14 Let them alone: * they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both shall fall into the ditch.

* Mar. 7. 17. 15 * Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

* Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. 19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnesse, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man.

* Mar. 7. 24. 21 ¶ * Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, A woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David, my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came, and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after us.

*Chap. 10. 6 24 But he answered, and said, * I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she, and worshipped him, saying, Lord help me.

26 But he answered, and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 * And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there. *Mar. 7.

*Isaiah 56. 30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blinde, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ * Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three daies, & have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way. *Mar. 8.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wildernesse, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves, and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a signe. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ. 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Jesus foretelleth his death, 22 reproving Peter for dissuading him from it. 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the crosse.

THe * Pharisees also, with the Sadducees, came and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a signe from heaven. *Mar. 8. 11 Luk. 12. 54

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening ye say, It will be faire weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not discern the signes of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be given unto it, but the signe of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It

It is because we have taken no bread.

8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 * Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 * Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, * Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, * Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that thou art * Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 * And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go into Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned and said unto Peter, Get thee behinde me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ * Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his crosse, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels: * and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, * There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 he healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

AND * after six dayes, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses, and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 * While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: hear ye him. *2 Pet. 1. 17

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, * Why then say the Scribes, that Elias must first come? *Chap 11. 14. Mark 9. 11.

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, *Mar. 9. 17. Luke 9 38.

15 Lord have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithlesse and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, * If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove, and nothing shall be unpossible unto you. *Luke 17. 6.

21 Howbeit this kinde goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ * And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: *Cha. 20. 17 Mark 9. 31. Luke 9. 44.

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received || tribute-money, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? || Called in the original Didrachma, being in value fifteen pence.

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

for, a ſtater. It is half an ounce of ſilver, in value two ſhillings ſix pence after five ſhillings the ounce.

26 Peter ſaith unto him, Of ſtrangers. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithſtanding, leſt we ſhould offend them, go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up: and when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt finde ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Chriſt warneth his diſciples to be humble and harmleſſe, 7 to avoid offences, and not to deſpiſe the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them: 23 which he ſetteth forth by a parable of the king that took account of his ſervants, 32 and puniſhed him that ſhewed no mercy to his fellow.

* Mar. 9. 33. Luke 9. 46.

AT * the ſame time came the diſciples unto Jeſus, ſaying Who is the greateſt in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jeſus called a little childe unto him, and ſet him in the midſt of them,

* Cha. 19. 14 1 Cor. 14. 20

3 And ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye ſhall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whoſoever therefore ſhall humble himſelf as this little childe, the ſame is greateſt in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoſo ſhall receive one ſuch little childe in my Name, receiveth me.

* Mar. 9. 42. Luk. 17. 1, 2.

6 * But whoſo ſhall offend one of theſe little ones which beleeve in me, it were better for him that a millſtone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the ſea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world becauſe of offences: for it muſt needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

*Chap. 5. 30 Mar. 9. 45..

8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and caſt them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands, or two feet, to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be caſt into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones; for I ſay unto you, that in heaven their angels do alwayes behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

*Luk. 19. 10

11 * For the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt.

*Luk. 15. 4.

12 * How think ye? if a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, & goeth unto the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

13 And if ſo be that he finde it, verily I ſay unto you, he rejoyceth more of that ſheep, then of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.

14 Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould perish.

* Lev. 19. 17 Luke 17. 3.

15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother ſhall treſpaſſe againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, thou haſt gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the * mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

* Deut. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28. *1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 14

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an *heathen man, and a publicane.

18 Verily I ſay unto you, * Whatſoever ye ſhall binde on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven, and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

* Joh. 20 1 Cor. 5.

19 Again I ſay unto you, that if two of you ſhall agree on earth as touching any thing that they ſhall aſk, it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? * till ſeven times?

* Luk. 1

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times: but until ſeventy times ſeven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought unto him ten thouſand ‖ talents.

‖ A talent 750 ounces of ſilver, which after 5. ſhillings the ounce, 187. li. 10. ſhillings, for, bought him

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife & children, and all that he had, & payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and ‖ worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

‖ The Roman penny, the eighth part of an ounce, which after five ſhillings the ounce, is ven pence halfpeny.

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

33 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldeſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Chriſt healeth the ſick, 3 anſwereth the Phariſees concerning divorcement: 10 ſheweth when marriage is neceſſary: 13 receiveth little children. 16 inſtructeth the young man how to attain eternall life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his diſciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God: 27 and promiſeth reward to thoſe that forſake any thing, to follow him.

* Mar. 10.

AND it came to paſſe, * that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, * that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and * they twain shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, *Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardnesse of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 * And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuches, which were so born from their mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 ¶ * Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternall life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, * Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witnesse,

19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: What lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowfull: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, * ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my Names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 * But many that are first, shall be last, and the last shall be first.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debter unto no man, 17 foretelleth his passion, 20 by answering the mother of Zebedees children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly, 30 and giveth two blinde men their sight.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a || peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last || have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equall unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take that thine is, and go thy way, I will give unto this last even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawfull for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 * So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ * And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold,

* Mar. 10. 2. Luk. 18. 18.

* Luk. 22. 30

* Cha. 10. 16 Mar. 10. 31. Luk. 13. 30.

|| The Romane peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half-peny.

|| Or, have continued one hour onely.

* Cha. 19. 30

* Mar. 10. 32 Luk. 18. 31.

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death.
19 * And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucifie him: and the third day he shall rise again.
20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.
21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? she saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.
22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.
23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.
24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.
25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, * Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them.
26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.
27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.
28 Even as the * Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransome for many.
29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.
30 ¶ And behold, two blinde men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cryed out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.
31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cryed the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.
32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?
33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.
34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediatly their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an asse, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons, 35 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.

AND * when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,
2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shal finde an asse tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.
3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.
4 All this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,
5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an asse, and a colt the foal of an asse.
6 * And the disciples went and did as Jesus commanded them,
7 And brought the asse and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.
8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.
9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.
10 * And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?
11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.
12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,
13 And said unto them, It is written, * My house shall be called the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of theeves.
14 And the blinde and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.
15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderfull things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were sore displeased,
16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea, have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?
17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the citie into Bethany, and he lodged there.
18 Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungred.
19 * And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon but leaves onely, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.
20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?
21 Jesus answered, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig-tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, it shall be done.
22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, beleeving, ye shall receive.
23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him, as he was teaching, and said, By what authoritie doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authoritie?
24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.
25 The baptisme of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say unto us, Why did ye not then beleeve him?
26 But if we shall say, Of men, we fear the people, * for all hold John as a prophet.
27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot

* Joh. 18. 22
* Mar. 10. 35.
* Luk. 22. 25
* Phil. 2. 7.
* Mar. 10. 46. Luk. 18. 35.
*Mark. 11. 1 Luk. 19, 29.
* Isa. 62. Zach. 9. Joh. 12. * Mar. 11.
* Mar. 11. Luke 19. John 2.
* Isa. 56.
* Jer. 7. Mar. 11. Luke 19.
* Psal. 8.
* Mar. 11.
* Mar. 11. Luke 20.
* Chap.

cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousnesse, and ye believed him not: but the publicanes and the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable, There was a certain householder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-pitte in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, more then the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, * come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, * Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever * shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the kings son. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection, 34 answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment, 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.

AND Jesus answered * and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their wayes, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth, and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their citie.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-wayes, and as many as ye shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the high-wayes, and gathered together all, as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was speechlesse.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darknesse: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 * For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ * Then went the Pharisees and took counsell how they might entangle him in his talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? is it lawfull to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickednesse, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a || peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and || superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Sadducees, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

*Cha. 20. 16
*Mar. 12. 13
Luke 20. 20

|| In value seven pence halfpeny. Chap. 20. 2. Or, inscription.
*Rom. 13. 7.

*Mar. 12. 18
Luke 20. 27
*Acts 23. 8.
*Deu. 25. 5.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do
err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power
of God.
30 For in the resurrection they neither marry,
nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels
of God in heaven.
31 But as touching the resurrection of the
dead, have ye not read that which was spoken
unto you by God, saying,
*Exod. 3. 6. 32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God
of Isaac, and the God of Jacob: God is not the
God of the dead, but of the living.
33 And when the multitude heard this, they
were astonished at his doctrine.
*Mar. 12. 28 34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard
that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they
were gathered together.
35 Then one of them which was a lawyer, ask-
ed him a question, tempting him, and saying,
36 Master, which is the great commandment
in the law?
*Deut. 6. 5. Luk. 10. 27. 37 Jesus said unto him, * Thou shalt love the
Lord thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy
soul, and with all thy mind.
38 This is the first and great commandment:
*Lev. 19. 18 39 And the second is like unto it, * Thou shalt
love thy neighbour as thy self.
40 On these two commandments hang all
the law and the prophets.
*Mar. 12. 35 Luk. 20. 41. 41 ¶ * While the Pharisees were gathered
together, Jesus asked them,
42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose
son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.
43 He saith unto them, How then doth David
in spirit call him Lord, saying,
* Psa. 110. 1 44 The LORD said unto my Lord, * Sit
thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies
thy footstool?
45 If David then call him Lord, how is he
his son?
46 And no man was able to answer him a
word, neither durst any man (from that day forth)
ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindness: 34 and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his
disciples,
2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit
in Moses seat.
3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you ob-
serve, that observe and do; but do not ye after
their works: for they say and do not.
*Luk. 11. 46 4 * For they bind heavy burdens, and grie-
vous to be born, and lay them on mens shoulders,
but they themselves will not move them with one
of their fingers.
*Num. 15. 38. Deut. 22. 12 5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of
men: * they make broad their phylacteries, and
enlarge the borders of their garments,
* Mar. 12. 38, 39. Luk. 11. 43. 6 * And love the uppermost rooms at feasts,
and the chief seats in the synagogues,
7 And greetings in the markets, and to be
called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.
*James 3. 1 8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is
your master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren.
*Mal. 1. 6. 9 And call no man your father upon the earth,
* for one is your father which is in heaven.
10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is
your master, even Christ.
11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be
your servant.
*Luk. 14. 11. and 18. 14 12 * And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall
be abased, and he that shall humble himself, shall
be exalted.
*Luk. 41. 13 ¶ * But * woe unto you, scribes and Phari-
sees, hypocrites: for ye shut up the kingdom of
heaven against men: for ye neither go in your
selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to
go in.
*Mar. 12. Luk. 20. 14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites: * for ye devour widows houses, and for a
pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall re-
ceive the greater damnation.
15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites; for ye compasse sea and land to make one
proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him
twofold more the childe of hell, than your selves.
16 Woe unto you, ye blinde guides, which say,
Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is no-
thing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of
the temple, he is a debter.
17 Ye fools and blinde: for whether is greater
the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?
18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is
nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that
is upon it, he is || guiltie.
|| Or, debter, or, bound. 19 Ye fools and blinde: for whether is great-
er, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?
20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar,
sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.
21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, swear-
eth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.
22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth
by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth
thereon.
*Luk. 11. 23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hy-
pocrites; * for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and
cummin, and have omitted the weightier mat-
ters of the law, judgement, mercy, and faith:
these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the
other undone.
24 Ye blinde guides, which strain at a gnat,
and swallow a camell.
*Luk. 11. 25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites; * for ye make clean the outside of the cup,
and of the platter, but within they are full of ex-
tortion and excesse.
26 Thou blinde Pharisee, cleanse first that
which is within the cup and platter, that the out-
side of them may be clean also.
27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres,
which indeed appear beautifull outward, but are
within full of dead mens bones, and of all un-
cleanneſſe.
28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righte-
ous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie
and iniquity.
29 Woe unto you scribes and Pharisees, hy-
pocrites, because ye build the tombs of the pro-
phets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,
30 And say, If we had been in the dayes of our
fathers, we would not have been partakers with
them in the blood of the prophets.
31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves,
that ye are the children of them which killed the
prophets.
32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fa-
thers.
33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how
can ye escape the damnation of hell?
34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you
prophets,

prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from citie to citie:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, * from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would * I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not?

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 what and how great calamities shall be before it: 29 The signes of his coming to judgement, 36 and because that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our master's coming.

AND * Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, * There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us when shall these things be? and what shall be the signe of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars; see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to passe, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in diverse places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

9 * Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my Names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witnesse unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 * When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those dayes should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those dayes shall be shortned.

23 * Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there: believe it not. *Mar. 13.21 Luke 17.23.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signes and wonders, insomuch that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers, believe it not.

27 For as the lightning commeth out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 * For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together. *Luk. 17.37

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those dayes, * shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. * Isa. 13.10. Ezek. 32.7. Joel 2.31. Mar. 13.24. Luk. 21.25.

30 And then shall appear the signe of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory. * Rev. 1.7.

31 * And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four windes, from one end of heaven to the other. *1 Cor. 15.52 1. Thes. 4.16 Or, with trumpet and a great voice.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh.

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not passe till all these things be fulfilled.

35 * Heaven and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away. *Mar. 13.31

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father onely.

37 But as the dayes of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 * For as in the dayes that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark, * Gen. 7. Luk. 17.26.

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 * Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left. *Luk. 17.36

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ * Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. *Mar. 13.35

43 * But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. *Luk. 12.39 1. Thess. 5.2 Rev. 16.15.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an

hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh.
*Luk.12.42. 45 * Who then is a faithfull and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?
46 Blessed is that servant whom his Lord when he cometh, shall finde so doing.
47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.
48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming;
49 And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;
50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;
Or, cut him off. 51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents, 31 Also the description of the last judgement.

THen shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.
3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:
4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
5 ¶ While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.
6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.
7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.
For, going out. 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.
9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you, but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.
10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut.
11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.
12 But he answered, and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.
*Cha.24.42 Mar.13. 32. *Luk.19.12 13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, when the Son of man cometh.
14 ¶ * For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods;
‖ A talent is 187. pound ten shillings. 15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his severall ability, and straightway took his journey.
Cha.18.24. 16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.
17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.
18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.
19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh and reckoneth with them.
20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.
21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.
23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sowen, & gathering where thou hast not strawed:
25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.
26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothfull servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed.
27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.
28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.
*Cha.13. Mar.4. Luk.8. 29 * For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away, even that which he hath.
30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darknes, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glorie, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glorie.
32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd dividerh his sheep from the goats.
33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.
34 Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.
*Ia.58. Ezec.18. 35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:
36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison and ye came unto me.
37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?
38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?
39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?
40 And the king shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, in as much as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.
*Psa.6. Chap.7. 41 Then shall he say unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me, ye cursed, into the everlasting fire, prepared for the devill and his angels.
42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:
43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked

naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon and ye viſited me not.

44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, or a thirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee?

45 Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, In as much as ye did it not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did it not to me.

46 And * theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternall.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conſpire againſt Chriſt. 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas ſelleth him. 17 Chriſt eateth the paſſeover: 26 inſtituteth his holy ſupper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiſſe, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to paſſe, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

2 * Ye know that after two dayes, is the feaſt of the paſſeover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 * Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty, and kill him.

5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-day, leſt there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ * Now when Jeſus was in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he ſat at meat.

8 But when his diſciples ſaw it, they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe is this waſte?

9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jeſus underſtood it, he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 * For ye have the poor alwayes with you, but me ye have not alwayes.

12 For in that ſhe hath poured this ointment on my body, ſhe did it for my buriall.

13 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached in the whole world, there ſhall alſo this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iſcariot, went unto the chief prieſts,

15 And ſaid unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? and they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ſilver.

16 And from that time he ſought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ * Now the firſt day of the feaſt of unleavened bread, the diſciples came to Jeſus, ſaying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the paſſeover?

18 And he ſaid, Go into the city to ſuch a man, and ſay unto him, The maſter ſaith, My time is at hand, I will keep the paſſeover at thy houſe with my diſciples.

19 And the diſciples did as Jeſus had appointed them, and they made ready the paſſeover.

20 * Now when the even was come, he ſat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding ſorrowfull, and began every one of them to ſay unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he anſwered and ſaid, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the diſh, the ſame ſhall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, anſwered, and ſaid, Maſter, is it I? He ſaid unto him, Thou haſt ſaid.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, * Jeſus took bread, and ‖ bleſſed it, and brake it, and gave it to the diſciples, and ſaid, Take, eat, this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, ſaying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new teſtament which is ſhed for many for the remiſſion of ſins.

29 But I ſay unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had ſung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of olives.

31 Then ſaith Jeſus unto them, * All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, * I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep of the flock ſhall be ſcattered abroad.

32 But after I am riſen again, * I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter anſwered and ſaid unto him, Though all men ſhall be offended becauſe of thee, yet will I never be offended.

34 Jeſus ſaid unto him, * Verily I ſay unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter ſaid unto him, Though I ſhould die with thee, yet will I not deny thee: likewiſe alſo ſaid all the diſciples.

36 ¶ * Then cometh Jeſus with them unto a place called Gethſemane, and ſaith unto the diſciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two ſons of Zebedee, and began to be ſorrowfull, and very heavy.

38 Then ſaith he unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowfull, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if it be poſſible, let this cup paſſe from me: nevertheleſſe, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the diſciples, and findeth them aſleep, and ſaith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the ſpirit indeed is willing, but the fleſh is weak.

42 He went away again the ſecond time, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if this cup may not paſſe away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them aſleep again: for their eyes were heavie.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, ſaying the ſame words.

45 Then cometh he to his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your reſt, behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son

* Iſa. 41. 5.

* 1 Cor. 11. 2. 24.

‖ Many Greek copies have gave thanks

‖ Or, pſalm.

* Mar. 14. 27 John 16. 32 * Zech. 13. 7.

* Mar. 14. 28 & 16. 7.

* John 13. 8.

* Mar. 14. 31 Luke 22. 33.

of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.
*Mar. 14.43 Luke 22.47. John 18. 3. 47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.
48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a signe, saying, whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he, hold him fast.
49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master, and kissed him.
50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.
51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and strook a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.
*Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10. 52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.
53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of angels?
*Isa. 53. 10. 54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it must be?
55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.
*Lam. 4. 20. 56 But all this was done, that the * scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.
*Mar. 14. 53 Luke 22. 54 John 18. 13 57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.
58 But Peter followed him a far off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.
59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the councill sought false witnesse against Jesus to put him to death,
60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,
*John 2. 19. 61 And said, This fellow said, * I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three dayes.
62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? What is it, which these witnesse against thee?
63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.
*Dan. 7. 27 Rom. 14. 10 1. Thes. 4. 16 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, * hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.
65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy, what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemie.
66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.
*Isa. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30. Rods. *Mar. 14. 66 Luke 22. 55. John 18. 25. 67 Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote him with || the palms of their hands,
68 Saying, Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?
69 ¶ * Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsell came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.
70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.
71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.
72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.
73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.
74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediatly the cock crew.
75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands, 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried. 66 His sepulchre is sealed and watched.

*Mark 15. Luke 22. John 18. VVHen the morning was come, * all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsell against Jesus to put him to death.
2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.
3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,
4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.
5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himself.
*Acts 1. 6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.
7 And they took counsell, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.
8 Wherefore that field was called, * The field of blood unto this day.
*Acts 1. 9 ¶ Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, * And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, || whom they of the children of Israel did value:
*Zech. 11. 13. for, whom they bought of the children of Israel.
10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)
11 And Jesus stood before the governour: and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.
12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.
13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witnesse against thee?
14 And he answered him to never a word: insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.
*Luk. 23. 15 * Now at that feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.
16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 But the chief priests and elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evill hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band. ‖ or, souldiers.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his crosse.

33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two theeves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, waging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three dayes, save thy self: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the crosse.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the crosse, and we will believe him.

43 * He trusted in God, let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The theeves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani, that is to say, * My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, * and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yeelded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truely this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there, (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

57 * When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tombe, which he had hewen out of the rocke: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three dayes I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shall be worse then the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 He himself appeareth to them. 11 The high priests give his souldiers money to say that he was stollen out of the sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

* Mar. 16. 1 John 20. 1. *Or, had been.

IN the * end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake, for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the woman, Fear not ye: for I know that yee seek Jesus which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead: and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came & held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsell, they gave large money unto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews untill this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ * Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost: *Mar. 16.

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: & lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to Saint MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted; 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John: 23 healeth one that had a devill, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons: 41 and cleanseth the leper.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

*Mat. 3. 1

3 * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

*Isai. 40. 3. Luk. 3. 4. John 1. 23.

4 * John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptisme of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.

*Mat. 3. 1. *Or, unto.

5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

* Mat. 3. 5.

6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins: and he did eat locusts and wilde honey:

* Matth. 3. 4.

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down & unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 * And it came to passe in those dayes, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

*Matth. 3. 13. *Or, clouen, rent.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wildernesse.

*Matth. 4. 1.

13 And he was there in the wildernesse, fourty dayes tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, * Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

*Matth. 4. 12.

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 * Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

*Matth. 4. 18.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, & I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 * And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue, and taught.

22 * And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 * And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him?

28 And immediatly his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon, and Andrew with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up: and immediatly the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the citie was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, & cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils to ‖ speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 * And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, & saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And assoon as he had spoken, immediatly the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

45 * But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sick of the palsie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receit of custome, 15 eateth with publicanes and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for pluckin; the ears of corn on the sabbath day.

AND again * he entred into Capernaum, after some dayes, and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preasse, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? * who can forgive sins but God onely?

8 And immediatly when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 * And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receit of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to passe, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicanes and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with Publicanes and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with Publicanes and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 * And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the dayes will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it

Mat. 4. 13.
Luke 4. 31.
Mat. 16.
Luke 4. 14.
Mark 1. 13.
Mat. 8. 2.
Luke 5. 12.
Mat. 18.
Luke 5. 15
Mat. 9. 1.
Mat. 9. 9.
Luke 5. 33.
Mat. 9. 14.
Luke 5. 33.
‖ Or, at the place where the custom was received.
‖ Or, raw, or, unwrought.

it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

* Mat. 12. 1 23 * And it came to passe, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day, and his disciples began as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawfull?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the dayes of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawfull to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chuseth his twelve apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemie of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

* Mat. 12. 9. AND * he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawfull to do good on the sabbath-dayes, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

‖Or, blindeness. 5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖hardnesse of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsell with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

‖Or, rushed. 10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖preassed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

* Mat. 10. 1 13 * And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, the sons of thunder.)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

‖Or, home

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

‖Or, kinsfolk

21 And when his ‖ friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is beside himself.

* Mat. 9. 22 And the Scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, * He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against it self, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, & spoil his goods, except he will first binde the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

* Mat 12. 28 * Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewithsoever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgivenesse, but is in danger of eternall damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

* Mat. 12. 31 ¶ * There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.

* Mat. 13. AND he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sowe.

4 And it came to passe as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came, and devoured it up.

5 And

5 And ſome fell on ſtony grounde, where it had not much earth, and immediatly it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no roote, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thornes, and the thornes grew up, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeeld fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, aſked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God; but unto them that are without, all theſe things are done in parables.

12 * That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand: leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and their ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediatly, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediatly receive it with gladneſſe:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time, afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediatly they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thornes: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulneſſe of riches, and the luſts of other things, entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitfull.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ * And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ buſhell, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

22 * For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

23 If any man have eares to hear, let him hear.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: * with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear, ſhall more be given.

25 * For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground.

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediatly he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, * Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it? * Mat. 13. 31

31 It is like a grain of muſtard ſeed; which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſſe then all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown, it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

33 * And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it. * Mat. 13. 34

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them; and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

35 * And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſſe over unto the other ſide. * Mat. 8. 23.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of winde, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maiſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe and rebuked the winde, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the winde ceaſed and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearfull? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the winde and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of Devils; 13 they enter into the ſwine: 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody iſſue, 35 and raiſeth from death Jairus daughter.

AND * they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes. * Mat. 8. 28.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediatly there met him out of the tombes, a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombes, and no man could binde him, no not with chaines:

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chaines, and the chaines had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And alwayes night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombes, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,

7 And cryed with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit.)

9 And he aſked him, What is thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name is legion: for we are many.

10 And he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ſwine feeding.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.

13 And

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right minde, and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also, concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvell.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

*Mat. 9. 18. 22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, I pray thee come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And Jesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve yeers,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the presse behinde, and touched his garment:

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediatly knowing in himself that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the presse, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, onely believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, & James, & John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsell is not dead but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsell, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsell was lying.

41 And he took the damsell by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsell (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsell arose, and walked, for she was of the age of twelve yeers: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countreymen. 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the sea: 53 and healeth all that touch him.

*Mat. 13. AND * he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synogogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon: and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

*Joh. 4. 4 But Jesus said unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. *Marg. Signifieth. *And he went round about the villages, teaching.

*Mat. 10. 7 ¶ *And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power over unclean spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staffe onely: no scrip, no bread, no || money in their purse:

|| The word signifieth a piece of brasse money in value some what lesse then a farthing. Mat. 10. 9 but here, is taken generall for money.

9 But be shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 * And whosoever shall not receive you nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them: verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, then for that city.

*Mat. 14. 12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, * and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed them.

14 * And king Herod heard of him (for his name was spread abroad) and he said that John

John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, that it is Elias. And others said, that it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 * But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth, and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, * It is not lawfull for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had || a quarrell against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man, and an holy, and ||observed him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsell, Ask of me whatsoever thou will, and I will give it thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediatly the king sent an || executioner, and commanded his head to be brought, and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest awhile: for there were many coming, and going, and they had no leasure so much as to eat.

32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 * And Jesus when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: & he began to teach them many things.

35 * And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread, for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred || peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He said unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grasse.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before || unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 * And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the winde was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good chear, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the winde ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 * And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds, those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched || him, were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees finde fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

THen * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with || defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For

|| The Romane peny is seven pence half peny, as Mat. 18. 28.

||Or, over against Bethsaida.

* Matth. 14. 23.

*Mat. 14. 34

||Or, it.

‖Or, diligently in the original, with the fist: Thugeiylaiß, up to the elbow. ‖ Sexarius is about a pint and an half. ‖Or, beds.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you, hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

‖Or, frustrate.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father, or mother, * It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: he shall be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him, can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ * And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know it, but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

‖Or, Gentile

26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him, that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes Lord, yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a signe to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blinde man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again, 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.

IN those dayes * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

* Mat. 15. 32.

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three dayes, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 * And

* Isa. 29. 13 Mat. 15. 8.

* Mat. 15. 5

* Mat. 15. 10

* Gen. 6. 5. and 8. 21. Mat. 15. 19.

* Mat. 15. 21

11 * And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a signe from heaven, tempting him. *Mat.16.1

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a signe? verely I say unto you, There shal no signe be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side. *Mat.16.5

14 ¶ * Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is * because we have no bread. *Mat.16.7

17 And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? And having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of the town, and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 ¶ * And Jesus went out, and his disciples into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? *Mat.15.21. Mar.16.13

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three dayes rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, * Whosoever will come after me, let him denie himself, and take up his crosse, and follow me. Mar.10.38

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 * Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels. *Mat.10.33

CHAP. IX.

1 Jesus is transfigured: 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 calleth forth a dumb and deaf spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithfull.

AND he said unto them, * Verely I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power. *Mat.16.28

2 ¶ * And after six dayes, Jesus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them. *Mat.17.1.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he will not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verely cometh first, and restoreth all things, and * how it is written of the Son of man that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought. *Isa.53.3,4

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ * And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. *Mat.17.14

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye || with them? ||Or, among your selves.

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit: ||Or, dasheth him.

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he || teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithlesse generation, how long shall I be with you, how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.
20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foming.
21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a childe.
22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.
23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.
24 And straightway the father of the childe cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief.
25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee come out of him, & enter no more into him.
26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, he is dead.
27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.
28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?
29 And he said unto them, This kinde can come forth by nothing but by prayer and fasting.
*Mat.17.22 30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it.
31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.
32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.
* Mat.18.1. 33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves by the way?
34 But they held their peace; for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.
35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.
36 And he took a childe, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,
37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my Name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.
*Luk.9.49. 38 ¶ * And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and he followeth not us, and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.
*1Cor.12.3. 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not, * for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my Name, that can lightly speak evil of me.
40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.
*Mat.10.42 41 * For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, in my Name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, He shall not lose his reward.
* Mat.18.6. * Mat.5.29, & 18.8. 42 * And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.
43 * And if thy hand || offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:
*Isa.66. 44 * Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:
46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
|| Or, cause thee to offend. 47 And if thine eye || offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:
48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
* Lev.2. 49 For every one shall be salted with fire, * and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.
* Mat.5. 50 * Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltnesse, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherite life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

* Mat.19. AND * he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.
2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.
3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?
4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.
5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardnesse of your heart he wrote you this precept.
6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.
7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife,
8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.
9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.
10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.
*Mat.5. and 19. 11 And he saith unto them, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.
12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.
*Mat.19. 13 ¶ * And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.
14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.
15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And

16 And he took them up in his armes, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternall life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is no man good, but one, that is God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witnesse, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest, go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come take up the crosse, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God?

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ * Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternall life.

31 * But many that are first, shall be last: and the last first.

32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid: and he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ * And James and John the sons of Zebedee came unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou wouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptisme that I am baptized withall, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, * Ye know that they which || are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransome for many.

46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blinde Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the high-way side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blinde man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blinde man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way, thy faith hath || made thee whole: and immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem, 12 curseth the fruitlesse leafie tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastnesse of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulnesse of his actions, by the witnesse of John, who was a man sent of God.

AND * when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you, and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon never man sat, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him, and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two wayes met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sat upon him.

Mat. 19. 16
*Isa. 66.
*Or, can thee to c send.
* Lev. 2.
* Mat. 5.
* Mat. 19.
Mat. 19. 27
Mat. 15. 30
Mat. 10. 17
*Mat. 5. and 19.
Mat. 20. 20
*Mat. 19.
*Luk 22. 25
(Or, think good.
*Mat. 20. 29
(Or, saved thee.
*Mat. 21. 1.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple, and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

*Mat.21.19 13 * And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might finde any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

*Mar.21.12 15 ¶ * And they come to Jerusalem, and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves:

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessell through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of theeves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

*Mar.21.19 20 ¶ * And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, || Have faith in God.

||Or, have the faith of God

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith, shall come to passe, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

*Matt.7.7. 24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

*Matt.6.14. 25 And when ye stand, praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven, may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

* Mat.21.23 27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem, * and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one || question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

||Or, thing.

30 The baptisme of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered, and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankfull husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the errour of the Sadduces, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

*Mat.21.33 AND * he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son his welbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

*Psal.118. 22. 10 * And have ye not read this scripture? The stone which the builders rejected, is become the head of the corner.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

*Mat.22. 13 ¶ * And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawfull to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it.

16 And they brought it, and he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And

*Mat.11.

||Valuing our money seven pe halfpeny Mat.18.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ * Then came unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behinde him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying, left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

28 ¶ * And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other commandment greater then these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ * And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David?

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy foot-stool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord, and whence is he then his son? and the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 * Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ * And Jesus sat over against the treasurie, and beheld how the people cast ‖ money into the treasurie: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily, I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, then all they which have cast into the treasurie.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 The persecutions for the gospel: so that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement: 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided when he cometh to each one particularly by death

AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings are here!

2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

4 * Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the signe when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be, but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earth-quakes in divers places, and there shall be dammes, and troubles: these are the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councels, and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings, for my sake, for a testimonie against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 * But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought before-hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ * But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand-

* Mark. 23. 14.

*Luke 21. 1 ‖ A piece of brasse money, See Mat. 10. 9.

‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brasse money.

*Mat. 24. 1.

*Mat. 24. 3.

‖ The word in the originall, importeth the pains of a woman in travell.

*Mat. 10. 19.

* Mark. 24. 15.

standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those dayes shall be affliction such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those dayes, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the dayes.

*Mat. 24, 33 21 * And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ, or lo, he is there, beleeve him not

22 For false christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signes and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But take heed: Behold, I have foretold you all things.

*Mat. 24. 29. 24 ¶ * But in those dayes, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light.

25 And the starres of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shal they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four windes, from the uttermost part of the earth, to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree, When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is neer:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to passe, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not passe, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall passe away: but my words shall not passe away.

32 ¶ But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

*Mat. 24. 42 33 * Take heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authoritie to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he finde you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the passeover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper: 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kisse. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 53 falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews councell. 65 shamefully abused by them, 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

AFter * two dayes, was the feast of the passeover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. *Mat. 26.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproze of the people.

3 ¶ * And being in Bethanie, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious, and she brake the box, and poured it on his head. *Mat. 26. ‖Or, pure nard, or, liquid nard.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more then three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor: and they murmured against her. ‖Or. Matt. 18. 28.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble you her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you alwayes, and whensoever ye will, ye may do them good: but me ye have not alwayes.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memoriall of her.

10 ¶ * And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them. *Mat. 26.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ * And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the passeover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passeover? *Mat. 26. ‖Or, sacrificed.

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the citie, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passeover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the citie, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passeover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 * And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me, shall betray me. *Mat. 26.

19 And they began to be sorrowfull, and to say unto him, one by one, Is it I? And another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take eat: this is my body. *Mat. 26. 26.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 * And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 * But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, even in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 * And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane, and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorowfull unto death: tarry ye here and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might passe from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things are possible unto thee, take away this cup from me; nevertheless, not that I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come, behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ * And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master, and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priests, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body, and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

33 ¶ * And they led Jesus away to the high priest, and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes. *Mat.26.57.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 * And the chief priests, and all the councill sought for witnesse against Jesus to put him to death, and found none. *Mat.26.59

56 For many bare false witnesse against him, but their witnesse agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witnesse against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three dayes I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witnesse agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witnesse against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: * and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. *Mat.24.30

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemie: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guiltie of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denyed, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denyed it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he began to curse, and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 * And the second time the cock crew, and Peter called to minde the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, ‖ he wept. *Mat.26.69 *Mat.26.75 Or, he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 faintеth in bearing his crosse: 27 hangeth between two theeves, 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God, 43 and is honourably buried by Joseph.

AND * straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders *Mat.27.1.

and ſcribes, and the whole councill, and bound Jeſus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt it.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he answered nothing.

*Mat.27.13 4 *And Pilate asked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſſe againſt thee.

5 But Jeſus yet answered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murder in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envie.)

11 But the chief prieſts moved the people, that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do unto him whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why? what evil hath he done? and they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And ſo Pilate willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the ſouldiers led him away into the hall, called Prætorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing their knees, worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

*Mat.27.32 21 *And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſſe.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a ſcull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them, what every man ſhould take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the ſuperſcription of his acculation was written over, THE KING OF THE IEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two theeves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, *Iſa.53.12. * And he was numbred with the tranſgreſſours.

29 And they that paſſed by, railed on him, waging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt it in three dayes,

30 Save thy ſelf, and come down from the croſſe.

31 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking, ſaid among themſelves with the ſcribes, He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave.

32 Let Chriſt the king of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſſe, that we may ſee and beleeve: and they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the ſixth hour was come, there was darkneſſe over the whole land untill the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, *Eloi, Eloi, lama ſabachthani? *Mat.27. which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

35 And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard it, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a ſpunge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, ſaying, Letalone, let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jeſus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cryed out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There was alſo women looking on a far off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſſe, and of Joſes, and Salome;

41 (Who alſo when he was in Galilee, *followed him, and miniſtred unto him, and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem. *Luk.8.3.

42 ¶ *And now when the even was come, *Mat.27. becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath)

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſeller, which alſo waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewen out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An angel declareth the reſurrection of Chriſt to three women. 9 Chriſt himſelf appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the countrey: 14 then to the apoſtles, 15 whom he ſendeth forth to preach the Goſpel, 19 and aſcendeth into heaven.

AND when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Solome, had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 *And very early in the morning, the firſt day of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſun. *Luke 24. John 20.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 ¶ (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 *And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young *Joh.20.

young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, *as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre, for they trembled, and were amazed, neither said they any thing to any man, for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Jesus was risen early, the first day of the week, * he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ *Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 * And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; * but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signes shall follow them that believe; * In my Name shall they cast out devils, * they shall speak with new tongues.

18 * They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them, * they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word with signes following. Amen.

*Luke 24. 36. Joh 20. 19. ‖Or, together.

*Mat. 28. 19

* John 12. 48.

*Act. 16. 18

*Act. 2. 4.

*Act. 28. 5.

*Act. 28. 8.

* Luke 24. 51.

*Heb. 2, 4.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to Saint LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 The preface of Luke to his whole gospel. 5 The conception of John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophecie of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ. 57 The nativitie and circumcision of John. 67 The prophecie of Zachary, both of Christ, 76 and of John.

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainties of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the dayes of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blamelesse.

7 And they had no childe, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in yeers.

8 And it came to passe, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink, and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb.

16 * And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in yeers.

19 And the angel answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, untill the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechlesse.

23 And it came to passe that assoon as the

*Mal. 4. 6.

‖Or, by.

dayes of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 And after thoſe dayes his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her ſelf five moneths, ſaying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the ſixth moneth the angel Gabriel was ſent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin eſpouſed to a man whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgins name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, Hail thou that art ‖ highly favoured, the Lord is with thee, bleſſed art thou among women.

‖Or, graciouſly accepted, or, much graced. See ver. 30.

29 And when ſhe ſaw him, ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her minde what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.

30 And the Angel ſaid unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou haſt found favour with God.

* Iſai. 7. 14. Mat. 1. 21.

31 * And behold, thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and ſhalt call his Name Jeſus.

32 He ſhall be great, and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt, and the Lord God ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David.

* Dan. 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7.

33 * And he ſhall reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end.

34 Then ſaid Mary unto the angel, How ſhall this be, ſeeing I know not a man?

35 And the angell anſwered and ſaid unto her, The holy Ghoſt ſhall come upon thee, and the power of the Higheſt ſhall overſhadow thee: therefore alſo that holy thing which ſhall be born of thee, ſhall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy couſin Elizabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age, and this is the ſixth moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing ſhall be impoſſible.

38 And Mary ſaid, Behold the hand-maid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word: and the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arole in thoſe dayes, and went into the hill-countrey with haſte, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to paſſe that when Elizabeth heard the ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghoſt.

42 And ſhe ſpake out with a loud voice, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou among women, and bleſſed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord ſhould come to me?

44 For lo, aſſoon as the voyce of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

‖Or which beleeved that there.

45 And bleſſed is ſhe ‖ that beleeved, for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my ſpirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his hand-maiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations ſhall call me bleſſed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy is his Name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 * He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm, * he hath ſcattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

* Iſai. 51. * Pſa. 33. 10.

52 * He hath put down the mighty from their ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.

* 1 Sam. 2.

53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath ſent empty away.

* Pſa. 34. 10.

54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, * in remembrance of his mercy,

* Jer. 31. 20.

55 * As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his ſeed for ever.

* Gen. 17. 19. Pſa. 132. 11.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own houſe.

57 Now Elizabeths full time came, that ſhe ſhould be delivered, and ſhe brought forth a ſon.

58 And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the Lord had ſhewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to paſſe, that on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the childe, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not ſo, but he ſhall be called John.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred, that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſignes to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he aſked for a writing table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John: and they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediatly, and his tongue looſed, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them, and all theſe ‖ ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-countrey of Judea.

‖Or, things

66 And all they that had heard them, laid them up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of childe ſhall this be? and the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghoſt, and prophefied, ſaying,

68 Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael, for he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

69 * And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us, in the houſe of his ſervant David;

* Pſal. 132. 17.

70 * As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began.

* Jer. 23. 6 and 30. 10.

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy promiſed to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 * The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

* Gen. 22. 16.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of enemies might ſerve him without fear,

75 In holineſſe and righteouſneſſe before him, all the dayes of our life.

76 And thou childe ſhalt be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his wayes;

77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, ‖ by the remiſſion of their ſins,

‖Or, for.

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us,

‖Or, bowels of mercy. ‖Or, ſun-riſing, or, branch. Num. 24. Iſai. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2.

79 To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the childe grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and was in the deſerts till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire. 6 The nativity of Christ. 8 One angel relateth it to the shepherds. 13 Many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified. 28 Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ; 40 who increaseth in wisdom, 46 questioneth in the temple with the doctours, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to passe in those daies, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be || taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own citie.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the citie of Nazareth, into Judea, unto * the citie of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and linage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with childe.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the Inne.

8 And there were in the same countrey shepherds abiding in the field, keeping || watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not, for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the citie of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a signe unto you, Ye shall finde the babe wrapped in swadling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel, a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to passe, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to passe, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this childe.

18 And all they that heard it, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God, for all things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 * And when eight dayes were accomplished for the circumcising of the childe, his name was called * JESUS, which was so named of the angel, before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the dayes of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to * that which is said in the law of the Lord, a pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon, and the same man was just & devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple, and when the parents brought in the childe Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his armes, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this childe is set for the * fall and rising again of many in Israel: and for a signe which shall be spoken against,

35 (Yea a sword shall pierce thorow thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetesse, the daughter of Phamel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven yeers from her virginity:

37 And she was a widow of above fourscore and four yeers: which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for || redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem * every yeer at the feast of the passeover.

42 And when he was twelve yeers old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the dayes, as they returned, the childe Jesus tarried behinde in Jerusalem, and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a dayes journey, and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to passe that after three dayes they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And

---

* Exod. 13. 2. Num. 18. 15
* Lev. 12. 2, &c.

* Isa. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 32.

|| Or, Israel.

* Deut. 16. 1

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them; but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

‖Or, age. 52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 The preaching & baptisme of John: 15 his testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogie of Christ from Joseph upwards.

NOw in the fifteenth yeer of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wildernesse.

*Mat. 3. 1. 3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan preaching the baptisme of repentance, for the remission of sins,

4 As it is written in the book of the words of

* Isa. 40. 3. Esaias the prophet, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wildernesse, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth,

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

* Mat. 3. 7. 7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

‖Or, meet for 8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to our father, for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

* Jam. 2. 15. 1 Joh. 3. 17. 11 He answereth and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicanes to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

‖Or, put no man in fear. ‖Or, allowance. ‖Or, in suspence. ‖Or, reasoned, or, debated. 14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? and he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsly, & be content with your ‖ wages.

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not:

* Mat. 3 11. 16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire:

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaffe he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

*Mat. 14. 3. 19 * But Herod the tetrarch being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

* Mat. 3. 13. 21 Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to passe that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty yeers of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,

24 Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the son of Joseph,

25 Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Naum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of Nagge,

26 Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Semei, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Juda,

27 Which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri,

28 Which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,

29 Which was the son of Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,

30 Which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,

31 Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,

32 Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naasson,

33 Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram, which was the son of Elcrom, which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Juda,

34 Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,

35 Which was the son of Saruch, which was the son of Ragau, which was the son of Phalec, which was the son of Heber, which was the son of Sala,

36 Which was the son of Cainan, which was the son of Arpharad, which was the son of Sem, which was the son of Noe, which was the son of Lamech,

37 Which was the son of Mathusala, which was the son of Enoch, which was the son of Jared, which was the son of Maleleel, which was the son of Cainan,

38 Which was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

CHAP.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ. 13 He overcometh the devil: 14 beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious word. 23 He cureth one possessed of a devil. 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and divers other sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it. 43 He preacheth thorow the cities.

AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wildernesse,

2 Being fourty dayes tempted of the devil, and in those dayes he did eat nothing: and when they were ended he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

11 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devill had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him thorow all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and as his custome was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 * The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blinde, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable yeer of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witnesse, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Josephs son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy countrey.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No * prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

25 But I tell you of a truth, * Many widows were in Israel in the dayes of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three yeers and six moneths, when great famine was thorowout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent save unto Sarepta a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 * And many leprey were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the citie, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing thorow the midst of them, went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a citie of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath daies.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: * for his word was with power.

33 ¶ * And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this: for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

38 ¶ * And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever, and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediatly she arose and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 * And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And, when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also, for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP.

* Mat. 13. 57.
* 1 Kings 17. 9.
* 2 Kings 5. 14.
‖ Or, edge.
* Mat. 7. 29.
* Mar. 1. 23.
‖ Or, away.
* Mat. 8. 14.
* Mar. 1. 34.
‖ Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship: 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men: 12 cleanseth the leper: 16 prayeth in the wildernesse: 18 healeth one sick of the palsie: 27 calleth Matthew the publicane: 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls: 33 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension: 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to old bottles, and worn garments.

* Mat. 4. 18. AND * it came to passe, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Genesareth,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land; and he sat down and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless, at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes, and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so was also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all and followed him.

* Mat. 8. 2. 12 ¶ * And it came to passe, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean: and immediatly the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man; but go, and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wildernesse, and prayed.

17 And it came to passe on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees, and doctours of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

* Mat. 9. 2. 18 ¶ * And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not finde by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediatly he rose up before them, and took up that wherein he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

* Mat. 9. 9. 27 ¶ * And after these things he went forth, and saw a publicane named Levi, sitting at the receit of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and sinners.

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

* Mat. 9. 14. 33 ¶ And they said unto him, * Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees, but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the dayes will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles, and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindnesse about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle: 12 chuseth twelve apostles: 17 healeth the diseased: 20 preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses: 27 how we must love our enemies, 46 and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

* Mat. 12. 1. AND * it came to passe on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields:

fields: and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawfull to do on the sabbath-dayes?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him.

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, which is not lawfull to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 * And it came to passe also on another sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue and taught, and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day: that they might finde an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawfull on the sabbath-dayes to do good, or to do evil: to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand: and he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madnesse, and commuued one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to passe in those dayes, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God

13 ¶ And when it was day he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles:

14 Simon (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphens, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas * the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases:

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, * Blessed be ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 * But woe unto you that are rich: for ye have received your consolation.

25 * Woe unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ * But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you.

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 * And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek, offer also the other: * and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask them not again.

31 * And as ye would that men should do to you: do ye also to them likewise.

32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great: and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kinde unto the unthankfull and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull.

37 * Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give unto your bosome. For with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them: * Can the blinde lead the blinde? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 * The disciple is not above his master: but every one || that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye; when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ * And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings,

* Amos 6. 1.
* Isa. 5. 13.
* Mat. 5. 44.
* Mat. 5. 39.
* 1 Cor. 6. 7.
* Mat. 7. 12. Tob. 4. 15.
* Mat. 5. 46.
* Mat. 5. 42.
* Mat. 7. 1.
* Mat. 15. 14.
* Mar. 10. 24. 30. shall be perfected as his master.
* Mat. 7. 3.
* Mat. 7. 16.
* Mat. 7. 21.

sayings, and doth them, I wil shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediatly it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Jews: 10 healeth his servant being absent: 11 raiseth from death the widows son at Naim: 19 answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles: 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John: 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be wonne: 36 and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sin, but to forgive them their sins upon their faith and repentance.

* Matt. 8. 5 NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth, and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to passe the day after, that he went into a city called Naim; and many of his disciples were with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the onely son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier, (and they that bare him stood still) And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

‖ Or, coffin.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak, and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all, and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 * And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things. * Mat. 11.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blinde he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, how that the blinde see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wildernesse for to see? A reed shaken with the wunde?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicanes justified God, being baptized with the baptisme of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counsell of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him.

‖ Or, fruitted
‖ Or, with themselves

31 ¶ And the Lord said, * Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? * Mat. 11.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a devill.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ * And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sat down to meat. * Mark 1

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behinde him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe

wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for he is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him; Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditour, which had two debtors: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, Which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kisse: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle: 21 declareth who are his mother and brethren: 22 rebuketh the winds, 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine: 37 is rejected of the Gadarens: 43 healeth the woman of her bloody issue: 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to passe afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him.

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, * out of whom went seven devils.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herods stewards, and Susanna, and many others which ministred unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sowe his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare furit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. * Matth. 13. 18.

12 Those by the way side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil: and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should beleeve and be saved.

13 They on the rock, are they, which when they hear, receive the word with joy: and these have no root, which for a while beleeve; and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle covereth it with a vellell, or putteth it under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. * Matth. 5. 15.

17 * For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad. * Matth. 15. 26.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: * for whosoever hath, to him shall be given: and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have. * Matth. 13. 12. ‖ Or, think-eth that he hath.

19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, & could not come at him for the presse. * Matth. 12. 46.

20 And it was told him by certain, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ * Now it came to passe on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake: and they launched forth. * Mat. 8. 23.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of winde on the lake, and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the winde, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the windes and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarens, which is over against Galilee. * Mat. 8. 28.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cryed out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voyce said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit

rit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters, and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wildernesse.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain, and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them: and he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city, and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right minde, and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarens round about, besought him to depart from them: for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man, out of whom the devils were departed, besought him, that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to passe, that when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

*Mat.9.18. 41 ¶ * And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve yeers of age, and she lay a dying (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve yeers, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediatly her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and presse thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediatly.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace.)

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the master.

50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not, believe onely, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father & the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not, she is not dead but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: & he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his passion: 23 propoundeth to all the patern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildnesse towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

Then * he called his twelve disciples together, * Mat.10. and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither have two coats a piece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that citie, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went throughout the towns preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ * Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all *Mat.14. that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * And he took *Mat.14. them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the citie, called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew it, followed him, and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 * And when the day began to wear away, *Mat.14. then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes, except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

Luk.16.13 18 ¶ * And it came to passe as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias, and others say that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing,

Luk.17.22 22 Saying, * The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

Luk.10.38 23 ¶ * And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his crosse daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

Mat.10.

Luk.16.26 Mat.8.38.

25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

Luk.10.33 26 * For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his fathers, and of the holy angels.

Luk.16.28 27 But I tell you of a truth, There be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ * And it came to passe about an eight dayes after these || sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

Mat.14. 29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

Mat.17.1. dings.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias;

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

Mat.14.1 33 And it came to passe as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

Mat.14.1 34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And, when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept it close, and told no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seen.

Luk.17.14 37 ¶ * And it came to passe, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son, for he is mine onely childe.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him, that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithlesse and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the childe, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 * Let these sayings sink down into your eares: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men. *Mat.17.22

* 45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. * Mat.18.1. Mark.9.34.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a childe, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this childe in my Name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great. Iohn

49 ¶ * And Jesus answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us. *Mark.9.38

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to passe when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as * Elias did? * 2 King.1.10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ * And it came to passe that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. * Mat.8.19.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 * And he said unto another, Follow me: but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. * Mat.8.21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead, but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoice: 21 thanketh his father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternall life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

* Mat. 10. 1. AFter * these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

* Mat. 9. 37. 2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

* Mat. 10. 16 3 Go your ways: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

* Mat. 10. 11 5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating, and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you, notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

* Mat. 11. 21 13 * Woe unto thee Chorazin, woe unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon, at the judgement, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

* Mat. 10. 40 16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy Name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

‖ Many ancient copies add those words, And turning to his disciple, he said * Mat. 13.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, * Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, * Master, what shall I do to inherit eternall life?

* Mat. 22. 26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inne, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave them to the host and said unto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

‖ See Mat. 20. 2.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to passe, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needfull, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous

mous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness, in the Pharisees, Scribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to passe, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us || day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins, for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves,

6 For a friend of mine || in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him:

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not, The door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed, I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise, and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 * And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you,

10 For everyone that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 * If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evill, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devill, and it was dumb. And it came to passe when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, * He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And other tempting him, sought of him a signe from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self is brought to desolation: and a house divided against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh thorow dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there, and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to passe as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation, they seek a signe, and there shall no signe be given it, but the signe of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a signe unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon: & behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineve shal rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

33 * No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a || bushell; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 * The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when thine eye is evill, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 * And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup, and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather give alms || of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you Pharisees for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and passe over judgement and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 * Wo unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

46 * And he said, Wo unto you also ye lawyers: for

Matth. 6.

* Mat. 21.

for the

out of way.

Matth. 7.

Matth. 7.

See Mat. 20. 2.

Matth. ib. 11. 24.

Mat. 12. 43.

Matth. 12. 38.

Mat. 7. 7. || See Mat. 5. 15.

* Mat. 6. 22.

* Mat. 23. 25

Or, as you are able.

* Mat. 23. 6.

* Mat. 23. 4.

for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 * Woe unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. * Matth. 23. 29.

48 Truely ye bear witnesse that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation:

51 * From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation. * Gen. 4. 8.

52 * Woe unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred. * Matth. 23. 13. ‖Or, forbad.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ prescheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie and fearfulnesse in publishing his doctrine: 13 warneth the people to beware of covetousnesse, by the parable of the rich man, who set up greater barns, 22 We must not be over carefull of earthly things, 31 but seek the kingdom of God, 33 give almes, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh. 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and look for persecution. 54 The people must take this time of grace, 58 because it is a fearfull thing to die without reconciliation.

IN * the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie. * Matth. 16. 6.

2 * For there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. * Matth. 10. 26.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darknesse, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house tops.

4 * And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. * Matth. 10. 28.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell, yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God: ‖See Mat. 10. 29.

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

8 * Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confesse me before men, him shall the Son of man also confesse before the angels of God. * Matth. 10. 32. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denyed before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

11 * And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: * Matth. 10. 19.

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousnesse: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do, I will pull down my barns and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many yeers, take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided? ‖Or, do they they require thy soul.

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life what ye shall eat, neither for the body what ye shall put on. *Matth. 6. 25.

23 The life is more then meat, and the body is more then raiment.

24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sowe nor reap, which neither have storehouse nor barn, and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow, they toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grasse, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtfull minde. ‖Or, live not in carefull suspence.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock: for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: * provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. * Matth. 6. 20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 * Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning. * 1. Pet. 1. 13.

36 And

36 And ye your ſelves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediatly.

37 Bleſſed are thoſe ſervants, whom the Lord when he cometh, ſhall finde watching: verily I ſay unto you, that he ſhall gird himſelf, and make them to ſit down to meat, and will come forth and ſerve them.

38 And if he ſhall come in the ſecond watch, or come in the third watch, and finde them ſo, bleſſed are thoſe ſervants.

Mat. 24. 43 39 * And this know, that if the good man of the houſe had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken thorow.

40 Be ye therefore ready alſo: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, ſpeakeſt, thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord ſaid, Who then is that faithfull and wiſe ſteward, whom his lord ſhall make ruler over his houſhold, to give them their portion of meat in due ſeaſon?

43 Bleſſed is that ſervant, whom his lord when he cometh, ſhall finde ſo doing.

44 Of a truth I ſay unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that ſervant ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming, and ſhall begin to beat the men-ſervants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will || cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbeleevers.

47 And that ſervant which knew his lords will, and prepared not himſelf, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many ſtripes.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few ſtripes. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will aſk the more.

49 ¶ I am come to ſend fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptiſme to be baptized with, and how am I || ſtrained till it be accomplished!

Mat. 10. 34 51 * Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather diviſion.

52 For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.

53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father: the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother: the mother in law againſt her daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

Mat. 16. 2. 54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people, * When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhowre: and ſo it is.

55 And when ye ſee the ſouth winde blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſſe.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſkie, and of the earth: but how is it that ye do not diſcern this time?

Mat. 5. 25 57 Yea, and why even of your ſelves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ * When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him, leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.

59 I tell thee, thou ſhalt not depart thence, till thou haſt payed the very laſt || mite. || See Mark 12. 42.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Chriſt preacheth repentance upon the puniſhment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitleſſe fig-tree may not ſtand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 ſheweth the powerfull working of the word in the hearts of his choſen, by the parable of the grain of muſtard-ſeed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the ſtrait gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jeruſalem.

THere were preſent at that ſeaſon, ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.

2 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

4 Or thoſe eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were || ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem? || or, debters

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold theſe three yeers I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, and finde none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this yeer alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen yeers, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up her ſelfe.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called her to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her, and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix dayes in which men ought to work, in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or his aſſe from the ſtall and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom ſatan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen yeers, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ * Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and wherunto ſhall I reſemble it? *Mat. 13. 31

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three || measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

|| See Mat. 13.33.

22 * And he went thorow the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

*Mat.9.35.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

* Mat.7.13.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 * But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are, depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

*Mat.7.23.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you your selves thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 * And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

*Mat.19.30

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not?

*Mat.23.37

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shal say, Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIIII.

2 Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feast the poor. 15 Under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, to bear their crosse, must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.

AND it came to passe, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawfull to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him and healed him, and let him go:

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an asse or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms, saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man then thou be bidden of him:

9 And he that bad thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 * But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room, that when he that bad thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

*Pro.25. 6,7.

11 * For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

*Mat.23.12.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bad him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call * the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blinde:

* Tob.4.7.

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, * Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

*Revel.19.

16 * Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bad many:

* Mat.22.

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready,

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse: The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it, I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high ways and hedges, and compell them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

*Mat.10.37

27 And

27 And whosoever doth not bear his crosse, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand, to meet him that cometh against him with twentie thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ * Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill, but men cast it out. He that hath eares to hear let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 of the piece of silver: 11 of the prodigall son.

THen drew near unto him all the publicanes and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 * What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the nintie and nine in the wildernesse, and go after that which is lost, untill he finde it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she finde it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many dayes after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far countrey, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mightie famine in that land, and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that countrey, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it, and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of his servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his Father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to his father, Lo, these many yeers do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But assoon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merrie, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 14 Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward, and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of oil. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer then the children of light.

9 And I ſay unto you, Make to your ſelves friends of the ‖ Mammon of unrighteouſneſſe, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

10 He that is faithfull in that which is leaſt, is faithfull alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithfull in the unrighteous ‖ Mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithfull in that which is another mans, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ * No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other, or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other: ye cannot ſerve God and Mammon.

14 And the Phariſees alſo who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtifie your ſelves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly eſteemed amongſt men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 * The law and the prophets were untill John: ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

17 * And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſſe, then one title of the law to fail.

18 * Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adulterie: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adulterie.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day.

20 And there was a certain begger named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of ſores,

21 And deſiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his ſores.

22 And it came to paſſe that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams boſome: the rich man alſo died and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and ſeeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his boſome.

24 And he cryed, and ſaid, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and ſend Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham ſaid, Son remember that thou in thy life time receiveſt thy good things, and likewiſe Lazarus evill things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beſides all this, betweene us and you there is a great gulf fixed, ſo that they which would paſſe from hence to you, cannot, neither can they paſſe to us, that would come from thence.

27 Then he ſaid, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldeſt ſend him to my fathers houſe:

28 For I have five brethren: that he may teſtifie unto them, leſt they alſo come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham ſaith unto him, They have Moſes and the prophets, let them hear them.

30 And he ſaid, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he ſaid unto him, If they hear not Moſes and the prophets, neither will they be perwaded though one roſe from the dead.

‖ The word Batus in the originall, containeth nine gallons three quarts ‖ The word here interpreted a meaſure, in the originall, containeth about fourteen buſhels and a pottle.

(or, riches.

(or, riches.

* Matth. 6. 24.

* Matth. 11. 11.

* Matth. 5. 18.

* Matth. 5. 32.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Chriſt teacheth to avoid occaſions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us. 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

THen ſaid he unto the diſciples, * It is impoſſible but that offences will come, but woe unto him through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millſtone were hanged about his neck, and he caſt into the ſea, then that he ſhould offend one of theſe little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your ſelves: * if thy brother treſpaſſe againſt thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he treſpaſſe againſt thee ſeven times in a day, and ſeven times in a day turn again to thee, ſaying, I repent, thou ſhalt forgive him.

5 And the apoſtles ſaid unto the Lord, Increaſe our faith.

6 * And the Lord ſaid, If ye had faith as a grain of muſtard-ſeed, ye might ſay unto this ſycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the ſea, and it ſhould obey you.

7 But which of you having a ſervant plowing, or feeding cattell, will ſay unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and ſit down to meat?

8 And will not rather ſay unto him, Make ready wherewith I may ſup, and gird thy ſelf and ſerve me, till I have eaten and drunken: and afterwards thou ſhalt eat and drink.

9 Doth he thank the ſervant becauſe he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall have done all thoſe things which are commanded you, ſay, We are unprofitable ſervants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe, as he went to Jeruſalem, that he paſſed thorow the midſt of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which ſtood afar off:

13 And they lifted up their voices and ſaid, Jeſus Maiſter have mercy on us.

14 And when he ſaw them, he ſaid unto them, * Go ſhew your ſelves unto the prieſts. And it came to paſſe that as they went, they were cleanſed.

15 And one of them when he ſaw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God.

16 And fell down on his face at his feet giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid, Were there not ten cleanſed? but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, ſave this ſtranger.

* Matth. 18. 7.

* Matth. 18. 21.

* Matth. 17. 20.

* Levit. 14. 2.

19 And

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not || with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold the kingdom of God is || within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The dayes will come when ye shall desire to see one of the dayes of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning that lighteth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 * And as it was in the dayes of Noe: so shall it be also in the dayes of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, untill the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 * Likewise also as it was in the dayes of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day he which shall be upon the house top, and his stuffe in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 * Remember Lots wife.

33 * Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 * I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 || Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, * Where Lord? and he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake. 31 He foresheweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought * alwayes to pray, and not to faint,

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he finde faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves || that they were righteous, and despised others:

|| Or, as being righteous.

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publicane.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possesse.

13 And the publicane standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be mercifull to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather then the other: * for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

* Mat. 23. 12.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 * And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what shall I do to inherit eternall life?

* Mat. 19. 16

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, that is God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witnesse, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, follow me.

23 But when he heard this, he was very sorrowfull, for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowfull, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

28 * Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

* Mat. 19. 27

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of Gods sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this

this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

*Mat.20.17 31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shalbe accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully intreated and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

*Mat.20.29 35 ¶ * And it came to passe that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blinde man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude passe by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him that Jesus of Nazareth passed by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come neer, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? and he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight, thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediatly he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zacheus a publicane. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph: 41 weepeth over it: 45 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple: 47 teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.

AND Jesus entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the chief among the publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the preasse, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him, for he was to passe that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacheus, make haste and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, that he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourefold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

*Mat.18.11 10 * For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 * He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. Mat.25.14

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupie till I come. ‖ Mina here translated a pound is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce, is three pounds two shillings six pence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to passe, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithfull in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man, thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant: thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, *That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. *Mat.13.12

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 * And it came to passe when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, * Mat.21.1

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you, in the which at your entring ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voyce, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed be the king that cometh in the Name of the Lord, peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediatly cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, if thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the dayes shal come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compasse thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 * And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of theeves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him.

48 And could not finde what they might do: for all the people || were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of Johns Baptisme. 9 The parable of the vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Cesar. 27 He convinceth the Sadduces that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the son of David. 45 He warneth his disciples to beware of the Scribes.

AND * it came to passe that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority dost thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing, and answer me.

4 The baptisme of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: * A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And again he sent the third, and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him, when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fal upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which would feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master, we know that thou sayest, and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God || truly.

22 Is it lawfull for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftinesse, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a || peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people, and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadduces (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren, and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childlesse.

31 And the third took her, and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage.

35 But

* Psal. 118. 22.

* Mat. 22.16

|| Or, of a truth.

|| See Matth. 18.28.

* Matth. 22.23.

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equall unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

*Exo.3.6. 37 Now that the dead are raised, * even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

*Mat.22.42 41 And he said unto them, * How say they that Christ is Davids son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

*Mat.23.5. 46 * Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts.

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow. 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the citie Jerusalem: 25 The signes which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchfull.

*Mar.12.41 AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two || mites.

||See Mark 12.42. 3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God, but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

*Mat.24.1. 5 ¶ * And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 As for these things which ye behold, the dayes will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what signe will there be when these things shall come to passe?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived; for many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ, and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to passe, but the end is not by and by.

*Mat.24.7. 10 * Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearfull sights, and great signes shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my Names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 * Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer. *Matth. 10.19.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsefolks, and friends, and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake.

18 * But there shall not an hair of your head perish. *Matth. 10.30.

19 In your patience possesse ye your souls.

20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. *Matth. 24.15.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains, and let them which are in the midst of it depart out, and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the dayes of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes; for there shall be great distresse in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, untill the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ * And there shall be signes in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars, and upon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexitie, the sea and the waves roaring. *Matth. 24.29.

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth; for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to passe, then look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees,

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to passe, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not passe away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall passe away: but my words shall not passe away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfetting and drunkennesse, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray alwayes, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to passe, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passeover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitour: 24 dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition: 32 assureth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet the should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount: and sweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kisse: 50 he healeth Malchus ear. 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

NOw * the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh which is called the passeover.

2 And the chiefe priests & scribes sought how they might kill him: for they feared the people.

3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chiefe priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them || in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passeover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passeover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the citie, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The master saith unto thee, Where is the guest chamber where I shall eat the passeover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passeover.

14 * And when the hour was come, he sat down and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, || With desire I have desired to eat this passeover with you before I suffer.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, untill it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among your selves.

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, untill the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined, but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. *Mat.20.25

25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactours.

26 But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, * and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. *Mat.19.28

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: *1 Pet.5.8.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 * And he said, I tell thee, Peter, The cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me. *Mat.26.34

35 * And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing. *Mat.10.9

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, * And he was reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end. *Isa.53.12

38 And they said, Lord, behold here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ * And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him. *Mat.26.36

40 * And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation. *Mat.26.41

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise, and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kisse him. *Mat.26.47

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kisse?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

*Mat.26.57 54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

*Mat.26.69 55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

* Mat.27.1. 66 ¶ * And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their counsell,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe,

68 And if I also ask you, you will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

*Mar.14.32 70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, * Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witnesse? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. 27 He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evil doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His buriall.

* Mat.27.11 AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying that he himself is Christ a king.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad, for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood, and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ * And Pilate when he had called together *Mat.27.
the chief priests, and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me as one that perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

15 No nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 For of necessitie he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the citie, and for murder was cast in prison.)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate || gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired: but he delivered Jesus to their will.

*Mat.27. 26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the crosse, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the dayes are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 * Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

* Isa.33. Hos.10.8 Rev.6.16

31 * For

31 * For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 * And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called || Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactours, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding, and the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others, let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly: for we receive the due reward of our deeds, but this man hath done nothing amisse.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darknesse over all the || earth untill the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkned, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, * Father into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said this, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their brests, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

50 ¶ * And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellour, and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsell and deed of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews (who also himself waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the holy holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

NOw * upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. *Mat. 28.1.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the bodie of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye || the living among the dead? ||Or, him that liveth.

6 He is not here, but is risen: * remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, *Mat. 17.23

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they beleeved them not.

12 * Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to passe. *Joh. 20.6.

13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs. *Mark 16.12.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happned.

15 And it came to passe, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew neer, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou onely a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to passe there in these dayes?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word, before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.
24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said, but him they saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:
26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?
27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.
28 And they drew nigh unto the village whither they went, and he made as though he would have gone further.
29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent: and he went in to tarry with them.
30 And it came to pass as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.
31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.
35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.
36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.
37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.
38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?
39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.
41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?
42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an hony-comb.
43 And he took it, and did eat before them.
44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms concerning me.
45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,
46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his Name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
48 And ye are witnesses of these things.
49 ¶ * And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem until ye be endued with power from on high.
50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.
51 * And it came to pass while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.
52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:
53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

‖ Or, ceased to be seen of them.
* Mar. 16. 17
* Joh. 15. Acts 1. 4.
* Mar. 16. Acts 1. 9.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to Saint JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 The divinitie, humanitie, and office of Jesus Christ.
15 The testimonie of John. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
* Gen. 1. 1.
2 * The same was in the beginning with God.
* Col. 1. 16.
3 * All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.
4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.
* Mat. 3. 1.
6 ¶ * There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.
7 The same came for a witnes, to bear witnes of the light, that all men through him might believe.
8 He was not that light, but was sent to bear witnesse of that light.
9 That was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.
10 He was in the world, and * the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.
* Heb. 11.
11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.
12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his Name:
‖ Or, the right, or, privilege
13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.
* Mat. 1. 1
14 * And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glorie, the glory as of the onely begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.
15 ¶ John bare witnesse of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.
16 And of his * fulnesse have all we received, and grace for grace.
* Col. 1. 1
17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.
18 * No man hath seen God at any time: the onely begotten Son, which in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.
* 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Joh. 4.
19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews

Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not: but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou || that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou, that we may give an answer to them that sent us? what sayest thou of thy self?

23 * He said, I am the voyce of one crying in the wildernesse, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them saying, I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not.

27 * He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara, beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which || taketh away the sin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 * And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples:

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and said unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say being interpreted, Master) where || dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was || about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is being interpreted, || the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona, thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, || a stone.

43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moses in the law, and the * prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered, and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily I say unto you, Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

* Isai. 40. 3.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, & knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen, and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables:

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence, make not my Fathers house an house of merchandize.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, * The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

*Psal.69.9.

18 ¶ Then answered the Iewes, and said unto him, What signe shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Iesus answered & said unto them, * Destroy this temple, and in three dayes I will raise it up.

*Mat.26.61

20 Then said the Iews, Fourty and six yeers was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three dayes?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 ¶When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that he had said this unto them: and they beleeved the scripture, and the word which Iesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Ierusalem at the passeover, in the feast day, many beleeved in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Iesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptisme, witnesse, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Iews:

2 The same came to Iesus by night, and said, unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Iesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born || again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

||Or, from above.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Iesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvell not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born || again.

||Or, from above.

8 The winde bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Iesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and ye receive not our witnesse.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye beleeve not: how shall ye beleeve if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ * And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness: even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

*Num.21.9

15 That whosoever beleeveth in him, should not perish, but have eternall life.

*1 Joh.4.9.

16 ¶ * For God so loved the world, that he gave his onely begotten Son: that whosoever beleeveth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

*Cha.12.

17 * For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world: but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that beleeveth on him, is not condemned: but he that beleeveth not, is condemned already, because he hath not beleeved in the Name of the onely begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into the world, and men loved darkenesse rather then light, because their deeds were evill.

* Chap.1.

20 For every one that doth evill, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be || reproved.

||Or, discovered.

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Iesus and his disciples into the land of Iudea, and there he tarried with them, * and baptized.

* Chap.4.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Aenon, neer to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of Johns disciples & the Iews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Iordan, * to whom thou barest witnesse, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

* Chap.1.34.

27 John answered & said, * A man can || receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

* Heb.5.4. ||Or, take unto himself.

28 Ye your selves bear me witnesse, that I said, * I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

*Chap.1.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly, because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

Gen.12.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, * hath set to his seal, that God is true.

*Rom.3.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

35 * The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

*Mat.11.

36 * He that beleeveth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that beleeveth not the Son, shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him.

*Hab.2.4 1 Cor.3. 1 Joh.5.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvell. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes beleeve on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers son that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Iesus made and baptized more disciples then John,

2 (Though Iesus himself baptized not, but his disciples)

3 He left Iudea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which

is

is called Sychar, neer to the parcell of ground * that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away into the citie to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, & he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himselfe, and his children, and his cattell?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truely.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a Prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say, that in * Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, beleeve me, the hour cometh when he shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 * God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou: or, why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and then cometh harvest: behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields: * for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth, receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternall: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that citie beleeved on him, for the saying of the woman which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many more beleeved, because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, Now we beleeve, not because of thy saying, for we have heard him our selves, and know that is indeed the Christ the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ * Now after two dayes he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there was a certain || noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then saith Jesus unto him, Except ye see signes and wonders, ye will not beleeve.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my childe die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way, thy son liveth. And the man beleeved the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself beleeved and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty yeers. 10 The Jewes therefore cavill and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimonie of his Father, 31 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.

AFter * this there was a feast of the Jewes, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep || market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

|| Or, gate.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day, it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

* Jer. 17. 22.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who he was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, || a multitude being in that place.

|| Or, from the multitude that was.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them: even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man: but hath committed all judgement unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me: hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation: but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear, shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself: so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself:

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth, * they that have done good unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

* Matth. 25. 46.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is just, because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 * If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

* Chap. 8. 14.

32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

* Matth. 3. 17.

33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witness unto the truth.

* Chap. 1. 7.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, * hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, * nor seen his shape.

* Matth. 3. 17. and 17. 5. * Deut. 4. 12.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 * How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?

* Chap. 12. 43.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: * for he wrote of me.

* Gen. 3. 15. Deut. 18. 15.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves, and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walked on the sea to his disciples: 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devil.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias:

2 And

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 * And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jesu then lift up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grasse in the place. So the men sat down in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 * And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great winde that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediatly the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 || Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: * for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, * This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What signe shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 * Our fathers did eat manna in the desert, as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven, but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, & giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger, and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 * It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, * save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat Manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

πόν, work not.

* Mat. 3. 17.

* John 3. 23

* Exo. 16. 15 Num. 11. 7. * Psal. 78. 25

* Mat. 13. 55

* Isa. 54. 13 Jer. 31. 34.

* Mat. 11. 27

52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?
53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.
54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternall life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.
56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.
57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.
58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your Fathers did eat Manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.
59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?
61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?
*Chap.3.13. 62 * What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?
63 It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.
64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.
65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.
66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.
67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?
68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternall life.
*Mat.16.16 69 * And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God. *
70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?
71 He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldnesse of his kinsmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFter these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.
*Lev.23.34. 2 * Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.
3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou dost.
4 For there is no man that doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world
5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.
6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.
7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.
8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, * for my time is not yet full come. *Chap.8.2
9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.
10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.
11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?
12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.
13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.
14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.
15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man || letters, having never learned? (Or, learning
16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.
17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of my self.
18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousnesse is in him.
19 * Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? * Why go ye about to kill me? *Exod.24. *Chap.5.
20 The people answered, and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?
21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvell.
22 * Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, * but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man. *Levit.12. *Gen.17.
23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, || that the law of Moses should not be broken, are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day? (Or, with breaking the law of Moses. *Deut.17. &c. *Deut.1.
24 * Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement.
25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?
26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do not the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?
27 Howbeit, we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.
28 Then cryed Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.
29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.
30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.
31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles then these which this man hath done?
32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees

Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

34 * Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not finde him? will he go unto the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me: and where I am thither ye cannot come?

37 * In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cryed, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink.

38 * He that beleeveth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (* But this spake he of the spirit, which they that beleeve on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 * Hath not the scripture said, that Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him, but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees beleeved on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (* he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adulterie. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine: 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 * Now * Moses in the law commanded us that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, * He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down: and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, * I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thy self, thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, * Though I bear record of my self, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 * It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witnesse of my self, and the Father that sent me, beareth witnesse of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasurie, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye beleeve not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus said unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me, is true, and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of my self: but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake those words, many beleeved on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which beleeved on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed.

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily I say unto you, *Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed, but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your Father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our Father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your Father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication, we have one Father, even God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me, for I proceeded forth and came from God, neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

44 * Ye are of your father the devill, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye beleeve me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? and if I say the truth, why do ye not beleeve me?

47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well, that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil: but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory, there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets, and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty yeers old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going thorow the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blinde restored to sight. 8 He is brought to the Pharisees. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blinde from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents: that he was born blinde?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blinde man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, & anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that afortetime was blinde.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blinde man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a Prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blinde, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blinde? how then doth he now see?

20 His

*Rom 6.20
2 Pet. 2. 19.

†* 1 John 3. 8.

* 1 John 4.6.

*Chap. 1.

‖Or, spread the clay upon the eyes of the blinde man.

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blinde:
21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.
22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confesse that he was Christ he should be put out of the synagogue.
23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.
24 Then again called they the man that was blinde, and said unto him, Give God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.
25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blinde, now I see.
26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?
27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear; wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?
28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.
29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.
30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.
31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.
32 Since the world began, was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blinde.
33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.
34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? and they ‖ cast him out.
35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?
36 He answered and said, Who is he Lord, that I might believe on him?
37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.
38 And he said, Lord, I believe: and he worshipped him.
39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blinde.
40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blinde also?
41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blinde, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see, therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 21 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God. 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.

VErily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheep-fold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.
2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.
3 To him the porter openeth: and the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.
4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.
5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.
6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.
7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.
8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.
9 I am the door, by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and finde pasture.
10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kil, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.
11 * I am the good shepherd, the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. *Isa. 40. 11. Ezec. 34. 23.
12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scatereth the sheep.
13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.
14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.
15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father, and I lay down my life for the sheep.
16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; * and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. *Ezek 37. 22.
17 Therefore doth my Father love me, *because I lay down my life, that I may take it again. *Isa. 53. 7, 8.
18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self, and I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. * This commandment have I received of my Father. *Acts 2. 24.
19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.
20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad, why hear ye him?
21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: can a devil open the eyes of the blinde?
22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the * feast of the dedication, and it was winter. *1 Mac. 4. 59.
23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.
24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be Christ, tell us plainly. ‖Or, hold us in suspence.
25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers Name they bear witnesse of me.
26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.
27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.
28 And I give unto them eternall life: and they shal never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.
29 My Father which gave them me, is greater then all: and no man is able to pluck them out of my Fathers hand.
30 I and my Father are one.
31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father, for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not, but for blaſphemy, and becauſe that thou, being a man, makeſt thy ſelf God.

* Pſal.82.6. 34 Jeſus anſwered them, * Is it not written in your law, I ſaid ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him whom the Father hath ſanctified, and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt, becauſe I ſaid, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they ſought again to take him; but he eſcaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at firſt baptized, and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus four dayes buried. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The high prieſts and Phariſees gather a councel againſt Chriſt. 49 Caiaphas propheſieth. 54 Jeſus hid himſelf. 55 At the paſſeover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOw a certain man was ſick named Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

* Mat.26.7. 2 (* It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick)

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard that, he ſaid, This ſickneſſe is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two dayes ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to his diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 His diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee, and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he, and after that he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth, but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſſe let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four dayes already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, || about fifteen furlongs off)

|| That is, about two mile.

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat ſtill in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatſoever thou wilt aſk of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, * I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

* Luk.14.14 Cha.5.29.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am the reſurrection and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live:

* Cha.6.35.

26 And whoſoever liveth and believeth in me, ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Chriſt the Son of God which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Aſſoon as ſhe heard that, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Marie, that ſhe roſe up haſtily, and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and † Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groaned in the Spirit, and † was troubled,

† Gr. he troubled himſelf.

34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

35 Jeſus wept.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, * which opened the eyes of the blinde, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

* Chap.9.6.

38 Jeſus, therefore again groaning in himſelf, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been dead four dayes.

40 Jeſus ſaid unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldeſt believe, thou ſhouldeſt ſee the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the ſtone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up his eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee that thou haſt heard me.

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me alwaies: but

but becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid it, that they may beleeve that thou haſt ſent me.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, beleeved on him.

46 But ſome of them went their wayes to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a council, and ſaid, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will beleeve on him; and the Romanes ſhall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame yeer, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

Cha.18.14 50 * Nor conſider that it is expedient for us that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

51 And this ſpake he not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that yeer, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation onely, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one, the children of God that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counſel together for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews: but went thence unto a country near to the wilderneſſe, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews paſſeover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the country up to Jeruſalem before the paſſeover, to purifie themſelves.

56 Then ſought they for Jeſus, & ſpake among themſelves, as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew it, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to ſee Lazarus. 10 The high prieſts conſult to kill him. 12 Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem. 20 Greeks deſire to ſee Jeſus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers beleeve, but do not confeſſe him: 44 therefore Jeſus calleth earneſtly for confeſſion of faith.

THen Jeſus, ſix dayes before the paſſeover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2 There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair, and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simons ſon, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

Cha.13.2 6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor: but becauſe he was a thief, and * had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone, againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you: but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there, and they came, not for Jeſus ſake onely, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief prieſts conſulted, that they might put Lazarus alſo to death:

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and beleeved on Jeſus.

12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem, * Mat.21.8.

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hoſanna, bleſſed is the King of Iſrael that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Jeſus, when he had found a yong aſſe, ſat thereon, as it is written,

15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion, behold, thy king cometh ſitting on an aſſes colt. * Zech. 9.9.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified, then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, that they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Grecks among them that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, The hour is come that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 * He that loveth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that hateth his life in this world, ſhall keep it unto life eternall. * Mat.10.39

26 If any man ſerve me, let him follow me, and where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me, him will my Father honour.

27 Now is my ſoul troubled, and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: but for this cauſe came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heaven, ſaying, I have both glorified it, and will glorifie it again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard it, ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.)

34 The people anſwered him, * We have heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever: * Pſal.110.4.

ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, beleeve in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they beleeved not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, *Lord, who hath beleeved our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not beleeve, because that Esaias said again,

40 *He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also, many beleeved on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confesse him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.

43 *For they loved the praise of men more then the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried & said, He that beleeveth on me, beleeveth not on me, but on him that sent me

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 *I am come a light into the world, that whosoever beleeveth on me, should not abide in darkness.

47 *And if any man hear my words and beleeve not, I judge him not; for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: *the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken of my self, but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment what I should say, & what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jesus washeth the disciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity. 18 He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him: 31 commandeth them to love one another: 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

*Mat. 26. 2.

NOw* before the feast of the passeover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons son, to betray him)

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towell, and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe them with the towell wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now: but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but also my hands and my head

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him, therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 If I then your Lord and Master have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 *Verily, verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater then his lord, neither he that is sent greater then he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all, I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, *He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me.

19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to passe, ye may beleeve that I am he.

20 *Verily, verily I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 *When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus bosome, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot the son of Simon.

27 And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediatly out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me, * and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

* Isa. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16.

*Mat. 13. 14

*Chap. 5. 44

*Chap. 3. 19

*Chap. 3. 17

*Mar. 16. 16

* Matth. 10. 24. * Chap. 15. 20.

*Psal. 41. 9.

‖Or, from henceforth. * Matth. 10. 40.

* Matth. 26. 21.

‖Or, morsel.

* Chap. 7. 34.

34 * A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another, as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now: but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, Why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, til thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven, 6 professeth himself the way, the truth and the life, and one with the Father: 11 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectuall: 15 requesteth love and obedience: 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye beleeve in God, beleeve allsome.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest: & how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father, and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?

10 Beleevest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Beleeve me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else beleeve me for the very works sake.

12 Verily verily I say unto you, He that beleeveth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also, and greater works then these shall he do, because I go unto my Father.

13 * And whatsoever ye shall ask in my Name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my Name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 Even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you || comfortless, I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me, and he that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered, and said unto him, If any man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear, is not mine, but the Fathers that sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, which is the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you, not as the world giveth, give I unto you: let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to passe, that when it is come to passe, ye might beleeve.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do: arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 The consolation & mutuall love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the apostles.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. * Mat. 15.13

3 * Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. * Cha. 13.10

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine, no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for || without me ye can do nothing. || Or, severed from me.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As my Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide

abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

*Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11

12 *This is my commandment, that ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his lord doth, but I have called you friends: for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and *ordained you that you should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

*Mar. 28. 19

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 *Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater then the Lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

*Mat. 10. 24 Chap. 13. 16

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no ‖ cloak for their sin.

‖Or, excuse.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me my Father.

25 But this cometh to passe, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, *They hated me without a cause.

*Psa. 35. 19. *Luk. 24. 49 Act. 1. 4. 26.

26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And ye also shall bear witnesse, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection, and ascension: 23 assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father: 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, tell you the truth, It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousnesse, and of judgement.

‖Or, convince.

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me.

10 Of righteousnesse, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more.

11 Of judgement, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now:

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself: but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowfull, but your sorrow shall be turned unto joy.

21 A woman when she is in travell, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the childe, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: *Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my Name, he will give it you.

* Mat. 7. 7. & par. ables. & par. ables.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my Name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

Or, parable.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my Name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

30 Now

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh yea is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace, in the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THese words spake Jesus, and lift up his eyes to heaven, & said, Father, the hour is come, glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 * As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternall life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternall, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy Name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, and they have received them, * and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own Name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy Name, those that thou gavest me, I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: * that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evill.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth, thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth. ‖ Or, truely sanctified.

20 Neither pray I for these alone; but for them also which shall believe on me through their word.

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 * Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. * Ch. 12. 26

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee, but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters deniall. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, * he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples. * Matth. 26, 36.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 * Judas then having received a band of men, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons. * Matth. 26. 47.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way,

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, * Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none. * Chap. 17. 12.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear: the servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain of the officers of the Jews took Jesus and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high priest that same yeer. ‖ ‖ And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest, vers. 24.

14 * Now

14 *Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsell to the Iewes, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Iesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Iesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the doore without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the doore, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damosell, that kept the doore, unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coales (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Iesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Iesus answered him, I spake openly to the world, I ever taught in the Synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Iewes always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, stroke Iesus || with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Iesus answered him, If I have spoken evill, bear witnesse of the evill: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 * Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: * they said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose eare Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediatly the cock crew.

28 ¶ * Then led they Iesus from Caiaphas, unto || the hall of Iudgement: and it was early, * and they themselves went not into the judgement hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passeover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Iewes therefore said unto him, It is not lawfull for us to put any man to death:

32 * That the saying of Iesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgement hall again, and called Iesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Iewes?

34 Iesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Iew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Iesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Iewes: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a King then? Iesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a King. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witnesse unto the truth: every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Iewes, and saith unto them, I finde in him no fault at all.

39 * But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passeover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Iewes?

40 * Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Iews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

THen * Pilate therefore took Iesus, and scourged him.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Iewes: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I finde no fault in him.

5 Then came Iesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe: and Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him: for I finde no fault in him.

7 The Iewes answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid,

9 And went again into the judgement hall, and saith unto Iesus, Whence art thou? but Iesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? Knowest thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Iesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Iewes cryed out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Iesus forth, and sat down in the judgement seat, in a place that is called the pavement, but in the Hebrew Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passeover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Iewes, Behold your king.

15 But they cryed out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 * Then

---

* Cha. 11. 50

* Mat. 26. 58.

|| Or, with a rod.

* Mat. 26. 57

* Mat. 26. 69

* Mar. 27. 1. || Or, Pilates house.

* Acts 10. 28

* Mar. 20. 19

* Mat 27. 11

* Matth. 27. 15.

* Acts 3. 14

* Matth. 27. 26.

16 *Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified: and they took Jesus, and led him away.

17 And he bearing his crosse, went forth into a place called the place of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, & two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the crosse: and the writing was, JESVS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Iews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city, and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latine.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews, but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ *Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every souldier a part) and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be, *that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the crosse of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary the wife of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, *that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessell full of vineger: and they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it upon hyssope, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the crosse on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, *that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 *And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ *And after this Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate, that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave him leave: he came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation day, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre: 3 so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection. 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession of Thomas. 30 The scripture is sufficient to salvation.

THE *first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. *Matt 28.1 Mar. 16.1.

2 Then she runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the *other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him. *Chap. 13.23 & 21.20.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together, and the other disciple did out-run Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw & believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had layen:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardiner, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary: She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my

Mat. 27.31

Mar. 15.20. Luke 23.26. Iohn 19.17

Mar. 15.24

Luke 23.34

Mar. 15.25

Mat. 27.35

Or, wrought

Psal. 22.18

Or, Clopas.

Mat. 27.55. Mar. 15.40. Luke 23.49

Psal. 69.21

Exo. 12.46 Num. 9.12. Psal. 34.20. Zech. 12.10

Mat. 27.57. Mar. 15.43. Luke 23.50. Iohn 19.38

Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

*Mat. 16. 14 19 ¶ * Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus, and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

*Mat. 18. 18 23 * Whosesoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them, and whosesoever sins ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord: but he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight dayes, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

*Cha. 21. 25 30 ¶ * And many other signes truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his Name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 He dineth with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep: 18 foretelleth him of his death: 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and on this wise shewed he himself:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

For, Sirs. 5 Then Jesus saith unto them, || Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall finde. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher coat unto him, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me more then these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He said unto him the third time, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldest, but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple * whom Jesus loved, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

*Cha. 13. 23 & 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

25 * And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

*Cha. 20. 30

¶ THE

¶ THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

1 Chriſt preparing his apoſtles to the beholding of his aſcenſion, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jeruſalem the ſending down of the holy Ghoſt, promiſeth after few days to ſend it: by vertue whereof they ſhould be witneſſes unto him, even to the utmoſt parts of the earth. 9 After his aſcenſion they are warned by two angels to depart, and to ſet their mindes upon his ſecond coming. 12 They accordingly return, and giving themſelves to prayer, chuſe Matthias apoſtle in the place of Judas.

THe former treatiſe have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do and teach,

2 Untill the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghoſt had given commandments unto the apoſtles whom he had choſen.

3 To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them fourty dayes, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And || being aſſembled together with them, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the Father, * which ſaith he, ye have heard of me.

5 * For John truely baptized with water, but ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt, not many dayes hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they aſked of him, ſaying, Lord, wilt thou at this time reſtore again the kingdom to Iſrael?

7 And he ſaid unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the ſeaſons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 * But ye ſhall receive || power, after that the holy Ghoſt is come upon you, and ye ſhall be witneſſes unto me, both in Jeruſalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermoſt part of the earth.

9 * And when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their ſight.

10 And while they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them in white apparell,

11 Which alſo ſaid, Ye men of Galilee, why ſtand ye gazing up into heaven? this ſame Jeſus which is taken up from you into heaven, ſhall ſo come, in like manner, as ye have ſeen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jeruſalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jeruſalem a ſabbath-dayes journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the ſon of Alphæus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.

14 Theſe all continued with one accord in prayer and ſupplication, with the women, and Marie the mother of Jeſus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in thoſe dayes Peter ſtood up in the midſt of the diſciples, and ſaid, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twentie)

16 Men and brethren, this ſcripture muſt needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghoſt by the mouth of David ſpake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jeſus.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this miniſterie.

18 * Now this man purchaſed a field with the reward of iniquitie, and falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the midſt, and all his bowels guſhed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeruſalem, inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to ſay, the field of blood.

20 * For it is written in the book of pſalms, Let his habitation be deſolate, and let no man dwell therein: * and his || biſhoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of theſe men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jeſus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptiſme of John, unto that ſame day that he was taken up from us, muſt one be ordained to be a witneſſe with us of his reſurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joſeph called Barſabas, who was ſurnamed Juſtus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou Lord which knoweſt the hearts of all men, ſhew whether of theſe two thou haſt choſen,

25 That he may take part of this miniſterie, and apoſtleſhip, from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apoſtles.

CHAP. II.

1 The apoſtles filled with the holy Ghoſt, and ſpeaking divers languages, are admired by ſome, and derided by others. 14 Whom Peter diſproving and ſhewing that the apoſtle ſpake by the power of the holy Ghoſt, that Jeſus was riſen from the dead, aſcended into heaven, had poured down the ſame holy Ghoſt, and was the Meſſias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and ſignes, and not crucified without his determinate counſell, and foreknowledge: 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converſe together: the apoſtles working many miracles, and God daily increaſing his church.

AND when the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty winde, and it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting.

*Pſal. 41. 9

*Matth. 27. 7.

*Pſa. 69. 25.
*Pſa. 109. 8.
‖Or office, or, charge.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

†Gr. when this voice was made.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

‖Or. troubled in minde.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderfull works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voyce, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

* Isaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

16 * But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

17 And it shall come to passe in the last dayes, (saith God) I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, and your yong men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those dayes of my Spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signes in the earth beneath: blood, and fire, and vapour of smoak.

* Joel 2. 31.

20 The sun shall be turned into darknesse, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

*Ro. 10. 13.

21 * And it shall come to passe, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord, shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words, Jesus of Nazareth a man approved of God among you, by miracles, wonders and signes, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsell and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the paines of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

*Psa. 16. 8.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, * I foresaw the Lord alwayes before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the wayes of life, thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men and brethren ‖ let me freely speak unto you * of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day:

‖Or. I may. * 1 Kings 2. 10.

30 Therefore being a prophet, * and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne:

* Psal. 132. 11.

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, * that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

*Psa. 16. 10.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens, but he saith himself, * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

*Psa. 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, What shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signes were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladnesse, and singlenesse of heart,

‖Or. at home.

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power

power, or holinesse, but by God and his Son Jesus. and through faith in his Name, 13 withall reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsell, and the scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man, lame from his mothers womb, was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is called Beautifull, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have, give I thee: In the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift him up, and immediatly his feet and ankle bonts received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the beautifull gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvell ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holinesse we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus, whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 * But ye denied the holy One, and the Just, and desired a murtherer to be granted unto you,

15 And killed the ‖ Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his Name, through faith in his Name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundnesse in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wote that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of al his holy prophets, since the world began.

22 * For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. * Deu. 18. 15 Chap. 7. 37.

23 And it shall come to passe, that every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these dayes.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, * saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. * Gen. 12. 3.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus onely we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that Name, adding also threatning. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer: 31 and God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutuall love and charity.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, ‖Or, ruler.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, beleeved, and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, by what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole,

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 * This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. * Psal. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldnesse of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed, standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the councell, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the Name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more then unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above fourtie yeers old on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is.

* Psal. 2. 1. 25 * Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy childe Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsell determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldnesse they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signes and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy childe Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.

32 And the multitude of them that beleeved, were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witnesse of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessours of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid them down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, the son of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 the apostles are again imprisoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the councell, 33 they are in danger to be killed, through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privie to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart, || to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? || Or, to deceive.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband, are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yeelded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signes and wonders wrought among the people; ¶ and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And beleevers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick || into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might over-shadow some of them. || Or, in every street.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation,
18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.
19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,
20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.
21 And when they heard that, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught: but the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the councell together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.
22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,
23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.
24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.
25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.
26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.)
27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the councell: and the high priest asked them,
28 Saying, * Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.
29 ¶ Then Peter and the other apostles, answered and said, we ought to obey God rather then men.
30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.
31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgivenesse of sins.
32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.
33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsell to slay them.
34 Then stood there up one in the councell, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,
35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.
36 For before these dayes rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some-body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.
37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the dayes of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.
38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsell or this work be of men, it will come to nought.
39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.
40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go.
41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the councel, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.
42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach & preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also carefull themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul, 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men: 5 of whom Steven, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, is one: 12 who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsly accused of blasphemie against the law and the temple.

AND in those dayes, when the number of the disciples, was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.
2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.
3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this businesse.
4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the word.
5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Steven, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.
6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.
7 And the word of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly, and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.
8 And Steven full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.
9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Steven.
10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.
11 Then they suborned men which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.
12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the councell.
13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.
14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customs which Moses delivered us.
15 And all that sat in the councell, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers, 20 before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just One, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world: 54 whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

THen said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our Father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

* Gene. 12.1. 3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Caldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no childe.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and intreat them evill four hundred yeers.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

* Gene. 17.9. * Gene. 21.3. * Gene. 25.26. * Gene. 29 31, &c. * Gene. 37.28. * Gen. 41.37 8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: * and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: * And Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 * And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his houle.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt, and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.

* Gene. 42.1. * Gene. 45.4. 12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 * And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emor the father of Sichem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evill entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words, and in deeds.

23 And when he was full fourty yeers old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 * And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them, but they understood not.

26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 * And when fourty yeers were expired, there appeared to him in the wildernes of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew neer to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet; for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had * shewed wonders and signes in the land of Egypt, and in the red sea, * and in the wildernesse fourty yeers.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me, him shall ye hear.

38 * This is he that was in the church in the wildernesse, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which brought

* Exod. 2.2. * Hebr. 11.23. ‖ or, fair to God.

* Exod. 2.11.

* Exod. 2.13.

* Exod. 3.2.

* Exod. 7. 9. * Exod. 16.1. * Deut. 18.15. ‖ or, as my self. * Exod. 19.3.

* Exod. 32.1.

brought us out of the land Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those dayes, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned and gave them up to worship the host of heaven, * as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of fourtie yeers in the wildernesse?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witnesse in the wildernesse, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the dayes of David.

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to finde a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 * But Solomon built him an house.

48 * Howbeit, the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my foot-stool: what house will ye build me, saith the Lord? or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do alwayes resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glorie of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people: 14 Peter and John come to confirm and enlarge the church: where by prayer, and imposition of hands, giving the holy Ghost, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisie & covetousnesse, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem, 26 But the angel sendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his buriall, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that citie.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before time in the same citie used sorcerie, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they beleeved Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself beleeved also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and signes which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: onely they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus)

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickednesse, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitternesse, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray

ye

ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authoritie under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go neer, and joyn thy self to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up, and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read, was this, * He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth. *Isa. 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou beleevest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I beleeve that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the charet to stand still, and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing thorow he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going toward Damascus, 4 is stricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 so do the Grecians: but he escapeth both. 31 The church having rest, Peter healeth Æneas of the palsie, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men, or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeied he came neer Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, Why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the citie, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three dayes without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street, which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord I have heard by many of this man how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to binde all that call on thy Name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessell unto me to bear my Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my Names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (even Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediatly there fell from his eyes as it had been scales, and he received sight forthwith, and arose and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain dayes with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard him, were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many dates were fulfilled, the Jews took counsell to kill him:

24 * But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. * 2 Cor. 11. 32.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himself to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, and beleeved not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had

had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the Name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the Name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſſe, as Peter paſſed throughout all quarters, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight yeers, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Aeneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediatly.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds which ſhe did.

37 And it came to paſſe in thoſe dayes, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring him that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them: when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning him to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes, and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up: and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſſe that he tarried many dayes in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for Peter: 11 who by a viſion, 15, 20, is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Chriſt to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghoſt falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter;

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner whoſe houſe is by the ſea ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his houſehold ſervants, and a devout ſouldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all theſe things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the citie, Peter went up upon the houſe to pray, about the ſixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſell deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wilde beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter, kill, and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord, for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice ſpake unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſell was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen, ſhould mean: behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made inquirie for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and aſked whether Simon which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the Spirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

20 Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius; and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what is the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the Centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: and on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Ceſarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinſmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worſhipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, ſaying, Stand up, I my ſelf alſo am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawfull thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation:

nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four dayes ago I was fasting untill this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine almes are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the seaside; who when he cometh shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediatly therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

*Deu. 10.17. Rom. 2.11. 1 Pet. 1.17.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, * Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons.

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousnesse, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (I say) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptisme which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, even to us who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God to be the judge of quick and dead.

* Jer 31.34. Mic. 7.18.

43 * To him give all the prophets witnesse, that through his Name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain dayes.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa, praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessell descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners, and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voyce saying unto me, Arise, Peter, slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediatly there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning.

*Chap. 2.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

*Joh. 1.33

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ * Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

*Chap. 8.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the eares of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and ful of the holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to passe that a whole yeer they assembled themselves ||with the church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these dayes came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world, which came to passe in the dayes of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.

NOw about that time Herod the king ||stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the dayes of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but ||prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains, and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and binde on thy sandals, and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on thorow one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came || to hearken named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladnesse, but ran in and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren, and he departed and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stir among the souldiers what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod || was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him: and having made Blastus † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because their countrey was nourished by the kings countrey.

21 And upon a set day Herod arayed in royall apparel, set upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediatly the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory, and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their || ministery, and took with them John whose surname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elimas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles beleeve, 45 but the Jews gainsay, and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life beleeved.

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers: as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, || which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And

began.

Instant and earnest prayer was made.

Or, to ask who was there.

Or, bare an hostile minde, intending war. † Gr. so that was over the kings bed-chamber.

Or, charge, Chap. 18.23. &c.

Or, Herods foster-brother.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews, and they had alſo Johń to their miniſter.

6 And when they had gone thorow the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name was Bar-Jeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elimas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who alſo is called Paul) filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty, and all miſchief, thou childe of the devil, thou enemy of all righteouſneſſe, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right waves of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blinde, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſſe, and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he ſaw what was done, beleeved, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and Johń departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and beckening with his hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people * when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of fourty yeers †ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſſe.

19 And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Chanaan, * he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that * he gave unto them judges about the ſpace of four hundred and fifte yeere, untill Samuel the prophet.

21 * And afterward they deſired a king, and God gave unto them Saul the ſon of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of fourty yeers.

22 And when he had removed him, * he raiſed up unto them David to be their king, to whom alſo he gave teſtimony and ſaid, * I have found David the ſon of Jeſſe, a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfill all my will.

23 * Of this mans ſeed hath God according to his promiſe, raiſed unto Iſrael a Saviour Jeſus:

24 * When Johń had firſt preached before his coming, the baptiſme of repentance to all the people of Iſrael.

25 And as Johń fulfilled his courſe, he ſaid, * Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whoſe ſhoes of his feet I am not worthy to looſe.

26 Men and brethren, children of the ſtock of Abraham, and whoſoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this ſalvation ſent.

27 For they that dwell at Jeruſalem, and their rulers, becauſe they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every ſabbath-day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 * And though they found no cauſe of death in him, yet deſired they Pilate that he ſhould be ſlain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a ſepulchre.

30 * But God raiſed him from the dead:

31 And he was ſeen many dayes of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jeruſalem, who are his witneſſes unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again, as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, * I will give you the ſure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another pſalm, * Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

36 For David || after he had ſerved his own generation by the will of God, * fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption:

37 But he whom God raiſed again, ſaw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgivenelle of ſins.

39 And by him all that beleeve are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes.

40 Beware therefore, leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of in * the prophets,

41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your dayes, a work which you ſhall in no wiſe beleeve, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of ỳ ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them † the next ſabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who ſpeaking to them, perſwaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge your ſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, ſaying, * I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldeſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternall life, beleeved.

49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed thorowout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and

* Exod. 1. 1.
* Exod. 13. 14, 16.
† Greek, τροποφορησεν, perhaps for ἐτροποφορησεν, as a nurſe beareth or, feedeth her childe, Deut. 1. 31. 2. Mac. 7. 27 according to the Sept. and ſo Chryſoſt.
* Joſh. 14. 2.
* Judg. 3. 9.
* 1 Sam. 8. 5
* 1 Sam. 16. 13.
* Pſa. 89. 20
* Iſa. 11. 1.
* Matt. 3. 1.
* Joh. 1. 20.

* Mat. 27. 2

* Mat. 28. 6

* Pſal. 2. 7. Heb. 1. 5.

* Iſai. 55. 3 †Gr. τα ὁσια, holy, juſt things which word the Sept. both in the place of Iſaiah 55. 3 and in many others, uſe for that which is in the Hebrew mercies.

* Viſal. 16. 10 Gr. after he had in his own age ſerved the will of God.

* 1 King. 2. 10.

* Heb. 1. 5. † Gr. in the week between, or, in the ſabbath between.

Iſa. 49. 6.

and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 * But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They passe through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Iewes, & so spake, that a great multitude both of the Iewes, and also of the Greeks, beleeved.

2 But the unbeleeving Iewes stirred up the Gentiles, and made their mindes evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signes and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Iewes, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Iewes, with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about.

7 And there they preached the Gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak, who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet; and he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likenesse of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, * which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

16 * Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own wayes.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witnesse, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitfull seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Iewes from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, * and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the citie, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the citie, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleeved.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia,

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the dore of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision. 6 The apostles consult about it, 22 and sent their determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, and said, * Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas, had no small dissention and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which beleeved, saying, That it was needfull to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, * Men & brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, & beleeve.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witnesse, giving them the holy Ghost, even as he did unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, * purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, * to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we beleeve that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shal be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then

* 2 Cor. 11 25.

* Gal. 5. 2.

* Chap. 10. 20. and 11. 13.

* Cha. 10. 43
1 Cor. 1. 2.
* Mat. 23. 4.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles to take out of them a people for his Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written,

*Amos 9.11 16 * After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my Name is called, saith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues, every sabbath-day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles and elders, and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us, have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law, to whom we gave no such commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 ¶ Men that have hazarded their lives for the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch, and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they rejoyced for the || consolation.

||Or, exhortation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some dayes after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again, and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other, and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one countrey to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doors are opened. 31 The jaylour is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

THen came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, *named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman which was a Jewesse, and beleeved: but his father was a Greek:

*Ro. 16.21

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

*Chap. 15.28

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is || the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: & we were in that city abiding certain dayes.

||Or, the first

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the citie by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which wor-

worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithfull to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to passe, as we went to prayer, a certain damsell possessed with a spirit of ‖ divination, met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul, and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many dayes: but Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the ‖ market place, unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawfull for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat them.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jaylour to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediatly all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voyce, saying, Do thy self no harm, for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Beleeve on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, he and all his straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, beleeving in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romanes, and have cast us into prison, and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily, but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, * and entred into the house of Lydia, and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed. * Verse 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica: 4 where some beleeve, and others persecute him. 10 He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, & disputeth, and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Christ.

NOw when they had passed thorow Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath dayes reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them beleeved, and consorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which beleeved not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also,

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, that there is another king, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediatly sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readinesse of minde, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them beleeved: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediatly the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens, and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the citie ‖ wholly given to idolatry. ‖ Or, full of idols.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this ‖babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of ‖Marshill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 *God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, *as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things:

26 And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and finde him, though he be not far from every one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, *we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousnesse, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath ‖given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollo being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth,

2 And found a certain Jew named *Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers).

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and perswaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, *he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads, I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

8 *And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he †continued there a yeer and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdnesse, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you.

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it, for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this, tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh, in Jerusalem; but I will return again unto you, *if God will: and he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ *And

[Or, base fellow.
[Or, Marshill. It was the ligtest court in Athens.
[Or, court of the Areopagites.
[Or, gods that you worship.
2 Thess. 2. 4.
*Chap. 7. 48.
*Psal. 50. 8.
*Isa. 40. 18.
[Or, offered faith.
*Rom. 16. 3.
*Mat. 10. 14.
*1 Cor. 1. 14.
† Gr. sat there.
*1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

24 ¶ * And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptisme of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to passe into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publikely, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists 16 are eaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul. 35 which is appeased by the town-clerk.

AND it came to passe, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus, and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? and they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? and they said, Unto Johns baptisme.

4 Then said Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him which should come after him, that is on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evill of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two yeers, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews & Greeks.

11 And God wrought speciall miracles by the hands of Paul.

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evill spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evill spirits, the Name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evill spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evill spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus, and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed, came and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed thorow Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost thorowout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands.

27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be set at naught: but also that the temple of the great goddesse Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole citie was filled with confusion, and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travell, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cryed one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cryed out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter. † Or the temple keeper.

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesse.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen, which are with him, have a matter against any man, || the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a || lawfull assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this dayes uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

|| Or, the court daies are kept.

|| Or, ordinarie.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, is raised to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, 28 committeth Gods flock to them; 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus, and Secundus: and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus: and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the daies of unleavened bread, & came unto them to Troas in five daies, where we abode seven daies.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together * to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

* Chap. 2. 46

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutichus, being fallen into a deep sleep, and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down and fell on him, and embracing him, said, Trouble not your selves, for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humilitie of minde, and with many teares, and temptations which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publikely, & from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds & afflictions || abide me.

|| Or, wait for me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self; so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministery which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

Chap. 6.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsell of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three yeers, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with teares.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparell.

34 Yea, you your selves know, * that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

* 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give then to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philips daughters prophetesses. 17 Paul cometh to Jerusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to passe, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with

with a ſtraight courſe unto Choos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven dayes: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe dayes, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip, and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed our courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſainted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company, departed, and came unto Ceſarea, and we entred into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt (*which was one of the ſeven) & abode with him. *Chap.6.5.

9 And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, which did propheſie.

10 And as we tarried there many dayes, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the holy Ghoſt, So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem binde the man that oweth this girdle, and ſhall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound onely, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem for the Name of the Lord Jeſus.

14 And when he would not be perſwaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after thoſe dayes, we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo certain of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following, Paul went in with us unto James, and all the Elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his miniſtery.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forſake Moſes, ſaying, That they ought not to circumciſe their children, neither to walk after the cuſtomes.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * ſhave their heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy ſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law. *Num.6.18. Ha.18.18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, * we have written and concluded, that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave onely that they keep themſelves from things offered to idols, & from blood, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication. *Cha.15.20

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them, entred into the temple, * to ſignifie the accompliſhment of the dayes of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them. *Num.6.13

27 And when the ſeven dayes were almoſt ended, the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where againſt the people, and the law, and this place: and further, brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, & drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediatly took ſouldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſouldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came neer and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was born of the ſouldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

38 * Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe dayes madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſſe four thouſand men that were murderers? *Chap.5.36

39 But Paul ſaid, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckened with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apoſtleſhip. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He ſhould have been ſcourged, 25 but claiming the priviledge of a Romane, he eſcapeth.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence, which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith)

*Cha.21.39 3 * I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

*Chap.8.3. 4 * And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witnesse, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to passe that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that just one, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witnesse unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the Name of the Lord.

17 And it came to passe, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue them that beleeved on thee.

*Chap.7.58 20 * And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bad that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to scourge a man that is a Romane, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou dost, for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Romane? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great summ obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him, which should have || examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Romane, and because he had bound him. ||Or, tortured them.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their councel to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul 16 is declared unto the chief captain. 27 He sendeth him to Felix the governour.

AND Paul earnestly beholding the councill, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God, untill this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, * Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. * Exo.22.28

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the councill, Men and brethren, * I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: * of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. * Phil.3.5. *Cha.24.21

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was devided.

8 * For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit: but the Pharisees confesse both. * Mat.22.23

9 And there arose a great crie: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, We finde no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following, the Lord stood by

by him, and ſaid, Be of good chear, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſſe alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves || under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more then fourtie which had made this conſpiracie.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing untill we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the councell, ſignifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomthing more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come neer, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aſide privately, and aſked him, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to morrow into the councel, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yeeld unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more then fourty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers to go to Cæſarea, and horſmen threeſcore and ten, and ſpear-men two hundred, at the third hour of the night,

24 And provide them beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring him ſafe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governour Felix, ſendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: Then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their councell:

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what they had againſt him. Farewell.

31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſmen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Cæſarea and delivered the epiſtle to the governour, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governour had read the letter, he aſked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgement-hall.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the orator, 10 anſwereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Chriſt to the governour and his wife. 26 The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At laſt, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.

AND after five daies, Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who enformed the governour againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth Tertullus began to accuſe him, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſſe, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept it allwayes, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſſe.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the whole world, and a ring-leader of the ſect of the Nazarens.

6 Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy ſelf mayſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul after that the governour had beckened unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many yeers a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for my ſelf:

11 Becauſe that thou mayſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve dayes ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city.

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſſe unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, beleeving all things which are written in the law and the prophets,

15 And have hope towards God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelf, to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 *Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:
19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.
20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evill doing in me, while I stood before the councell,
21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, *Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.
22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.
23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have libertie, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.
24 And after certain dayes, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewesse, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.
25 And as he reasoned of righteousnesse, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time, when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.
26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.
27 But after two yeers, Portius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

*Chap. 21. 27.

*Cha. 23. 6.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 Afterwards, Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three dayes he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.
2 Then the high priest, & the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and belought him,
3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.
4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.
5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickednesse in him.
6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more then ten dayes, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.
7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.
8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.
9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?
10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgement seat, where I ought to be judged: to ỹ Jews have I done no wrong, as ỹ very well knowest.
11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.
12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the councell, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.
13 And after certain dayes, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.
14 And when they had been there many dayes, Festus declared Pauls cause unto ỹ king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:
15 About whom when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgement against him.
16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romanes to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.
17 Therefore whē they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on ỹ judgment seat, & commanded the man to be brought forth:
18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:
19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.
20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.
21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.
22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.
23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principall men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.
24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.
25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.
26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord: wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somwhat to write.
27 For it seemeth to me unreasonble to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifie the crimes laid against him.

‖Or. as some copies read, to more then eight or ten daies.

‖Or. I was doubtfull how to enquire hereof.

‖Or. judgement.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship, 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched

ſtretched forth the hand., and anſwered for himſelf,

2 I think my ſelf happy., king Agrippa, becauſe I ſhall anſwer for my ſelf this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accuſed of the Jews:

3 Eſpecially becauſe I know thee to be expert in all cuſtoms and queſtions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beſeech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My maner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would teſtifie) that after the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect of our religion, I lived a Phariſee.

6 And now I ſtand and am judged for the hope of the promiſe made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promiſe our twelve tribes inſtantly ſerving God day and night, hope to come: for which hopes ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews.

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

9 I verily thought with my ſelf that I ought to do many things contrary to the Name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

Chap. 8. 3. 10 * Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem, and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority from the chief prieſts, and when they were put to death, I gave my voice againſt them.

11 And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled them to blaſpheme: and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted them even unto ſtrange cities.

Chap. 9. 2. 12 * Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus, with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts:

13 At midday, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſſe of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? It is hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

16 But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet, for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter and a witneſſe both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee,

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkneſſe to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſſe of ſins, and inheritance among them which are ſanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

20 But ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and thorowout all the coaſts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things then thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, and that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul thou art beſide thy ſelf, much learning doth make make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus, but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſſe.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſwaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, beleeveſt thou the prophets? I know that thou beleeveſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And Paul ſaid, I would to God, that not onely thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, This man doth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Ceſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul ſhipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not beleeved. 14 They are toſſed to and fro with tempeſt, 41 and ſuffer ſhipwrack: 22, 34, 41, yet all come ſafe to land.

AND when it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus band.

2 And entring into a ſhip of Adramittium, we launched, meaning to ſail by the coaſt of Aſia, one Ariſtarchus a Macedonian, of Theſſalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteouſly intreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the windes were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia, and Pamphylia, we came to Myra a citie of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many dayes, and ſcarce were come over againſt Gnidus, the winde not ſuffering us, we ſailed under || Creet, over againſt Salmone: || Or, Candie.

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city of Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed them,

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with || hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives. || Or, injury.

11 Never-

11 Nevertheleſſe, the centurion beleeved the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to departe thence alſo, if by any meanes they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter, which is an haven of Creet, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-winde blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained their purpoſe, looſing thence, they ſailed cloſe by Creet.

‖Or, beat. 14 But not long after there ‖ arose againſt it, a tempeſtuous winde, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the winde, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, under-girding the ſhip, and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quickſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next day they lightened the ſhip,

19 And the third day we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many dayes appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on us, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, and not have looſed from Creet, and to have gained this harm and loſſe:

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſſe of any mans life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul, thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore Sirs, be of good cheer: for I beleeve God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew neer to ſome countrey:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt we ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four ankers out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt ankers out of the fore-ſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſouldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day, that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take ſome meat, for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took ſome meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek, with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the ankers, they committed themſelves unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the winde, and made toward ſhore.

‖Or, cut the ankers, they left them in the ſea, &c.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground, and the fore-part ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder-part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſouldiers counſell was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from their purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt themſelves firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on broken pieces of the ſhip: and ſo it came to paſſe that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindely entertained of the Barbarians 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome beleeved not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two yeers.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindeneſſe: for they kindled a fire, and receeved us every one becauſe of the preſent ram, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians ſaw the venimous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a God.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who receeved us and lodged us three dayes courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſſe that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloody flix, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed.

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours, and

and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the ile, whose signe was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three dayes.

13 And from thence we fet a compasse, & came to Rhegium, and after one day the south-winde blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven dayes: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to passe that after three dayes, Paul called the chief of the Iews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customes of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Iews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some beleeved the things which were spoken, and some beleeved not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, * Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed grosse, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Iews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole yeers in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

*Isaiah 6.9. Mat. 13.14. Mark 4.12. Luke 8.10. John 12.40. Rom. 11.8.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle to the ROMANES.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romanes, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his gospel is, and the righteousnesse which it sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of sin. 21 What were the sins of the Gentiles.

PAul a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, *separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And † declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holinesse, by the resurrection from the dead.

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship || for obedience to the faith among all nations for his Name.

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witnesse, whom I serve || with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you alwayes in my prayers,

10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spirituall gift, to the end you may be established.

12 That is, that I may be comforted together || with you, by the mutuall faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit || among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So

*Acts 13.2.

†Or. determined.

||Or. obedience of faith.

||Or. in my spirit.

||Or. in you.

||Or. in you.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.
16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that beleeveth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.
*Hab. 2. 4. 17 For therein is the righteousnesse of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, *The just shall live by faith.
18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodlinesse and unrighteousnesse of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousnesse.
‖Or, to them 19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them, for God hath shewed it unto them.
20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and Godhead, ‖ so that they are without excuse.
‖Or, that they may be. 21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankfull, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkned.
22 Professing themselves to be wise, they become fools:
*Psal. 106. 20. 23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible * God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.
24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleannesse, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:
25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more then the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.
26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the naturall use into that which is against nature.
27 And likewise also the men, leaving the naturall use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their errour which was meet.
‖Or, to acknowledge. 28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to
‖Or, a minde void of judgement. ‖ a reprobate minde, to do those things which are not convenient:
29 Being filled with all unrighteousnesse, fornication, wickednesse, covetousnesse, maliciousnesse, full of envie, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers,
30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proud, boasters, inventers of evill things, disobedient to parents,
‖Or, unsociable. 31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without naturall affection, implacable, unmercifull:
‖Or, consent with them. 32 Who knowing the judgement of God (that they which commit such things, are worthy of death) not only do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape. 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self, for thou that judgest, doest the same things.
2 But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.
3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?
4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodnesse, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodnesse of God leadeth thee to repentance?
5 But after thy hardnesse, and impenitent heart, *treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:
*Jam. 5. 3. 6 * Who will render to every man according to his deeds:
*Psa. 62. 12. Mat. 16. 27. Rev. 22. 12. 7 To them who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternall life:
8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousnesse, indignation, and wrath,
9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evill, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.
†Or. Greek. 10 But glory, honour, and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.
‖Or. Greek. 11 For there is no respect of persons with God.
12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,
13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.
14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law are a law unto themselves:
15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witnesse, and their thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)
‖Or, the conscience witnessing with them. ‖Or, between themselves. 16 In the day when God shal judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.
17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God:
‖Or. triest the things that differ. 18 And knowest his will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,
19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blinde, a light of them which are in darknesse,
20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the forme of knowledge, and of the truth in the law.
21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?
22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?
23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?
*Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. 24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.
25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.
26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousnesse of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgresse the law?

28 For he is not a Jew which is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh.

29 But he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not lost. 9 Howbeit, the law convinceth them also of sin. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all without difference, by faith onely: 31 yet the law is not abolished.

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not beleeve? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a lyar, as it is written, *That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.* *Psal. 51. 4.

5 But if our unrighteousnesse commend the righteousnes of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not rather (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come: whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better than they? no in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin. † Gr. charged.

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one,

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, the poison of asps is under their lips.

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitternesse.

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery are in their wayes:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them that are under the law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God ‖ Or. subject to the judgement of God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousnes of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets.

22 Even the righteousnesse of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that beleeve: for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousnesse for the ‖ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. ‖ Or. foreordained. ‖ Or. passing over.

26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousnesse: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which beleeveth in Jesus.

27 Where is boasting then? it is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews onely? is he not also of the Gentiles? yes, of the Gentiles also.

30 Seeing it is one God which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousnesse, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith onely he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that beleeve. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousnesse.

WHat shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham beleeved God, and it was counted unto him for righteousnesse.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but beleeveth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousnesse.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessednesse of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousnesse without works,

7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 Cometh this blessednesse then upon the circumcision onely, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousnesse.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the signe of circumcision, a seal of the righteousnesse of the faith, which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that beleeve, though they be not circumcised; that righteousnesse might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousnesse of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because

15 Becauſe the law worketh wrath: for where a law is, there is not tranſgreſſion.
16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promiſe might be ſure to all the ſeed, not to that onely which is of the law, but to that alſo which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,
* Gen 17.5. ‖Or, like unto him. 17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he beleeved, even God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth thoſe things which be not as though they were:
18 Who againſt hope beleeved in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that which was ſpoken, * So ſhall thy ſeed be.
* Gen. 15.5. 19 And being not weak in faith, he conſidered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred yeers old, neither yet the deadneſſe of Sarahs womb.
20 He ſtaggered not at the promiſe of God through unbelief, but was ſtrong in faith, giving glory to God:
21 And being fully perſwaded, that what he had promiſed, he was able alſo to perform.
22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteouſneſſe.
23 Now it was not written for his ſake alone, that it was imputed to him:
24 But for us alſo to whom it ſhall be imputed, if we beleeve on him that raiſed up Jeſus our Lord from the dead,
25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope, 8 that ſith we were reconciled by his blood when we were enemies, 10 we ſhall much more be ſaved being reconciled 12 As ſin and death came by Adam, 17 ſo much more righteouſneſſe and life by Jeſus Chriſt. 20 Where ſin abounded, grace did ſuperabound.

THerefore being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.
2 By whom alſo we have acceſſe by faith into this grace wherein we ſtand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.
3 And not onely ſo, but we glory in tribulations alſo, knowing that tribulation worketh patience:
4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:
5 And hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.
‖Or, according to the time. 6 For when we were yet without ſtrength, ‖in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly.
7 For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to die.
8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that while we were yet ſinners, Chriſt died for us.
9 Much more then being now juſtified by his blood, we ſhall be ſaved from wrath through him.
10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we ſhall be ſaved by his life.
11 And not onely ſo, but we alſo joy in God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have now received the atonement.
12 Wherefore, as by one man ſin entred into the world, and death by ſin, and ſo death paſſed ‖Or, in whom. upon all men: ‖ for that all have ſinned.
13 For untill the law ſin was in the world: but ſin is not imputed when there is no law.
14 Nevertheleſſe, death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adams tranſgreſſion, who is the figure of him that was to come:
15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo is the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded unto many.
†Gr. which. 16 And not as it was by one that ſinned, ſo is the gift: for the judgement was by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences unto juſtification.
17 For if ‖ by one mans offence death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſſe, ‖Or, by one offence. ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.
18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one judgement came upon all men to condemnation: even ſo ‖ by the righteouſneſſe of one, the free gift came upon all men unto juſtification of life. ‖Or, by one offence. ‖Or, by one righteouſneſſe.
19 For as by one mans diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by the obedience of one ſhall many be made righteous.
20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: but where ſin abounded grace did much more abound.
21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death: even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſſe unto eternall life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in ſin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptiſme. 12 Let not ſin reign any more, 18 becauſe we have yeelded our ſelves to the ſervice of righteouſneſſe, 23 and for that death is the wages of ſin.

WHat ſhall we ſay then? ſhall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?
2 God forbid: how ſhall we that are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?
3 Know ye not that ſo many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death? ‖Or, are.
4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptiſme into death, that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father: even ſo we ſhould alſo walk in newneſſe of life.
5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſſe of his death: we ſhall be alſo in the likeneſſe of his reſurrection:
6 Knowing this that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of ſin might be deſtroied, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.
†Gr. juſtified. 7 For he that is dead, is † freed from ſin.
8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we beleeve that we ſhall alſo live with him:
9 Knowing that Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him.
10 For in that he died, he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.
11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin, but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.
12 Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortall body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.
† Gr. arms, or, weapons. 13 Neither yeeld ye your members as † inſtruments

ments of unrighteousnesse unto sin: but yeeld your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousnesse unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yeeld your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousnesse?

17 But God be thanked that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

† Gr. whereto ye were delivered.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became servants of righteousnesse.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yeelded your members servants to uncleanesse and to iniquity, unto iniquity, even so now yeeld your members servants to righteousnesse unto holinesse.

† Gr. to righteousnesse.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousnesse.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holinesse, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin is death: but the gift of God is eternall life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteresse: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law: so that she is no adulteresse, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

† Gr. passions.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newnesse of spirit, and not in the oldnesse of the letter.

‖ Or, being dead to that

7 What shall we say then? is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

‖ Gr. concupiscence.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was that then which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good: that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinfull.

14 For we know that the law is spirituall: but I am carnall, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

† Gr. know.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that it is good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it: but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I finde not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my minde, and bringing me into captivitie to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death?

‖ Or, this bodie of death.

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the minde I my self serve the law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation. 5. 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being Gods childe, 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for, 29 was before hand decreed from God. 38 What can sever us from his love.

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likenesse of sinfull flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

‖ Or, by a sacrifice for sin.

4 That the righteousnesse of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do minde the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For † to be carnally minded, is death: but † to be spiritually minded, is life and peace:

† Gr. the minding of the flesh. † Gr. the minding of the Spirit.

7 Because † the carnall minde is enmitie against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

† Gr. the minding of the flesh.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you.

Now

Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.
10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin: but the spirit is life, because of righteousnesse.
11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised up Christ from the dead, shal also quicken your mortall bodies, || by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.
|| Or, because of his Spirit
12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.
13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.
14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.
15 For ye have not receved the spirit of bondage again to fear: but ye have received the spirit of adoption, whereby we crie, Abba, Father.
16 The Spirit it self beareth witnesse with our spirit, that we are the children of God.
17 And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.
18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.
19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.
20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope.
21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.
|| Or, every creature.
22 For we know that || the whole creation groneth, and travaileth in pain together until now.
23 And not onely they, but our selves also which have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves grone within our selves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the * redemption of our body.
* Luk 21.28
24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?
25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.
26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with gronings which cannot be uttered.
27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the minde of the Spirit, || because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to the will of God.
|| Or, that.
28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.
29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.
30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.
31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?
32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all: how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?
33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that justifieth.
34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.
35 Who shal separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distresse, or persecution, or famine, or nakednesse, or perill, or sword?
36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)
* Psal.44. 22.
37 Nay in all these things we are more then conquerers, through him that loved us.
38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,
39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousnesse of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witnesse in the holy Ghost.
2 That I have great heavinesse and continuall sorrow in my heart.
3 For I could wish that my self were || accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsemen according to the flesh:
|| Or, separated.
4 Who are Israelites: to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the || covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises:
|| Or, testaments.
5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.
6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel.
7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called.
* Gen.21. 12.
8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.
9 For this is the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.
* Gen.18. 10.
10 And not onely this, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac,
11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)
12 It was said unto her, The * || elder shall serve the || younger.
* Gen.25.23
|| Or, greater. || Or, lesser.
13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.
* Mal.1.2,3
14 What shall we say then? is there unrighteousnesse with God? God forbid.
15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.
* Exo.33.19
16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.
17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that
* Exo.9.16

that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet finde fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? * shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessell unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‖ fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people: and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 * And it shall come to passe, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also cryeth concerning Israel, * Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut it short in righteousnesse: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, * Except the Lord of sabboth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousnesse, have attained to righteousnesse, even the righteousnesse which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousnesse, hath not attained to the law of righteousnesse.

32 Wherefore? Because they sought it, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling stone,

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‖ ashamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousnesse of the law, and this of faith, 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousnesse, and going about to establish their own righteousnesse, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousnesse of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousnesse to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousnesse which is of the law, that * the man which doth those things, shall live by them.

6 But the righteousnesse which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, * Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down from above)

7 Or, who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? * The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach.

9 That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousnesse, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, * Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 * For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved:

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed, and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, * How beautifull are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, * Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

17 So then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? yes verily, * their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? first, Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, * I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, * All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

† God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them. 26 For there is a promise of their salvation. 33 Gods judgements are unsearchable.

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wote ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars, and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? * I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work.

* Deut. 30. 12.

* Deut. 30. 14.

* Isa. 28. 16.

* Joel. 2. 32 Act. 2. 21.

* Isa. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.

* Isai. 53. 1. John. 12. 38.

† Gr. the hearing of us.

* Psal. 19. 4.

* Deu. 32. 21.

* Isai. 65. 1.

* Isa. 65. 2.

* 1. King. 19. 14.

* 1. King. 19. 18.

Or, answering again, or, disputest with God.

* Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7.

Or, made it.

* Hos. 2. 23. 1. Pet. 2. 10.

* Hos. 1. 10.

* Isa. 10. 22, 23.

Or, the account.

* Isa. 1. 9.

* Isa. 8. 14. and 28. 16. 1. Pet. 2. 6.

Or, confounded.

* Levit. 18. 5 Ezek. 20. 11 Gal. 3. 12.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were || blinded:

8 According as it is written, * God hath given them the spirit of || slumber, * eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear unto this day.

9 And David saith, * Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompence unto them.

10 * Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the || diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulnesse?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation, them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit be holy, the lump is also holy; and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wilde olive-tree wert grafted in || amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatnesse of the olive-tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well: because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the naturall branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodnesse and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graffe them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wilde by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive-tree: how much more shall these which be the naturall branches, be grafted into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery; (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that || blindnesse in part is happened to Israel, untill the fulnesse of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, * There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodlinesse from Jacob.

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sake, but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not || believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not || believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath || concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God: how unsearchable are his judgements, and his wayes past finding out!

34 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, or who hath been his counseller?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed to him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renuing of your minde, that ye may prove what is that good, that acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly then he ought to think, but to think † soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecie, let us prophecie according to the proportion of faith,

7 Or ministery, let us wait on our ministring: or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that || giveth, let him do it || with simplicity: he that ruleth, with diligence: he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulnesse.

9 Let love be without dissimulation: abhorre that which is evill, cleave to that which is good.

10 Be kindly affectioned one to another, || with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another.

11 Not slothfull in businesse: fervent in spirit, serving the Lord.

12 Rejoycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer,

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints, given to hospitality.

14 Blesse them which persecute you, blesse and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 Be of the same minde one towards another. Minde not high things, but || condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 * There-

---

for hardned
* Isa. 29. 10
for remorse
* Isa. 6. 9.
* Psal. 69. 22
* Psal. 69. 23
for, decay, or, losse.
for, for them.
for hardnesse.
* Isa. 59. 20.
for, obeyed.
for, obeyed.
for, shut them all up together.
* Isa. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Gr. to sobriety.
for, imparteth.
for, liberally.
for, in the love of the brethren.
for, be contented with mean things.
* Deut. 32.

*Pro. 25. 21

20 *Therefore if thine enemie hunger, feed him: if he thirst give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we ow to the magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttony and drunkennesse, and the works of darknes, are out of season in the time of the gospel.

LEt every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power, but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

‖Or, ordered.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil: wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custome to whom custome, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adulterie, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witnes, Thou shalt not covet: and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer then when we beleeved.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darknesse, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkennesse, not in chambering and wantonnesse, not in strife and envying.

‖Or, decently.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, & make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

CHAP. XIIII.

3 Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 for that the apostle proveth unlawfull by many reasons.

HIm that is weak in the faith receive you, but ‖ not to doubtfull disputations.

‖Or, not to judge his doubtfull thoughts.

2 For one beleeveth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth. For God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own minde.

‖Or, fully assured.

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‖Or, observeth.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord: and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doest thou judge thy brother? or why doest thou set at nought thy brother? * we shall all stand before the judgement-seat of Christ.

*2 Cor. 5. 10

11 For it is written, * As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confesse to God.

*Isa. 45. 23.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather: that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him it is unclean.

†Gr. common.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. *Destroy not him with thy meat for whom Christ died.

†Gr. common.

†Gr. according to charitie.

*1 Cor. 8. 11.

16 Let not then your good be evill spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousnesse and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. *All things indeed are pure; but it is evill for that man who eateth with offence.

*Tit. 1. 15.

21 It is good neither to * eat flesh: nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

*1 Cor. 8. 13.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

‖Or, discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin.

CHAP. XV.

The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so. 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jews, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

WE then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

*Psa. 69. 9.

4 For whatsoever things were written afore-time, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

*1 Cor. 1. 10. ‖Or. after the example of.

5 * Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another, ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one minde and one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:

*Psa. 11. 49

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy, as it is written, * For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy Name.

*Deu. 32. 43

10 And again he saith, * Rejoyce ye Gentiles, with his people.

*Psa. 117. 1.

11 And again, * Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

*Isaiah 11. 10.

12 And again Esaias saith, * There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in beleeving, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in minde, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

‖Or. sacrificing.

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glorie through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

*Isa. 52. 15.

21 But as it is written, * To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

‖Or. many wayes, or, oftentimes.

22 For which cause also I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many yeers to come unto you:

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your company.

†Gr. with you, ver. 32.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily, and their debters they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spirituall things, their dutie is also to minister unto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulnesse of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me,

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not beleeve in Judea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints:

‖Or, are disobedient.

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many, 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever businesse she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not onely I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.)

5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ‖ houshold.

‖Or, friends.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ houshold of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

‖Or, friends.

12 Salute Tryphena, and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kisse. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you brethren, mark them which cause divisions & offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, & by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wiſe unto that which is good, and ‖ ſimple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace ſhall ‖ bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with you. Amen.

21 Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jaſon, and Soſipater my kinſmen ſalute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote this epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſte, and of the whole church ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the myſtery, which was kept ſecret ſince the world began

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God onely wiſe be glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romanes from Corinthus, and ſent by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apoſtle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his ſalutation and thankſgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, 12 and reproveth their diſſentions. 18 God deſtroyeth the wiſdom of the wiſe 21 by the fooliſhneſſe of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wiſe, mighty, and noble, but 27, 28 the fooliſh, weak, and men of no account.

PAul called to be an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, through the will of God, and Soſthenes our brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, *called to be ſaints, with all that in every place call upon the Name of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 I thank my God alwayes on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt,

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge:

6 Even as the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behinde in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

8 Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameleſſe in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 * God is faithfull by whom ye were called unto the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

10 Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and that there be no † diviſions among you: but that ye be perfectly joyned together in the ſame minde, and in the ſame judgement.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the houſe of Cloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, that every one of you ſaith; I am of Paul, and I of * Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Chriſt.

13 Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but * Criſpus and Gaius:

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: * not with wiſdom of ‖ words, leſt the croſſe of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the croſſe is to them that periſh, fooliſhneſſe: but unto us which are ſaved, it is the * power of God.

19 For it is written, * I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

20 * Where is the wiſe? where is the ſcribe? where is the diſputer of this world? hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world?

21 * For after that, in the wiſdom of God, the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſſe of preaching to ſave them that beleeve.

22 For the * Jews require a ſigne, and the Grecks ſeek after wiſdom.

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, unto the Jews a ſtumbling block, and unto the Grecks fooliſhneſſe:

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Grecks, Chriſt the power of God, and the wiſdom of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſſe of God is wiſer then men: and the weakneſſe of God is ſtronger then men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble are called.

27 But God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world, to confound the wiſe: and God hath choſen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:

28 And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are,

29 That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence.

30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us wiſdom, and righteouſneſs, and ſanctification, and redemption:

1 Jer.9.23, 24.

31 That according as it written, *He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellencie of speech, or of 4 humane wisdom: yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God, and so far excelleth 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that 14 the naturall man cannot understand it.

*Chap.1.17

AND I, brethren, when I came to you,* came not with excellencie of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakenesse, and in fear, and in much trembling.

*2 Pet.1.16 ‖Or, persuasible. †Gr. be.

4 And my speech, and my preaching * was not with ‖ enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not †stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

*Isa.64.4.

9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him: even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

*2Pet.1.16.

13 * Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spirituall things with spirituall.

14 But the naturall man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishnesse unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

* Pro.27.19 ‖Or, discerneth. ‖Or, discerned.

15 * But he that is spirituall, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

* Isa.40.13. Rom.11.34. †Gr. shall.

16 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the minde of Christ.

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division arguments of a fleshly minde. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen. 12 Christ the onely foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishnesse with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spirituall, but as unto carnall, even as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnall, and walk † as men?

‖Or. factions †Gr. according to man.

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another I am of Apollo, are ye not carnall?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollo, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollo watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: * and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

*Psal.62.12. Gal.6.5.

9 For we are labourers together with God, ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, ye are Gods building.

‖Or, tillage

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

†Gr. he.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.

†Gr. is revealed.

*Act.20. 1 Thes. 2 Thes. *Mat.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer losse: but he himself shall be saved: yet so, as by fire.

*Chap.6.19

16 * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

‖Or, destroy

18 Let no man deceive himself: if any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishnesse with God, for it is written, * He taketh the wise in their own craftinesse.

*Job 5.13.

20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

*Psal.94.11

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours:

23 And ye are Christs, and Christ is Gods.

CHAP. IIII.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apostles spectacle to the world, angels and men, 13 the filth and off-scouring of the world: 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithfull.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans †judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self.

†Gr. day.

*Act.1. *Col.

4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby justified, but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my self, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think of men, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who †maketh thee to differ from another? And what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us, and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We are fools for Christs sake, but ye are wise in Christ: we are weak, but ye are strong: ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place:

12 *And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 * Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though you have ten thousand instructours in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus who is my beloved son, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my waies which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every Church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 * But I will come to you shortly, * if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 * For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 * To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good: * know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our Passeover ‖ is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep ‖ the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickednesse: but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with fornicatours.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters, for then must ye needs go out of the world:

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and temples of the holy Ghost: 16, 17 they must not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge, who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbeleevers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay you do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankinde,

10 Nor thevves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

‖Or, determined.

*1 Tim. 1. 20.

*Gal. 5. 2.

‖Or, is slain. Or, holy day.

*Mat. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1.

†Gr. distinguisheth me.

†Gr. theatre

*Act. 20. 34 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8. Mat. 5. 44.

*Act. 19. 21. *Jam. 4. 15.

*Col. 2. 5.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawfull unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. ‖Or profitable.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one Spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

19 ¶ What, know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

1 He treateth of marriage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginitie wherefore to be imbraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinencie.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 ¶ For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beleeveth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that beleeveth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbeleeving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbeleeving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbeleeving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us † to peace. †Gr in peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lords † freeman: likewise also he that is called being free, is Christs servant. †Gr. made free.

23 Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercie of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distresse, I say, that it is good for a man so to be. ‖Or, necessitie. Gr. for Rom. 1

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife?

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, The time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulnesse. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you: but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely towards his virgin, if she passe the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessitie, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth her in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth, but if her husband be dead, she is at libertie to be married to whom she will, onely in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgement: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstain from meats offered to idols. 8. 9 We must not abuse our Christian liberty to the offence of our brethren: 11 but must bridle our knowledge with charity.

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charitie edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we ‖ in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

‖ Or, for him, Rom. 11, 36.

7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol, and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better: neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

‖ Or, have we the more. ‖ Or, have we the lesse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a stumbling block to them that are weak.

‖ Or, power.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols:

‖ Gr. edified.

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth his libertie, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel: 15 yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained, 18 to be either chargable unto them, 22 or offensive unto any in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtlesse I am to you: for ye the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a ‖ wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord and Cephas?

‖ Or, woman.

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also.

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, *Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

*Deut. 25. 4.

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope: and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 *If we have sown unto you spirituall things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnall things?

*Rom. 15. 27.

12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? nevertheless, we have not used this power: but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 *Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‖ live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

*Deut. 18. 1. ‖ Or, feed.

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospell.

15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, then that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glorie of: for necessitie is laid upon me, yea, woe is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews: to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law:

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the price? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And

25 And every man that striveth for the maſtery, is temperate in all things: now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore ſo run, not as uncertainly: ſo fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into ſubjection: leſt that by any means when I have preached to others, I my ſelf ſhould be a caſt-away.

CHAP. X.

1 The ſacraments of the Jews 6 are types of ours, 7 and their puniſhments 11 examples for us. 14 We muſt flee from idolatry. 21 We muſt not make the Lords table the table of devils: 24 and in things indifferent we muſt have regard of our brethren.

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all paſſed thorow the ſea:

2 And were all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud, and in the ſea:

3 And did all eat the ſame ſpiritual meat,

4 And did all drink the ſame ſpiritual drink: (for they drank of that ſpiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Chriſt.)

‖Or, went with them.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they were overthrown in the wilderneſſe.

†Gr. our figures.

6 Now theſe things were † our examples to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things as they * alſo luſted.

*Pſa. 106. 14

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were ſome of them, as it is written, * The people ſat down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play.

* Exo. 32. 6.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, * and fell in one day three and twenty thouſand.

* Num. 25. 9

9 Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as ſome of them alſo tempted, and were * deſtroyed of ſerpents.

* Num. 21. 6

10 Neither murmure ye as ſome of them alſo murmured, and were * deſtroyed of the deſtroyer.

*Num. 14. 37.

11 Now all theſe things happened unto them for ‖ enſamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

‖Or, types.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ ſuch as is common to man: but God is faithfull, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear it.

‖Or, moderate.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men: judge ye what I ſay.

16 The cup of bleſſing which we bleſſe, is it not the communion of the blood of Chriſt? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Iſrael after the fleſh: are not they which eat of the ſacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What ſay I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I ſay that the things which the Gentiles * ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils.

* Deut. 32. 17. Pſa. 106. 37.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealouſie? are we ſtronger then he?

23 All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man ſeek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

* Deut. 10. 14. Pſa. 24. 1.

26 For * the earth is the Lords, and the fulneſſe thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you to a feaſt, and ye be diſpoſed to go; whatſoever is ſet before you, eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

28 But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience ſake. * The earth is the Lords, and the fulneſſe thereof.

* Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 24. 1.

29 Conſcience I ſay, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conſcience?

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that, for which I give thanks?

‖Or. thankſgiving.

31 Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God:

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

†Gr. Greeks

33 Even as I pleaſe all men in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be ſaved.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them, becauſe in holy aſſemblies 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered, 17 and becauſe generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worſe, as 21 namely in profaning with their own feaſts the Lords ſupper. 23 Laſtly, he calleth them to the firſt inſtitution thereof.

BE ye followers of me, even as I alſo am of Chriſt.

2 Now I praiſe you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

‖Or, traditions.

3 But I would have you know that the head of every man is Chriſt: and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Chriſt is God.

4 Every man praying or propheſying, having his head covered, diſhonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with her head uncovered, diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were ſhaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, foraſmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For

10 For this cause ought the woman to have || power on her head, because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man: even so is the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a || covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare unto you, I praise you not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be || divisions among you, and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also || heresies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, || this is not to eat the Lords supper.

21 For in eating, every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame || them that have not? what shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do || in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, || ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh || damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto || condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAP. XII.

1 Spirituall gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withall. 8 And to that end are diversly bestowed. 12 That by the like proportion, as the members of a naturall body tend all to the 16 mutuall decencie, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same bodie: 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mysticall body of Christ.

NOw concerning spirituall gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus || accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withall.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit:

9 To another faith by the same Spirit: to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophesie, to another discerning of spirits, to another divers kindes of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one bodie: so also is Christ.

13 For by one spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or † Gentiles, whether we be bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? if the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more those members of the bodie, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the bodie, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we || bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comelinesse.

24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the bodie together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That

[That is, covering in signe that she is under the power of her husband.

[Or, vail.

[Or, anathema.

[Or, schismes.

[Or, sects.

[Or, ye cannot eat.

[Or, them that are poor.

* Mat 26.26 Mar. 14.22. Luke 22 19

[Or, for a remembrance.

[Or, shew ye

[Or, judgement.

[Or, judgement.

† Gnal, Greeks.

[Or, put on.

25 That there should be no ||schisme in the body: but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ||diversities of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all ||workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts 1, 3 how excellent soever are nothing worth without charity. 4 The praises thereof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.

THough I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brasse, or a tinkling cymball.

2 And though I have the gift of prophesie, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge: and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, and is kinde: charity envieth not: charity ||vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ||in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophesies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a childe, I spake as a childe, I understood as a childe, I ||thought as a childe; but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glasse, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three, but the greatest of these is charity.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Prophesie is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musicall instruments: 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true use of each is taught, 29 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the church.

FOllow after charity, and desire spirituall gifts, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man †understandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth, then he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret: that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ||sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battell?

9 So likewise you, except you utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak unto the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kindes of voices in the world, and none of them are without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of spirituall gifts, seek that ye may excell to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitfull.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt blesse with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more then you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be † men.

21 In the law it is * written, With men of other tongues and other lips, will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But

||Or, division

||Or, kindes.

||Or, powers.

||Or, is not rash.

||Or, with the truth.

||Or, reasoned

† Gr. in a riddle.

† Or, heareth.

||Or, tuner.

† Gr. significant.

† Gr. of spirits.

† Gr. perfect or, of a ripe age.

* Isa. 28. 11.

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not the author of † confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak: but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the * law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spirituall, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Christs resurrection, 12 he proveth the necessitie of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand.

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unlesse ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that he was seen of James, then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of || one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all; yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me:

11 Therefore whether it were I, or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then Christ is not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain, ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order. Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father, when he shall have put down all rule, and all authoritie, and power.

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemie that shall be destroyed, is death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet; but when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by || your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If || after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousnesse, and sin not: for some have not the knowledge of God, I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not

Gr. tumult or, unmeetnesse.

Gen. 3.16.

Gr. hold fast.

Or. by what speech

Gr. an abortive.

|| Some read our. Or, to speak after the manner of men.

not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kinde of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestiall bodies, and bodies terrestriall: but the glory of the celestiall is one, and the glory of the terrestriall is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakenesse, it is raised in power.

44 It is sown a naturall body, it is raised a spirituall body. There is a naturall body, and there is a spirituall body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which is spirituall: but that which is naturall, and afterward that which is spirituall.

47 The first man is of the earth earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of ꝑ earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery: we shall not all sleep: but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump, (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortall must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortall shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to passe the saying that is written, * Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where is thy sting? O ‖ grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

* Hos. 13 14

‖ Or, hell.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem: 10 commendeth Timothie: 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

† Or, gift.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall passe thorow Macedonia: (for I do passe thorow Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great dore, and effectuall is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timothens come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren, but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charitie.

15 I beseech you brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministery of the saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: greet ye one another with an holy kisse.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

¶ THE

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apoſtle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The apoſtle encourageth them againſt troubles, by the comforts & deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 ſo particularly in his late danger in Aſia: 12 and calling both his own conſcience, and theirs to witneſſe of his ſincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the goſpel, 15 he excuſeth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightneſſe, but of his lenity towards them

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of GOD, and Timothie our brother, unto the church of GOD which is at Corinth, with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia.

2 Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 Bleſſed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our ſelves are comforted of God.

5 For as the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your conſolation and ſalvation, which || is effectuall in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings, which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted it is for your conſolation and ſalvation.

7 And our hope of you is ſtedfaſt, knowing that as you are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo ſhall ye be alſo of the conſolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life.

9 But we had the ||ſentence of death in our ſelves, that we ſhould not truſt in our ſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver us:

11 You alſo helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift beſtowed upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many one our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the teſtimonie of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you read or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye alſo are ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a ſecond ||benefit:

16 And to paſſe by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſſe? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But as God is true, our ||word toward you, was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, even by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him are yea, and in him amen, unto the glorie of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you, in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, is God.

22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having ſhewed the reaſon why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated perſon, 10 even as himſelf alſo uponhis true repentance had forgiven him: 12 Declaring withall why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy ſucceſſe which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my ſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſſe.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears, not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man is this || punishment, which was inflicted of many.

7 So that contrariwiſe, ye ought rather to forgive him, & comfort him, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would confirm your love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your ſakes forgave I it, || in the perſon of Chriſt;

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Chriſts goſpel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had

for, is wrought.

for, anſwer.

for, grace.

for, preaching.

for, enſure.

for, in the ſight.

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be unto God which alwayes causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other, the savour of life unto life: and who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which || corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

|| Or deal deceitfully with.

CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministery. 6 Whereupon entring a comparison between the ministers of the law and of the gospel, 12 he proveth that his ministery is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our selves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 For as much as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward.

5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves: but our sufficiency is of God.

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit || giveth life.

|| Or, quickneth.

7 But if the ministration of death written, and ingraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousnesse exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth, is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great || plainnesse of speech.

|| Or, boldnesse.

13 And not as Moses which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished.

14 But their mindes were blinded: for untill this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old testament: which vail is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is libertie.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glasse the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as || by the Spirit of the Lord.

|| Or, of the Lord the Spirit.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He declareth how he hath used all sinceritie and faithfull diligence in preaching the Gospel, 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apostles own eternall glory.

THerefore seeing we have this ministery, as we have received mercy we faint not,

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † dishonestie, not walking in craftinesse, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the trueth, commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

† Or, shame.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost.

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the mindes of them which believed not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darknesse, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellencie of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but || not in despair;

|| Or, not altogether without help or means.

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Alwayes bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortall flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, * I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak.

* Psal 116. 10.

14 Knowing, that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternall weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, are temporall; but the things which are not seen, are eternall.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 That in his assured hope of eternall glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the generall judgement, he laboureth to keep a good conscience, 12 not that he may herein boast of himself, 14 but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ onely, 18 and by his ministery of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternall in the heavens.

2 For in this we grone earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven.

3 If so be that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this tabernacle do grone, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self same thing, is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are alwayes confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight.)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

‖Or, endeavour.

10 For we must all appear before the judgement seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to answer them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

† Gr. in the face.

13 For whether we be besides our selves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, ‖ he is a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

‖Or, let him be.

* Isa.43.19. Revel.21.5.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation,

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† Gr. put in us.

20 Now then we are embassadours for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us, we pray you in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin: that we might be made the righteousnesse of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himself a faithfull minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kindes of affliction and disgraces for the gospel. 10 Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them: 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

WE then as workers together with him, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time: behold, now is the day of salvation)

* Isa.49.8.

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed;

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

† Gr. commending.

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

‖Or, in toslings to and fro.

6 By pureneſſe, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindnesse, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousnesse, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evill report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true:

9 As unknown, and yet well known: as dying, and behold, we live: as chastened, and not killed:

10 As sorrowfull, yet alway rejoycing: as poor, yet making many rich: as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousnesse with unrighteousnesse? and what communion hath light with darknesse?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidell?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God, as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

* Lev.26.12

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you,

* Isa.52.11

18 * And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons & daughters, saith the Lord almighty.

* Jer.31.1.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof, lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindnesse and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boasting of them.

HAving therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthi-

nesse of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holinesse in the feare of God.

2 Receive us, we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great is my boldnesse of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyfull in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side: without were fightings, within were feares.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent minde toward me, so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance, for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damnage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulnesse it wrought in you; yea, what clearing of your selves; yea, what indignation; yea, what fear; yea, what vehement desire; yea, what zeal; yea, what revenge: in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffred wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed, but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which I made before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his †inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilest he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them up to a liberall contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardnesse, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spirituall profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingnesse of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this businesse.

MOreover brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia.

2 How that in a great triall of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 Yea to their power (I bear record) yea and beyond their power, they were willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministring to the saints.

5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardnesse of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give my advice, for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not onely to do, but also to be †forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as there was a readinesse to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I mean not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality: that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, He * that had gathered much, had nothing over, and he that had gathered little, had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 And not that onely, but who was also chosen of the churches to travell with us with this ‖ grace which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready minde.

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ I have in you.

23 Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP.

Or, according to God.

†Gr. bowels.

†Gr. willing

*Exo. 16.18.

Or, gift.

Or, he hath

CHAP. IX.

1 He yeeldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardnesse, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kinde of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgiving unto God.

FOr as touching the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardnesse of your minde, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a yeer ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf, that, as I said, ye may be ready.

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that we say not you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready as a matter of bounty, not of covetousnesse.

6 But this, I say, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessitie: for * God loveth a cheerfull giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towards you: that ye alwayes having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work.

9 (As it is written, * He hath dispersed abroad: he hath given to the poor: his righteousnesse remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that ‖ ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousnesse)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulnesse, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God.

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberall distribution unto them, and unto all men:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weaknesse of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spirituall might and authority, with which he is armed against all adversary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withall taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compasse, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.

NOw I Paul my self beseech you, by the meeknesse and gentlenesse of Christ, who ‖ in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of strong holds)

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readinesse to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he is Christs, even so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somwhat more of our authoritie, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are weighty and powerfull, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible:

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you, for we are come as far as to you also, in preaching the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other mens labours, but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

17 * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equalitie with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers, in any legall prerogatives; 21 and in the service of Christ, and in all kinde of sufferings for his ministery far superiour.

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in my folly, and indeed ‖ bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie, for I have espoused you to one husband, that

Gr. blessing.
Or, which hath been so much spoken of before.
*Pro. 11. 25 Rom. 12. 8. Eccles. 35. 9
*Psa. 112. 9.
*Isa. 55. 10.
Or, in outward appearance
Or, reckon.
Or, to God.
Or, reasonings.
Or, understand it not.
Or, line.
Or, magnified in you.
Or, rule.
* Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.
Or, you do bear with me.

I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.
3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilitie, so your mindes should be corrupted from the simplicitie that is in Christ.
4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.
5 For I suppose I was not a whit behinde the very chiefest apostles.
6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge, but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.
7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?
8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them to do you service.
9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplyed, and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep my self.
10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.
11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.
12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glorie, they may be found even as we.
13 For such are false apostles, deceitfull workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.
14 And no marvell, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.
15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousnesse, whose end shall be according to their works.
16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool: if otherwise, yet as a fool || receive me, that I may boast my self a little.
17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.
18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.
19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye your selves are wise.
20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.
21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, I speak foolishly, I am bold also.
22 Are they Hebrews? so am I: are they Israelites? so am I: are they the seed of Abraham? so am I:
23 Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool, I am more: in labours more abundant: in stripes above measure: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft.
24 Of the Jews five times received I * fourtie stripes save one.
25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwrack: a night and a day I have been in the deep.
26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countreymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the citie, in perils in the wildernesse, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren,
27 In wearinesse and painfulnesse, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakednesse.
28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.
29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?
30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.
31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.
32 In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the citie with a garison, desirous to apprehend me.
33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

† Gr. this boasting shall not be stopped in me.

|| Or, suffer.

* Deu. 25. 3.

CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderfull revelations, 9 yet he rather chuseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. 14 He promiseth to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief finde many offenders, and publike disorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtlesse to glorie, I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.
2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen yeers ago (whether in the bodie, I cannot tell, or whether out of the bodie, I cannot tell, God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.
3 And I knew such a man (whether in the bodie, or out of the bodie, I cannot tell, God knoweth)
4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not || lawfull for a man to utter.
5 Of such an one will I glorie, yet of my self I will not glorie, but in mine infirmities.
6 For though I would desire to glorie, I shal not be a fool: for I will say the truth. But now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me:
7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a * thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.
8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.
9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknesse. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.
10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.
11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.
12 Truly the signes of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signes and wonders, and mightie deeds.

|| Or, possible

* See Ezek. 28. 24.

13 For

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other churches, except it be that I my self was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the lesse I be loved.

† Gr. your souls.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless being craftie I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not finde you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not, lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults,

21 And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleannesse, and fornication, and lasciviousnesse, which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and adviseth them to a triall of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

This is the third time I am coming to you: in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weaknesse, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God to ward you.

‖ Or, with him.

5 Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith: prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evill, not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpnesse, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one minde, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kisse.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle, to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 He wondreth that they have so soon left him and the gospel, 8 and accuseth those that preach any other gospel then he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

Paul an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace be to you, and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evill world, according to the will of God, and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvell that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another: but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now perswade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers womb, and called me by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen: immediatly I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three yeers I ‖ went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen dayes.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother:

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria, and Cilicia,

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ.

23 But they had heard onely, that he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

† Gr. equals in yeers.

‖ Or. returned

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: 3 and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and other, being Jews, do beleeve in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

THen fourteen yeers after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spie out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me, God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed to be somewhat, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospell of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter:

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only they would that we should remember the poor, the same which I also was forward to do.

‖ Or. severally.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have beleeved in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ. Nevertheless I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousnesse come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave faith, and harp upon the law. 6 They that beleeve are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

‖ Or, so great

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham beleeved God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousnesse.

‖ Or. imputed

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, * In thee shall all nations be blessed.

* Gene. 12.3

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

* Deu. 27.26

‖ But

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, * the just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but the * man that doth them, shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, *Cursed is every one that hangeth on tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: though it be but a mans || covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many, but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was four hundred and thirtie yeers after, cannot disannull, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made, and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not a mediatour of one, but God is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousnesse should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that beleeve.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For we are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye be Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his gardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him; and his to them, 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.

NOw I say, that the heir, as long as he is a childe, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all.

2 But is under tutours and governours, untill the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the || elements of the world:

4 But when the fulnesse of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a Son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But nowafter that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye || again to the weak and beggerly || elements whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe dayes, and moneths, and times, and yeers.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are, ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected, but received me as an Angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.

15 || Where is then the blessednesse you spake of? for I bear you record, that if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, but not well: yea they would exclude || you, that you might affect them.

18 But it is good to be zealously affected alwayes in a good thing, and not onely when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travell in birth again untill Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for || I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bond maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he who was of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman was by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two || covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and || answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all:

27 For it is written, *Rejoyce thou barren that bearest not; break forthand crie thou that travellest not: for the desolate hath many more children then she which hath an husband.

28 Now we brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? *Cast out the bond woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

* Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17.
* Lev. 18. 5.
* Deu. 21. 23
|| Or, testament.
|| Or, elements.
|| Or, back
|| Or, rudiments.
|| Or, what was then
|| Or, us.
|| Or, I am perplexed for you.
|| Or, testaments.
|| Or, is in the same rank with.
* Isaiah 54. 1.
* Gen. 21. 10.

CHAP. V.

2 He moveth them to stand in their libertie, 3 and not to observe circumcision, 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law, 19 He rekoneth up the works of the flesh. 22 and the fruits of the Spirit, 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

STand fast therefore in the libertie wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debter to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law, ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousnesse by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well, || who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

|Or, who did drive you back?

8 This perswasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shal bear his judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the crosse ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For brethren, ye have been called unto libertie; onely use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

*Lev. 19. 18 Mat 22. 39.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and || ye shall not fulfill the lusts of the flesh.

|Or, fulfill not.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, Adultery, fornication, uncleanesse, lasciviousnesse,

20 Idolatrie, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkennesse, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentlenesse, goodnesse, faith,

23 Meeknesse, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the flesh, with the || affections and lusts.

|Or, passions

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden, 6 to be liberall to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He gloriеth in nothing save, in the crosse of Christ.

BRethren, || if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spirituall, restore such an one in the spirit of meeknesse, considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

|Or, although.

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

|Or, th

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the houshold of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised: only lest they should suffer persecution for the crosse of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law, but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glorie in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glorie save in the crosse of our Lord Jesus Christ, || by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

|Or, whereby.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ THE

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I

1 After the salutation, and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation. 17 And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and possession thereof in Christ.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithfull in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spirituall blessings in heavenly ‖ places in Christ;

‖Or, things.

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will:

6 To the praise of the glorie of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgivenesse of sins, according to the riches of his grace,

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence:

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself.

10 That in the dispensation of the fulnesse of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, even in him:

†Gr. the heavens.

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsell of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

‖Or, hoped.

13 In whom ye also trusted after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glorie.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers.

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom & revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

‖Or, for the acknowledgement.

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned: that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints.

19 And what is the exceeding greatnesse of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mightie power:

†Gr. of the might of his power.

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places.

21 Far above all principalitie, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things under his feet, & gave him to be the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulnesse of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature with what we are 5 by grace, 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works, and 13 being brought neer by Christ, should not live as 11 Gentiles, and 12 forreiners in times past, 19 but as citizens with the saints, and the family of God.

AND you hath he quickened who were dead in trespasses and sins,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, & of the minde, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

† Gr. the wills.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindnesse towards us through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of your selves: it is the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

‖Or, prepared.

11 Wherefore remember that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision, by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh, made by hands.

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the common-wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us:

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments, contained in ordinances, for to make in himself of twain, one new man, so making peace.

16 And

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God
in one body by the crosse, having slain the enmity
|| thereby:
17 And came and preached peace to you which
were afar off, and to them that were nigh.
18 And through him we both have an accesse by
one Spirit unto the Father.
19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers
and forreiners, but fellow citizens with the saints,
and of the houshold of God;
20 And are built upon the foundation of the
apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being
the chief corner-stone.
21 In whom all the building fitly framed to-
gether, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:
22 In whom you also are builded together for
an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 The hidden mysterie, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOr this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus
Christ for you Gentiles,
2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the
grace of God which is given me to you-ward.
3 How that by revelation he made known unto
me the mysterie, (as I wrote afore || in few words,
4 Wherby when ye read ye may understand my
knowledge in the mysterie of Christ)
5 Which in other ages was not made known
unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto
his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;
6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs,
and of the same body, and partakers of his pro-
mise in Christ by the gospel;
7 Whereof I was made a minister, according
to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by
the effectuall working of his power.
8 Unto me, who am lesse then the least of all
saints is this grace given, that I should preach
among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of
Christ,
9 And to make all men see what is the fellow-
ship of the mysterie, which from the beginning of
the world hath been hid in God, who created all
things by Jesus Christ:
10 To the intent that now unto the principa-
lities and powers in heavenly places, might be
known by the church the manifold wisdom of
God,
11 According to the eternall purpose which he
purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
12 In whom we have boldnesse and accesse
with confidence by the faith of him.
13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my
tribulations for you, which is your glory.
14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and
earth is named,
16 That he would grant you according to the
riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might,
by his Spirit in the inner-man:
17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by
faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love,
18 May be able to comprehend with all saints
what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and
height:
19 And to know the love of Christ, which pas-
seth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the
fulnesse of God.
20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding
abundantly above all that we ask or think, accord-
ing to the power that worketh in us;
21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ
Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end.
Amen.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth to unity, 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified, and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore the prisoner || of the Lord, beseech
you that ye walk worthy of the vocation
wherewith ye are called,
2 With all lowlines and meekenesse, with long-
suffering, forbearing one another in love,
3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spi-
rit in the bond of peace.
4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as
ye are called in one hope of your calling.
5 One Lord, one faith, one baptisme,
6 One God and Father of all, who is above
all, and through all and in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace ac-
cording to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended up
on high, he led || captivity captive, and gave gifts
unto men.
9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that
he also descended first into the lower parts of the
earth?
10 He that descended, is the same also that
ascended up far above all heavens, that he might
|| fill all things)
11 * And he gave some, apostles: and some, pro-
phets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastours
and teachers;
12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work
of the ministery, for the edifying of the body of
Christ:
13 Till we all come || in the unitie of the faith,
and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a
perfect man, unto the measure of the || stature of
the fulnesse of Christ:
14 That we henceforth be no more children,
tossed to and fro, and carried about with every
winde of doctrine, by the sleight of men, & cunning
craftinesse, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:
15 But || speaking the truth in love may grow
up into him in all things, which is the head, even
Christ:
16 * From whom the whole body fitly joyned
together and compacted by that which every
joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working
in the measure of every part, maketh increase of
the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.
17 This I say therefore, and testifie in the Lord,
that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles
in the vanity of their minde,
18 Having the understanding darkned, being
alienated from the life of God, through the igno-
rance that is in them, because of the * || blindnesse
of their heart:
19 Who being past feeling have given them-
selves over unto lasciviousnesse, to work all un-
cleanesse with greedinesse.
20 But ye have not so learned Christ:
21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have
been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus.

22 That

|| Or, in himself.
|| Or, a little before.
|| Or, in the Lord.
* Psa. 68.18.
|| Or, a multitude of captives.
|| Or, fulfill.
* 1 Cor. 12. 28.
|| Or, in the unitie.
|| Or, age.
|| Or, being sincere.
* Col. 2. 19.
|| Or, hardnesse.

23 That ye put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitfull lusts:
23 And be renewed in the spirit of your minde:
24 And that ye put on that new man, which after God is created in righteousnesse, and || true holinesse.
25 Wherefore putting away lying, speake every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.
26 Be ye angry, and sin not, let not the sun go down upon your wrath:
27 Neither give place to the devil.
28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have || to give to him that needeth.
29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good || to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.
30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption
31 Let all bitternesse, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.
32 *And be ye kinde one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

Or. holinesse of truth.

Or. to distribute.

Or. to edifie profitably.

*2 Cor. 2. 10

CHAP. V.

1 After generall exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleannesse, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as deare children,
2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.
3 But fornication, and all uncleannesse, or covetousnesse, let it not be once named among you as becometh saints:
4 Neither filthinesse, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient, but rather giving of thanks.
5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.
6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of || disobedience.
7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.
8 For ye were sometime darknesse, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light,
9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodnesse, and righteousnesse, and truth)
10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord:
11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitfull works of darknesse, but rather reprove them.
12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.
13 But all things that are || reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.
14 Wherefore he saith, *Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

Or. unbelief.

Or. discovered.

*Isa. 60. 1.

15 *See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, *Col. 4. 5.
16 Redeeming the time, because the dayes are evil.
17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.
18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excesse: but be filled with the Spirit:
19 Speaking to your selves in psalms and hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,
20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,
21 Submitting your selves one to another in the feare of God.
22 Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.
23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church: and he is the Saviour of the body.
24 Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ; so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.
25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himselfe for it:
26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word:
27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that it should be holy and without blemish.
28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.
29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh: but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh and of his bones.
31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.
32 This is a great mysterie: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself, and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children toward their parents, 5 of servants towards their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not onely against flesh and blood, but also spirituall enemies. 13 The compleat armour of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tychicus is commended.

CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)
3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.
4 And ye fathers provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singlenesse of your heart, as unto Christ:
6 Not with eye-service as men pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;
7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:
8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man

man doth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, || forbearing threatning: knowing that || your master also is in heaven, neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against || spirituall wickedness in || high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and || having done all to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loynes girt about with truth, and having on the brest-plate of righteousnesse:

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace.

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

18 Praying alwaies with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, & watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints,

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassadour || in bonds: that || therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things.

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ || in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

|Or. moderating. ¶ Sometread. both your and their master.

|Or. wicked spirits. |Or. heavenly. |Or. having overcome all.

|Or. in a chain. |Or. thereof.

|Or. with incorruption.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulnesse to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace. 12 He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons.

2 Grace be unto you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every || remembrance of you,

4 Alwayes in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, || will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ.

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I || have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are || partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all || judgement:

10 That ye may || approve things that || are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ:

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousnesse, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glorie and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happed unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel.

13 So that my bonds || in Christ are manifest in all || the palace, and || in all other places

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envie and strife, and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to adde affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldnesse, as alwayes, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall chuse, I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh is more needfull for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I

|Or. mention.

|Or. will finish it.

|Or. you have me in your heart. |Or. partakers with me of grace. |Or. sense.

|Or. try. |Or. differ.

|Or. for Christ. |Or. Cesars court. |Or. to all others.

I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith.

26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Onely let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one minde, striving together for the faith of the gospel:

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not onely to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake,

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humblenesse of minde, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation, 12 to a carefull proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfill ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one minde.

3 Let nothing be done through strife, or vain glory: but in lowlinesse of minde let each esteem other better then themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equall with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‖ likenesse of men.

‖Or, habite.

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the crosse.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth:

11 And that every tongue should confesse, that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have alwayes obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence: work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and disputings:

‖Or, sincere.

15 That ye may be blamelesse, and ‖ harmlesse, the sons of God, without rebuke in the mids of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ ye shine as lights in the world:

‖Or, shine ye

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

† Gr. poured forth.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I may also be of good comfort, when I know your state.

‖Or, moreover.

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

‖Or, so dear unto me.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heavinesse, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him onely, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the lesse sorrowfull.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladnesse, and ‖ hold such in reputation:

‖Or, honour such.

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousnesse of the law: 7 which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and losse, to gain Christ and his righteousnesse: 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded: 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the wayes of carnall Christians.

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more.

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews: as touching the law, a Pharisee:

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church: touching the righteousnesse which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted losse for Christ.

8 Yea doubtlesse, and I count all things but losse for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the losse of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own

righte-

righteousnesse, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousnesse which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death,

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended, but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I presse toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore as many as be perfect be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you:

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us minde the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample:

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the crosse of Christ:

19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who minde earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working, whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IIII.

1 From particular admonitions, 4 he proceedeth to generall exhortations, shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

THerefore, my brethren, deerly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown: so stand fast in the Lord, my deerly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same minde in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Be carefull for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and mindes through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are ‖ honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report: if there be any vertue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

‖ Or, venerable.

9 Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‖ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also carefull, but ye lacked opportunitie.

‖ Or, is revived.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affli.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye onely.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound, I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

‖ Or, I have received all

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus: the brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ THE

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After salutation he thanketh God for their faith. 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ; and commendeth his own ministery.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To the saints and faithfull brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse, grace be unto you, & peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints:

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:

6 Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithfull minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spirituall understanding.

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitfull in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulnesse:

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darknesse, and hath translated us into the kingdom of † his dear Son.

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgivenesse of sins:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulnesse dwell,

20 And (‖ having made peace through the blood of his crosse) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, I say whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were sometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in your minde by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven, whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behinde of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the church.

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfill the word of God:

26 Even the mysterie which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mysterie among the Gentiles, which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory.

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophie, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 10 and legall ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh.

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mysterie of God, and of the Father, and of Christ:

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastnes of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophie and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are compleat in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In

‖ Or, by your minde in wicked works.

‖ Or, fully to preach the word of God, Rom. 15. 19.

‖ Or, amongst you.

‖ Or, fear, or, care.

‖ Or, wherein

‖ Or, elements.

† Gr. the son of his love.

* 1 Cor. 8. 6. John 1. 3.

‖ Or, among all.

‖ Or, making peace.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in baptisme, wherein also you are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his crosse:

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them || in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you || in meat or in drink, or || in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath dayes:

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no || man beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly minde:

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the || rudiments of the world: why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances?

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men.

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and || neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

|Or, in himself.

|Or, for eating and drinking.

|Or, in part.

|Or, judge against you.

† Gr. being a voluntary in humility.

|Or, elements.

|Or, punishing, or, not sparing.

CHAP. III.

1 He sheweth where we should seek Christ, 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ: 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other severall duties.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your || affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ who is our life shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth: fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousnesse, which is idolatry:

6 For which things sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.

7 In the which ye also walked sometime when ye lived in them.

8 But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, blasphemie, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds:

10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindenesse, humblenesse of minde, meeknesse, long-suffering:

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a || quarrell against any, even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

14 And above all these things, put on charity, which is the bond of perfectnesse.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body: and be ye thankfull.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the Name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh: not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singlenesse of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men.

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

|Or, complaint.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.

MAsters, give unto your servants that which is just and equall, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving.

3 Withall, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithfull minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With Onesimus a faithfull and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sister's son to Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of

of the circumcision. These onely are my fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, alwayes || labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and || compleat in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, & the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindfull of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving and prayer: 5 and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the father, and in the Lord Jesus Christ: grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God alwayes for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren || beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word onely: but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia and Achaia but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living & true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it. 18 A reason is rendred both why S. Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.

FOr your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness, God witnesse.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have || been burdensom, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God onely, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travell: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe.

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father doth his children)

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countreymen, even as they have of the Jews

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have || persecuted us: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

for striving

for, filled.

for beloved of God, your election.

for used authority.

for chased us out.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again: but Satan hindered us,

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of || rejoycing? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

|| Or, glorying.

CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians; partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoycing in their well doing: 10 And partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation, even as it came to passe, and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us alwayes, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distresse by your faith:

8 For now we * live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

* Rom. 5. 9.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ || direct our way unto you.

|| Or, guide.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we do towards you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holinesse before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

CHAP. IIII.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlinesse, 6 to live holily and justly: 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own businesse: 13 and last of all, to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgement.

FUrthermore then we || beseech you, brethren, and || exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

|| Or, request. || Or, beseech.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possesse his vessel in sanctification and honour:

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no man go beyond and || defraud his brother || in any matter, because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

|| Or, oppresse, or, over-reach. || Or, in the matter.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleannesse, but unto holinesse.

8 He therefore that || despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

|| Or, rejecteth.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your selves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own businesse, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack || of nothing.

|| Or, of no man.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we beleeve that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore || comfort one another with these words.

|| Or, exhort.

CHAP. V.

1 He proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to judgement, 16 and giveth divers precepts. 23 and so concludeth the epistle.

BUt of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darknesse, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day; we are not of the night, nor of darknesse.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as do others: but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, putting on the brestplate of faith, and love, and for an helmet the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Where-

11 Wherefore || comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.
12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;
13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. And be at peace among your selves.
14 Now we || exhort you, brethren, warn them that are || unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.
15 See that none render evil for evill unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.
16 Rejoyce evermore.
17 Pray without ceasing.
18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus, concerning you.
19 Quench not the Spirit.
20 Despise not prophesyings.
21 Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.
22 Abstain from all appearance of evill.
23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
24 Faithfull is he that calleth you, who also will do it.
25 Brethren, pray for us.
26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kisse.
27 I || charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.
28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

¶ The first epistle unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

|| Or, exhort.
|| Or, beseech.
|| Or, disorderly.
|| Or, adjure.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 Saint Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience: 11 and therewithall useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken frō the righteous judgment of God.

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, & the Lord Jesus Christ.
2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 We are bound to thank God allwayes for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charitie of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:
4 So that we our selves glorie in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure.
5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer.
6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you:
7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with † his mightie angels,
8 In flaming fire, || taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power:
10 When he shall come to be glorified in his Saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our Testimonie among you was beleeved) in that day.
11 Wherefore also we pray allwayes for you, that our God would || count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodnesse, and the work of faith with power.
12 That the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

† Gr. the angels of his power.
|| Or, yeelding.
|| Or, vouchsafe.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received, 3 sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of Anti-Christ, before the day of the Lord come: 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,
2 That ye be not soon shaken in minde, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition:
4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.
5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?
6 And now ye know what || withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.
7 For the mysterie of iniquitie doth already worke: only he who now letteth, will let, untill he be taken out of the way.
8 And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with † spirit of his mouth, and shal destroy with the brightnes of his coming:
9 Even him whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signes, and lying wonders,
10 And with all deceivablenes of unrighteousnes, in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should beleeve a lie:
12 That they all might be damned, who beleeved not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousnesse.

|| Or, holdeth,

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore brethren stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

He craveth their prayers for himself, 3 testifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh request to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company. 16 And last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.

FInally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

†Gr. may run.

2 And that we may be delivered from †unreasonable & wicked men: for all men have not faith.

†Or. absurd.

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord, touching you, that ye both do, and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into || the patient waiting for Christ.

||Or, the patience of Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know how ye ought to follow us, for we behaved not our selves disorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought: but wrought with labour and travell night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

9 Not because we have not power, but to make our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 Now them that are such we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, || be not weary in well doing.

||Or, faint not.

14 And if any man obey not our word || by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

||Or, signifie that man by an epistle.

15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace alwayes by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle to TIMOTHIE.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothie is put in minde of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of Saint Pauls calling to be an apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;

2 Unto Timothie my own son in the faith: grace, mercy and peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some, that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables, and endlesse genealogies, which minister questions rather then godly edifying, which is in faith: so do.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charitie, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 From which some || having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling;

||Or, not aiming at.

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor wherof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully,

9 Knowing this that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawlesse and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and prophane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankinde, for men-stealers, for lyars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me: for that he counted me faithfull, putting me into the ministery,

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly, in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

16 How-

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a patern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the king eternall, immortall, invisible, the onely wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothie, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest warr a good warfare;

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymenens and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in childe-birth, if they continue in faith.

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority, that we may lead a quet and peaceable life in all godlinesse and honesty.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one Mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus,

6 Who gave himself a ransome for all, ‖ to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparell, with shamefastnesse and sobriety: not with ‖ broidred hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly aray;

10 But (which becometh women professing godlinesse) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holinesse with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothie of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be ‖ blamelesse, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity.

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithfull in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldnesse in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly.

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayst know how thou oughtest to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godlinesse: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IIII.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shalbe a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron:

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse prophane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self rather unto godlinesse.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little, but godlinesse is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation:

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

[or, desire,
[or, eminent place.
[or, a testimony.
[or, plaited.
[or, modest.
[or, not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.
[or, one newly come to the faith
[or, ministred.
[or, stay.
[or, for a little time

11 These things command and teach.
12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the beleevers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.
13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.
14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.
15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear || to all. ||Or, in all thing.
16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgement, and some mens do follow after.

REbuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren:
2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity.
3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.
4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew || piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God. ||Or, kindnesse.
5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.
6 But she that liveth || in pleasure, is dead while she liveth. ||Or, delicately.
7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blamelesse.
8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own || house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidell. ||Or, kindred
9 Let not a widow be || taken into the number, under threescore yeers old, having been the wife of one man, Or, chosen.
10 Well reported of for good works, if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.
11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry:
12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
13 And withall they learn to be idle, wandring about from house to house; and not onely idle, but tatlers also, and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.
14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully
15 For some are already turned aside after Satan
16 If any man or woman that beleeveth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged, that it may relieve them that are widows indeed. † Gr. for their railing.
17 Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.
18 For the scripture saith, * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, * The labourer is worthy of his reward. * Deut. 25. 4 * Mat. 10. 10
19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but || before two or three witnesses. ||Or, under.
20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.
21 I charge thee before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things || without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. ||Or, without prejudice.
22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins, keep thy self pure.
23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomacks sake, and thine often infirmities.
24 Some mens sins are open before hand, going before to judgement: and some men they follow after.
25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest before hand, and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with new fangled teachers. 6 Godlinesse is great gain: 10 And love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothie is to flee, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; that the Name of God, and his doctrine be not blasphemed.
2 And they that have beleeving masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren: but rather do them service, because they are || faithfull and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort. ||Or, beleeving.
3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godlinesse:
4 He is || proud, knowing nothing, but || doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envie, strife, railings, evil surmisings, ||Or, a fool. ||Or, sick.
5 || Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godlinesse: from such withdraw thy self. ||Or, gallings one of another.
6 But godlinesse with contentment is great gain.
7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain, we can carry nothing out.
8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.
9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtfull lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.
10 For the love of money is the root of all evil, which while some coveted after, they have || erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. ||Or, been seduced.
11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousnesse, godlinesse, faith, love, patience, meeknesse.
12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternall life whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.
13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good || confession, ||Or, profession.
14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and onely Potentate, the king of kings, and Lord of lords:
16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in the

the light which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

† Greek, uncertainty of riches.

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate:

‖ Or, sociable.

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternall life.

20 O Timothie, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding prophane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science, falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothie was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest citie of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle to TIMOTHIE.

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothie himself, his mother and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus, and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus;

2 To Timothie my dearly beloved son: grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, of love, and of a sound minde.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimonie of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God:

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortalitie to light, through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am perswaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

‖ Or, trusted.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia, be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus, and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may finde mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithfull servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and flaying profane and vain babling. 17 Of Hymenæus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

THou therefore my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithfull men, who shall be able to teach others also.

‖ Or,

3 Thou therefore endure hardnesse, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 ‖ The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

‖ Or, to husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead, according to my gospel.

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternall glorie.

11 It is a faithfull saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

13 If we beleeve not, yet he abideth faithfull, he cannot deny himselfe.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy selfe approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun prophane and vain babblings, for they will increase unto more ungodlinesse.

17 And their word will eat as doth a || canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus:

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already: and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth || sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not onely vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth: and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himselfe from these, he shall be a vessell unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthfull lusts: but follow righteousnesse, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive: but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ||patient:

25 In meeknesse instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth.

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

|| Or, gangrent.

|| Or, steady.

|| Or, forbearing.

† Gr. awake.
† Gr. taken alive.

CHAP. III.

1 He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy scriptures.

THis know also, that in the last dayes perillous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankfull, unholy,

3 Without naturall affection, truce-breakers, || false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more then lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlinesse, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, || reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.

10 But || thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charitie, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them:

15 And that from a childe thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousnesse:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, || throughly furnished unto all good works.

|| Or, of no judgement.

|| Or, thou hast been a diligent ollower of.

|| Or, perfected.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth him to do his dutie with all care and diligence: 6 certifieth him of the nearnesse of his death: 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for: 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith: 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering. 19 And soon after he concludeth.

I Charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, || make full proof of thy ministery.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousnesse, which the Lord the righteous Judge shall give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil, the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood || our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me: but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching might

|| Or, fulfill.

|| Or, our preaching.

might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Priſca and Aquila, and the houſehold of Oneſiphorus.

20 Trophimus have I left at Miletum ſick.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum ſick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with thy ſpirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

22 The Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with thy ſpirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ The ſecond epiſtle unto Timotheus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Epheſians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the ſecond time.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Creet. 6 How they that are to be choſen miniſters, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouthes of evil teachers to be ſtopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

PAul a ſervant of God, and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godlineſſe:

2 || In hope of eternall life, which God that cannot lie, promiſed before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifeſted his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus mine own ſon after the common faith; grace, mercy and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour.

5 For this cauſe left I thee in Creet, that thou ſhouldeſt ſet in order the things that are || wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 If any be blameleſſe, the husband of one wife, having faithfull children, not accuſed of riot, or unruly.

7 For a biſhop muſt be blameleſſe as the ſteward of God, not ſelf-willed, not ſoon angry, not given to wine, no ſtriker, not given to filthy lucre:

8 But a lover of hoſpitality, a lover of || good men, ſober, juſt, holy, temperate,

9 Holding faſt the faithfull word, || as he hath been taught, that he may be able by ſound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainſayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, eſpecially they of the circumciſion:

11 Whoſe mouthes muſt be ſtopped, who ſubvert whole houſes, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres ſake.

12 One of themſelves, even a prophet of their own, ſaid, The Cretians are alwayes liars, evil beaſts, ſlow bellies.

13 This witneſſe is true: wherefore rebuke them ſharply, that they may be ſound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewiſh fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbeleeving, is nothing pure: but even their minde & conſcience is defiled.

16 They profeſſe that they know God, but in works they deny him, being abominable, and diſobedient, and unto every good work || reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life, 9 Of the duty of ſervants, and in generall of all Chriſtians.

BUt ſpeak thou the things which become ſound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be || ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charitie, in patience.

3 The aged women likewiſe that they be in behaviour as becometh || holines, not falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things,

4 That they may teach the young women to be || ſober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

6 Yong men likewiſe exhorte to be || ſober-minded,

7 In all things ſhewing thy ſelf a patern of good works: in doctrine ſhewing uncorruptneſſe, gravity, ſincerity,

8 Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned, that he that is of the contrary part, may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 Exhort ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, and to pleaſe them well in all things, not || answering again:

10 Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God || that bringeth ſalvation, hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodlineſſe and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly in this preſent world:

13 Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of that great God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt,

14 Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man deſpiſe thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he ſhould teach and not teach. 10 He is willed alſo to reject obſtinate hereticks: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time & place wherein he ſhould come unto him, and ſo concludeth.

PUt them in minde to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrates, to be ready to every good work.

2 To

for, for.

for, left undone.

* 1 Tim. 3.3

for, good things.

for, in teaching.

for, void of judgement.

for, vigilant

for, holy women.

for, make-bates.

for, wife.

for, diſcreet

for, gain-ſaying.

for, bringeth ſalvation hath appeared

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekenesse unto all men.
3 For we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envie, hatefull, and hating one another.
‖Or, pitie. 4 But after that the kindnesse and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,
5 Not by works of righteousnesse, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost:
†Gr. richly. 6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour.
7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternall life.
8 This is a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirme constantly, that they which have beleeved in God, might be carefull to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.
9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law, for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject:
11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himselfe.
12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.
14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitfull.
‖Or, professe honest trades.
15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to PHILEMON.

1 He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

PAul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved and fellow-labourer,
2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-souldier, and to the church in thy house:
3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
4 I thank my God, making mention of thee alwayes in my prayers,
5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;
6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectuall by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.
7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.
8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,
9 Yet for love sake I rather beseech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.
10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds.
11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me.
12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.
13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.
14 But without thy minde would I do nothing: that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessitie, but willingly.
15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever.
16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?
17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my self.
18 If he have wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account.
19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.
20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.
21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more then I say.
22 But withall prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.
23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus:
24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.
25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ THE

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.

GOd who at sundry times, and in diuers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,
2 Hath in these last dayes spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.
3 *Who being the brightnesse of his glory, and the expresse image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the majestie on high:
4 Being made so much better then the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.
5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?
6 And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.
7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.
8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever, a sceptre of † righteousnesse is the sceptre of thy kingdom:
9 Thou hast loved righteousnesse, and hated iniquity, therfore God even thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladnesse above thy fellows.
10 And, *Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.
11 *They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they shall all wax old as doth a garment.
12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy yeers shall not fail.
13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, *Sit on my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy footstool?
14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shalbe heirs of salvation

*Wisd. 7.26

†Gr. rightnesse, or, straightnes.

*Psal. 102. 25. &c.

*Isa. 34.4.

*Psal. 110.1 Mat. 22.44.

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let them slip.
2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward:
3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him,
4 God also bearing them witnesse, both with signes & wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

†Gr. run out as leaking vessels.

‖Or. distributions.

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.
6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, *What is man that thou art mindfull of him: or the son of man that thou visitest him?
7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower then the angels, thou crownedst him with glorie and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands,
8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him:
9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower then the angels, ‖ for † suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.
10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.
11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,
12 Saying, I will declare thy Name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.
13 And again, * I will put my trust in him: and again, *Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.
14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood; he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil:
15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life time subject to bondage.
16 For verily † he took not on him the nature of angels: but he took on him the seed of Abraham.
17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a mercifull and faithfull high priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:
18 For in † he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

*Psal. 8.4.

‖Or. a little while inferiour to.

‖Or. by.

*Psal. 22.22. *Isa. 8.18.

†Gr. he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy then Moses: 7 therefore if we beleeve not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment then hard hearted Israel.

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the apostle and high Priest of our profession Christ Jesus,
2 Who was faithfull to him that † appointed him, as also Moses was faithfull in all his house.
3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.
4 For every house is builded by some man, but he that built all things is God.
5 And Moses verily was faithfull in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after:
6 But Christ as a Son over his own house, whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

†Gr. made. 1. Sam. 12.6.

7 Where-

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voyce,
8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wildernesse,
9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works fourty yeers.
10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway erre in their hearts, and they have not known my wayes.
11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.
12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.
13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day, lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulnesse of sin.
14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end.
15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voyce, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.
16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.
17 But with whom was he grieved fourty yeers? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wildernesse?
18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?
19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of unbelief.

* Psal. 95. 7.

† Gr. If they shall enter.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin. 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.
2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, || not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.
3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest, although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.
4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.
5 And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest.
6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom || it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:
7 Again he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.
8 For if || Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.
9 There remaineth therefore a || rest to the people of God.
10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.
11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of || unbelief.
12 For the word of God is quick and powerfull, and sharper then any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.
13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.
14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.
15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.
16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercie, and finde grace to help in time of need.

† Gr. the word of hearing.

|| Or, because it was.

Thus is, Josuah.

|| Or, keeping of a Sabbath

|| Or, disobedience.

CHAP. V.

1 The authoritie and honour of our Saviours priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins.
2 Who || can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himself also is compassed with infirmitie.
3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.
4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.
5 So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest: but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.
6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.
7 Who in the dayes of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard || in that he feared:
8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:
9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternall salvation unto all them that obey him,
10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.
11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.
12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.
13 For every one that useth milk, † is unskilfull in the word of righteousnes: for he is a babe.
14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are || of full age, even those who by reason || of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

|| Or, can reasonably bear with.

|| Or, for his pietie.

† Gr. hath no experience.

|| Or, perfect. || Or, of an habit, or, perfection.

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

THerefore leaving || the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection, not

|| Or, the word of the beginning of Christ

not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,
2 Of the doctrine of baptiſmes, and of laying on of hands, and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternall iudgement.
3 And this will we do, if God permit.
4 For it is impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightened, and have taſted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghoſt,
5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;
6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: ſeeing they crucifie to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put him to an open ſhame.
7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them || by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God.
8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, is rejected, and is nigh unto curſing, whoſe end is to be burned.
9 But beloved, we are perſwaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.
10 For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his Name, in that ye have miniſtred to the ſaints, and do miniſter.
11 And we deſire that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end:
12 That ye be not ſlothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.
13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, he ſware by himſelf,
14 Saying, Surely bleſſing, I will bleſſe thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.
15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.
16 For men verily ſwear by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all ſtrife.
17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſell, † confirmed it by an oath.
18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us.
19 Which hope we have as an anker of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entreth into that within the vaile,
20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, even Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec, 11 and ſo far more excellent then the prieſts of Aarons order.

FOr this Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him:
2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation king of righteouſnes, and after that alſo king of Salem, which is, king of peace:
3 Without father, without mother, † without deſcent, having neither beginning of dayes, nor end of life: but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.
4 Now conſider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.
5 And verily they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:
6 But he whoſe || deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes.
7 And without all contradiction, the leſſe is bleſſed of the better.
8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.
9 And as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.
10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father, when Melchiſedec met him.
11 If therefore perfection were by the Leviticall prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need was there that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?
12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſitie a change alſo of the law.
13 For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.
14 For it is evident that our Lord ſprang out of Juda, of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.
15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt.
16 Who is made not after the law of a carnall commandment, but after the power of an endleſſe life.
17 For he teſtifieth, Thou art a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.
18 For there is verily a diſannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakneſſe and unprofitableneſſe thereof.
19 For the law made nothing perfect, || but the bringing in of a better hope did: by the which we draw nigh unto God.
20 And in as much as not without an oath he was made prieſt,
21 (For thoſe prieſts were made || without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, * The Lord ſware, and will not repent, Thou art a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec)
22 By ſo much was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.
23 And they truely were many prieſts, becauſe they were not ſuffered to continue by reaſon of death.
24 But this man becauſe he continueth ever, hath an || unchangeable prieſthood.
25 Wherefore he is able alſo to ſave them || to the uttermoſt, that come unto God by him, ſeeing he ever liveth to make interceſſion for them.
26 For ſuch an high prieſt became us, who is holy, harmleſſe, undefiled, ſeparate from ſinners, and made higher then the heavens.
27 Who needeth not daily as thoſe high prieſts, to offer up ſacrifice, firſt for his own ſins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himſelf.
28 For the law maketh men high prieſts, which have infirmitie: but the word of the oath which was ſince the law, maketh the Son, who is † conſecrated for ever more.

CHAP.

|| Or, for.

† Gr. interpoſed himſelf by an oath.

† Gr. without pedegree.

|| Or, pedegree.

|| Or, but it was the bringing in.

|| Or, without ſwearing of an oath.

* Pſal. 110. 4

|| Or, which paſſeth not from one to another.

|| Or, evermore.

† Gr. perfected.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternall priesthood of Christ, the Leviticall priesthood of Aaron is abolished: 7 and the temporall covenant with the fathers, by the eternall covenant of the gospel.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the majestie in the heavens:

2 A minister || of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

|| Or, of holy things.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessitie that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there || are priests that offer gifts according to the law.

|| Or, they are priests.

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the patern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the mediatour of a better || covenant, which was established upon better promises.

|| Or, testament.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultlesse, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the dayes come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those dayes, saith the Lord, * I will † put my laws into their minde, and write them || in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

* Jer. 31. 33
† Gr. give.
|| Or, upon.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be mercifull to their unrighteousnesse, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

THen verily the first covenant had also || ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

|| Or, ceremonies.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, the first wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread, which is called || the sanctuary.

|| Or, holy.

3 And after the second vaile, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aarons rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant,

5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercie-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went alwaies into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every yeer, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errours of the people:

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 Which stood onely in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnall || ordinances imposed on them until the time of reformation.

|| Or, rites, or ceremonies

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves: but by his own blood he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternall redemption for us.

13 For if the blood of buls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternall Spirit, offered himself without || spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

|| Or, fault.

15 And for this cause he is the Mediatour of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessitie || be the death of the testatour.

|| Or, be brought in.

17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the testatour liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first testament was || dedicated without blood.

|| Or, purified

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and || scarlet wooll, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

|| Or, purple.

20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, he sprinckled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministerie.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the paterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true, but into heaven it self, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entreth into the holy place, every yeer with blood of others:

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:
28 So Chriſt was once offered to bear the ſins of many, and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin unto ſalvation.

CHAP. X.

1 The weakneſſe of the law-ſacrifices. 10 The ſacrifice of Chriſts body once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away ſins. 19 An exhortation to hold faſt the faith, with patience and thankſgiving.

FOr the law having a ſhadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with thoſe ſacrifices which they offered yeer by yeer continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.
2 For then would they not have ceaſed to be offered? becauſe that the worſhippers once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins.
3 But in thoſe ſacrifices there is a remembrance again made of ſins every yeer.
4 For it is not poſſible that the blood of buls and of goats, ſhould take away ſins.
5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body ‖ haſt thou prepared me:
6 In burnt-offerings, and ſacrifice for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure:
7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come, (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.
8 Above, when he ſaid, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for ſin thou wouldeſt not, neither haſt pleaſure therein, which are offered by the law:
9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, (O God:) he taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.
10 By the which will we are ſanctified, through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once for all.
11 And every prieſt ſtandeth daily miniſtering and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices which can never take away ſins.
12 But this man, after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins for ever, ſat down on the right hand of God:
13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footſtool.
14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.
15 Whereof the holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſſe to us: for after that he had ſaid before,
16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe dayes, ſaith the Lord: I will * put my lawes into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:
17 And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.
18 Now, where remiſſion of theſe is, there is no more offering for ſin.
19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldneſſe to enter into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,
20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ conſecrated for us, through the vail, that is to ſay, his fleſh:
21 And having an high prieſt over the houſe of God:
22 Let us draw neer with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water.
23 Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith without wavering: (for he is faithfull that promiſed)
24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works.
25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of our ſelves together, as the manner of ſome is, but exhorting one another: and ſo much the more, as ye ſee the day approaching.
26 For if we ſin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,
27 But a certain fearfull looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.
28 He that deſpiſed Moſes law, died without mercy, under two or three witneſſes.
29 Of how much ſorer punishment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?
30 For we know him that hath ſaid, * Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord: and again, The Lord ſhall judge his people.
31 It is a fearfull thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:
33 Partly whileſt ye were made a gazing ſtock both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whileſt ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.
34 For ye had compaſſion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing in your ſelves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.
35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.
36 For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe.
37 For yet a little while, and he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.
38 Now the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.
39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition: but of them that believe, to the ſaving of the ſoul.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot pleaſe God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

NOw faith is the ‖ ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not ſeen.
2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.
3 Through faith we underſtand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen, were not made of things which do appear.
4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witneſſe that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ ſpeaketh.
5 By faith Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death, and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimonie, that he pleaſed God.
6 But without faith it is impoſſible to pleaſe him: for he that cometh to God, muſt believe that

(Or, thou haſt fitted me.)

(Or, liberty.)

(Or, new made.)

(Or, ground, or, confidence.)

(Or, is yet ſpoken of.)

that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

‖Or, being warie. 7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house, by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousnesse which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a childe when she was past age, because she judged him faithfull who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

†Gr. according to faith. 13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were perswaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindfull of that countrey, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better countrey, that is an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten son:

‖Or, to. 18 ‖ Of whom it was said, that in Isaac shall thy seed be called;

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead: from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph, and worshipped leaning upon the top of his staffe.

‖Or. remembred. 22 By faith Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel: and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper childe, and they not afraid of the kings commandment.

24 By faith Moses when he was come to yeers, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter:

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season:

‖Or. for Christ. 26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king, for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the passeover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red sea, as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven dayes.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

‖Or, that were disobedient.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Sampson, and of Jephthah, of David also and Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousnesse, obtained promises, stopped the mouthes of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weaknesse were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were * tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

*2 Mac. 7.7.

36 And others had triall of cruell mockings, and scourgings, yea, moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep skins, and goat skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandred in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

‖Or. foreseen. 40 God having ‖ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godlinesse. 22 A commendation of the new testament above the old.

WHerefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

‖Or, beginner. 2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ authour and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the crosse, despising the shame, & is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your mindes.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards & not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few dayes chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holinesse.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yeeldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousnesse, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

for, even. 13 And make ‖ straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men, and holinesse, without which no man shall see the Lord:

for, fall from. 15 Looking diligently, lest any man ‖ fail of the grace of God, lest any root of bitternesse springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled:

16 Lest there be any fornicatour, or prophane person, as Esau, who for one morsell of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with teares.

for, way to change his minde.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blacknesse, and darknesse, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which voice they that heard, intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more.

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded: and if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust thorow with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake.)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels

for, enrolled 23 To the generall assembly and church of the first borne, which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men, made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the mediatour of the new

for, testament. ‖ covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

26 Whose voice then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth onely, but also heaven.

27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken, may remain.

for, may be shaken.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

for, let us hold fast.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousnesse, 7 to regard Gods preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confesse Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governours, 18 to pray for the apostle. 22 The conclusion.

LEt brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetfull to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be without covetousnesse: and be content with such things as ye have. For he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

* Josh. 1. 5.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

for, are the guides.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

* Mic. 2. 10.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, † giving thanks to his Name.

† Or, confessing to. for, guide.

16 But to do good, and to communicate forget not, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for they watch for your soules, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

for, testament.

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

for, doing.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that our brother Timothie is set at liberty, with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italie, by Timothie.

¶ THE GENERALL EPISTLE of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the crosse, 5 to ask patience of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness or sins to him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, & to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations,

3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth, is like a wave of the sea, driven with the winde, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man is unstable in all his wayes.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

‖Or, glory.

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grasse he shall passe away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grasse, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his wayes.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

‖Or, evils.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not erre, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variablenesse, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kinde of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousnesse of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthinesse, and superfluity of naughtinesse, and receive with meekenesse the ingrafted word, which is able to save your soules.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his naturall face in a glasse.

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed.

‖Or, doing.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherlesse and widowes in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and mercifull, 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are, 19 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparell, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment:

† Gr. synagogue.

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

‖Or, well, or, seemly.

4 Are ye not then partiall in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom, which he hath promised to them that love him?

‖Or, that.

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppresse you, and draw you before the judgement seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy Name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfill the royall law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law, as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

‖Or that law which said

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgement without mercy that hath shewed no mercy, and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgement.

‖Or, glorieth

14 What

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needfull to the body: what doth it profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou beleevest that there is one God, thou doest well: the devils also beleeve and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * Abraham beleeved God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousnesse: and he was called the friend of God.

24 Ye see then, how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith onely.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truely wise, be milde and peaceable, without envying and strife.

My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouthes, that they may obey us, and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are † driven of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whither soever the governour listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things: behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth.

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kinde of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankinde.

8 But the tongue can no man tame: it is an unruly evill, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith blesse we God even the Father, and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yeeld salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wiseman, and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meeknes of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying & strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, ‖ sensuall, devilish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is † confusion, and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partialitie, and without hypocrisie.

18 And the fruit of righteousnesse is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We are to strive against covetousnesse, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good successe of worldly businesse, but mindfull ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

From whence come wars and ‖ fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your ‖ lusts, that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amisse, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts.

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmitie with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us, lusteth ‖ to envie?

6 But he giveth more grace, wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God: resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purifie your hearts ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heavinesse.

10 Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evill one of another (brethren) he that speaketh evill of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evill of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 * Go to now, ye that say, To day, or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a yeer, and buy, and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: for what is your life? ‖ it is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will we shall live, and do this or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evill.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sin.

†Gr. by it self.
‖Some copies read, by thy works.
‖Or, thou seest.
* Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.
‖Or, breath.
‖Or, judgement.
‖Or, wood.
†Gr. nature.
†Gr. nature of man.
‖Or, hole.
‖Or, natural.
†Gr. tumult, or, unquietnesse. Or, without wrangling.
‖Or, brawlings.
‖Or, pleasures.
‖Or, pleasures.
‖Or, enviously.
* Pro. 3. 34. 1. Pet. 5. 5.
* Pro. 27. 1.
‖Or, for it is.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the the example of the prophets, and Job: 12 to forbear swearing: 13 to pray in adversitie, to sing in prosperitie: 16 to acknowledge mutually our severall faults, to pray one for another. 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered, and the rust of them shall be a witnesse against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last dayes.

4 Behold the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the eares of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton: ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned and killed the just, and he doth not resist you.

7 || Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, untill he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient: stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 || Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the dore.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, that the Lord is very pitifull and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay, lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalmes

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up: and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confesse your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: the effectual fervent praier of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed || earnestly that it might not rain, and it rained not on the earth by the space of three yeers and six moneths.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the errour of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

|Or, be long patient, or, suffer with long patience.

|Or, grone, or, grieve not.

|Or, in his prayer.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of PETER.

CHAP I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spirituall graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven || for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold temptations.

7 That the triall of your faith being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love: in whom though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your soules.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you.

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified before hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven, which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loyns of your minde, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that

|Gr. much

|Or, for us.

|Or. perfectly.

grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ.

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

*Levit.11.44 & 19.2. & 20.7. 16 Because it is written, *Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, passe the time of your sojourning here in fear;

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot,

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren: see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently,

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

(Or, for that) 24 || For all flesh is as grasse, and all the glory of man as the flower of grasse: the grasse withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charity: 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lust, 13 to be obedient to magistrates: 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing, after the example of Christ.

WHerefore laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evill speakings,

2 As new born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

(Or, be ye built.) 5 Ye also as lively stones, || are built up a spirituall house, an holy priesthood to offer up spirituall sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore it is contained in the scripture, *Behold, I lay in Sion, a chief corner-stone, elect, precious; and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

*Psal.118.22 Isai 28 16. Matt.21.42 Acts 4.11. 1 Pet. 2.6. (Or, he is an honour.)

7 Unto you therefore which believe || he is precious; but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

* Isai. 8.14 8 *And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

(Or, a purchased people.) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royall priesthood, an holy nation, || a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the || praises of him, who hath called you out of darkenesse into his marvellous light;

(Or, vertues.) 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: * which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

* Hos.2.23. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that || whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

(Or, wherein.) 13 Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake, whether it be to the king, as supreme,

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men,

†Gr. having 16 As free, and not †using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousnesse, but as the servants of God.

(Or, esteem.) 17 || Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thank worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently: this is || acceptable with God.

(Or, thank.) 21 For even hereunto were ye called, because Christ also suffered || for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps.

(Some read for you.) 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again, when he suffered, he threatned not, but || committed himself to him that judgeth righteously.

(Or, committed his cause for us.) 24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body || on the tree, that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousnesse, by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declareth also the benefit of Christ toward the old world.

LIkewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives:

2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

3 Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparell.

4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned

themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands.

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

† Or children.

7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessell, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, be ye all of one minde, having compassion one of another, || love as brethren, be pitifull, be courteous:

|| Or, loving to the brethren.

9 Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For * he that will love life, and see good dayes, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guil.

* Psal. 34. 12 &c.

11 Let him eschew evil, and do good, let him seek peace and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is † against them that do evil.

† Gr. upon.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousnesse sake, happy are ye: and be not * afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled:

* Isaiah 8. 12, 13.

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, and be ready alwayes to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meeknesse and || fear:

|| Or, reverence.

16 Having a good conscience, that whereas they speak evil of you as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, then for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the flesh, but quickned by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the dayes of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight soules were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, even baptisme, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IIII.

He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the generall end that now approcheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same minde: for he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin:

2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousnesse, lusts, excesse of wine, revellings, banquettings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excesse of riot, speaking evil of you:

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for charity || shall cover the multitude of sins.

|| Or, will.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery triall, which is to trie you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

13 But rejoyce in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil doer, or as a busie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time is come that judgement must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing as unto a faithfull Creatour.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks, 5 the younger to obey, 8 and all to be sober, watchfull, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruell adversary the devil.

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed.

2 Feed the flock of God || which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde.

|| Or, as much as in you is.

3 Neither || as being lords over Gods heritage: but being ensamples to the flock.

|| Or, overruling.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise ye younger, submit your selves unto the

the elder: yea, all of you be subiect one to another, and be clothed with humilitie: for God resisteth the proud, and giueth grace to the humble.

6 Humble your selues therefore vnder the mightie hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 Casting all your care vpon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your aduersary the deuill, as a roaring lion walketh about seeking whom he may deuour.

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us into his eternall glorie by Christ Iesus, after that ye haue suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him be glorie and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

12 By Siluanus a faithfull brother vnto you, (as I suppose) I haue written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Babylon elected together with you, saluteth you, and so doth Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kisse of charitie: Peace be with you all that are in Christ Iesus. Amen.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE generall of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: whereof he is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true sonne of God, by the eye-witnesse of the apostles beholding his Maiestie, and by the Testimonie of the Father and the prophets.

SImon Peter, a seruant and an apostle of Iesus Christ, to them that haue obtained like precious faith with vs, through the righteousnesse of God, and our Sauiour Iesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied vnto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Iesus our Lord,

3 According as his diuine power hath giuen vnto vs all things that pertain vnto life and godlinesse, through the knowledge of him that hath called vs || to glorie and vertue:

4 Whereby are giuen vnto vs exceeding great and precious promises; that by these you might be partakers of the diuine nature, hauing escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giuing all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance, and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindnesse; and to brotherly kindnesse, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor vnfruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, giue diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things ye shall neuer fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred vnto you abundantly, into the euerlasting kingdom of our Lord and Sauiour Iesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you alwayes in remembrance of these things, || Or, by.

though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you vp, by putting you in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, euen as * our Lord Iesus Christ hath shewed me. * Iohn 21. 18.

15 Moreouer, I will endeauour that you may be able after my decease, to haue these things alwayes in remembrance.

16 For we haue not followed cunningly deuised fables, when we made known vnto you the power and coming of our Lord Iesus Christ, but were eye witnesses of his Maiestie.

17 For he receiued from God the Father honour and glorie, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glorie, This is my beloued Son in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heauen we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We haue also a more sure word of prophecie, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as vnto a light that shineth in a dark place, vntill the day dawn, and the day-starre arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecie of the scripture is of any priuate interpretation.

21 For the prophecie came not || in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moued by the holy Ghost. || Or, at any time.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impietie and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall be deliuered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and auoided.

BVt there were false prophets also among the people, euen as there shall be false teachers among you, who priuily shall bring in damnable heresies, euen denying the Lord that bought them, and bring vpon themselues swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their || pernicious wayes, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be euill spoken of. || Or, lasciuious wayes, as some copies read.

3 And through covetousnesse shall they with fained words make merchandise of you: whose judgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darknesse, to be reserved unto judgement:

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eight person, a preacher of righteousnesse, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly:

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorra into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly:

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawfull deeds.)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleannesse, and despise || government, * presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation || against them before the Lord.

12 But these as naturall brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evill of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption.

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousnesse, they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of † adultery and that cannot cease from sin, beguiling unstable souls, an heart they have exercised with covetous practices: cursed children.

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousnesse:

16 But was rebuked for his iniquitie: the dumb asse speaking with mans voice, forbad the madnesse of the prophet.

17 These are wels without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darknesse is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanitie, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonnesse, those that were || clean escaped from them who live in errour.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same he is brought to bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousnesse, then after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb. The dog is turned to his own vomit again, and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP III

He assureth them of the certaintie of Christs coming to judgement, against those scorners who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holinesse of life: 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

This second epistle (beloved) I now write unto you, in both which I stir up your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindefull of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last dayes scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water.

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But (beloved) be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand yeers, and a thousand yeers as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise (as some men count slackenesse) but is long-suffering to us ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens shall passe away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, What manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godlinesse,

12 Looking for, and || hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat.

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousnesse.

14 Wherefore (beloved) seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blamelesse.

15 And account that the long-suffering of our Lord is salvation, even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisedom given unto him hath written unto you.

16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore (beloved) seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastnesse.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: to him be glory both now and ever. Amen.

¶ THE

*Or, dominion.
* Jude 8.
|| Somtread, against them selves.
†Gr. an adultereresse.
*Or for a little, or, a while as somtread.
†Gr. consisting.
||Or, hasting the coming.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of JOHN.

CHAP. I

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternall life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holinesse of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, 8 as also to assure us of the forgivenesse of our sins by Christs death.

THat which was from the beginning which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life:

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witnesse, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darknesse at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him and walk in darknesse, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, & the blood of Jesus Christ his son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confesse our sins, he is faithfull, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousnesse.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holinesse of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

3 And hereby do we know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darknesse is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darknesse even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

† Gr. scandall.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darknesse, and walketh in darknesse, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darknesse hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his Names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time, and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists, whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? he is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from the beginning: if that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternall life.

26 These things have I written unto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him,

him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie; and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in || him.

‖Or, it.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

‖Or, know ye.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ye know that every one that doth righteousnesse, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons: 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as also brotherly to love one another.

BEhold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that when he shall appeare, we shall be like him: for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins, and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doth righteousnesse, is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin, is of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning: for this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin: for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doth not righteousnesse, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the ‖ message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

‖Or, commandment.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: and wherefore slew he him? because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvell not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not his brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath eternall life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall †assure our hearts before him.

†Gr. persuade.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, that we should believe on the Name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He warneth them not to beleeve all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholike faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, beleeve not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us: hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of errour.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God: and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his onely begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen, and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confesse that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and beleeved the love that God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldnesse in the day of judgement: because as he is, so are we in this world.

†Gr. love with us.

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him: because he first loved us.

20 If

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?
21 And this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments: 3 Which to the faithfull are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

WHosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.
2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.
3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments, and his commandments are not grievous.
4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.
5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God.
6 This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ, not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witnesse, because the Spirit is truth.
7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.
8 And there are three that bear witnesse in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.
9 If we receive the witnesse of men, the witnesse of God is greater: for this is the witnesse of God, which he hath testified of his Son.
10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witnesse in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.
11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternall life: and this life is in his Son.
12 He that hath the Son, hath life: and he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.
13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternall life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God.
14 And this is the confidence that we have || in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.
15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.
16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.
17 All unrighteousnesse is sin, and there is a sin not unto death.
18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.
19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse.
20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternall life.
21 Little children keep your selves from idols. Amen.

|| Or, concerning him.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Jesus Christ.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth:
2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:
3 Grace be with you, mercy and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, in truth and love.
4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.
5 And now I beseech thee lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.
6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.
7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confesse not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.
8 Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have || wrought, but that we receive a full reward.
9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.
10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed.
11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evill deeds.
12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink, but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.
13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

|| Or, gained. Some copies read, which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.
† Greek, mouth to mouth.

¶ THE

¶ THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his pietie, 5 and hospitality 7 to true preachers, 9 complaining of the unkinde dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evill example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth speciall testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THe elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, whom I love || in the truth.

||Or, truely.

2 Beloved, I || wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

||Or, pray.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy then to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou dost faithfully whatsoever thou dost to the brethren, and to strangers:

6 Which have born witnesse of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journy after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church, but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, & forbiddeth them that would, & casteth them out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we also bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

†Gr. mouth to mouth.

¶ THE GENERALL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the goldy by the assistance of the holy Spirit and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

2 Mercie unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needfull for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousnesse, and denying the onely Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroied them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their || first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darknesse, unto the judgement of the great day.

||Or, principalitie.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example suffering the vengeance of eternall fire.

† Greek, other.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, & speak evill of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel when contending with the devill, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, * The Lord rebuke thee.

*Zech. 3. 2.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them, for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the errour of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of windes, trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foming out their own shame, wandring starres, to whom is reserved the blacknesse of darknesse for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts, and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were

were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:
18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.
19 These be they who separate themselves, sensuall, having not the Spirit.
20 But ye, beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,
21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternall life.
22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:
23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.
24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultlesse before the presence of his glorie with exceeding joy,
25 To the onely wise God our Saviour, be glorie and majestie, dominion and power, now and ever. Amen.

¶ THE REVELATION OF Saint JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

1 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and majestie.

THe revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to passe; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:
2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.
3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecie, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.
4 John to the seven churches in Asia, Grace be unto you, and peace from him, * which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven spirits which are before his throne:
5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithfull witnesse, and the * first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, * and washed us from our sins in his own blood,
6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glorie and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
7 * Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shal see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.
8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.
9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the ile that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimonie of Jesus Christ.
10 I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behinde me a great voyce, as of a trumpet,
11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia, unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, & unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks.
13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.
14 His head and his haires were white like wooll, as white as snow, and his eyes were as a flame of fire,
15 And his feet like unto fine brasse, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.
16 And he had in his right hand seven starres: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.
17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not, * I am the first and the last.
18 I am he that liveth and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keyes of hell and of death.
19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,
20 The mysterie of the seven starres which thou sawest in my right hand, & the seven golden candlesticks. The seven starres are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels, that is, the ministers of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended or found wanting in them.

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven starres in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks:
2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, & thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:
3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.
4 Nevertheless, I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.
6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.
7 He that hath an eare, let him hear what the

* Exod. 3. 14.
* 1 Cor. 15. 20. Coloss. 1 18.
* Hebr. 9. 12.
* 1 Pet. 2 5.
* Mat. 24 30
* Isa. 41. 4. and 44. 6.

the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive,

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten dayes: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write, These things saith he, which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satans seat is, and thou holdest fast my Name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those dayes wherein Antipas was my faithfull martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of *Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

*Numb. 25.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write, These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brasse,

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works, and the last to be more then the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman *Jezebel, which calleth her self a prophetesse to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

*1 King. 16. 31.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that *I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

*Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have already, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (*And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

*Psal 2. 9.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

1 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 18 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars, I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. *If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

*1. Thes. 5. 2. 2. pet. 3. 10.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the *book of life, but I will confesse his name before my Father, and before his angels.

*Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20. 12

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches,

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth, and shutteth and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out; and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans write, These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witnesse, the beginning of the creation of God,

‖ Or, in Laodicea.

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counsell thee to buy of me gold tryed in the fire, that thou mayest be rich, and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakednesse do not appear, and anoint thine eyes with eye salve that thou mayest see.

*Prov. 3. 11 Heb. 12. 5.

19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten, be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voyce, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IIII.

1 John seeth the throne of God in heaven 4 The four and twentie elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behinde. 10 The elders lay down their crowns and worship him that sat on the throne.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voyce which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediatly I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a Jasper, and a Sardine stone: and there was a raindow round about the throne, in sight like unto an Emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twentie seats, and upon the seats I saw four and twentie elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voyces: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glasse, like unto Crystall: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and † they rest not day and night, saying, * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. they have no rest * Isa. 6. 3.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

*Chap. 5. 12

11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glorie, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 The book sealed with seven seals: 9 which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confesse that he redeemed them with his blood.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within, and on the backside sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voyce, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not, behold, * the lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

*Gen. 49. 9.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of saints.

‖ Or, incense.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

10 * And hast made us unto our God kings and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

*1. Pet. 2. 9.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voyce, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glorie, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophecie to the end of the world.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth: and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse, and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts, say, || A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny, and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sate on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given || unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cryed with a loud voyce, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood,

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her || untimely figgs when she is shaken of a mightie winde.

14 * And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together, and every mountain and iland were moved out of their places:

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond man, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains,

16 * And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

|| The word *charmin* signifieth a measure containing one winequart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

|| Or, to him.

|| Or, green figs.

* Isa 34.4.

* Luk.23.30

CHAP. VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lambe.

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four windes of the earth, that the winde should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cryed with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and fourty and four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands:

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glorie, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall * dwell among them.

16 * They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the Sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midest of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: * and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

* Chap. 21 3.

* Isaiah 49.10.

*Isa.25.8. Chap.21.4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God, & to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar,

altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should || offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

|| Or adde it to the prayers.

4 And the smoak of the incense which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voyces, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grasse was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, & the third part of the sea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood, and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon and the third part of the stars, so as the third part of them was darkned: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying thorow the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voyce, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabitters of the earth, by reason of the other voyces of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomlesse pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 11 The first wo past. 13 The sixt trumpet soundeth. 14 Four angels are let loose, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomlesse pit.

2 And he opened the bottomlesse pit, and there arose a smoak out of the pit, as the smoak of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkned, by reason of the smoak of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoak locusts upon the earth, and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power:

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grasse of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but onely those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those dayes shall men seek death, and shall not finde it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battell, and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as he teeth of lions.

9 And they had brest-plates as it were brest-plates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battell.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails, and their power was to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomlesse pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name || Apollyon.

|| That is to say, a destroyer.

12 One wo is past, and behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voyce from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared || for an hour, and a day, and a moneth, and a yeer, for to slay the third part of men.

|| Or, at.

16 And the number of the armie of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having brest-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimstone, and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouthes issued fire, and smoak, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoak, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails, for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, * and idols of gold and silver, and brasse, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

* Psa. 115. & 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X

A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rain-bow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand, a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voyce, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voyces.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voyces, I was about to write: and I heard a voyce from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the dayes of the voyce of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voyce which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, & take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, & said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, * Take it, and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

* Ezek. 2, 8. & 3, 3.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They have power to shut heaven that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied. 11 and after three dayes and an half rise again. 14 The second wo is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy city shall they tread under foot fourty and two moneths.

† Gr. cast out.

3 And ‖ I will give power unto my two witnesses, & they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes clothed in sackcloth.

‖ Or, I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesie.

4 These are the * two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

* Zach. 4. 3, 11, 14.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the dayes of their prophecie: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimonie, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomlesse pit, shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies, three dayes and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and an half, the spirit of life from God entred into them, and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. names of men.

14 The second wo is past, and behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which sate before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast and art to come: because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them, which ‖ destroy the earth.

‖ Or, corrupt.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, & there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament, and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, & great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the sun travelleth. 4 The great red dragon standeth before her ready to devour her childe: 6 which she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

‖ Or, signe.

2 And she being with childe, cryed, travelling in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

‖ Or, signe.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman, which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her childe assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-childe, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God, & to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes.

7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven, Now is come salvation and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down,

down, which accused them before our God, day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them: woe to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea, for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-childe.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flie into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman: that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beast cometh out of the earth: 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receive his mark.

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, & ten horns, & upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the || name of blasphemie.

||Or, names.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were †wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast.

†Gr. slain.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies, and power was given unto him || to continue fourtie and two moneths.

||Or, to make war.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his Name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwel in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivitie, shall go into captivitie: * he that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

*Matth. 26.52.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

† Gr. breath.

16 And he causeth all both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.

† Gr. to give.

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The Lamb standeth on mount Sion with his company 6 An angel preacheth the gospel 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sicle. 20 The vintage and the wine presse of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred fortie and four thousand, having his Fathers Name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders, and no man could learn that song, but the hundred and fourty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women: for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

†Gr. were bought.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel flie in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glorie to him, for the hour of his judgement is come: * and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

*Psal. 146.5. & Acts 14.15. * Isaiah 21.9. Jer. 51.8. Chap. 18.2.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great citie, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation, and he

shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb,

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, from henceforth saith the Spirit, yea.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sate like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, *Thrust in thy sickle and reap, for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ‖ ripe.

* Joel 3.13.

‖ Or, dried.

16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple, which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine presse of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-presse was troden without the citie, and blood came out of the wine presse, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seven angels with the seven last plagues.
3 The song of them that overcome the beast.
7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I saw another signe in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glasse, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glasse, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing * the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, * just and true are thy wayes, thou king of saints.

* Exod. 15. 1.

* Psal. 145. 17.

* Jer. 10. 7.

4 * Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy judgements are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimonie in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glorie of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.
6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your wayes and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth, and there fell a noisom and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, & upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink, for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun, and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glorie.

‖ Or, burned.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast, and his kingdom was full of darknesse, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

* Matth 24. 43.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air, and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great.

19 And the great citie was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God,

* Jer. 25. 27. God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſſe of his wrath.

20 And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great haile out of the heaven, every ſtone about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the haile, for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

1 4 A woman arayed in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the ſeven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 8 The puniſhment of the whore. 14 The victory of the lamb.

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the iudgement of the great whore that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſſe: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and ſcarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious ſtone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations, and filthineſſe of her fornication.

† Or gilded.

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERIE, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‖ Or, fornications.

6 And I ſaw the woman drunken with the blood of the ſaints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvell? I will tell thee the myſterie of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not, and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſſe pit, and go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder, (whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the minde which hath wiſdom. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet: but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one minde, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are called, and choſen, and faithfull.

* 1 Tim. 6. 15 Chap. 19. 16

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, untill the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, is that great citie, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP XVIII.

1 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to departout of her. 8 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.

AND after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and a cage of every unclean and hatefull bird.

* Chap. 14. 8

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

‖ Or, power

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, Come out of her my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her ſins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which ſhe hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much ſhe hath glorified her ſelf, and lived deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her: for ſhe ſaith in her heart, I ſit a * queen, and am no widow, and ſhall ſee no ſorrow.

* Iſai. 47. 7

8 Therefore ſhall her plagues come in one day, death and mourning, and famine; and ſhe ſhall be utterly burnt with fire: for ſtrong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth who have committed fornication, and lived deliciouſly with her, ſhall bewail her, and lament for her, when they ſhall ſee the ſmoke of her burning:

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, ſaying, Alas, alas, that great citie Babylon, that mightie citie: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth ſhall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their merchandiſe any more:

12 The merchandiſe of gold, and ſilver, and precious ſtones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and ſilk, and ſcarlet, and all ‖ thyne wood, and all manner veſſels of ivory, and all manner veſſels of moſt precious wood, and of braſſe, and iron, and marble,

‖ Or, ſweet

13 And cinamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincenſe, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beaſts, and ſheep, and horſes, and chariots, and ‖ ſlaves, and ſouls of men.

‖ Or, bodies

14 And the fruits that thy ſoul luſted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were

were daintie and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great citie, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones, and pearls.

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afarre off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoak of her burning, saying, What citie is like unto this great citie?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping, and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great citie, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Reioyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great citie Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee.

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of ỹ earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia, salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgements, for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia: and her smoak rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down, and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluiah.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnesse of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, * Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. * Mat. 22. 2.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: and he said unto me, * See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren, that have the testimony of Jesus, worship God: for the testimonie of Jesus is the spirit of prophecie. *Chap 22. 9

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he that sate upon him was called faithfull and true, and in righteousnesse he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written, that no man knew but he himself.

13 * And he was clothed with a vesture dipt in blood, and his name is called, The word of God. *Isai. 63. 2.

14 And the armies which were in heaven, followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rodd of iron: and he treadeth the wine-presse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS *Cha. 17. 14

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flie in the midst of heaven, Come, and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God:

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mightie men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his armie.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CAAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand yeers. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and generall resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomles pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand yeers,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand yeers should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and I saw

saw the soules of them that were beheaded for the witnesse of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his marke upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand yeers.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again untill the thousand yeers were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand yeers.

7 And when the thousand yeers are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battell: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved citie: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devill that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sate on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the bookes were opened: and another * booke was opened, which is the booke of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the bookes, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it: and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the booke of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy citie, new Jerusalem comming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes: and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sate upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithfull.

6 And he said unto me, It is done: * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. * I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearfull, and unbeleeving, and the abominable, and murtherers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great citie, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystall;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the citie had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the citie, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the citie lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the citie with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and fourty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper, and the citie was pure gold like unto clear glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the citie were garnished with all maner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper, the second sapphir, the third a chalcedony, the fourth an emerald,

20 The fifth sardonix, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eight beryll, the ninth a topas, the tenth a chrysoprasus, the eleventh a jacinct, the twelfth an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every severall gate was of one pearl, and the street of the citie was pure gold, as it were transparent glasse.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 * And the citie had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 * And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 * And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs booke of life.

CHAP.

* Ezek. 38.2. and 39.1.

* Chap 3.5.

‖ Or, grave.

* Isa. 65.17. 2.pet.3.13.

* Chap 7.17

* 2 Cor. 5.17

* Chap. 1.8 & 22.13.

* Isaiah 55.1.

* Isa. 60.19

* Isa. 63.3.

* Isa. 60.11

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the citie of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken there from.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yeelded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God, and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name shall be in their foreheads.

*Cha. 21. 23

5 * And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

*Cha. 19. 10

9 Then saith he unto me, * See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthie, let him be filthie still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, * to give every man according as his work shall be.

* Rom. 2. 6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

*Isa. 41. 4. and 44. 6.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the off-spring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say come. * And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

*Isa. 55. 1.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecie of this book, * If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

*Deut. 4. 2. Pro. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, Come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

¶ Imprinted at London by ROBERT BARKER, Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majestie: And by the Assignes of JOHN BILL. 1642.

BRITISH MUSEUM